## REGISTRATION NO. 333-64793

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

-----

AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO FORM S-4 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

-----

## HMC MERGER CORPORATION

(EXACT NAME OF REGISTRANT AS SPECIFIED IN ITS GOVERNING INSTRUMENT)
MARYLAND 7011 53-0085950
(STATE OR OTHER (PRIMARY STANDARD INDUSTRIAL (I.R.S. EMPLOYER
JURISDICTION CLASSIFICATION CODE NUMBER) IDENTIFICATION NO.)

JURISDICTION
OF INCORPORATION OR

ORGANIZATION)

10400 FERNWOOD ROAD BETHESDA, MARYLAND 20817 (301) 380-9000

(ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE, AND TELEPHONE NUMBER, INCLUDING AREA CODE, OF REGISTRANT'S PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICES)

-----

CHRISTOPHER G. TOWNSEND GENERAL COUNSEL HMC MERGER CORPORATION 10400 FERNWOOD ROAD BETHESDA, MARYLAND 20817 (301) 380-9000

(NAME, ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE, AND TELEPHONE NUMBER, INCLUDING AREA CODE, OF AGENT FOR SERVICE)

COPIES TO:
J. WARREN GORRELL, JR., ESQ.
HOWARD I. FLACK, ESQ.
HOGAN & HARTSON L.L.P.
555 THIRTEENTH STREET, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20004-1109
(202) 637-5600

-----

APPROXIMATE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF PROPOSED SALE OF THE SECURITIES TO THE PUBLIC: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the securities being registered on this form are being offered in connection with the formation of a holding company and there is compliance with General Instruction G, check the following box. [\_]

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [\_]

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d)

under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [\_]

#### HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION 10400 FERNWOOD ROAD BETHESDA, MARYLAND 20817-1109 (301) 380-9000

NOVEMBER , 1998

Dear Fellow Stockholder:

You are cordially invited to attend a special meeting of stockholders of Host Marriott Corporation, a Delaware corporation ("Host"), which will be held at on December , 1998 at , local time (the "Special Meeting").

At the Special Meeting, you will be asked to approve (a) the Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Agreement"), entered into by and among Host, HMC Merger Corporation, a wholly-owned, newly formed Maryland subsidiary of Host (referred to herein as "Host REIT", which will be renamed "Host Marriott Corporation" following the merger described below), and Host Marriott, L.P., a recently formed Delaware limited partnership organized and currently whollyowned by Host and of which Host will be the sole general partner (the "Operating Partnership"); and (b) such other matters as may properly come before the meeting or any adjournments or postponements thereof. The Agreement contemplates certain restructuring transactions (the "Restructuring Transactions") consisting of (i) the contribution by Host of its wholly-owned full-service hotels, its interests in certain hotel partnerships and certain other businesses and assets to the Operating Partnership (the "OP Contribution") in exchange for units of limited partnership interest in the Operating Partnership ("OP Units") and (ii) the reincorporation of Host from the State of Delaware to the State of Maryland (the "Reincorporation") by means of a merger (the "Merger") of Host with and into Host REIT, which was formed for the sole purpose of effecting the Reincorporation. As a result of the Reincorporation by means of the Merger, each outstanding share of common stock of Host, together with the associated right issued under Host's existing stockholder rights plan, will be converted into one share of common stock of Host REIT.

As described in the attached Proxy Statement/Prospectus, the Restructuring Transactions are part of an overall plan (the "REIT Conversion") adopted by Host to restructure its business operations so that it will qualify as a real estate investment trust ("REIT") for federal income tax purposes. If Host REIT qualifies as a REIT, it generally will not be subject to federal corporate income taxes on that portion of its ordinary income or capital gain that is distributed to its stockholders. Such treatment would substantially eliminate the federal "double taxation" on earnings (at the corporate and stockholder levels) that generally results from investment in a corporation. If the Agreement is approved by the stockholders of Host at the Special Meeting and the Restructuring Transactions are consummated, Host REIT expects to qualify as a REIT beginning with its first full taxable year commencing after the REIT Conversion is completed, which currently is expected to be the year commencing January 1, 1999 (but which might not be until the year beginning January 1, 2000).

The Host Board of Directors is proposing the Restructuring Transactions primarily for the following reasons:

- . The Restructuring Transactions are essential components of Host's conversion to REIT status for federal income tax purposes. In particular, the OP Contribution will enable Host REIT, following the Merger, to operate, together with the Operating Partnership, in an umbrella partnership REIT ("UPREIT") structure, through which Host REIT would continue the full-service hotel ownership business currently conducted by Host. Host believes that the UPREIT structure will improve its ability to acquire additional properties in the future on favorable terms.
- . The provisions of Maryland law have generally been viewed as favorable to REITs organized in corporate or trust form, as evidenced by the large number of publicly traded REITs that have chosen to operate as a regular Maryland corporation or as a special statutory Maryland real estate investment trust.

- . In particular, in order to satisfy certain requirements that are applicable to REITs in general, many REITs impose through their charters ownership limits and transfer restrictions similar to the ownership limit proposed by Host REIT in its charter, as described in the accompanying Proxy Statement/Prospectus. Under Delaware law, such restrictions would not be binding with respect to securities issued prior to adoption of the restriction unless holders of such securities agree to, or vote in favor of, such restriction. However, under Maryland law and by reason of the Merger, all shares of common stock of Host REIT issued in the Merger and thereafter would be subject to the ownership limit under Host REIT's charter, for which express statutory authority exists under Maryland law.
- . Host's principal executive offices and a substantial number of Host's employees are employed in Maryland.

The Board of Directors of Host believes that the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion described in the accompanying Proxy Statement/Prospectus are advisable for Host and its stockholders, based on the belief that: (i) the REIT structure, as a more efficient tax structure, will provide improved operating results through changing economic conditions and all phases of the hotel economic cycle; (ii) the REIT Conversion, which will reduce corporate-level taxes and the need to incur debt to reduce corporate taxes through interest deductions, will improve its financial flexibility and allow it to continue to strengthen its balance sheet by reducing its overall debt to equity ratio over time; (iii) as a REIT, Host will be able to compete more effectively with other public lodging real estate companies that already are organized as REITs and to make performance comparisons with its peers more meaningful; (iv) by becoming a dividend paying company, Host's stockholder base will expand to include investors attracted by yield as well as asset quality; and (v) the adoption of an UPREIT structure will facilitate tax-deferred acquisition of additional hotels. Host believes that these benefits justify the REIT Conversion even if the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999 (in which event the effectiveness of Host REIT's election could be delayed until January 1, 2000).

The Merger will not be consummated unless Host's Board of Directors shall have determined prior to consummating the Merger that the conditions to the Merger (including approval of the Agreement by the stockholders of Host) have been satisfied or waived, and in particular, that the transactions constituting the REIT Conversion which impact Host REIT's status as a REIT for federal income tax purposes have occurred or are reasonably likely to occur, and based on advice of counsel, that Host REIT can elect to be treated as a REIT for federal income tax purposes effective no later than the first full taxable year commencing after the REIT Conversion is completed (which might not be until the year commencing January 1, 2000 if the REIT Conversion is not completed until after December 31, 1998). In the event the Agreement is not approved by Host stockholders at the Special Meeting, Host will continue to operate as a Delaware corporation, and the REIT Conversion will not be completed.

Details of the Agreement, including the proposed Restructuring Transactions, as well as the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion, are contained in the attached Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which you are encouraged to read carefully.

AFTER CAREFUL CONSIDERATION, YOUR BOARD OF DIRECTORS HAS DETERMINED THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS TO BE ADVISABLE FOR HOST AND ITS STOCKHOLDERS. ACCORDINGLY, YOUR BOARD OF DIRECTORS HAS APPROVED THE AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED THEREBY AND RECOMMENDS THAT ALL STOCKHOLDERS VOTE "FOR" APPROVAL OF THE AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED THEREBY.

The affirmative vote of holders of two-thirds (66 2/3%) of the outstanding shares of Host common stock is necessary to approve the Agreement. Therefore, whether or not you plan to attend the Special Meeting, please complete, sign and date the enclosed proxy card and return it promptly in the enclosed postage prepaid envelope. You may revoke your proxy in the manner discussed in the accompanying Proxy Statement/Prospectus at any

time before it has been voted at the Special Meeting. If you attend the Special Meeting, you may vote in person if you wish, even if you have previously returned your proxy card. Your prompt cooperation will be greatly appreciated. This solicitation is made on behalf of the Board of Directors of Host.

Sincerely,

RICHARD E. MARRIOTT Chairman of the Board

YOUR VOTE IS IMPORTANT
PLEASE PROMPTLY COMPLETE, SIGN AND DATE AND RETURN
THE ENCLOSED PROXY CARD

IF THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS AND THE OTHER TRANSACTIONS COMPRISING THE REIT CONVERSION DO NOT OCCUR IN TIME FOR HOST REIT TO ELECT REIT STATUS EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 1999, THE EFFECTIVENESS OF HOST REIT'S ELECTION COULD BE DELAYED TO JANUARY 1, 2000, WHICH WOULD RESULT IN HOST OR HOST REIT CONTINUING TO PAY SUBSTANTIAL CORPORATE-LEVEL INCOME TAXES IN 1999 AND COULD CAUSE OTHER RELATED TRANSACTIONS NOT TO BE CONSUMMATED. THEREFORE, IT IS EXTREMELY IMPORTANT THAT STOCKHOLDERS RETURN THE PROXY CARDS AS SOON AS POSSIBLE. ANY DELAY IN RETURNING PROXIES COULD CAUSE THE SPECIAL MEETING TO BE DELAYED, WHICH COULD PREVENT THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS AND THE OTHER TRANSACTIONS COMPRISING THE REIT CONVERSION FROM BEING EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 1999.

#### HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION 10400 FERNWOOD ROAD BETHESDA, MARYLAND 20817-1109 (301) 380-9000

-----

NOTICE OF SPECIAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS TO BE HELD ON DECEMBER , 1998

-----

To the Stockholders of Host Marriott Corporation:

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that a special meeting of stockholders of Host Marriott Corporation, a Delaware corporation ("Host"), will be held at on December , 1998 at , local time (the "Special Meeting"), for the following purposes:

1. To consider and vote upon a proposal to approve the Agreement and Plan of Merger dated , 1998 (the "Agreement") by and among Host, HMC Merger Corporation, a wholly-owned, newly formed Maryland subsidiary of Host (referred to as "Host REIT", which will be renamed "Host Marriott Corporation" following the merger described below), and Host Marriott, L.P., a recently formed Delaware limited partnership organized and currently wholly-owned by Host and of which Host will be the sole general partner (the "Operating Partnership"). The Agreement contemplates certain restructuring transactions (the "Restructuring Transactions") consisting of (i) the contribution by Host of its wholly-owned full-service hotels, its interests in certain hotel partnerships and certain other businesses and assets to the Operating Partnership (the "OP Contribution") in exchange for units of limited partnership interest in the Operating Partnership ("OP Units") and (ii) the reincorporation of Host from the State of Delaware to the State of Maryland (the "Reincorporation") by means of a merger (the "Merger") of Host with and into Host REIT, which was formed for the sole purpose of effecting the Reincorporation. If the Agreement is approved by Host stockholders and the Merger is consummated, Host REIT will be the surviving entity in the Merger, the separate existence of Host will terminate and each issued and outstanding share of common stock, par value \$1.00 per share, of Host (the "Host Common Stock"), together with the associated right issued under the Rights Agreement dated as of February 3, 1989 between Marriott Corporation (the former name of Host) and the Bank of New York, will be converted into one share of common stock, par value \$.01 per share, of Host REIT (the "Host REIT Common Stock"). In addition, the Agreement provides that, in the Merger, outstanding options and other rights to acquire Host Common Stock will be converted into rights to acquire Host REIT Common Stock, subject to certain adjustments. Following the Merger, holders of Host REIT Common Stock will become subject to the Ownership Limit (described below) under the Articles of Incorporation of Host REIT that will be in effect upon consummation of the Merger (the "Host REIT Charter"). Primarily to satisfy certain requirements under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), that are applicable to REITs in general, the Host REIT Charter will provide that no person or group of persons may own, or be deemed to own by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, more than 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of shares of Host REIT Common Stock (or any class or series of Host REIT preferred stock) outstanding, subject to waiver or modification by Host REIT in certain limited circumstances and to certain limited exceptions for a holder of shares of Host REIT Common Stock solely by reason of the Merger so long as such holder would not own more than 9.9% by value of the outstanding capital stock of Host REIT after the Merger (the "Ownership Limit"). THE AGREEMENT, THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS, INCLUDING THE TERMS OF THE MERGER, AND THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT ARE MORE COMPLETELY DESCRIBED IN THE ACCOMPANYING PROXY STATEMENT/PROSPECTUS AND THE APPENDICES THERETO, WHICH FORM A PART OF THIS NOTICE. A COPY OF THE AGREEMENT IS ATTACHED AS APPENDIX A TO THE PROXY STATEMENT/PROSPECTUS.

2. To transact such other business as may properly come before the Special Meeting or any adjournments or postponements thereof.

Host reserves the right to cancel or defer the Restructuring Transactions even if stockholders of Host approve the Agreement and the other conditions to the consummation of the Restructuring Transactions are satisfied.

Only stockholders of record of Host Common Stock at the close of business on November , 1998 (the "Record Date") are entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the Special Meeting and at any adjournments or postponements thereof.

Approval of the Agreement requires the affirmative vote of the holders of two-thirds (66 2/3%) of the shares of Host Common Stock outstanding on the Record Date for the Special Meeting.

Pursuant to Delaware law, stockholders of Host will not be entitled to appraisal rights as a result of the Merger or other Restructuring

ALL STOCKHOLDERS ARE CORDIALLY INVITED TO ATTEND THE SPECIAL MEETING IN PERSON. WHETHER OR NOT YOU PLAN TO ATTEND THE SPECIAL MEETING, PLEASE COMPLETE, DATE AND SIGN THE ENCLOSED PROXY AND RETURN IT IN THE ENCLOSED ENVELOPE AS PROMPTLY AS POSSIBLE. IF A PROXY IS SIGNED BUT NO VOTING INSTRUCTIONS ARE INDICATED THEREON, SUCH PROXY WILL BE VOTED "FOR" APPROVAL OF THE AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED THEREBY. IF YOU ATTEND THE SPECIAL MEETING, YOU MAY WITHDRAW THE PROXY AND VOTE IN PERSON.

 ${\tt HOST'S}$  STOCKHOLDERS SHOULD NOT SEND ANY STOCK CERTIFICATES WITH THEIR PROXY CARDS.

By Order of the Board of Directors,

CHRISTOPHER G. TOWNSEND Secretary

Bethesda, Maryland November , 1998 SUBJECT TO COMPLETION

DATED OCTOBER 14, 1998

+ANY SUCH STATE.

PROXY STATEMENT

ΩF

HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

AND

**PROSPECTUS** 

0F

#### HMC MERGER CORPORATION

This Proxy Statement/Prospectus is being furnished to the holders of the common stock, par value \$1.00 per share (the "Host Common Stock"), of Host Marriott Corporation, a Delaware corporation ("Host"), in connection with the solicitation of proxies by the Board of Directors of Host for use at a special meeting of stockholders of Host to be held at on December , 1998 at , local time, and at any adjournments or postponements thereof (the "Special Meeting"). At the Special Meeting, stockholders of Host will be asked , 1998 (the to approve (a) the Agreement and Plan of Merger dated "Agreement"), by and among Host, HMC Merger Corporation, a wholly-owned, newly formed Maryland subsidiary of Host (referred to herein as "Host REIT", which will be renamed "Host Marriott Corporation" following the merger described below), and Host Marriott, L.P., a recently formed Delaware limited partnership organized and currently wholly-owned by Host and of which Host will be the sole general partner (the "Operating Partnership"); and (b) such other matters as may properly come before the meeting or any adjournments or postponements thereof. The Agreement contemplates certain restructuring transactions (the "Restructuring Transactions") consisting of (i) the contribution by Host of its wholly-owned full-service hotels, its interests in certain hotel partnerships and certain other businesses and assets to the Operating Partnership (the "OP Contribution") in exchange for units of limited partnership interest in the Operating Partnership ("OP Units") and (ii) the reincorporation of Host from the State of Delaware to the State of Maryland (the "Reincorporation") by means of a merger (the "Merger") of Host with and into Host REIT, which was formed for the sole purpose of effecting the Reincorporation. A copy of the Agreement is attached hereto as Appendix A.

The Restructuring Transactions are part of an overall plan (the "REIT Conversion") adopted by Host to restructure its business operations so that it will qualify as a real estate investment trust ("REIT") for federal income tax purposes. If the Agreement is approved by the stockholders of Host at the Special Meeting and the Restructuring Transactions are consummated, Host REIT expects to qualify as a REIT beginning with its first full taxable year commencing after the REIT Conversion is completed, which currently is expected to be the year commencing January 1, 1999 (but which might not be until the year beginning January 1, 2000). See "Federal Income Tax Consequences."

This Proxy Statement/Prospectus also constitutes the prospectus of Host REIT relating to the common stock, par value \$.01 per share, of Host REIT (the "Host REIT Common Stock") into which the outstanding shares of Host Common Stock will be converted as part of the Reincorporation by means of the Merger. If the Agreement is approved by the Host stockholders and the Merger is consummated, Host REIT will be the surviving entity in the Merger, the separate existence of Host will terminate and each issued and outstanding share of Host Common Stock, together with the associated right (the "Host Right") issued under the Rights Agreement dated as of February 3, 1989 between Marriott Corporation (the former name of Host) and the Bank of New York (the "Host Rights Agreement"), will be converted into one share of Host REIT Common Stock. In addition, the Agreement provides that, in the Merger, outstanding options and other rights to acquire Host Common Stock will be converted into rights to acquire Host REIT Common Stock, subject to certain adjustments to take into account aspects of the REIT Conversion.

ANY SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK HELD AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME (AS DEFINED HEREIN) IN VIOLATION OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT (AS DEFINED HEREIN) WILL BE TRANSFERRED AUTOMATICALLY TO A TRUST FOR THE BENEFIT OF A DESIGNATED CHARITABLE BENEFICIARY, AND THE PERSON WHO HOLDS SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK WILL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ANY DISTRIBUTIONS THEREON OR TO VOTE SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK. TO AVOID THE ADVERSE EFFECTS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT, ANY HOLDER OF HOST COMMON STOCK WHO WOULD OWN SHARES IN EXCESS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME SHOULD DISPOSE OF ANY SUCH EXCESS SHARES PRIOR THERETO.

- SEE "RISK FACTORS" BEGINNING ON PAGE FOR MATERIAL RISKS THAT SHOULD BE CONSIDERED WHEN VOTING ON THE AGREEMENT, INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING:

  . Since Host REIT will lease virtually all of its hotels to lessees, Host REIT will be dependent for its revenue upon the ability of the lessees of Host REIT's hotels, Marriott International, Inc. ("Marriott International"), which currently manages all but 16 of Host's hotels, and other companies that manage the hotels and upon various non-controlled subsidiaries of Host REIT, and Host REIT will have limited control over the operation of the hotels and no control over the non-controlled subsidiaries subsidiaries.
  - . Rental payments from the lessees of Host REIT's hotels will be the primary source of Host REIT's revenues.

- . After the REIT Conversion, Host REIT, as the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership, will have fiduciary obligations to the limited partners in the Operating Partnership, and the discharge of such obligations may result in decisions that do not fully reflect the interests of Host REIT's stockholders. Conflicts of interest also may be involved in Host REIT's relationships with Marriott International and the lessees.
- . If the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999, the effectiveness of Host REIT's election could be delayed until January 1, 2000, which would result in Host or Host REIT continuing to pay substantial corporate-level income taxes in 1999 (which would reduce Host REIT's cash distributions) and could cause the Blackstone Acquisition (as defined herein) not to be consummated.
- . The current stock price of Host reflects the current market valuation of Host's current business and assets and not the business and assets of Host REIT following the REIT Conversion.
- . The preliminary estimated initial annual cash distributions of the Operating Partnership during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999 (\$226 million) will exceed its estimated cash available for distribution and cash from contingent rents during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999, which would require borrowings by the Operating Partnership of approximately \$9 million to make such distributions.
- . There are several uncertainties relating to the REIT Conversion that will exist at the time Host stockholders vote on the Agreement. There is no assurance as to the outcome of various matters, and if certain of these events or transactions are not consummated as expected, it is possible that the value of the Host REIT Common Stock and the cash available for distribution to stockholders of Host REIT could be materially adversely affected or Host REIT could fail to qualify as a REIT for federal income tax purposes.
- . The inability of Host, the Operating Partnership and Host REIT to obtain one or more third-party consents prior to consummation of the REIT Conversion could have a material adverse effect on the Operating Partnership and Host REIT, and thus could reduce the value of the Host REIT Common Stock.
- The Ownership Limit under the Host REIT Charter will adversely affect the value of any Host REIT Common Stock held in excess of such Ownership Limit and may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of Host REIT.
- . The Host REIT Charter and Bylaws, the Maryland General Corporation Law, as amended (the "MGCL"), Host REIT's stockholder rights plan and certain existing rights of Marriott International contain or will contain a number of provisions that may limit the ability of outside parties to acquire, or discourage them from acquiring, control of Host REIT.

  Taxation of Host REIT as a regular corporation if it fails to qualify as
- . Taxation of Host REIT as a regular corporation if it fails to qualify as a REIT, or taxation of the Operating Partnership as a corporation if it fails to qualify as a partnership for federal income tax purposes, would, among other things, result in a material decrease in cash available for distribution and a material reduction in the value of the Host REIT Common Stock.
- . No assurance can be provided that new legislation, Treasury Regulations, administrative interpretations or court decisions will not significantly change the tax laws with respect to Host REIT's qualification as a REIT or the federal income tax consequences of such qualification.

The Board of Directors has fixed the close of business on November , 1998 as the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive notice of and vote at the Special Meeting (the "Record Date"). As of the Record Date, there were outstanding shares of Host Common Stock and holders of record. See "Voting and Proxies."

This Proxy Statement/Prospectus and the accompanying proxy card are first being mailed to stockholders of Host on or about November  $\,$  , 1998.

This Proxy Statement/Prospectus does not cover any resales of Host REIT Common Stock to be received by stockholders of Host upon consummation of the Merger, and no person is authorized to make use of this Proxy Statement/Prospectus in connection with any such resale.

THE SECURITIES DESCRIBED HEREIN HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION NOR HAS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROXY STATEMENT/PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

#### INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

THIS PROXY STATEMENT/PROSPECTUS INCORPORATES DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE THAT ARE NOT PRESENTED HEREIN OR DELIVERED HEREWITH. HOST WILL PROVIDE WITHOUT CHARGE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS PROXY STATEMENT/PROSPECTUS IS DELIVERED A COPY OF ANY OR ALL OF SUCH DOCUMENTS THAT ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE (OTHER THAN EXHIBITS TO SUCH DOCUMENTS UNLESS SUCH EXHIBITS ARE SPECIFICALLY INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE INTO THE DOCUMENTS THAT THIS PROXY STATEMENT/PROSPECTUS INCORPORATES). ORAL OR WRITTEN REQUESTS FOR SUCH DOCUMENTS SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION, 10400 FERNWOOD ROAD, BETHESDA, MARYLAND 20817-1109, (301) 380-9000, ATTENTION: CHRISTOPHER G. TOWNSEND, SECRETARY. IN ORDER TO ENSURE TIMELY DELIVERY OF THE DOCUMENTS, ANY REQUEST SHOULD BE MADE BY DECEMBER , 1998.

The following documents heretofore filed by Host with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") pursuant to the Exchange Act are hereby incorporated by reference in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus and shall be deemed to be a part hereof:

- (1) Host's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended January 2, 1998 (the "1997 Form 10-K");
- (2) Host's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 27, 1998; and Host's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 19, 1998; and
- (3) Host's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 17, 1998, filed with the Commission on April 17, 1998; Host's Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 15, 1998, filed with the Commission on July 17, 1998; Host's Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 17, 1998, filed with the Commission on July 28, 1998; Host's Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 29, 1998, filed with the Commission on July 30, 1998; Host's Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 29, 1998, filed with the Commission on July 31, 1998; Host's Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 29, 1998, filed with the Commission on August 6, 1998; and Host's Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 5, 1998, filed with the Commission on September 11, 1998.

All documents filed with the Commission by Host pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act subsequent to the date hereof and prior to the date of the Special Meeting shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus and to be a part hereof from the date any such document is filed. Any statement contained herein or in any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated herein by reference shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for all purposes of this Proxy Statement/Prospectus to the extent a statement contained in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus or in any subsequently filed document that also is deemed to be incorporated herein by reference modifies or supersedes such statement. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this Proxy Statement/Prospectus. All information appearing in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus is qualified in its entirety by the information and financial statements (including notes thereto) appearing in the documents incorporated herein by reference, except to the extent set forth in the immediately preceding statement.

No persons have been authorized to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the matters described in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus other than those contained herein or in the documents incorporated by reference herein and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized by Host or Host REIT. This Proxy Statement/Prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any securities in any jurisdiction to or from any person to whom it is not lawful to make any such offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. Neither the delivery of this Proxy Statement/Prospectus nor any distribution of securities made hereunder shall under any circumstances create an implication that there has been no change in the facts set forth in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus or the affairs of Host or Host REIT since the date hereof or that the information herein is correct as of any time subsequent to the date hereof.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAG
INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE	iii
SUMMARY	1
Forward-Looking Statements	1
Certain Key Definitions	2
Overview	4
Risk Factors	9
Date, Time, Place and Purpose of Special Meeting	14
Stockholders Entitled to Vote	14
Vote Required; No Dissenters' Rights	14
The Restructuring Transactions	15 19
Federal Income Tax Consequences	25
Recommendation of the Board of Directors	26
Distributions and Market Prices of Host Common Stock	26
Distribution and Dividend Policy After the Merger	27
Unaudited Per Share Data	28
Summary Financial Information	28
RISK FACTORS	30
Risks and Effects of the Merger and the REIT Conversion	30
Lack of Control over Hotel Operations	30
Lack of Control over Non-Controlled Subsidiaries	30
Dependence upon Crestline	30
Conflicts of Interest	31
Current Host Common Stock Price Is Not Necessarily Indicative of the	
Price of Host REIT Common Stock Following the REIT Conversion	31
Cash Distributions May Exceed Cash Available for Distribution	31
Timing of the Restructuring Transactions and the REIT Conversion	32
Uncertainties at the Time of Voting on the Agreement	32
Inability to Obtain Third-Party Consents May Have a Material Adverse	
Effect	33
Expiration of the Leases and Possible Inability to Find Other	22
Leases Could Impair the Sale or Other Disposition of Host REIT's Ho-	33
tels	33
Limitations on Sale or Refinancing of Certain Hotels	33
Risks of Ownership of Host REIT Common Stock	33
Possible Adverse Consequences of Limits on Ownership of Host REIT Com-	33
mon Stock	33
Limitations on Acquisition of Host REIT Common Stock and Change in	
Control	35
Effect on Stock Price of Shares Available for Future Sale	37
Effect on Stock Price of Market Conditions	38
Effect on Stock Price of Earnings and Cash Distributions	38
Effect on Stock Price of Market Interest Rates	38
Effect on Stock Price of Unrelated Events	38
Dependence on External Sources of Capital	38
Federal Income Tax Risks Relating to REIT Qualification	39
General	39
Required Distributions and Payments	39
Consequences of Failure to Qualify as a REIT	39
"Earnings and Profits" Attributable to "C" Corporation Taxable Years	40
Treatment of Leases Other Tax Liabilities; Host REIT's Substantial Deferred and Contingent	40
Tax Liabilities	40
Failure of the Operating Partnership to Qualify as a Partnership	41

	PAGE
Other Tax Risks	41
Tax Consequences of the OP Contribution	41
Effects of Subsequent Events upon Recognition of Gain	41
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	41
Risks of Operation	41 41
Competition in the Lodging IndustrySubstantial Indebtedness of Host REIT	
	42
No Limitation on Debt The Board May Change Investment Policies Without Stockholder Approv-	42
al	42
Host REIT's Hotels	42
Rental Revenues from Hotels Subject to Prior Rights of Lenders	43
Hotels Subject to Ground Leases May Affect Host REIT's Revenues	43
General Real Estate Investment Risks	43
Possible Underperformance of New Acquisitions	44
Seasonality	44
Illiquidity of Real Estate	44
Miscellaneous Risks	44
Changes in Laws	44
Dependence upon Key Personnel	44
Potential Litigation Related to the REIT Conversion	44
Risk Involved in Investments through Partnerships or Joint Ventures	45
Uninsured Loss	45
Americans with Disabilities Act	45
Other Regulatory Issues	45
Possible Environmental Liabilities	45
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	47
Responsibilities of Host REIT to Other Limited Partners in the Operating	
Partnership	47
Potential Conflicts Involving Marriott International and Crestline	47
Policies with Respect to Conflicts of Interest	47
VOTING AND PROXIES	48
Matters to be Considered at the Special Meeting	48
Record Date and Outstanding Shares	48
Voting of Proxies	48
Vote Required	48
Quorum; Abstentions and Treatment of Broker Non-Votes; Adjournment; Rev-	
ocation	49
Solicitation of Proxies and Expenses	49
THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS	51
Background and Reasons for the Restructuring Transactions and the REIT	
Conversion	51
The OP Contribution	53
Terms of the Merger	54
Absence of Dissenters' Rights	56
Accounting Treatment	56
Conditions to the Restructuring Transactions	56
Comparison of Rights of Stockholders of Host and Host REIT	56
Limitation of Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers	65
THE REIT CONVERSION	73
The Initial E&P Distribution	73
Other Transactions Comprising the REIT Conversion	74

	PAGE
DUCTNESS AND DRODEDTIES	00
BUSINESS AND PROPERTIES	80
Business of the Company	80
General	81
Business Objectives	81
Business Strategy	81
Hotel Lodging Industry	84
Hotel Lodging Properties	85
Hotel Properties	90
1998 Acquisitions	92
Blackstone Acquisition	92
Investments in Affiliated Partnerships	93
Marketing	93
Competition	94
Relationship with HM Services	94
Relationship with Marriott International; Marriott International Distri-	
bution	94
Employees	95
Environmental and Regulatory Matters	95
Legal Proceedings	95
The Leases	97
The Management Agreements	102
Noncompetition Agreement	105
Indebtedness	106
DISTRIBUTION AND OTHER POLICIES	108
Distribution Policy	108
Investment Policies	111
Financing Policies	111
Lending Policies	112
Conflicts of Interest Policies	112
Policies with Respect to Other Activities	113
SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA	114
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF	
OPERATIONS	116
Lack of Comparability Following the Merger and the REIT Conversion	116
Historical Results of Operations	116
First Two Quarters 1998 Compared to First Two Quarters 1997 (Histori-	
cal)	116
1997 Compared to 1996 (Historical)	118
1996 Compared to 1995 (Historical)	120
Pro Forma Results of Operations	121
100% Participation with No Notes IssuedFirst Two Quarters 1998	
Compared to First Two Quarters 1997 (Pro Forma)	122
100% Participation with Notes IssuedFirst Two Quarters 1998 Compared	
to First Two Quarters 1997 (Pro Forma)	123
100% Participation with No Notes Issued1997 Compared to 1996 (Pro	
Forma)	124
100% Participation with Notes Issued1997 Compared to 1996 (Pro	
Forma)	125
Liquidity and Capital Resources	126
MANAGEMENT	135
Directors and Executive Officers of Host REIT	135
Committees of the Board of Directors	137
Compensation of Directors	138

	PAG
Executive Compensation.  Aggregate Stock Option Exercises and Year-End Value.  Long-Term Incentive Plan.  Employment Agreements.  1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement.	140 140 141 141
Comprehensive Stock PlanStock Purchase Plan401(k) PlanDeferred Compensation Plan	143 143
Limitation of Liability and Indemnification	143 143
Relationship Between Host and Marriott International	144 147
PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	151 153
General  Host REIT Common Stock  Preferred Stock	153
Power to Issue Additional Host REIT Common Stock and Preferred Stock Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer	154
CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND THE HOST REIT CHARTER AND BYLAWS  Number of Directors; Classification and Removal of Board of Directors;	158
Other Provisions	159 160
in Lieu of Meeting by Unanimous Consent Merger, Consolidation, Share Exchange and Transfer of Assets of Host REIT	
Amendments to the Host REIT Charter and Bylaws	161
REIT Charter and Bylaws  Marriott International Purchase Right  Stockholder Rights Plan	161 162
DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT AND OP UNITS	163
Purposes, Business and Management	163 164 164
atesLiability of Host REIT and Limited PartnersExculpation and Indemnification of Host REITSales of Assets.	165 165
Removal or Withdrawal of Host REIT: Transfer of Host REIT's Interests	

		PAGE
Cei	rtain Voting Rights of Holders of OP Units During the First Year	
	ollowing the Effective Date of the Partnership Mergers	167
	strictions on Transfers of Interests by Limited Partners	
	it Redemption Right	
	Withdrawal by Limited Partners	
	suance of Limited Partnership Interests	
	etings; Voting	
	endment of the Partnership Agreement	
	oks and Reports	
	wer of Attorney	
	ssolution, Winding Up and Termination	
	nership Limitation	
	A CONSIDERATIONS	
Sta	atus of Host REIT and the Operating Partnership Under ERISA	172
FEDER	RAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES	173
	troduction	
Fed	deral Income Tax Consequences of the Merger	174
Fed	deral Income Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution	175
Fed	deral Income Tax Consequences of the OP Contribution	178
	deral Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger	
Tax	xation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders Generally	191
	ckup Withholding for Host REIT Distributions	
	xation of Tax-Exempt Stockholders of Host REIT	
	xation of Non-U.S. Stockholders	
	x Aspects of Host REIT's Ownership of OP Units	
	her Tax Consequences for Host REIT and Its Stockholders	
	L MATTERS	
	RTS	
	R MATTERS	
	KHOLDER PROPOSALS	
	LABLE INFORMATION	
	SARY	
INDE)	X TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1

# APPENDICES

Appendix A--Agreement and Plan of Merger

viii

This Summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information appearing elsewhere in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus, including the appendices attached hereto (this "Proxy Statement/Prospectus"), and is presented solely to provide an overview of the transactions described in detail in the remainder of this Proxy Statement/Prospectus and of the business and investment considerations and risks that should be considered carefully when voting on the Agreement. Stockholders are advised not to rely on this Summary, but to carefully review this entire Proxy Statement/Prospectus.

The information contained herein, unless otherwise indicated, assumes the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion (including the Blackstone Acquisition, as defined below) occur, all Partnerships (as defined below) participate in the Partnership Mergers (as defined below) and no shares of Host REIT Common Stock or Notes (as defined below) are issued in the Partnership Mergers (the "Full Participation Scenario").

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain matters discussed herein or delivered in connection with this Proxy Statement/Prospectus are forward-looking statements. Certain, but not necessarily all, of such forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology, such as "believes," "expects," "may," "will," "should," "estimates" or "anticipates" or the negative thereof or other variations thereof or comparable terminology. All forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause the actual transactions, results, performance or achievements of Host REIT to be materially different from any future transactions, results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. The cautionary statements set forth under the caption "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus identify important factors with respect to such forward-looking statements, including the following factors that could affect such forward-looking statements: (i) national and local economic and business conditions that will, among other things, affect demand for hotels and other properties, the level of rates and occupancy that can be achieved by such properties and the availability and terms of financing; (ii) the ability to maintain the properties in a firstclass manner (including meeting capital expenditure requirements); (iii) Host REIT's ability to compete effectively in areas such as access, location, quality of accommodations and room rate structures; (iv) Host REIT's ability to acquire or develop additional properties and the risk that potential acquisitions or developments may not perform in accordance with expectations; (v) Host REIT's ability to obtain required consents of stockholders, lenders, debt holders, partners and ground lessors of Host and its affiliates and of other third parties in connection with the REIT Conversion and to consummate all of the transactions constituting part of the REIT Conversion (including the Blackstone Acquisition); (vi) changes in travel patterns, taxes and government regulations which influence or determine wages, prices, construction procedures and costs; (vii) governmental approvals, actions and initiatives, including the need for compliance with environmental and safety requirements, and changes in laws and regulations or the interpretation thereof; (viii) the effects of tax legislative action; and (ix) the timing of Host REIT's election to be taxed as a REIT and the ability of Host REIT to satisfy complex rules in order to qualify for taxation as a REIT for federal income tax purposes and to operate effectively within the limitations imposed by these rules. Although Host REIT believes the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are based upon reasonable assumptions, it can give no assurance that its expectations will be attained or that any deviations will not be material. Host REIT undertakes no obligation to publicly release the result of any revisions to these forward-looking statements that may be made to reflect any future events or circumstances.

#### CERTAIN KEY DEFINITIONS

The following terms have the meanings set forth below. See the "Glossary" on for the definitions of other capitalized terms used in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus.

"Host"..... Host Marriott Corporation, a Delaware corporation, and either the general partner or an affiliate of the general partner of each Partnership (as defined below), or, as the context may require, Host Marriott Corporation together with its subsidiaries or any of such

subsidiaries.

"Host Common Stock"..... Shares of common stock, par value \$1.00 per share, of Host.

HMC Merger Corporation, a wholly-owned, newly "Host REIT".....

formed Maryland subsidiary of Host (to be renamed "Host Marriott Corporation" in connection with the Merger), which was formed for the sole purpose of effecting the Reincorporation by means of the Merger, and which will be the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership, and the successor to Host, or, as the context may require, HMC Merger Corporation and the Operating Partnership collectively together with their subsidiaries or any of such subsidiaries.

Shares of common stock, par value \$.01 per share, of Host REIT. "Host REIT Common Stock".....

Host Marriott L.P., a Delaware limited "Operating Partnership"..... partnership, the sole general partner of which

will be Host REIT, or as the context may require, such entity together with its subsidiaries, including the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries (as defined below), or any of

them.

"Company"..... Host (to the extent of its business and assets to be contributed to the Operating Partnership) with respect to the period prior to the REIT

Conversion, and Host REIT and the Operating Partnership collectively with respect to the

period after the REIT Conversion.

"Non-Controlled Subsidiaries".....

The one or more taxable corporations in which the Operating Partnership will own 95% of the economic interest but no voting stock and which will hold various assets contributed by Host

and its subsidiaries to the Operating Partnership, which assets, if owned directly by the Operating Partnership, could jeopardize

Host REIT's status as a REIT.

"Crestline"..... Crestline Capital Corporation (formerly HMC Senior Communities, Inc.), a Delaware corporation, or, as the context may require,

such entity together with the Lessees (as defined below) and its other subsidiaries or any of them, which currently is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Host but will become a separate public company as part of the REIT Conversion when Host or Host REIT distributes the common stock of Crestline to its existing

stockholders, as part of the Initial E&P

Distribution.

"REIT Conversion"	(i) The OP Contribution, (ii) the Reincorporation by means of the Merger, (iii) the Initial E&P Distribution, (iv) the recently completed refinancing and amendment of the debt securities and certain credit facilities of Host substantially in the manner described herein, (v) the Partnership Mergers (if and to the extent consummated), (vi) the Private Partnership Transactions (if and to the extent consummated), (vii) the Blackstone Acquisition (if and to the extent consummated), (viii) the creation and capitalization of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries, (ix) the leasing of all of the full-service hotels owned or controlled by Host REIT for initial terms ranging generally from seven to ten years (the "Leases") to lessees, which will be indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries of Crestline (the "Lessees"), whereby the Lessees will operate the hotels under their existing brand names and pursuant to their existing management agreements, and (x) such other related transactions described in "The REIT Conversion" and such other steps occurring prior to, substantially concurrent with or within a reasonable time after the Effective Date, as Host may determine in its sole discretion to be necessary or desirable to complete or facilitate the transactions contemplated herein or otherwise to permit Host REIT to elect to be treated as a REIT for federal income tax purposes for the first full taxable year commencing after the Merger.
"OP Contribution"	The contribution by Host of its wholly-owned full-service Hotels (as defined below), its interests in hotel partnerships and certain other businesses and assets to the Operating Partnership in exchange for OP Units.
"Reincorporation"	The reincorporation of Host from the State of Delaware to the State of Maryland by means of the Merger.
"Merger"	The proposed merger of Host with and into Host REIT, as described in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus.
"Effective Date"	The date upon which the Reincorporation by means of the Merger is consummated.
"Restructuring Transactions"	The OP Contribution and the Reincorporation by means of the Merger.
"Initial E&P Distribution"	One or more taxable distributions by Host or Host REIT to its stockholders in connection with the REIT Conversion consisting of shares of common stock of Crestline and cash or other consideration in an amount to be determined.
"OP Units"	The limited partnership interests in the Operating Partnership.
"Partnership Mergers"	The acquisition by merger, if and to the extent consummated, of up to eight limited partnerships (the "Partnerships") that own full-service hotels in which Host or its subsidiaries are general

partners in exchange for OP Units (which may be exchanged for Host REIT Common Stock or unsecured notes of the Operating Partnership (the "Notes")).

"Private Partnership

Transactions"....

The acquisition of the partnership interests from unaffiliated partners of four partnerships or limited liability companies (the "Private Partnerships") that own one or more full-service hotels and that, prior to the REIT conversion, are partially but not wholly-owned by Host or one of its subsidiaries in exchange for OP Units, if and to the extent such acquisitions are consummated.

"Blackstone Acquisition".....

The expected acquisition from The Blackstone Group and a series of funds controlled by Blackstone Real Estate Partners (collectively, the "Blackstone Entities") of ownership of, or controlling interests in, twelve hotels and a mortgage loan secured by a thirteenth hotel in exchange for OP Units, the assumption of certain liabilities and other consideration, including up to 18% of the shares of Crestline common stock, to the extent such acquisition is consummated.

"Ownership Limit".....

The prohibition in Host REIT's charter against ownership, directly or indirectly by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), by any person or persons acting as a group of more than (i) 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of shares of Host REIT Common Stock outstanding or (ii) 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of the issued and outstanding shares of any class or series of Host REIT preferred stock, subject to waiver or modification by Host REIT in certain limited circumstances and to certain limited exceptions for a holder of shares of Host REIT Common Stock solely by reason of the Merger so long as such holder would not own, directly or by attribution under the Code, more than 9.9% by value of the outstanding capital stock of Host REIT after the Merger.

## OVERVIEW

General. Host has adopted a plan to restructure its business operations so that it will qualify as a REIT for federal income tax purposes. Host REIT was organized as a Maryland subsidiary of Host on September 28, 1998 for the sole purpose of effecting the Reincorporation by means of the Merger. Upon consummation of the Restructuring Transactions, Host REIT will succeed to and continue the business of Host. The Restructuring Transactions are part of a series of transactions comprising the REIT Conversion. If Host REIT qualifies as a REIT, it generally will not be subject to federal corporate income taxes on that portion of its ordinary income or capital gain that is distributed to its stockholders. Such treatment would substantially eliminate the federal "double taxation" on earnings (at the corporate and stockholder levels) that generally results from investment in a corporation. See "Federal Income Tax Consequences." Host REIT has conducted no business to date other than that incident to the REIT Conversion. This Proxy Statement/Prospectus is being furnished to the holders of Host Common Stock to solicit their approval of the Agreement, which contemplates the OP Contribution and the Reincorporation by means of the Merger.

The principal executive offices of both Host and Host REIT are located at 10400 Fernwood Road, Bethesda, Maryland, 20817-1109, telephone number (301) 380-9000.

The OP Contribution. As a preliminary step in the REIT Conversion, during 1998, various subsidiaries of Host will be contributing and, subject to approval of the Agreement at the Special Meeting, after the Special Meeting Host will contribute (as the OP Contribution) the wholly-owned full-service hotel assets held by such entities, certain interests in the Partnerships and the Private Partnerships and certain other assets to the Operating Partnership in exchange for a number of OP Units equal to the number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock that will be outstanding upon the completion of the REIT Conversion (reduced by any OP Units to be owned by subsidiaries of Host REIT). Following these contributions, the Operating Partnership and its subsidiaries will directly or indirectly own all of Host's and its subsidiaries' whollyowned hotels, substantially all of Host's direct and indirect interests in both the Partnerships and the Private Partnerships and all of Host's other assets (excluding its senior living assets and the cash or other consideration to be distributed as part of the Initial E&P Distribution and certain other de minimis assets that cannot be contributed to the Operating Partnership). These contributions, which include the OP Contribution, will enable Host REIT following the Reincorporation by means of the Merger, to operate together with the Operating Partnership in an umbrella partnership REIT ("UPREIT") structure, through which Host REIT would continue the full-service hotel ownership business currently conducted by Host, and which is expected to improve Host REIT's ability to acquire additional hotel and other properties in the future on favorable terms. See "The Restructuring Transactions--The OP Contribution."

Federal Income Tax Consequences of the OP Contribution. Section 721 of the Code provides that no gain or loss is recognized in the case of a contribution of property to a partnership in exchange for an interest in the partnership. However, there are a number of potential exceptions to the availability of such treatment. The application of these exceptions is highly complex and depends upon a number of factual determinations and other outside events which may or may not occur, but Host believes that it will not recognize a material amount of gain in connection with the OP Contribution. See "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Federal Income Tax Consequences of the OP Contribution."

The Reincorporation by Means of the Merger. If the requisite stockholder approval of the Agreement is obtained and the other conditions to consummation of the Restructuring Transactions and the REIT Conversion (including, among others, determination by the Host Board of Directors that Host REIT can elect to be treated as a REIT for federal income tax purposes effective no later than the first full taxable year commencing after the REIT Conversion is completed (which might not be until the year commencing January 1, 2000 if the REIT Conversion is not completed until after December 31, 1998), approval of the Host REIT Common Stock for listing on the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE"), the receipt of governmental and material third-party consents and certain other conditions relating to the REIT Conversion) are satisfied or waived, then pursuant to the Merger, Host would be merged with and into Host REIT, Host REIT would be the surviving entity in the Merger, the separate existence of Host would terminate and each issued and outstanding share of Host Common Stock, together with the associated Host Right under the Host Rights Agreement, would be converted into one share of Host REIT Common Stock, in accordance with the terms of the Agreement. In addition, in the Merger, outstanding options and other rights to acquire Host Common Stock would be converted into rights to acquire Host REIT Common Stock, subject to adjustment for the Initial E&P Distribution. It is expected that, upon consummation of the Merger, the Host REIT Common Stock will be listed and trade on the NYSE under the "HMT" symbol in the same manner as shares of Host Common Stock currently trade on the NYSE. See "The Restructuring Transactions--Conditions to the Restructuring Transactions" and "--Absence of Dissenters' Rights."

Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger. The Merger is expected to qualify as a tax-free reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code. Accordingly, no gain or loss will be recognized by Host or Host REIT as a result of the Merger. In addition, (i) no gain or loss will be recognized by holders of shares of Host Common Stock upon the conversion of such shares into Host REIT Common Stock (except for certain stockholders who are not considered "U.S. persons" for purposes of the Code and who own (or have

owned) in excess of 5% of Host); (ii) the tax basis of shares of Host REIT Common Stock received by a former holder of Host Common Stock pursuant to the Merger in the aggregate will be the same as the holder's adjusted tax basis in the shares of Host Common Stock being converted in the Merger (subject to any adjustment resulting from the Initial E&P Distribution); and (iii) the holding period of shares of Host REIT Common Stock received by a former holder of Host Common Stock pursuant to the Merger will include the holder's holding period with respect to the shares of Host Common Stock being converted in the Merger, assuming that the Host Common Stock was held as a capital asset at the effective time of the Merger. See "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger."

The Initial E&P Distribution. In order to qualify as a REIT for federal income tax purposes, Host REIT and/or Host, as its predecessor, must have distributed all of the accumulated "earnings and profits" ("E&P") of Host to its stockholders in one or more taxable dividends prior to the end of the first full taxable year for which the REIT election of Host is effective, which currently is expected to be the taxable year commencing January 1, 1999 (but which might not be until the year beginning January 1, 2000). In order to help accomplish the requisite distributions of the accumulated E&P of Host, Host or Host REIT will make the Initial E&P Distribution, consisting of one or more taxable distributions to its stockholders consisting of shares of common stock of Crestline and cash or other consideration in an amount to be determined. Although there is no assurance that such other consideration comprising the Initial E&P Distribution will take this form, it is currently contemplated that such other consideration will consist of a specified dollar amount of cash or a specified fraction of a share of Host Common Stock (or a share of Host REIT Common Stock if the Merger has occurred), as elected by each individual Host stockholder. The actual amount of the Initial E&P Distribution will be based in part upon the estimated amount of accumulated E&P of Host as of the last day of its taxable year ending on or immediately following completion of the REIT Conversion. To the extent that the Initial E&P Distribution is not sufficient to eliminate Host's estimated accumulated E&P, Host REIT will make one or more additional taxable distributions to its stockholders (in the form of cash or securities) prior to the last day of Host REIT's first full taxable year as a REIT (currently expected to be December 31, 1999 but which instead might be December 31, 2000) in an amount intended to be sufficient to eliminate such E&P, and the Operating Partnership will make corresponding distributions to all holders of OP Units (including Host REIT) in an amount sufficient to permit Host REIT to make such additional distributions. See "The REIT Conversion--The Initial E&P Distribution."

Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution. Generally, the Initial E&P Distribution will be a taxable dividend to a Host stockholder to the extent that the Initial E&P Distribution is made out of the Host stockholder's share of the portion of the current and accumulated E&P of Host and Host REIT allocable to the Initial E&P Distribution. Host and Host REIT currently believe that the substantial majority, if not all, of the Initial E&P Distribution (the fair market value of which Host currently estimates will range from approximately \$2.10 to \$2.50 per share of Host Common Stock) will be considered made out of such E&P and, therefore, will be taxable as a dividend. See "Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution."

The Ownership Limit. Primarily to satisfy certain additional requirements under the Code that are applicable to REITs in general, the Ownership Limit under the Articles of Incorporation of Host REIT that will be in effect upon consummation of the Merger (the "Host REIT Charter") will provide that no person or persons acting as a group may own, or be deemed to own by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, more than 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of shares of Host REIT Common Stock (or any other class or series of Host REIT preferred stock) outstanding, subject to waiver or modification by Host REIT in certain limited circumstances and to certain limited exceptions for a holder of shares of Host REIT Common Stock solely by reason of the Merger so long as such holder would not own, directly or by attribution under the Code, more than 9.9% by value of the outstanding capital stock of Host REIT after the Merger. The Ownership Limit would become effective as of 12:01 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the day following the Effective Date (the "Ownership Limit Effective Time"). See "Description of Host REIT Capital Stock--Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer."

Other Transactions Comprising the REIT Conversion. In addition to the Restructuring Transactions and the Initial E&P Distribution, the REIT Conversion includes the following transactions, among others: (i) the recently completed refinancing and amendment of the debt securities and certain credit facilities of Host substantially in the manner described herein; (ii) the Partnership Mergers (if and to the extent consummated); (iii) the Private Partnership Transactions (if and to the extent consummated); (iv) the Blackstone Acquisition (if and to the extent consummated); (v) the creation and capitalization of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries; (vi) the leasing of the Hotels to the Lessees; and (vii) such other related transactions and such other steps occurring prior to, substantially concurrent with or within a reasonable time after the Effective Date as may be necessary or desirable to complete the transactions contemplated herein or otherwise to permit Host REIT to elect to be treated as a REIT for federal income tax purposes for the first full taxable year commencing after the Merger. See "The REIT Conversion--Other Transactions Comprising the REIT Conversion."

Because REITs are not permitted under current federal income tax law to derive revenues directly from the operation of hotels, Host REIT will lease the Hotels to Lessees that will operate the Hotels under the existing long-term management agreements (the "Management Agreements") and pay rent to Host REIT as more fully described under "Business and Properties--The Leases." The Lessees will be indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries of Crestline. Crestline, which currently is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Host, will become a separate public company when Host or Host REIT distributes the common stock of Crestline and cash or other consideration to its existing stockholders (and the Blackstone Entities) in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution. Shares of Host REIT Common Stock and Crestline common stock will be separately traded securities, and the companies will operate independently. There will be no overlap between the boards of Host REIT and Crestline. There will be a substantial overlap of stockholders of the two companies initially, but this overlap will diverge over time.

As the first step in a strategy to acquire non-Marriott as well as Marriott branded hotels, Host has entered into an agreement with various affiliates of the Blackstone Entities to acquire from the Blackstone Entities ownership of, or controlling interests in, twelve upscale and luxury full-service hotel properties (the "Blackstone Hotels") and certain other related assets (including a mortgage loan secured by an additional hotel) in exchange for a combination of cash and the assumption of debt totalling \$862 million, 43.7 million OP Units (based upon a negotiated value of \$20.00 per OP Unit) and up to 18% of the shares of Crestline common stock and other consideration. If the Blackstone Acquisition is consummated, the interests in the Blackstone Hotels will be contributed by the Blackstone Entities to the Operating Partnership as part of the REIT Conversion. The Blackstone Hotels will be leased to Lessees that are subsidiaries of Crestline and will continue to be managed under their existing management agreements. See "Business and Properties--Blackstone Acquisition."

Reasons for the Restructuring Transactions and the REIT Conversion. The Host Board of Directors is proposing the Restructuring Transactions primarily for the following reasons:

- . The Restructuring Transactions are essential components of Host's conversion to REIT status for federal income tax purposes. In particular, the OP Contribution will enable Host REIT, following the Merger, to operate, together with the Operating Partnership, in an UPREIT structure, through which Host REIT would continue the full-service hotel ownership business currently conducted by Host. Host believes that the UPREIT structure will improve its ability to acquire additional properties in the future on favorable terms. Specifically, under certain circumstances, OP Units could be issued to acquire properties in transactions that would not trigger immediate tax obligations for certain sellers. Accordingly, converting to an UPREIT structure could enable Host REIT to acquire hotel and other properties in the future at lower prices because of the tax advantages to some sellers of receiving OP Units as consideration. OP Units would subsequently be redeemable for cash or common stock of Host REIT (at the option of Host REIT) at such time as the recipient desires liquidity.
- . The provisions of Maryland law have generally been viewed as favorable to REITs organized in corporate or trust form, as evidenced by the large number of publicly-traded REITs that have chosen to operate as

a regular Maryland corporation or as a special statutory Maryland real estate investment trust. According to the National Association of Real Estate Investment Trusts, Inc. ("NAREIT"), as of September 1998, there were over 100 publicly-traded REITs organized under Maryland law.

- . In order to satisfy certain requirements that are applicable to REITs in general, many REITs impose ownership limits and transfer restrictions, similar to the Ownership Limit under Host REIT's Charter, by inclusion of such provisions in their charters. Under Delaware law, such restrictions would not be binding with respect to securities issued prior to adoption of the restriction unless holders of such securities agree to or vote in favor of such restriction. However, under Maryland law and by reason of the Merger, all shares of Host REIT Common Stock issued in the Merger and thereafter would be subject to the Ownership Limit, for which express statutory authority exists under Maryland law.
- . Host's principal executive offices and a substantial number of Host's employees are employed in Maryland.

The Board of Directors of Host believes that the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion are advisable for Host and its stockholders based on the belief that:

- . The REIT structure, as a more tax efficient structure, will provide improved operating results through changing economic conditions and all phases of the hotel economic cycle.
- . The REIT Conversion, which will reduce corporate-level taxes and the need to incur debt to reduce corporate taxes through interest deductions, will improve its financial flexibility and allow it to continue to strengthen its balance sheet by reducing its overall debt to equity ratio over time.
- . As a REIT, Host will be able to compete more effectively with other public lodging real estate companies that already are organized as REITs and to make performance comparisons with its peers more meaningful.
- . By becoming a dividend paying company, Host's stockholder base will expand to include investors attracted by yield as well as asset quality.
- . The adoption of an UPREIT structure will facilitate tax-deferred acquisition of additional hotels (such as in the case of the Blackstone Acquisition and the Partnership Mergers).

Host believes that these benefits justify the REIT Conversion even if the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999 (in which event the effectiveness of Host REIT's election could be delayed until January 1, 2000). See "The Restructuring Transactions--Background and Reasons for the Restructuring Transactions and the REIT Conversion."

Certain Effects of the REIT Conversion. The Host Board believes that  $\mbox{\tt Host's}$ conversion to a REIT and the distribution of Crestline shares as part of the Initial E&P Distribution will benefit Host's stockholders by providing them with a tax advantaged REIT security that is expected to provide both the opportunity for regular cash dividends and capital appreciation as Host REIT acquires additional properties, as well as a continuing interest in Crestline, Host's senior living company and the initial lessee of substantially all of Host REIT's hotels, if a Host stockholder so desires. As a REIT, Host REIT would be able to benefit from the tax advantages that apply to REITs, and stockholders would receive quarterly distributions that are expected to be at least sufficient to satisfy the annual distribution requirements applicable to REITs under the Code. The Host Board believes that this will highlight the value of Host REIT's hotel properties and permit stockholders to realize a regular cash return on that value. Upon completion of the REIT Conversion, Crestline is expected to own Host's 31 senior living communities, which will continue to be managed by Marriott International, and a 25% interest in the Swissotel management company expected to be acquired in the Blackstone Acquisition, and will lease substantially all of the hotels owned by Host REIT and its affiliates, as further described in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus. At that time, Crestline will operate independently of Host, will be publicly traded and separately listed on the NYSE, and will pursue its own growth opportunities.

Following the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion (including the Blackstone Acquisition), Host REIT and its subsidiaries are expected initially to own outright, or have controlling interests in, approximately 125 full-service hotels operated primarily under the Marriott, Ritz-Carlton, Four Seasons, Swissotel and Hyatt brand names (the "Hotels"). Upon completion of the REIT Conversion, Host REIT will be the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership and is expected to own approximately 76% of the OP Units in the Operating Partnership, and the remaining OP Units, which are intended to be substantially equivalent on an economic basis to shares of Host REIT Common Stock, will be owned by the limited partners (that are unaffiliated with Host) of the Partnerships participating in the Partnership Mergers (the "Limited Partners"), unaffiliated partners of the four Private Partnerships participating in the Private Partnership Transactions and the Blackstone Entities. Host REIT and its subsidiaries will own a number of OP Units equal to the number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock outstanding. Host REIT will be managed by its Board of Directors and will have no employees who are not also employees of the Operating Partnership.

Although a number of the transactions comprising the REIT Conversion are expected to be consummated immediately prior to, or in certain instances, immediately following the Merger, the Merger will not be consummated unless Host's Board of Directors has determined prior to consummating the Merger that the conditions to the Merger have been satisfied or waived, and in particular, that the transactions constituting the REIT Conversion which impact Host REIT's status as a REIT for federal income tax purposes have occurred or are reasonably likely to occur, and based on advice of counsel, that Host REIT can elect to be treated as a REIT for federal income tax purposes effective no later than the first full taxable year commencing after the REIT Conversion is completed (which might not be until the year commencing January 1, 2000 if the REIT Conversion is not completed until December 31, 1998). In the event the Agreement is not approved by Host stockholders at the Special Meeting, Host will continue to operate as a Delaware corporation, and the REIT Conversion will not be completed.

If the REIT Conversion otherwise does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999, the effectiveness of Host REIT's election could be delayed until January 1, 2000, which would result in Host REIT continuing to pay substantial corporate-level income taxes in 1999 (which would reduce Host REIT's estimated cash distributions per share of Host REIT Common Stock) and could cause the Blackstone Acquisition not to be consummated. If Host REIT's election to be taxed as a REIT is not effective on January 1, 1999, Host REIT intends to operate following the REIT Conversion in a manner that would permit it to qualify as a REIT at the earliest time practicable, and it might pursue a merger with another entity or other transaction that would permit it to commence a new taxable year and elect REIT status prior to January 1, 2000. Host REIT in any event would elect to be treated as a REIT for federal income tax purposes no later than its taxable year commencing January 1, 2000. See "The REIT Conversion."

## RISK FACTORS

The following is a summary of the material risks associated with the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion. This summary is qualified in its entirety by the detailed discussion in the section entitled "Risk Factors" contained in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus. Some of the significant matters that stockholders of Host should consider carefully when voting on the Agreement, and the transactions contemplated thereby, include:

Lack of Control over Hotel Operations and Non-Controlled Subsidiaries. Due to current federal income tax law restrictions on a REIT's ability to derive revenues directly from the operation of a hotel, Host REIT will lease virtually all of its consolidated Hotels to the Lessees, which will operate the Hotels by continuing to retain the existing managers of the Hotels (the "Managers") pursuant to the existing long-term Management Agreements. Host REIT will not operate the Hotels or participate in the decisions affecting the daily operations of the Hotels. Host REIT will have only a limited ability to require the

Lessees or the Managers to operate or manage the Hotels in any particular manner, and no ability to govern any particular aspect of their day-to-day operation or management. Host REIT also will not own any of the voting stock of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries, which may own, in the aggregate, up to 20% in the aggregate by value of Host REIT's assets. Therefore, Host REIT will be dependent for its revenue upon the ability of the Lessees and the Managers to operate and manage the Hotels and the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries to operate and manage their businesses.

- . Dependence upon Crestline. Crestline and its subsidiaries will be the Lessees of substantially all of the Hotels and their rent payments will be the primary source of Host REIT's revenues. Crestline's financial condition and ability to meet its obligations under the Leases will determine the Operating Partnership's ability to make distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT, and Host REIT's ability, in turn, to make distributions to its stockholders. As of June 19, 1998, on a pro forma basis, after giving effect to the REIT Conversion, Crestline would have had approximately \$315 million of indebtedness (including \$100 million due to Host REIT to pay for hotel working capital purchased from Host REIT but not including guarantees of obligations of Crestline's subsidiaries under the Leases and the Management Agreements), and Crestline can incur additional indebtedness in the future. There can be no assurance that Crestline will have sufficient assets, income and access to financing to enable it to satisfy its obligations under the Leases. In addition, the credit rating of the Operating Partnership and Host REIT will be affected by the general creditworthiness of Crestline.
- Responsibilities of Host REIT to Other Limited Partners in the Operating Partnership. After the REIT Conversion, Host REIT, as the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership, will have fiduciary obligations to the limited partners in the Operating Partnership, and the discharge of such obligations may result in decisions that do not fully reflect the interests of Host REIT's stockholders.
- Relationships with Marriott International and Crestline. Marriott International currently serves as manager for all but 16 of Host's Hotels, and will continue to manage those Hotels pursuant to the Management Agreements that will be assigned to the Lessees. In addition, Marriott International acts as manager of hotels that compete with Host REIT's Hotels. As a result, Marriott International may make decisions regarding competing lodging facilities which it manages that would not necessarily be in the best interests of Host REIT or the Lessees. Further, J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott, who are brothers, currently serve as directors of Host and directors (and, in the case of J.W. Marriott, Jr., also an officer) of Marriott International. After the REIT Conversion, J.W. Marriott, Jr. will serve as a director of Host REIT and will continue to serve as a director of Marriott International, and Richard E. Marriott will serve as Chairman of the Board of Host REIT and continue to serve as a director of Marriott International. J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott also beneficially own (as determined for securities law purposes) approximately 10.6% and 10.2%, respectively, of the outstanding shares of common stock of Marriott International, and will beneficially own approximately 5.32% and 5.30%, respectively, of the outstanding shares of common stock of Crestline (but neither will serve as an officer or director thereof). As a result, J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott may have a potential conflict of interest with respect to their obligations as directors of Host REIT in connection with any decisions regarding Marriott International itself (including decisions relating to the Management Agreements involving the Hotels), Marriott International's management of competing lodging properties and Crestline's leasing and other businesses that would not necessarily be in the best interests of Host REIT.
- . Current Host Common Stock Price Is Not Necessarily Indicative of the Price of Host REIT Common Stock Following the REIT Conversion. Host's current stock price is not necessarily indicative of how the market will value Host REIT Common Stock following the REIT Conversion. The current stock price of Host reflects the current market valuation of Host's current business and assets (including the Crestline common stock and cash or other consideration to be distributed in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution) and not solely the business and assets of Host REIT following the REIT Conversion. Host's current stock price also is affected by general market conditions.

- . Cash Distributions May Exceed Cash Available for Distribution. The preliminary estimated initial annual cash distributions of the Operating Partnership during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999 (\$226 million) will exceed its estimated cash available for distribution (\$163 million) and cash from contingent rents (\$54 million) during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999, which would require borrowings by the Operating Partnership of approximately \$9 million to make such distributions in accordance with the Operating Partnership's distribution policy. Moreover, if estimated cash from contingent rents were less than \$54 million, then the Operating Partnership also would be required to borrow any such shortfall in order to make such distributions.
- . Timing of the Restructuring Transactions and the REIT Conversion. Host intends to cause the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion to be completed as soon as possible, but there is no assurance that the REIT Conversion will be completed during 1998 in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999. If the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999, the effectiveness of Host REIT's election could be delayed until January 1, 2000, which would result in Host REIT continuing to pay substantial corporate-level income taxes in 1999 (which would be expected to reduce Host REIT's estimated cash distributions during 1999 to \$0.52 per share (other than \$0.81 if its REIT election were effective on January 1, 1999) and could cause the Blackstone Acquisition not to be consummated.
- . Uncertainties at the Time of Voting on the Agreement. There are several uncertainties relating to the REIT Conversion that will exist at the time Host stockholders vote on the Agreement, including: (i) the occurrence of the Blackstone Acquisition, (ii) the results of the Partnership Mergers and the number and value of the OP Units to be issued to the Limited Partners therein, (iii) the assets and liabilities of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries and (iv) the value and components of the Initial E&P Distribution. There is no assurance as to the outcome of such matters, and if certain of these transactions or events are not consummated as expected, the value of Host REIT Common Stock and the amount of cash available for distribution to stockholders could be adversely affected, and Host REIT could fail to qualify as a REIT for federal income tax purposes.
- . Inability to Obtain Third-Party Consents May Have a Material Adverse Effect. There are numerous third-party consents which are required to be obtained in order to consummate the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion. The inability of Host, the Operating Partnership or Host REIT to obtain one or more such consents could cause a default under cross-default provisions of the Company's principal credit facilities or otherwise have a material adverse effect on the Operating Partnership and Host REIT and thus could reduce the value of Host REIT Common Stock.
- Expiration of the Leases and Possible Inability to Find Other Lessees. The Leases generally will expire seven to ten years after the Effective Date, and there can be no assurance that the affected Hotels will be relet (or if relet, will be relet on terms as favorable to Host REIT). If the Hotels are not relet to the Lessees, Host REIT will be required to find other lessees, which lessees must meet certain requirements set forth in the Management Agreements and the Code. There can be no assurance that satisfactory lessees could be found or as to the terms and conditions on which Host REIT would be able to relet the Hotels or enter into new leases with such lessees, which could result in a failure of Host REIT to qualify as a REIT or in reduced cash available for distribution.
- Leases Could Impair the Sale or Other Disposition of Host REIT's Hotels. Each Lease generally provides for a termination payment if the Lease is terminated by Host REIT prior to the expiration of the term of such Lease, except following a default by a Lessee and in certain other circumstances (including in connection with the sale of up to 12 Hotels without a termination payment) or unless Host REIT leases to the Lessee a comparable substitute hotel. The payment of such termination fee under the Leases could have the effect of impairing the ability of Host REIT to sell its Hotels if market conditions otherwise warrant such a sale and would reduce the net proceeds of any such sale.

- . Limitations on Sale or Refinancing of Certain Hotels. For reasons relating to federal income tax considerations, the agreements by which the Operating Partnership will acquire certain Hotels (or obtain consent to lease certain Hotels to the Lessees) will also restrict the ability of the Operating Partnership to dispose of or refinance the debt secured by such Hotels for varying periods from the Effective Date, depending on the Hotel. Similarly, the Operating Partnership will agree generally not to dispose of the Blackstone Hotels for five years or ten years, depending on the circumstances. Thus, it may be difficult or impossible for Host REIT to sell such Hotels or refinance such debt during their respective lock-out periods.
- . Possible Adverse Consequences of the Ownership Limit. Any shares of Host REIT Common Stock held as of the Ownership Limit Effective Time, or thereafter acquired in violation of the Ownership Limit, will be transferred automatically to a trust for the benefit of a designated charitable beneficiary, and the person holding such excess shares of Host REIT Common Stock will not be entitled to any distributions thereon or to vote such excess shares of Host REIT Common Stock. If excess shares of Host REIT Common Stock are held as of the Ownership Limit Effective Time, the holder of such excess shares of Host REIT Common Stock will receive the lesser of the value of such excess shares as of the Ownership Limit Effective Time or the cash proceeds of the sale of such excess shares of Host REIT Common Stock by the designated charitable beneficiary. Thereafter, any person who acquires Host REIT Common Stock in excess of the Ownership Limit will not receive any proceeds from the subsequent sale thereof in excess of the lesser of the price paid therefor or the amount realized from such sale. As a result, the Ownership Limit would adversely effect the value of any Host REIT Common Stock held in excess of the Ownership Limit. In addition, the Ownership Limit may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of Host REIT and, as a result, could adversely effect the value of Host REIT Common Stock.
- Anti-Takeover Effect of Certain Provisions of the Host REIT Charter and Bylaws, Maryland Law, and the Stockholder Rights Plan. The Host REIT Charter and the bylaws of Host REIT (the "Host REIT Bylaws") to be effective upon completion of the Merger, as well as provisions of Maryland law, contain certain provisions that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of Host REIT. These provisions could limit the price that certain investors might be willing to pay in the future for Host REIT Common Stock. Certain of these provisions provide for a staggered board and allow Host REIT to issue, without stockholder approval, preferred stock or other stock having rights senior to those of the Host REIT Common Stock. The Board of Directors also is authorized, without a vote of stockholders, to classify or reclassify unissued common stock or preferred stock into another class or series of stock. Other provisions impose various procedural and other requirements that could make it difficult for stockholders to effect certain corporate actions. The Host REIT Charter also provides that no person or persons acting as a group may own more that 9.8% (in number or value) of the outstanding shares of any class or series of Host REIT stock. Host REIT also intends to adopt a Stockholder Rights Plan to replace the existing stockholder rights plan of Host. Host REIT also will become subject to the business combination and control share provisions under Maryland law. Host REIT also will become subject to the business combination and control share provisions under Maryland law. Marriott International has the right to purchase 20% of each class of Host's outstanding voting stock at the then fair market value upon the occurrence of certain change of control (or potential change of control) events involving Host, which right will continue in effect after the Merger until June 2017, subject to certain limitations intended to protect the REIT status of Host REIT. See "Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and the Host REIT Charter and Bylaws--Marriott International Purchase
- . Failure of Host REIT to Qualify as a REIT for Tax Purposes. Taxation of Host REIT as a corporation if it fails to qualify as a REIT, and Host REIT's subsequent liability for federal, state and local taxes on its income and property, would, among other things, have the effect of reducing cash available for distribution to Host REIT's stockholders and materially reducing the value of the Host REIT Common Stock.

- . Change in Tax Laws. No assurance can be provided that new legislation, Treasury Regulations, administrative interpretations or court decisions will not significantly change the tax laws with respect to Host REIT's qualification as a REIT or the federal income tax consequences of such qualification.
- . Failure of the Operating Partnership to Qualify as a Partnership for Tax Purposes. Taxation of the Operating Partnership as a corporation if it fails to qualify as a partnership and the Operating Partnership's subsequent liability for federal, state and local income taxes would, among other things, have the effect of reducing cash available for distributions and would cause Host REIT to fail to qualify as a REIT for tax purposes.
- . Failure of the Leases to Qualify as Leases. If one or more of the Leases of the Hotels to the Lessees were to be disregarded for tax purposes (for example, because a Lease was determined to lack economic substance), Host REIT would fail to qualify as a REIT and the Operating Partnership might be treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes, all of which would have a material adverse impact on Host REIT and the value of the Host REIT Common Stock.
- . Host REIT's Substantial Deferred and Contingent Tax Liabilities. Host REIT will have substantial deferred tax liabilities attributable to Host's assets and operations that are likely to be recognized in the next ten years (notwithstanding Host REIT's status as a REIT), and the IRS could assert substantial additional liabilities for taxes against Host for taxable years prior to the time Host REIT qualifies as a REIT.
- . Competition in the Lodging Industry. The profitability of the Hotels is subject to general economic conditions, the management abilities of the Managers (including primarily Marriott International), competition, the desirability of particular locations and other factors relating to the operation of the Hotels. The full-service segment of the lodging industry, in which virtually all of the Hotels operate, is highly competitive, and the Hotels generally operate in geographical markets that contain numerous competitors. The Hotels' success will be dependent, in large part, upon their ability to compete in such areas as access, location, quality of accommodations, room rate structure, the quality and scope of food and beverage facilities and other services and amenities. The lodging industry, including the Hotels (and thus Host REIT), may be adversely affected in the future by (i) national and regional economic conditions, (ii) changes in travel patterns, (iii) taxes and government regulations which influence or determine wages, prices, interest rates, construction procedures and costs, (iv) the availability of credit and (v) other factors beyond the control of Host REIT.
- . Substantial Indebtedness of Host REIT. Host REIT will have substantial indebtedness. As of June 19, 1998, on a pro forma basis assuming the Full Participation Scenario, Host REIT had outstanding indebtedness totaling \$5.0 billion, which represents an approximately 56% debt-to-total market capitalization ratio on a pro forma basis at such date (based upon an assumed price per share of Host REIT Common Stock of \$12.50 after giving effect to the REIT Conversion). Host REIT's business is capital intensive, and it will have significant capital requirements in the future. Host REIT's leverage level could affect its ability to (i) obtain financing in the future, (ii) undertake refinancings on terms and subject to conditions deemed acceptable by Host REIT, (iii) make distributions, (iv) pursue its acquisition strategy or (v) compete effectively or operate successfully under adverse economic conditions.
- No Limitation on Debt. There are no limitations in the Operating Partnership's or Host REIT's organizational documents limiting the amount of indebtedness that either may incur, although certain of Host REIT's debt instruments will contain a number of restrictions on the amount of indebtedness that Host REIT may incur. In addition, Host REIT will have a policy of incurring debt only if upon such incurrence the debt-to-total market capitalization of Host REIT and the Operating Partnership would be 60% or less. If Host REIT's policy of incurring debt were changed, Host REIT could become more highly leveraged which could adversely affect Host REIT's cash flow and the cash available for distribution to stockholders of Host REIT, and could increase the risk of default on Host REIT's indebtedness.

- . The Board May Change Investment Policies Without Stockholder Approval. Host REIT's Board of Directors may change the investment, financing and other policies of Host REIT without stockholder approval. Such policy changes may have adverse consequences to Host REIT.
- . Management Agreements Could Impair the Sale or Other Disposition of Host REIT's Hotels. The Hotels generally may not be sold or otherwise transferred unless the transferee assumes the Management Agreements relating thereto and meets certain other conditions. The possible desire of Host REIT, from time to time, to finance, refinance or effect a sale of any of the properties managed by Marriott International (which currently serves as manager for all but 16 of Host REIT's Hotels) may, depending upon the structure of such transactions, result in a need to modify the Management Agreements with Marriott International with respect to such property. The lack of consent from Marriott International could adversely affect Host REIT's ability to consummate such financing or sale.

## DATE, TIME, PLACE AND PURPOSE OF SPECIAL MEETING

The Special Meeting will be held at on December , 1998 at , local time, to approve the Agreement.

#### STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE

The Board of Directors has fixed the close of business on November , 1998 as the Record Date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive notice of and vote at the Special Meeting. As of the Record Date, Host had outstanding and entitled to vote shares of Host Common Stock and holders of record. See "Voting and Proxies."

#### VOTE REQUIRED; NO DISSENTERS' RIGHTS

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended (the "DGCL"), the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding capital stock of the corporation entitled to vote thereon is needed to adopt a merger agreement. Similarly, if the OP Contribution were deemed to constitute a sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of the assets of Host under the DGCL, the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding capital stock of the corporation entitled to vote thereon would be needed to approve the OP Contribution. Pursuant to Host's Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Host Certificate"), the affirmative vote of the holders of two-thirds (66 2/3%) of the outstanding shares of Host Common Stock is necessary for approval of the Merger, as well as the OP Contribution if it were deemed to constitute a sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of the assets of Host. On the Record Date, directors and executive officers of Host, together with their affiliates, as a group, beneficially owned approximately % of the issued and outstanding shares of Host Common Stock. It is currently expected that each director and executive officer of Host will vote the shares of Host Common Stock beneficially owned by such director or executive officer for approval of the Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby. See "Principal Stockholders."

Under the DGCL, Host's stockholders will not be entitled to dissenters' rights of appraisal as a result of the Merger or other Restructuring Transactions. See "Voting and Proxies" and "The Restructuring Transactions--Absence of Dissenters' Rights."

IF THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS AND THE OTHER TRANSACTIONS COMPRISING THE REIT CONVERSION DO NOT OCCUR IN TIME FOR HOST REIT TO ELECT REIT STATUS EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 1999, THE EFFECTIVENESS OF HOST REIT'S ELECTION COULD BE DELAYED TO JANUARY 1, 2000, WHICH WOULD RESULT IN HOST OR HOST REIT CONTINUING TO PAY SUBSTANTIAL CORPORATE-LEVEL INCOME TAXES IN 1999 AND COULD CAUSE THE BLACKSTONE ACQUISITION NOT TO BE CONSUMMATED. THEREFORE, IT IS EXTREMELY IMPORTANT THAT STOCKHOLDERS RETURN THE PROXY CARDS AS SOON AS POSSIBLE. ANY DELAY IN RETURNING PROXIES COULD CAUSE THE SPECIAL MEETING TO BE DELAYED, WHICH COULD

PREVENT THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS AND THE OTHER TRANSACTIONS COMPRISING THE REIT CONVERSION FROM BEING EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 1999.

#### THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS

Background and Reasons for The Restructuring Transactions and the REIT Conversion. Host is proposing the Restructuring Transactions in connection with a plan adopted by Host to restructure its business operations so that it will qualify as a REIT under the Code. Host REIT expects to qualify as a REIT beginning with its first full taxable year commencing after the REIT Conversion is completed, which currently is expected to be the year commencing January 1, 1999 (but which might not be until the year beginning January 1, 2000). The Host Board of Directors is proposing the Restructuring Transactions primarily for the following reasons:

- . The Restructuring Transactions are essential components of Host's conversion to REIT status for federal income tax purposes. In particular, the OP Contribution will enable Host REIT, following the Merger, to operate, together with the Operating Partnership, in an UPREIT structure, through which Host REIT would continue the full-service hotel ownership business currently conducted by Host. Host believes that the UPREIT structure will improve its ability to acquire additional properties in the future on favorable terms. Specifically, under certain circumstances, OP Units could be issued to acquire properties in transactions that would not trigger immediate tax obligations for certain sellers. Accordingly, converting to an UPREIT structure could enable Host REIT to acquire hotels and other properties in the future at lower prices because of the tax advantages to some sellers of receiving OP Units as consideration. OP Units would subsequently be redeemable for cash or common stock of Host REIT (at the option of Host REIT) at such time as the recipient desires liquidity.
- . The provisions of Maryland law have generally been viewed as favorable to REITs organized in corporate or trust form, as evidenced by the large number of publicly-traded REITs that have chosen to operate as a

regular Maryland corporation or as a special statutory Maryland real estate investment trust. According to NAREIT, as of September 1998, there were over 100 publicly-traded REITs organized under Maryland law.

- . In particular, in order to satisfy certain requirements that are applicable to REITs in general, many REITs impose ownership limits and transfer restrictions, similar to the Ownership Limit under Host REIT's Charter, by inclusion of such provisions in their charters. Under Delaware law, such restrictions would not be binding with respect to securities issued prior to adoption of the restriction unless holders of such securities agree to or vote in favor of such restriction. However, under Maryland law and by reason of the Merger, all shares of Host REIT Common Stock issued in the Merger and thereafter would be subject to the Ownership Limit, for which express statutory authority exists under Maryland law.
- . Host's principal executive offices and a substantial number of Host's employees are employed in Maryland.

The Board of Directors of Host believes that the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion are advisable for Host and its stockholders based on the belief that:

- . The REIT structure, as a more tax efficient structure, will provide improved operating results through changing economic conditions and all phases of the hotel economic cycle.
- . The REIT Conversion, which will reduce corporate-level taxes and the need to incur debt to reduce corporate taxes through interest deductions, will improve its financial flexibility and allow it to continue to strengthen its balance sheet by reducing its overall debt to equity ratio over time.
- . As a REIT, Host will be able to compete more effectively with other public lodging real estate companies that already are organized as REITs and to make performance comparisons with its peers more meaningful.

- . By becoming a dividend paying company, Host's stockholder base will expand to include investors attracted by yield as well as asset quality.
- . The adoption of an UPREIT structure will facilitate tax-deferred acquisition of additional hotels (such as in the case of the Blackstone Acquisition and the Partnership Mergers).

Host believes that these benefits justify the REIT Conversion even if the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999 (in which event the effectiveness of Host's REIT election could be delayed until January 1, 2000).

Host explored the possibility of engaging in a business combination with a so-called "paired share" REIT, Santa Anita, in December 1996 and January 1997. Based upon an analysis of potential costs, the pricing of the transaction, the time requirement to complete such a transaction and the possible legislative risks associated with the "paired share" structure, Host decided not to pursue such a transaction. During the fourth quarter of 1997, Host began to explore internally the possibility of reorganizing as a REIT on a stand-alone basis. In April 1998, Host and the Operating Partnership entered into agreements with the Blackstone Entities for the Blackstone Acquisition and concurrently reached a decision and publicly announced that it would be advantageous if Host were to convert to a REIT. See "Restructuring Transactions--Background and Reasons for the Restructuring Transactions and the REIT Conversion."

The Host Board believes that Host's conversion to a REIT and the distribution of Crestline shares as part of the Initial E&P Distribution will benefit Host's stockholders by providing them with a tax advantaged REIT security that is expected to provide both the opportunity for regular cash dividends and capital appreciation as Host REIT acquires additional properties, as well as a continuing interest in Crestline, Host's senior living company and the initial lessee of substantially all of Host REIT's hotels, if a Host stockholder so desires. If Host REIT qualifies for taxation as a REIT, it generally will not be subject to federal corporate income taxes on that portion of its ordinary income or capital gain that is distributed to stockholders. As a REIT, Host REIT would be able to benefit from the tax advantages that apply to REITs, and stockholders will receive quarterly distributions that are at least sufficient to satisfy the annual distribution requirements applicable to REITs under the Code. The Host Board believes that this will highlight the value of Host REIT's hotel properties and permit stockholders to realize a regular cash return on that value. Upon completion of the REIT Conversion, Crestline is expected to own Host's 31 senior living communities, which will continue to be managed by Marriott International, and a 25% interest in the Swissotel management company expected to be acquired in the Blackstone Acquisition, and will lease substantially all of the hotels owned by Host REIT and its affiliates. At that time, Crestline will operate independently of Host, will be publicly traded and separately listed on the NYSE, and will pursue its own growth opportunities.

Following the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion (including the Blackstone Acquisition), Host REIT and its subsidiaries are expected initially to own outright, or have controlling interests in, approximately 125 full-service hotels operated primarily under the Marriott, Ritz-Carlton, Four Seasons, Swissotel and Hyatt brand names (the "Hotels"). Upon completion of the REIT Conversion, Host REIT will be the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership and is expected to own approximately 76% of the OP Units in the Operating Partnership, and the remaining OP Units, which are intended to be substantially equivalent on an economic basis to shares of Host REIT Common Stock, will be owned by the limited partners (that are unaffiliated with Host) of the Partnerships participating in the Partnership Mergers (the "Limited Partners"), unaffiliated partners of the Private Partnerships and the Blackstone Entities. Host REIT and its subsidiaries will own a number of OP Units equal to the number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock outstanding. Host REIT will be managed by its Board of Directors and will have no employees who are not also employees of the Operating Partnership.

ACCORDINGLY, THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF HOST BELIEVES THAT THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS ARE ADVISABLE FOR HOST AND ITS STOCKHOLDERS AND RECOMMENDS THAT STOCKHOLDERS VOTE "FOR" APPROVAL OF THE AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED THEREBY. In the event the Agreement is not approved by Host stockholders at the Special Meeting, Host will continue to operate as a Delaware corporation, and the REIT Conversion will not be completed. See "The Restructuring Transactions--Background and Reasons for the Restructuring Transactions and the REIT Conversion" and "--Comparison of Rights of Stockholders of Host and Host REIT."

The OP Contribution. As a preliminary step in the REIT Conversion, during 1998, various subsidiaries of Host will be contributing and, subject to approval of the Agreement at the Special Meeting, after the Special Meeting Host will contribute (as the OP Contribution) the wholly-owned full-service hotel assets held by such entities, certain interests in the Partnerships and the Private Partnerships (other than their interests in the general partners of the Partnerships, each of which is Host or a wholly-owned, direct or indirect subsidiary of Host, and certain other subsidiaries of Host who will remain in existence as subsidiaries of Host REIT and will receive OP Units in the Partnership Mergers) and certain of their other assets (excluding Host's senior living assets and the cash or other consideration to be distributed in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution and certain other de minimis assets that cannot be contributed to the Operating Partnership) to the Operating Partnership in exchange for (i) a number of OP Units equal to the number of outstanding shares of Host Common Stock at the completion of the REIT Conversion (reduced by the number of OP Units to be received by the general partners of the Partnerships and other subsidiaries of Host in the Partnership Mergers), (ii) preferred partnership interests in the Operating Partnership corresponding to any shares of Host preferred stock outstanding at the time of the REIT Conversion and (iii) the assumption by the Operating Partnership of all liabilities of Host including past and future contingent liabilities, other than liabilities of Crestline. Following these contributions, the Operating Partnership and its subsidiaries will directly or indirectly own all of Host's and its subsidiaries' wholly-owned hotels, substantially all of Host's direct and indirect interests in both the Partnerships and the Private Partnerships and all of Host's other assets (excluding its senior living assets, the cash or other consideration to be distributed in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution, and certain other de minimis assets that cannot be contributed to the Operating Partnership). See "The Restructuring Transactions--The OP Contribution.

The above-described contributions, which include the OP Contribution, will enable Host REIT, following the Reincorporation by means of the Merger, to operate together with the Operating Partnership in an UPREIT structure, which is expected to improve Host REIT's ability to acquire additional hotels and other properties in the future on favorable terms.

Terms of the Merger. The Reincorporation will be effected through the merger of Host with and into Host REIT. As a result of the Merger, Host REIT will be the surviving entity, the separate existence of Host will terminate and each issued and outstanding share of Host Common Stock, together with the associated Host Right, will be converted into one share of Host REIT Common Stock. In addition, outstanding options and certain other rights to acquire Host Common Stock will be converted into rights to acquire Host REIT Common Stock, subject to adjustment for the Initial E&P Distribution. Following the Merger, the holders of Host REIT Common Stock will become subject to the Ownership Limit under the Host REIT Charter. THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT WILL PROVIDE THAT NO PERSON OR PERSONS ACTING AS A GROUP MAY OWN, OR BE DEEMED TO OWN BY VIRTUE OF THE ATTRIBUTION PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, MORE THAN (I) 9.8% OF THE LESSER OF THE NUMBER OR VALUE OF SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK OUTSTANDING OR (II) 9.8% OF THE LESSER OF THE NUMBER OR VALUE OF THE ISSUED AND OUTSTANDING SHARES OF ANY CLASS OR SERIES OF HOST REIT PREFERRED STOCK, SUBJECT TO WAIVER OR MODIFICATION BY HOST REIT IN CERTAIN LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES AND SUBJECT TO (A) AN EXCEPTION FOR A HOLDER OF SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK SOLELY BY REASON OF THE MERGER SO LONG AS SUCH HOLDER WOULD NOT OWN, DIRECTLY OR BY ATTRIBUTION UNDER THE CODE, MORE THAN 9.9% BY VALUE OF THE OUTSTANDING CAPITAL STOCK OF HOST REIT AFTER THE MERGER, AND (B) A LIMITATION ON THE APPLICATION OF THE "GROUP" LIMITATION (BUT NO OTHER ELEMENT OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT) TO ANY "GROUP" THAT OTHERWISE WOULD EXCEED THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT AT THE OWNERSHIP

LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME SOLELY BY REASON OF ITS STATUS AS A "GROUP." THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT WILL BECOME APPLICABLE TO ALL HOST REIT STOCKHOLDERS AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME. ANY SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK HELD AS OF, OR OTHERWISE HELD AT ANY TIME AFTER, THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME IN VIOLATION OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT WILL BE TRANSFERRED AUTOMATICALLY TO A TRUST FOR THE BENEFIT OF A DESIGNATED CHARITABLE BENEFICIARY, AND THE PERSON WHO ACQUIRED (OR HELD) SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK WILL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ANY DISTRIBUTIONS THEREON OR TO VOTE SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK. IF EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK ARE HELD AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME, THE HOLDER OF SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK WILL RECEIVE THE LESSER OF THE VALUE OF SUCH EXCESS SHARES AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME OR THE CASH PROCEEDS OF THE SALE OF SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK BY THE TRUSTEE OF THE TRUST. THEREAFTER, ANY PERSON WHO ACQUIRES HOST REIT COMMON STOCK IN EXCESS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT WILL NOT RECEIVE ANY PROCEEDS FROM THE SUBSEQUENT SALE THEREOF IN EXCESS OF THE LESSER OF THE PRICE PAID THEREFOR OR THE AMOUNT REALIZED FROM SUCH SALE. A TRANSFER OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK TO A PERSON WHO, AS A RESULT OF THE TRANSFER, VIOLATES THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT MAY BE VOID UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES, AND, IN ANY EVENT, WOULD DENY THE TRANSFEREE ANY OF THE ECONOMIC BENEFITS OF OWNING SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK IN EXCESS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT. TO AVOID THE ADVERSE EFFECTS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT, ANY HOLDER OF HOST COMMON STOCK WHO WOULD OWN SHARES IN EXCESS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME SHOULD DISPOSE OF ANY SUCH EXCESS SHARES PRIOR THERETO. See "Description of Host REIT Capital Stock--Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer."

As a consequence of the Merger, among other things, the assets of Host will become assets of Host REIT without further action, and Host REIT will become liable for all the debts and obligations of Host. As soon as practicable following the Merger, Host REIT will complete any other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion that have not already been completed. See "The REIT Conversion."

Following the Merger, each person who was a director of Host will continue as a director of Host REIT, certain of the officers of Host will remain officers of Host REIT (others will have become officers of Crestline in connection the distribution of Crestline shares as part of the Initial E&P Distribution) and the stockholders of Host REIT will be governed by the Host REIT Charter attached to the Agreement as Exhibit A and the Host REIT Bylaws attached to the Agreement as Exhibit B. See "The Restructuring Transactions--Comparison of Rights of Stockholders of Host and Host REIT."

The Agreement has been adopted by the Board of Directors of Host, subject to stockholder approval. The Merger will become effective at the time the Articles of Merger are accepted for filing (or later if so specified in the Articles of Merger) by the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland (the "SDAT") in accordance with the MGCL and in compliance with the DGCL (the "Effective Time"). It is expected that the listing of Host REIT Common Stock on the NYSE will occur at or prior to the Effective Time and that the listing of Host Common Stock on the NYSE will be terminated at the Effective Time.

Host anticipates that the Merger will become effective as promptly as practicable following stockholder approval of the Agreement at the Special Meeting and the satisfaction or waiver of the other conditions to the Merger. The Agreement provides that the Merger may be abandoned by Host or Host REIT at any time prior to its effectiveness. However, Host has no current intention of abandoning or causing Host REIT to abandon the Merger subsequent to the Special Meeting if stockholder approval is obtained and the other conditions to the Merger are satisfied or waived. See "The Restructuring Transactions--Conditions to the Restructuring Transactions."

18

If the Agreement is approved by Host's stockholders and the Merger is consummated, the rights and obligations of Host under the Host Marriott Corporation 1997 Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan, the Host Marriott Corporation Employee Stock Purchase Plan, the Host Marriott Corporation Retirement and Savings Plan

and the Host Marriott Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors (collectively, the "Plans") and related and other option agreements will be assumed by Host REIT in accordance with the Employee Benefits and Other Employment Matters Allocation Agreement among Host, the Operating Partnership and Crestline to be executed in connection with the REIT Conversion (the "1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement)." See "The Restructuring Transactions--Terms of the Merger," "Description of Host REIT Capital Stock" and "Management--1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement."

Neither Host nor Host REIT is aware of any federal, state or local regulatory requirements that must be complied with or approvals that must be obtained prior to consummation of the Merger pursuant to the Agreement, other than compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws, and the filing of the Articles of Merger as required under the MGCL and in compliance with the DGCL and various state and local governmental authorizations. See "The Restructuring Transactions--Terms of the Merger."

Conditions to the Restructuring Transactions. Consummation of the Restructuring Transactions is subject to the satisfaction or waiver of various conditions, including: (i) approval of the Agreement by the stockholders of Host; (ii) determination by the Host Board of Directors that the transactions constituting the REIT Conversion which impact Host REIT's status as a REIT for federal income tax purposes have occurred or are reasonably likely to occur, and that Host REIT can elect to be treated as a REIT for federal income tax purposes effective no later than the first full taxable year commencing after the REIT Conversion is completed (which might not be until the year commencing January 1, 2000 if the REIT Conversion is not completed until after December 31, 1998); (iii) approval of the Host REIT Common Stock for listing on the NYSE; (iv) the receipt of all governmental and third-party consents to the Restructuring Transactions except for consents as would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition or results of operations of Host REIT, the Operating Partnership and their subsidiaries taken as a whole; and (v) the United States Congress shall not have proposed or enacted adverse tax legislation. See "The Restructuring Transactions -- Conditions to the Restructuring Transactions.'

Comparison of Rights of Stockholders of Host and Stockholders of Host REIT. The rights of stockholders of Host are currently governed by the DGCL, the Host Certificate, the Amended Bylaws of Host (the "Host Bylaws") and the Host Rights Agreement. If the Agreement is approved by Host's stockholders and the Merger is consummated, Host REIT will be the surviving entity in the Merger and the rights of the stockholders of Host REIT will be governed by the MGCL, the Host REIT Charter, the Host REIT Bylaws and the Host REIT Rights Agreement. Certain important differences exist between the rights of stockholders of Host and the rights of stockholders of Host REIT. See "The Restructuring Transactions--Comparison of Rights of Stockholders of Host and Host REIT." Copies of the Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws are attached to the Agreement (which is attached to this Proxy Statement/Prospectus) as Exhibits A and B, respectively.

Limitation of Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers. The Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws contain provisions limiting the liability of Host REIT's present and former directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders and obligating Host REIT to indemnify present and former directors and officers all in accordance with Maryland law. See "The Restructuring Transactions--Limitation of Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers."

## THE REIT CONVERSION

The transactions summarized below, together with the Restructuring Transactions, constitute the transactions pursuant to which Host will restructure its business so that it will qualify as a REIT. If the required approvals for the various transactions are obtained and other conditions to the different steps in the REIT Conversion are satisfied or waived, these transactions are expected to occur at various times prior to the end of 1998 (or as soon thereafter as practicable). Although the Restructuring Transactions are expected to occur at the final stages of the REIT Conversion, certain of the REIT Conversion transactions (such as the Partnership

Mergers, the Private Partnership Transactions and the Blackstone Acquisition) may occur following the Restructuring Transactions to the extent they are consummated.

If the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999, the effectiveness of Host REIT's election could be delayed until January 1, 2000, which would result in Host REIT continuing to pay substantial corporate-level income taxes in 1999 (which would reduce Host REIT's estimated cash distributions per share of Host REIT Common Stock) and could cause the Blackstone Acquisition not to be consummated. In view of the complexity of the REIT Conversion and the number of transactions that must occur to complete the REIT Conversion, Host believes that it is beneficial to the stockholders of Host to complete the REIT Conversion as soon as practicable, even if the REIT Conversion cannot be completed prior to January 1, 1999. If Host REIT's election to be taxed as a REIT is not effective on January 1, 1999, Host REIT intends to operate following the REIT Conversion in a manner that would permit it to qualify as a REIT at the earliest time practicable, and it might pursue a merger with another entity or other transaction that would permit it to commence a new taxable year and elect REIT status prior to January 1, 2000. Host REIT in any event would elect to be treated as a REIT for federal income tax purposes no later than its taxable year commencing January 1, 2000.

The Initial E&P Distribution. In order to qualify as a REIT for federal income tax purposes, among other things, Host REIT and/or Host, as its predecessor, must have distributed all of the accumulated E&P of Host to their stockholders in one or more taxable dividends prior to the end of the first full taxable year for which the REIT election of Host is effective, which currently is expected to be the taxable year commencing January 1, 1999 (but which might not be until the year beginning January 1, 2000).

In an effort to help accomplish the requisite distributions of the accumulated E&P of Host, Host or Host REIT will make the Initial E&P Distribution, consisting of one or more taxable distributions to its stockholders in connection with the REIT Conversion consisting of shares of common stock of Crestline and cash or other consideration in an amount to be determined. Although there is no assurance that such other consideration comprising the Initial E&P Distribution will take this form, it is currently contemplated that such other consideration will consist of either a specified dollar amount of cash or a specified fraction of a share of Host Common Stock (or a share of Host REIT Common Stock if the Merger has occurred), as elected by the Host stockholders (with the non-transferable rights to make such election referred to as the "Election Rights"). Pursuant to the Election Rights, each recipient of the Election Rights would be entitled to elect between the cash and Host REIT Common Stock alternative during the approximately 20 business day period after the record date for the Election Rights distribution and such election would be irrevocable. In such event, the cash/stock election would be made by a recipient on a per-share basis so that an Election Rights recipient could elect to receive cash for a portion of such recipient's shares held on the record date and Host Common Stock (or Host REIT Common Stock if the Merger has occurred) for the remaining portion. To the extent that a Host stockholder does not make a timely election, the Election Rights would provide that Host stockholders would receive shares of Host Common Stock (or Host REIT Common Stock if the Merger has occurred), subject to the Ownership Limit. The cash would be paid or Host REIT shares would be issued promptly after the end of the election period. In connection with such Election Rights, cash would be paid in lieu of fractional shares.

The aggregate value of the Crestline common stock and the cash or other consideration to be distributed to Host stockholders (and the Blackstone Entities) in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution is currently estimated to be approximately \$525 million to \$625 million (approximately \$2.10 to \$2.50 per share to the Host stockholders). The actual amount of the Initial E&P Distribution will be based in part upon the estimated amount of accumulated E&P of Host as of the last day of its taxable year ending on or immediately following completion of the REIT Conversion. To the extent that the Initial E&P Distribution is not sufficient to eliminate Host's accumulated E&P, Host REIT will make one or more additional taxable distributions to its stockholders (in the form of cash or securities) prior to the last day of Host REIT's first full taxable year as a REIT (currently

expected to be December 31, 1999 but which instead might be December 31, 2000) in an amount intended to be sufficient to eliminate such E&P, and the Operating Partnership will make corresponding distributions to all holders of OP Units (including Host REIT) in an amount sufficient to permit Host REIT to make such additional distributions.

Limited Partners who elect to receive Host REIT Common Stock in exchange for OP Units in connection with the Partnership Mergers will not receive the Crestline common stock or any other portion of the Initial E&P Distribution, which will have been distributed before they become stockholders of Host REIT (approximately 25 trading days after the effective date of the Partnership Mergers). No holder of Host REIT Common Stock will be required to pay any cash or other consideration to Host REIT for shares of Crestline common stock received in the Initial E&P Distribution or to surrender or exchange their Host REIT Common Stock in order to receive shares of Crestline common stock or other cash or securities as part of the Initial E&P Distribution. See "The REIT Conversion--The Initial E&P Distribution."

In addition, following the Restructuring Transactions, the Blackstone Entities are entitled to receive a pro rata portion of the same consideration received by Host REIT's stockholders in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution, except to the extent the Blackstone Entities elected to receive additional OP Units in lieu thereof pursuant to the terms of the Blackstone Acquisition. The payment to the Blackstone Entities of Crestline common stock and other consideration is expected to be approximately \$90 to \$110 million of the aggregate Initial E&P Distribution of approximately \$525 to \$625 million if the REIT Conversion and the Blackstone Acquisition are consummated. See "Business and Properties--Blackstone Acquisition." Following the Initial E&P Distribution, Crestline's principal assets will include the senior living assets of Host, which are expected to consist of 31 senior living communities, a 25% interest in the Swissotel management company acquired from the Blackstone Entities and the Lessees. The shares of Crestline common stock distributed to Host REIT stockholders as part of the Initial E&P Distribution and the Blackstone Entities will become a separately traded security from the Host REIT Common Stock, and Crestline will operate independently from Host REIT. There will be substantial overlap of stockholders of Crestline and Host REIT initially, but this overlap likely will diverge over time.

Other Transactions Comprising the REIT Conversion. In addition to the Restructuring Transactions and the Initial E&P Distribution, the REIT Conversion includes the following additional transactions:

- . Debt Refinancing. In August 1998, Host refinanced \$1.55 billion of outstanding public bonds (the "Bond Refinancing") through offers to purchase such debt securities for cash and a concurrent solicitation of consents to amend the terms of the debt securities to facilitate the transactions constituting the REIT Conversion. Host obtained the funds for the Bond Refinancing primarily from the issuance of new debt securities and a new \$1.25 billion credit facility (the "New Credit Facility"). See "Business and Properties--Indebtedness."
- Treatment of Convertible Preferred Securities. In the REIT Conversion, the Operating Partnership will assume primary liability for repayment of the \$567 million of convertible subordinated debentures of Host underlying the \$550 million of outstanding Quarterly Income Preferred Securities of Host (the "Convertible Preferred Securities"). As the successor to Host, Host REIT also will be liable on the debentures and the debentures will become convertible into Host REIT Common Stock, but the Operating Partnership will have primary responsibility for payment of the debentures, including all costs of conversion. Upon conversion by a Convertible Preferred Securities holder, the Operating Partnership will acquire Host REIT Common Stock from Host REIT in exchange for an equal number of OP Units and distribute the Host REIT Common Stock to the Convertible Preferred Securities holder. As a result of the distribution of Crestline common stock and any cash and other consideration to Host or Host REIT stockholders in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution, the conversion ratio of the Convertible Preferred Securities will be adjusted to take into account certain effects of the REIT Conversion. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations--Liquidity and Capital Resources."

2:

- . The Partnership Mergers. Immediately following the Effective Date, each Partnership that participates in the Partnership Mergers will merge with a subsidiary of the Operating Partnership. Such participating Partnerships will be the surviving entities of the Partnership Mergers and will continue in existence as indirect subsidiaries of the Operating Partnership. In the Partnership Mergers, each Limited Partner will receive a number of OP Units with a deemed value equal to the stated exchange value of his respective partnership interest. If a Limited Partner elects to receive Host REIT Common Stock or a Note in exchange for OP Units in connection with the Partnership Mergers, such Limited Partner will, upon receipt of his OP Units, tender (or be deemed to tender) all of such OP Units to Host REIT in exchange for an equal number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock or to the Operating Partnership in exchange for a Note with a specified principal amount. The general partners of the Partnerships and other subsidiaries of Host will also receive OP Units in exchange for their interests in the Partnerships, and such general partners will continue as wholly-owned, direct or indirect subsidiaries of Host REIT. Partnerships that do not participate in a Partnership Merger will continue as separate partnerships, but the Operating Partnership would contribute some or all of the interests in certain of these Partnerships that it receives from Host and its subsidiaries to a Non-Controlled Subsidiary.
- Restructuring of the Private Partnerships. The Operating Partnership will acquire in the Private Partnership Transactions the partnership interests from unaffiliated partners of four Private Partnerships in exchange for OP Units and, accordingly, will own all of the interests in those Private Partnerships. For the remaining Private Partnerships, (i) the Operating Partnership will be a partner in the partnership if the unaffiliated partners consent to a lease of the partnership's Hotel(s) to a Lessee or (ii) if the requisite consents to enter into a lease are not obtained, the Operating Partnership may transfer its interest in such partnership to a Non-Controlled Subsidiary.
- The Blackstone Acquisition. Subject to various terms and conditions, the Operating Partnership expects to acquire from the Blackstone Entities ownership of, or controlling interests in, the Blackstone Hotels. In addition, Host REIT will acquire a 25% interest in the Swissotel management company from the Blackstone Entities, which Host REIT will transfer to Crestline. If the Blackstone Acquisition is consummated, the Operating Partnership expects to issue approximately 43.7 million OP Units (based upon a negotiated value of \$20.00 per OP Unit), assume debt and make cash payments totaling approximately \$862 million and distribute up to 18% of the shares of Crestline common stock and other consideration to the Blackstone Entities. See "The REIT Conversion--Other Transactions Comprising the REIT Conversion--The Blackstone Acquisition."
- . Contribution of Assets to Non-Controlled Subsidiaries. The Operating Partnership will organize the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries to hold various assets (not exceeding, in the aggregate, 20% by value of the assets of the Operating Partnership) contributed by Host and its subsidiaries to the Operating Partnership. The direct ownership of most of these assets by the Operating Partnership could jeopardize Host REIT's status as a REIT. These assets primarily will consist of partnership or other interests in hotels which are not leased, certain furniture, fixtures and equipment ("FF&E") used in the Hotels and certain international hotels in which Host owns interests. In exchange for the contribution of these assets to the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries, the Operating Partnership will receive nonvoting common stock representing 95% of the total economic interests of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries. In addition, the Operating Partnership and, prior to the Partnership Mergers, certain of the Partnerships (assuming they participate in the Partnership Mergers) will sell to a Non-Controlled Subsidiary an estimated \$200 million in value of personal property associated with certain Hotels for notes or cash that has been contributed or loaned to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary by the Operating Partnership, or a combination thereof. The Operating Partnership could not lease this personal property to the Lessees without potentially jeopardizing Host REIT's qualification as a REIT. The Non-Controlled Subsidiary will lease such personal property to the applicable Lessees. The Host Marriott Employee Statutory Trust, the beneficiaries of which will be certain employees of Host REIT and a designated charity (the "Host Employee Trust"), and possibly certain other investors will acquire all of the voting common stock

representing the remaining 5% of the total economic interests, and 100% of the control, of each Non-Controlled Subsidiary. See "The REIT Conversion--Other Transactions Comprising the REIT Conversion."

Leases of Hotels. The Operating Partnership, its subsidiaries and its controlled partnerships, including the Partnerships participating in the Partnership Mergers, will lease virtually all of their Hotels to the Lessees pursuant to the Leases. See "Business and Properties--The Leases." The leased Hotels will be operated by the Lessees under their existing brand names pursuant to their existing long-term Management Agreements, which will be assigned to the Lessees for the terms of the applicable Leases but under which the Operating Partnership will remain obligated. See "Business and Properties--The Management Agreements."

Following the REIT Conversion, assuming the Full Participation Scenario, the organizational structure of Host REIT is expected to be as follows:

#### [FLOW CHART APPEARS HERE]

- (1) Represents Limited Partners and others who retain OP Units and do not elect to receive shares of Host REIT Common Stock or Notes; excludes Host and its subsidiaries. Percentage ownership in the Operating Partnership assumes all Limited Partners in the Partnership Mergers elect to retain OP Units.
- (2) Also will include Limited Partners in the Partnership Mergers who elect to receive shares of Host REIT Common Stock in exchange for the OP Units received in the Partnership Mergers. Immediately following the Restructuring Transactions and the distribution by Host or Host REIT of Crestline common stock to its stockholders and the Blackstone Entities, the stockholders of Crestline will consist of the stockholders of Host REIT (other than Limited Partners who elect to receive Host REIT Common Stock in connection with the Partnership Mergers) and the Blackstone Entities. The common ownership of the two public companies, however, will diverge over time.
- (3) Percentage ownership in the Operating Partnership assumes no Limited Partners elect to receive either Host REIT Common Stock or Notes in connection with the Partnership Mergers and that the price per share of Host REIT Common Stock is \$ 15.50 which is the maximum price per OP Unit for purposes of the Partnership Mergers.
- (4) The Operating Partnership will own all or substantially all of the equity interests in the Partnerships participating in the Partnership Mergers, certain Private Partnerships and other Host subsidiaries that own Hotels, both directly and through other direct or indirect, wholly owned subsidiaries of the Operating Partnership or Host REIT. Host will contribute its partial equity interests in the Partnerships that do not participate in the Partnership Mergers and those Private Partnerships whose partners have not elected to exchange their interests for OP Units to the Operating Partnership, and the Operating Partnership will either hold such partial interests or contribute them to the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries.

Ownership Interests in the Operating Partnership Following the Restructuring Transactions and the Other Transactions Comprising the REIT Conversion. Following the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion, the Operating Partnership is expected to be owned as set forth below:

#### OWNERSHIP OF THE OPERATING PARTNERSHIP

ENTITY	PERCENTAGE INTEREST(1)
Host REIT Limited Partners of the Partnerships Private Partnerships Blackstone Entities TOTAL.	6.9 1.1 16.2
	====

(1) Assumes that all Partnerships participate in the Partnership Mergers, that the Blackstone Acquisition is consummated, that all Limited Partners in the Partnership Mergers elect to retain OP Units and that the price of an OP Unit is \$15.50 per share, which is the maximum price per share for purposes

Unit is \$15.50 per share, which is the maximum price per share for purposes of the Partnership Mergers. The percentage interest of Host REIT will increase, and the percentage interest of the Limited Partners will decrease, if Limited Partners elect to receive Host REIT Common Stock or Notes in exchange for their OP Units in connection with the Partnership Mergers.

## FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

Federal Income Tax Consequences of the OP Contribution. Section 721 of the Code provides that no gain or loss is recognized in the case of a contribution of property to a partnership in exchange for an interest in the partnership. However, there are a number of potential exceptions to the availability of such treatment. The application of these exceptions is highly complex and depends upon a number of factual determinations and other outside events which may or may not occur, but Host believes that it will not recognize a material amount of gain in connection with the OP Contribution. See "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Federal Income Tax Consequences of the OP Contribution."

Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger. The Merger is expected to qualify as a tax-free reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code. Accordingly, no gain or loss will be recognized by Host or Host REIT as a result of the Merger. In addition, (i) no gain or loss will be recognized by holders of shares of Host Common Stock upon the conversion of such shares into Host REIT Common Stock (except for certain stockholders who are not considered "U.S. persons" for purposes of the Code and who own (or have owned) in excess of 5% of Host); (ii) the tax basis of shares of Host REIT Common Stock received by a former holder of Host Common Stock pursuant to the Merger in the aggregate will be the same as the holder's adjusted tax basis in the shares of Host Common Stock being converted in the Merger (subject to any adjustment resulting from the Initial E&P Distribution); and (iii) the holding period of shares of Host REIT Common Stock received by a former holder of Host Common Stock pursuant to the Merger will include the holder's holding period with respect to the shares of Host Common Stock being converted in the Merger, assuming that the Host Common Stock was held as a capital asset at the Effective Time. See "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger."

Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution. Generally, the Initial E&P Distribution will be a taxable dividend to a Host stockholder to the extent that the Initial E&P Distribution is made out of the Host stockholder's share of the portion of the current and accumulated E&P of Host and Host REIT allocable to the Initial E&P Distribution. Host and Host REIT currently believe that the substantial majority, if not all, of the Initial E&P Distribution (the fair market value of which Host currently estimates will range from approximately

\$2.10 to \$2.50 per share of Host Common Stock) will be considered made out of such E&P and, therefore, will be taxable as a dividend. See "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution."

Qualification of Host REIT as a REIT. Host REIT expects to qualify as a REIT for federal income tax purposes effective for its first full taxable year commencing after the REIT Conversion is completed, which Host currently expects to be the year beginning January 1, 1999 (but which might not be until the year beginning January 1, 2000) . If it so qualifies, Host REIT will be permitted to (i) deduct dividends paid to its stockholders, allowing the income represented by such dividends to avoid taxation at the entity level and to be taxed only at the stockholder level and (ii) treat retained net capital gains in a manner so that such gains are taxed at the Host REIT level but effectively avoid taxation at the stockholder level. Host REIT, however, will be subject to a separate corporate income tax on any gains recognized during the ten years following the REIT Conversion that are attributable to "built-in" gain with respect to the assets that Host owned at the time of the REIT Conversion (which tax would be paid by the Operating Partnership). Host REIT has substantial deferred tax liabilities that are likely to be recognized as "built-in" gain (or by a Non-Controlled Subsidiary) during such period without any corresponding receipt of cash, and the Operating Partnership will be responsible for paying such taxes. Host REIT's ability to qualify as a REIT will depend upon its continuing satisfaction following the REIT Conversion of various requirements related to the nature of its assets, the sources of its income and the distributions to its stockholders, including a requirement that Host REIT distribute to its stockholders at least 95% of its taxable income each year.

#### RECOMMENDATION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

FOR THE REASONS STATED HEREIN, THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF HOST RECOMMENDS THAT HOST'S STOCKHOLDERS VOTE "FOR" APPROVAL OF THE AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED THEREBY.

#### DISTRIBUTIONS AND MARKET PRICES OF HOST COMMON STOCK

Host Common Stock has been listed on the NYSE under the symbol "HMT" since October 8, 1993. Prior thereto, Host and Marriott International were operated as a single consolidated company. See "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions--Relationship Between Host and Marriott International."

The table below sets forth, for the periods indicated, the reported high and low sale prices of Host Common Stock on the NYSE. On April 15, 1998, the last full trading day prior to the public announcement of the proposed REIT Conversion, the closing sale price of Host Common Stock on the NYSE was \$20.00 per share. On October 13, 1998, the latest practicable date before the printing of this Proxy Statement/Prospectus, the closing sale price of Host Common Stock on the NYSE was \$11 7/16 per share. Host has not declared any cash dividends on the Host Common Stock during the two fiscal years ended January 2, 1998 and through the date hereof.

	HIGH	<del>l</del> -	LOW	-
1997				
First Quarter	\$18	3/4	\$15	3/4
Second Quarter	18	1/8	15	1/4
Third Quarter	20	13/16	17	1/2
Fourth Quarter	23	3/4	18	1/16
1998				
First Quarter	\$20	7/16	\$17	1/2
Second Quarter				1/8
Third Quarter	18	15/16	12	13/16
Fourth Quarter (through October 13, 1998)	14	3/8	9	7/8

It is expected that, upon consummation of the Merger, the Host REIT Common Stock will be listed and trade on the NYSE in the same manner as shares of Host Common Stock currently trade on the NYSE. The historical trading prices of Host's Common Stock are not necessarily indicative of the future trading prices of Host REIT Common Stock. See "Risk Factors--Current Host Common Stock Price Is Not Necessarily Indicative of the Price of Host REIT Common Stock Following the REIT Conversion."

#### DISTRIBUTION AND DIVIDEND POLICY AFTER THE MERGER

The Operating Partnership and Host REIT intend to pay regular quarterly distributions to holders of OP Units and Host REIT Common Stock, respectively. Host REIT and the Operating Partnership anticipate that distributions will be paid during January, April, July and October of each year, except that the first distribution in 1999 is expected to be paid at the end of February if the REIT Conversion is completed in 1998.

The Operating Partnership intends to distribute an amount that will enable Host REIT to distribute to its stockholders an amount equal to 100% of Host REIT's taxable income (other than capital gains, which will be addressed on a case-by-case basis) for each year no later than the end of January of the following year. Host REIT anticipates that distributions generally will be paid from cash available for distribution (generally equal to cash from operations less capital expenditures and principal amortization on indebtedness); however, to the extent that cash available for distribution is insufficient to make such distributions, the Operating Partnership intends to borrow funds in order to make distributions consistent with this policy.

Based upon Host's preliminary estimates of Host REIT's taxable income for the twelve months ending December 31, 1999, Host and the Operating Partnership currently estimate that this policy will result in an initial annual distribution by the Operating Partnership of approximately \$0.84 per OP Unit (\$0.21 per quarter) during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999. If Host's preliminary estimate of \$226 million of cash distributions by the Operating Partnership during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999 proves accurate but the Operating Partnership's cash available for distribution were only equal to its estimated cash available for distribution (\$163 million) and cash from contingent rents (\$54 million) during 1999, then the Operating Partnership would be required to borrow approximately \$9 million (or \$0.04 per OP Unit) to make such distributions. While Host does not believe this will be necessary, it believes that the Operating Partnership would be able to borrow the necessary amounts under the New Credit Facility or from other sources and that any such borrowing would not have a material adverse effect on its financial condition or results of operations. The distributions to stockholders per share of Host REIT Common Stock are expected to be in an amount equal to the amount distributed by the Operating Partnership per OP Unit. However, if the REIT Conversion is not completed until after January 1, 1999, then Host REIT's distributions to stockholders in 1999 would be lower than the Operating Partnership's distributions per OP Unit (by the amount of Host REIT's 1999 corporate income tax payments) until its REIT election becomes effective, which would be no later than January 1, 2000. The Operating Partnership intends to make distributions during 1999 at the estimated level of \$0.84 per OP Unit even if the REIT election of Host REIT were not effective until January 1, 2000, which would result in estimated distributions by Host REIT (after estimated federal and state income tax payments) of \$0.52 per share of Host REIT Common Stock for the full year 1999.

Distributions will be made in the discretion of the Board of Directors of Host REIT and will be affected by a number of factors, many of which are beyond the control of Host REIT and the Operating Partnership. In order to maintain its qualification as a REIT under the Code, Host REIT is required to distribute (within a certain period after the end of each year) at least 95% of its REIT taxable income for such year. See "Distribution and Other Policies--Distribution Policy." Host REIT intends to establish a dividend reinvestment plan.

#### UNAUDITED PER SHARE DATA

The following table sets forth selected historical per share data for Host. The per share data presented below are based on and derived from, and should be read in conjunction with the historical consolidated statements and the related notes thereto of Host, which are included in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus. Interim data for the twenty-four weeks ended June 20, 1997 and June 19, 1998 and as of June 20, 1997 and June 19, 1998 are unaudited, but include, in the opinion of management of Host, all adjustments (which are normal and recurring) necessary for a fair presentation of such data. Results for the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any other interim periods or for the year as a whole.

		AND FOR			OF ANI T TWO		
	1997	1996	1995	199	98 	19	997
Basic income from continuing operations	\$0.23	\$(0.07)	\$(0.39)	\$	0.47	\$	0.16
operations	0	` o´	` 0		0.45 0 6.36	·	0.16 0 6.24

- (1) Host's fiscal year ends on the Friday nearest to December 31. Fiscal years 1997 and 1995 included 52 weeks compared to 53 weeks for fiscal year 1996.
- (2) See "--Distributions and Market Prices of Host Common Stock.'

## SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following table sets forth unaudited pro forma financial and other information for the Company and Host REIT and combined consolidated historical financial information for Host. The following summary financial information should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes thereto and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition included elsewhere in this Consent Solicitation.

The unaudited pro forma financial statements as of June 19, 1998 and for the fiscal year ended January 2, 1998 and the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998 ("First Two Quarters 1998") for the 100% Participation Presentation are presented as if the REIT Conversion occurred as of June 19, 1998 for the pro forma balance sheets and at the beginning of the fiscal year for the pro forma statements of operations. The unaudited REIT 2000 pro forma information assumes that the REIT Conversion occurs on January 1, 1999, the Blackstone Acquisition does not occur and Host does not become a REIT until January 1, 2000. The pro forma information incorporates certain assumptions that are described in the Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Consent Solicitation.

The pro forma information does not purport to represent what the Company's or Host REIT's financial position or results of operations would actually have been if these transactions had, in fact, occurred on such date or at the beginning of the period indicated, or to project the Company's or Host REIT's financial position or results of operations at any future date or for any future period.

In addition, the historical information contained in the following table is not comparable to the operations of the Company or Host REIT on a going-forward basis because the historical information relates to an operating entity which owns and operates hotels and senior living communities, while the Company will own the Hotels but will lease them to the Lessees and receive rental payments in connection therewith.

# SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION (IN MILLIONS)

	COMPANY PR	O FORMA	HOST REIT P	RO FORMA	HOST	COMPANY PR	O FORMA	HOST REIT F	PRO FORMA
	FISCAL YEAR 1997		FISCAL YEAR 1997			FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998			
	100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED	NO NOTES	100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED	NO NOTES	FISCAL YEAR 1997	100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED		100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED	
REVENUES:									
Hotel revenues	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$1,093	\$	\$	\$	\$
Rental revenues	1,119	997	1,119	997		342	303	342	303
Other revenues	1	1	1	1	54	3	3	3	3
Total revenues	1,120	998	1,120	998	1,147	345	306	345	306
OPERATING COSTS AND									
EXPENSES:					2.42	225	20.4	005	20.4
Hotel	589	502	589	502	649	265	224	265	224
Other	11	11	11	11	49	5 	5 	5 	5 
Total operating costs and									
expenses	600	513	600	513	698	270	229	270	229
Operating profit	520	485	520	485	449	75	77	75	77
Minority interest Corporate	(10)	(10)	(16)	(10)	(32)	(11)	(11)	28	10
expensesREIT Conversion	(44)	(44)	(44)	(44)	(47)	(20)	(20)	(20)	(20)
expenses									
Interest expense Dividends on Convertible	(468)	(420)	(430)	(382)	(302)	(216)	(192)	(198)	(174)
Preferred									
Securities			(37)	(37)	(37)			(17)	(17)
Interest income	27	34	27	34	52	13	17	13	17
Income (loss) before income taxes	25	45	20	46	83	(159)	(129)	(119)	(107)
Benefit (provision)						(200)	()	(===)	(=0.)
for income taxes	(1)	(2)	(1)	(19)	(36)	8	6	6	44
Income (loss) before extraordinary items									
	\$ 24 =====	\$ 43 =====	\$ 19 =====	\$ 27 ====	\$ 47 =====	\$(151) =====	\$(123) =====	\$(113) =====	\$ (63) =====
	HOST								

	HISTORICAL	
	FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998	
REVENUES: Hotel revenues Rental revenues Other revenues	\$ 652  95	
Total revenues	747	
OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES: Hotel	343 30	
Total operating costs and expenses	373	
Operating profit Minority interest Corporate	374 (30)	
expenses	(21)	
expenses Interest expense Dividends on Convertible Preferred	(6) (162)	
Securities	(17)	

Interest income	25
Income (loss) before income	
taxes	163
for income taxes	(67)
Income (loss) before	
extraordinary items	
	\$ 96 =======

AS OF JUNE 19, 1998

	COMPANY PRO FO	ORMA	HOST REIT PRO		
	100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED	REIT 2000 WITH NO NOTES ISSUED(1)	100% PARTICIPATION	NO NOTES ISSUED(1)	HOST
BALANCE SHEET DATA:					
Property and equipment, net	\$7,026	\$5,576	\$7,026	\$5,576	\$5,698
Total assets Debt, excluding	8,082	6,826	8,082	6,826	. ,
convertible debt	5,025	4,425	5,025	4,425	3,784
Convertible debt	567	567			
Total liabilities Convertible Preferred	6,664	6,033	6,460	5,724	4,917
Securities Limited Partner interests of third parties at redemption			550	550	550
value	989	333			
Equity	429	460	1,072	552	1,298

<sup>(1)</sup> Assumes all Partnerships participate in the Partnership Mergers, the REIT Conversion occurs on January 1, 1999, the Blackstone Acquisition does not occur and Host does not become a REIT until January 1, 2000.

#### RISK FACTORS

In considering whether to approve the Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, stockholders of Host should consider carefully, among other factors, the material risks described below.

#### RISKS AND EFFECTS OF THE MERGER AND THE REIT CONVERSION

LACK OF CONTROL OVER HOTEL OPERATIONS. Due to current federal income tax law restrictions on a REIT's ability to derive revenues directly from the operation of a hotel, Host REIT will lease virtually all of its consolidated Hotels to the Lessees, which will operate the Hotels by continuing to retain the Managers pursuant to the Management Agreements. Host REIT will not operate the Hotels or participate in the decisions affecting the daily operations of the Hotels. Host REIT will have only limited ability to require the Lessees or the Managers to operate or manage the Hotels in any particular manner and no ability to govern any particular aspect of their day-to-day operation or management. Even if Host REIT's management believes the Lessees or the Managers are operating or managing the Hotels inefficiently or in a manner that does not result in the maximization of rental payments to Host REIT under the Leases, Host REIT has only a limited ability to require the Lessees or the Managers to change their method of operation or management. Therefore, Host REIT will be dependent for its revenue upon the ability of the Lessees and the Managers to operate and manage the Hotels. Host REIT is limited to seeking redress only if the Lessees violate the terms of the Leases and then only to the extent of the remedies set forth therein. Remedies under the Leases include Host REIT's ability to terminate a Lease upon certain events of default, such as the Lessee's failure to pay rent or failure to maintain certain net worth requirements and breaches of other specified obligations under the Leases. See "Business and Properties--The Leases." Termination of a Lease, however, could impair Host REIT's ability to qualify as a REIT for federal income tax purposes unless another suitable lessee could be found.

LACK OF CONTROL OVER NON-CONTROLLED SUBSIDIARIES. The Non-Controlled Subsidiaries will hold various assets (not exceeding in the aggregate 20% by value of the assets of Host REIT), consisting primarily of interests in hotels which are not leased, certain FF&E used in the Hotels and certain international hotels. The direct ownership or control of most of these assets by Host REIT could jeopardize Host REIT's status as a REIT. Although Host REIT will own 95% of the total economic interests of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries, the Host Employee Trust and possibly certain other investors will own all of the voting common stock of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries (which will represent the remaining 5% of the total economic interest thereof). As the owner of the voting stock of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries, the Host Employee Trust and possibly certain other investors will select the directors of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries, who will be responsible for overseeing the operations of those entities. As a result, Host REIT will have no control over the operation or management of the hotels or other assets owned by the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries even though it will depend upon the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries for a significant portion of its revenues (and the activities of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries could cause Host REIT to be in default under its principal debt facilities).

DEPENDENCE UPON CRESTLINE. Crestline and its subsidiaries will be the Lessees of substantially all of the Hotels and their rent payments will be the primary source of Host REIT's revenues. Crestline's financial condition and ability to meet its obligations under the Leases will determine Host REIT's ability to make distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT, and Host REIT's ability, in turn, to make distributions to its stockholders. As of June 19, 1998, on a pro forma basis, after giving effect to the REIT Conversion, Crestline would have had approximately \$315 million of indebtedness (including \$100 million due to Host REIT to pay for hotel working capital purchased from Host REIT but not including guarantees of obligations of Crestline's subsidiaries under the Leases and the Management Agreements) and Crestline can incur additional indebtedness in the future. There can be no assurance that Crestline will have sufficient assets, income and access to financing to enable it to satisfy its obligations under the Leases. In addition, the credit rating of Host REIT will be affected by the general creditworthiness of Crestline.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF HOST REIT TO OTHER LIMITED PARTNERS IN THE OPERATING PARTNERSHIP. After the REIT Conversion, Host REIT, as the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership, will have fiduciary obligations to the limited partners in the Operating Partnership, and the discharge of such obligations may result in decisions that do not fully reflect the interests of Host REIT's stockholders.

RELATIONSHIPS WITH MARRIOTT INTERNATIONAL AND CRESTLINE. Marriott International currently serves as manager for all but 16 of Host's Hotels, and will continue to manage those Hotels pursuant to the Management Agreements that will be assigned to the Lessees. In addition, Marriott International acts as manager of hotels that will compete with Host REIT's Hotels. As a result, Marriott International may make decisions regarding competing lodging facilities which it manages that would not necessarily be in the best interests of Host REIT or the Lessees. Further, J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott, who are brothers, currently serve as directors of Host and directors (and, in the case of J.W. Marriott, Jr., also an officer) of Marriott International. After the REIT Conversion, J.W. Marriott, Jr. will serve as a director of Host REIT and will continue to serve as a director of Marriott International, and Richard E. Marriott will serve as Chairman of the Board of Host REIT and continue to serve as a director of Marriott International. J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott also beneficially own (as determined for securities law purposes) approximately 10.6% and 10.2%, respectively, of the outstanding shares of common stock of Marriott International, and will beneficially own approximately 5.32% and 5.30%, respectively, of the outstanding shares of common stock of Crestline (but neither will serve as an officer or director thereof). As a result, J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott may have a potential conflict of interest with respect to their obligations as directors of Host REIT in connection with any decisions regarding Marriott International itself (including decisions relating to the Management Agreements involving the Hotels), Marriott International's management of competing lodging properties and Crestline's leasing and other businesses that would not necessarily be in the best interests of Host REIT.

CURRENT HOST COMMON STOCK PRICE IS NOT NECESSARILY INDICATIVE OF THE PRICE OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK FOLLOWING THE REIT CONVERSION. Host's current stock price is not necessarily indicative of how the market will value Host REIT Common Stock following the REIT Conversion, because of the effect of the distribution of Crestline common stock and cash or other consideration in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution, the acquisition of additional assets in connection with the REIT Conversion, including the Blackstone Acquisition, and the change in Host's organization from a taxable corporation to a REIT. The current stock price of Host reflects the current market valuation of Host's current business and assets (including the Crestline common stock and the cash or other consideration that may be distributed in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution), a significant portion of which (except for the Crestline common stock and cash or other consideration to be distributed and certain other de minimis assets) will be contributed directly or indirectly to the Operating Partnership and will comprise the core of Host REIT's business and assets following the REIT Conversion. Host's current stock price also is affected by general market conditions.

CASH DISTRIBUTIONS MAY EXCEED CASH AVAILABLE FOR DISTRIBUTION. Distributions will be made at the discretion of Host REIT's Board of Directors and will be affected by a number of factors, including the rental payments received by the Operating Partnership from the Lessees with respect to the Leases of the Hotels, the operating expenses of the Operating Partnership, the level of borrowings and interest expense incurred in borrowing, the Operating Partnership's financial condition and cash available for distribution, the taxable income of Host REIT and the Operating Partnership, the effects of acquisitions and dispositions of assets, unanticipated capital expenditures and distributions required to be made on any preferred units issued by the Operating Partnership. To the extent that cash available for distribution (generally cash from operations less capital expenditures and principal amortization of indebtedness) is insufficient to pay distributions in accordance with the Operating Partnership's distribution policy or to maintain the REIT qualification of Host REIT, the Operating Partnership intends to borrow to make such distributions. The preliminary estimated initial annual cash distributions of the Operating Partnership during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999 (\$226 million)

will exceed its estimated cash available for distribution (\$163 million) and cash from contingent rents (\$54 million) during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999, which would require borrowings by the Operating Partnership of approximately \$9 million (or \$0.04 per OP Unit) to make such distributions in accordance with the Operating Partnership's distribution policy. Moreover, if estimated cash from contingent rents were less than \$54 million, then the Operating Partnership also would be required to borrow any such shortfall in order to make such distributions. Actual results may vary substantially from the estimates and no assurance can be given that the Operating Partnership's estimates will prove accurate or that any level of distributions will be made

TIMING OF THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS AND THE REIT CONVERSION. Host currently expects to complete the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion during 1998, which would permit Host REIT to qualify as a REIT for its 1999 taxable year. If the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999, the effectiveness of Host REIT's election could be delayed until January 1, 2000, which would result in Host REIT continuing to pay substantial corporate-level income taxes in 1999 (which would be expected to reduce Host REIT's estimated cash distributions during 1999 to \$0.52 per share rather than \$0.81 if its REIT election were effective on January 1, 1999) and could cause the Blackstone Acquisition not to be consummated. In view of the complexity of the REIT Conversion and the number of transactions that must occur to complete the REIT Conversion, Host believes that it is beneficial to the stockholders of Host to complete the REIT Conversion as soon as practicable, even if the REIT Conversion cannot be completed prior to January 1, 1999. If Host REIT's election to be taxed as a REIT is not effective on January 1, 1999, Host REIT intends to operate following the REIT Conversion in a manner that would permit it to qualify as a REIT at the earliest time practicable, and it might pursue a merger with another entity or other transaction that would permit it to commence a new taxable year and elect REIT status prior to January 1, 2000. Host REIT in any event would elect to be treated as a REIT for federal income tax purposes no later than its taxable year commencing January 1, 2000.

UNCERTAINTIES AT THE TIME OF VOTING ON THE AGREEMENT. There are several uncertainties relating to the REIT Conversion, including the uncertainties described below, that will exist at the time Host stockholders vote on the Agreement. The results of the Partnership Mergers, including whether all or less than all of the Partnerships voted to participate in the Partnership Mergers, will not be known at the time Host stockholders vote on the Agreement. The benefits to Host of the REIT Conversion will be markedly reduced if one or more of the Partnerships do not participate in the Partnership Mergers. In addition, the price of an OP Unit for purposes of the Partnership Mergers will be equal to the average closing price on the NYSE of a share of Host REIT Common Stock for the first 20 trading days after the effective date of the Partnership Mergers (but, subject to adjustment will not be less than \$9.50 or greater than \$15.50 per OP Unit). The maximum and minimum prices per OP Unit will be reduced if the Blackstone Acquisition is not consummated and, as a result thereof, the Initial E&P Distribution exceeds \$2.50 per share of Host Common Stock or Host REIT Common Stock. Because the value of the OP Units issued to the Limited Partners in the Partnership Mergers will not be determined until after the Partnership Mergers, stockholders cannot know at the time they vote on the Agreement (a) the value of the OP Units to be issued to the Limited Partners, which value could be higher or lower than the value of Host REIT Common Stock at the time of the Merger, and (b) the percentage interest in the Operating Partnership that such OP Units represent, which affects the allocation of distributions from the Operating Partnership to Host REIT and the Limited Partners. Moreover, because the Limited Partners can tender the OP Units they receive in the Partnership Mergers to Host REIT in exchange for an equal number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock, which Host REIT Common Stock will be issued promptly following the 20th trading day after the effective date of the Partnership Mergers, or to the Operating Partnership for Notes, Host stockholders cannot know the exact number of Notes or shares of Host REIT Common Stock that may be issued in connection with the Partnership Mergers or the extent of the dilutive effect on Host REIT stockholders from the issuance of additional shares of Host REIT Common Stock to the Limited Partners. In addition, the assets and liabilities of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries will not be known at the time stockholders vote on the Agreement. Although the Restructuring Transactions may be consummated with the expectation that certain other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion, such as the Private Partnership Transactions and the Blackstone Acquisition, will occur, there is no

assurance that such will be the case. There is no assurance as to the outcome of such matters, and if certain of these transactions or events are not consummated as expected, the value of Host REIT Common Stock and the amount of cash available for distribution to stockholders could be adversely affected, and Host REIT could fail to qualify as a REIT for federal income tax purposes.

INABILITY TO OBTAIN THIRD-PARTY CONSENTS MAY HAVE A MATERIAL ADVERSE EFFECT. There are numerous third-party consents which are required to be obtained in order to consummate the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion. These include consents of many hotel project lenders, ground lessors, joint venture partners, Marriott International and others. The inability of Host, the Operating Partnership or Host REIT to obtain one or more such consents could cause a default under cross-default provisions of the Company's principal credit facilities. Although Host will not consummate the Restructuring Transactions or the REIT Conversion unless it believes that the inability of Host, the Operating Partnership or Host REIT to obtain one or more consents would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition or results of operations, there can be no assurance that such a material adverse effect will not occur, which could reduce the value of Host REIT Common Stock.

EXPIRATION OF THE LEASES AND POSSIBLE INABILITY TO FIND OTHER LESSEES. The Leases generally will expire seven to ten years after the Effective Date, and there can be no assurance that the affected Hotels will be relet to the Lessees (or if relet, will be relet on terms as favorable to Host REIT). If the Hotels are not relet, Host REIT will be required to find other lessees, which lessees must meet certain requirements set forth in the Management Agreements and the Code. There can be no assurance that satisfactory lessees could be found or as to the terms and conditions on which Host REIT would be able to relet the Hotels or enter into new leases with such lessees, which could result in a failure of Host REIT to qualify as a REIT or in reduced cash available for distribution.

LEASES COULD IMPAIR THE SALE OR OTHER DISPOSITION OF HOST REIT'S HOTELS. Each Lease generally provides for a termination payment if the Lease is terminated by Host REIT prior to the expiration of the term of such Lease (including due to a change in the federal income tax laws that allows Host REIT to operate the Hotels without jeopardizing Host REIT's status as a REIT), except following a default by a Lessee and in certain other circumstances (including in connection with the sale of up to 12 Hotels without a termination payment) or unless Host REIT leases to the Lessee a comparable substitute hotel. The termination fee is equal to the fair market value of the Lessee's leasehold interest in the remaining term of the Lease. The payment of such termination fee under the Leases could have the effect of impairing the ability of Host REIT to sell its Hotels if market conditions otherwise warrant such a sale and would reduce the net proceeds of any such sale. See "Business and Properties--The Leases--Termination of Leases upon Disposition of Hotels."

LIMITATIONS ON SALE OR REFINANCING OF CERTAIN HOTELS. For reasons relating to federal income tax considerations, the agreements by which the Operating Partnership will acquire certain Hotels (or obtain consent to lease certain Hotels to the Lessees) will also restrict the ability of the Operating Partnership to dispose of or refinance the debt secured by such Hotels for varying periods from the Effective Date, depending on the Hotel. Similarly, upon acquiring the Blackstone Hotels, the Operating Partnership will agree not to dispose of the Blackstone Hotels for ten years (although the Operating Partnership may dispose of up to 50% of the value of the assets contributed to the Operating Partnership by the Blackstone Entities commencing after five years). Thus, even if it were in the best interests of Host REIT to sell such hotels or refinance the debt secured by any of these Hotels, it may be difficult or impossible for Host REIT to do so during their respective lock-out periods.

# RISKS OF OWNERSHIP OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK

POSSIBLE ADVERSE CONSEQUENCES OF LIMITS ON OWNERSHIP OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK. To maintain its qualification as a REIT for federal income tax purposes, not more than 50% in value of the outstanding shares of capital stock of Host REIT may be owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer individuals (as defined in the Code to include certain entities). See "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Federal Income Taxation of Host

REIT Following the Merger--Requirements for Qualification." In addition, a person who owns, directly or by attribution, 10% or more of an interest in a tenant of Host REIT (or a tenant of any partnership in which Host REIT is a partner) cannot own, directly or by attribution, 10% or more of the shares of Host REIT without jeopardizing Host REIT's qualification as a REIT. Primarily to facilitate maintenance of its qualification as a REIT for federal income tax purposes, the Ownership Limit under the Host REIT Charter will prohibit ownership, directly or by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, by any person or persons acting as a group of more than 9.8% of the issued and outstanding shares of Host REIT Common Stock and will prohibit ownership, directly or by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, by any person or persons acting as a group of more than 9.8% of the issued and outstanding shares of any class or series of Host REIT's preferred stock. The Ownership Limit will become applicable to all Host REIT stockholders at the Ownership Limit Effective Time (subject to a limited exception for a holder of shares of Host REIT Common Stock solely by reason of the Merger so long as the holder thereof would not own, directly or by attribution under the Code, more than 9.9% in value of the outstanding shares of capital stock of Host REIT, and to a limitation on the application of the "group" limitation (but not any other element of the Ownership Limit) to any "group" that otherwise would exceed the Ownership Limit at the Ownership Limit Effective Time solely by reason of its status as a "group"). The Board of Directors, in its sole and absolute discretion, may waive or modify the Ownership Limit with respect to one or more persons who would not be treated as "individuals" for purposes of the Code if it is satisfied, based upon information required to be provided by the party seeking the waiver and upon an opinion of counsel satisfactory to the Board of Directors, that ownership in excess of this limit will not cause a person who is an individual to be treated as owning shares in excess of the Ownership Limit, applying the applicable constructive ownership rules, and will not otherwise jeopardize Host REIT's status as a REIT for federal income tax purposes (for example, by causing any tenant of Host REIT or any of the Partnerships or Private Partnerships (including but not limited to Crestline and the Lessees) to be considered a "related party tenant" for purposes of the REIT qualification rules). The constructive ownership rules are complex and may cause Host REIT Common Stock owned directly or constructively by a group of related individuals or entities to be constructively owned by one individual or entity. As a result, the acquisition of less than 9.8% of the outstanding shares of Host REIT Common Stock or 9.8% of the outstanding shares of any class of Host REIT preferred stock (or the acquisition of an interest in an entity which owns shares of Host REIT's capital stock) by an individual or entity could cause that individual or entity (or another individual or entity) to own constructively in excess of 9.8% of the outstanding shares of Host REIT Common Stock or 9.8% of the outstanding shares of any class of Host REIT's preferred stock and thus subject such shares to the Ownership Limit.

ANY SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK HELD AS OF, OR ACQUIRED OR HELD AT ANY TIME AFTER, THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME IN VIOLATION OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT WILL BE TRANSFERRED AUTOMATICALLY TO A TRUST FOR THE BENEFIT OF A DESIGNATED CHARITABLE BENEFICIARY, AND THE PERSON WHO ACQUIRED SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK WILL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ANY DISTRIBUTIONS THEREON OR TO VOTE SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK. IF EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK ARE HELD AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME, THE HOLDER OF SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK WILL RECEIVE THE LESSER OF THE VALUE OF SUCH EXCESS SHARES AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME OR THE CASH PROCEEDS OF THE SALE OF SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK BY THE TRUSTEE OF THE TRUST. THEREAFTER, ANY PERSON WHO ACQUIRES HOST REIT COMMON STOCK IN EXCESS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT WILL NOT RECEIVE ANY PROCEEDS FROM THE SUBSEQUENT SALE THEREOF IN EXCESS OF THE LESSER OF THE PRICE PAID THEREFOR OR THE AMOUNT REALIZED FROM SUCH SALE. A TRANSFER OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK TO A PERSON WHO, AS A RESULT OF THE TRANSFER, VIOLATES THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT MAY BE VOID UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES, AND, IN ANY EVENT, WOULD DENY THE TRANSFEREE ANY OF THE ECONOMIC BENEFITS OF OWNING HOST REIT COMMON STOCK IN EXCESS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT. TO AVOID THE ADVERSE EFFECTS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT, ANY HOLDER OF HOST COMMON STOCK WHO WOULD OWN SHARES IN EXCESS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME SHOULD DISPOSE OF ANY SUCH EXCESS SHARES PRIOR THERETO. See "Description of Host REIT Capital Stock--Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer." The Ownership Limit may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control and, therefore, could adversely affect the stockholders' ability to realize a premium over the then-prevailing market price for Host REIT Common Stock in connection with such transaction.

LIMITATIONS ON ACQUISITION OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK AND CHANGE IN CONTROL. The Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws, the Partnership Agreement, the Stockholder Rights Plan (to be adopted by Host REIT to replace the existing stockholder rights plan under the Host Rights Agreement) and Maryland law contain a number of provisions that could delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change of control of Host REIT that might involve a premium price for holders of Host REIT Common Stock or otherwise be in their best interests, including the following:

OWNERSHIP LIMIT. The 9.8% Ownership Limit described under "--Possible Adverse Consequences of Limits on Ownership of Host REIT Common Stock" below may have the effect of precluding a change in control of Host REIT by a third party without the consent of the Board of Directors, even if such change in control would be in the interest of the stockholders of Host REIT (and even if such change in control would not reasonably jeopardize the REIT status of Host REIT).

STAGGERED BOARD. The Host REIT Charter will provide that the Board of Directors initially shall consist of eight members and may be thereafter increased or decreased in accordance with the Host REIT Bylaws, provided that the total number of directors may not be fewer than three nor more than thirteen. Pursuant to the Host REIT Bylaws, the number of directors shall be fixed by the Board of Directors within the limit set forth in the Host REIT Charter. The Board of Directors of Host REIT will be divided into three classes of directors. The terms of the first, second and third classes will expire in 1999, 2000 and 2001, respectively. Directors for each class will be chosen for a three-year term upon the expiration of the then current class' term, beginning in 1999. The staggered terms for directors may affect the stockholders' ability to effect a change in control of Host REIT even if a change in control would be in the interest of the stockholders of Host REIT.

REMOVAL OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS. The Host REIT Charter will provide that, except for any directors who may be elected by holders of a class or series of shares of capital stock other than Host REIT Common Stock, directors may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of stockholders holding at least two-thirds of the shares then outstanding and entitled to be cast for the election of directors. Vacancies on the Board of Directors may be filled by the concurring vote of a majority of the remaining directors and, in the case of a vacancy resulting from the removal of a director by the stockholders by at least two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

PREFERRED STOCK; CLASSIFICATION OR RECLASSIFICATION OF UNISSUED SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK WITHOUT STOCKHOLDER APPROVAL. The Host REIT Charter provides that the total number of shares of stock of all classes which Host REIT has authority to issue is 800,000,000 shares of stock, initially consisting of 750,000,000 shares of Host REIT Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, and 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share ("Host REIT Preferred Stock"). The Board of Directors is authorized, without a vote of stockholders, to classify or reclassify any unissued shares of stock, including Host REIT Common Stock into Host REIT Preferred Stock or vice versa, and to establish the preferences and rights of any preferred or other class or series of stock to be issued. The issuance of preferred stock or other stock having special preferences or rights could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of Host REIT even if a change in control would be in the interest of the stockholders of Host REIT. Because the Board of Directors will have the power to establish the preferences and rights of additional classes or series of stock without a stockholder vote, the Board of Directors may afford the holders of any such class or series preferences, powers and rights, including voting rights, senior to the rights of holders of Host REIT Common Stock.

CONSENT RIGHTS OF THE LIMITED PARTNERS. Under the Partnership Agreement, Host REIT generally will be able to merge or consolidate with another entity with the consent of partners holding percentage interests in the Operating Partnership ("Percentage Interests") that are more than 50% of the aggregate Percentage Interests of the outstanding partnership interests entitled to vote thereon (including any such partnership interests held by Host REIT) as long as the holders of OP Units either will receive or will have the right to receive the same consideration as the holders of Host REIT Common Stock. Host REIT, as holder of a majority of the OP Units, would be able to control the outcome of such vote. Under the Host REIT Charter.

the approval of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of Host REIT Common Stock generally is necessary to effectuate such merger or consolidation.

MARYLAND BUSINESS COMBINATION LAW. Under the MGCL, certain "business combinations" (including certain issuances of equity securities) between a Maryland corporation and any person who owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation's then outstanding shares (an "Interested Stockholder") or an affiliate of the Interested Stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date in which the Interested Stockholder becomes an Interested Stockholder. Thereafter, any such business combination must be approved by a supermajority (80%) of outstanding voting shares, and by two-thirds of voting shares other than voting shares held by an Interested Stockholder unless, among other conditions, the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price (as defined in the MGCL) for their shares and the consideration is received in cash or in the same form as previously paid by the Interested Stockholder. Host REIT will be subject to the Maryland business combination statute. See "Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and The Host REIT Charter and Bylaws--Changes in Control Pursuant to Maryland Law."

MARYLAND CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITION LAW. Under the MGCL, "control shares" acquired in a "control share acquisition" have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, excluding shares owned by the acquiror and by officers or directors who are employees of the corporation. "Control shares" are voting shares which, if aggregated with all other such shares previously acquired by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power: (i) one-fifth or more but less than one-third, (ii) one-third or more but less than a majority or (iii) a majority or more of the voting power. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A "control share acquisition" means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions. Host REIT will be subject to these control share provisions of Maryland law.

ADVANCE NOTICE OF DIRECTOR NOMINATIONS AND NEW BUSINESS. The Host REIT Bylaws impose certain advance notice requirements that must be met for nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders. The advance notice provisions contained in the Host REIT Bylaws generally require nominations and new business proposals by stockholders to be delivered to the Secretary of Host REIT not later than the close of business on the 60th day nor earlier than the close of business on the 90th day before the date on which Host REIT mailed its proxy materials for the prior year's annual meeting of stockholders.

MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS; CALL OF SPECIAL MEETINGS; STOCKHOLDER ACTION IN LIEU OF MEETING BY UNANIMOUS CONSENT. The Host REIT Bylaws provide that annual meetings of stockholders shall be held on a date and at the time set by the Board of Directors during the month of May each year (commencing in May 1999). Special meetings of the stockholders may be called by the President or the Board of Directors or on the written request of stockholders entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at the meeting. Any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders or by unanimous written consent.

MERGER, CONSOLIDATION, SHARE EXCHANGE AND TRANSFER OF ASSETS OF HOST REIT. Pursuant to the Host REIT Charter, subject to the terms of any class or series of capital stock at the time outstanding, Host REIT may merge with or into another entity, may consolidate with one or more other entities, may participate in a share exchange or may transfer its assets within the meaning of the MGCL if approved (i) by the Board of Directors in the manner provided in the MGCL and (ii) by stockholders by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, except that any merger of Host REIT with or into a trust organized for the purpose of changing Host REIT's form of organization from a corporation to a trust will require the approval of stockholders of Host REIT by the affirmative vote only of a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Under the MGCL, certain mergers may be accomplished without a vote of stockholders and a share exchange need be approved by a Maryland successor only by its Board of

Directors. A voluntary dissolution of Host REIT also would require the affirmative vote of two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

AMENDMENTS TO THE HOST REIT CHARTER AND BYLAWS. The provisions contained in the Host REIT Charter relating to restrictions on transferability of Host REIT Common Stock, the classified Board and fixing the size of the Board within the range set forth in the Host REIT Charter, as well as the provisions relating to removal of directors and the filling of Board vacancies may be amended only by a resolution adopted by the Board of Directors and approved by stockholders by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. As permitted under the MGCL, the Host REIT Charter and the Host REIT Bylaws provide that directors have the exclusive right to amend the Host REIT Bylaws. Amendments to this provision of the Host REIT Charter also would require Board action and approval by two-thirds of all votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS PLAN. Host REIT intends to adopt a Stockholder Rights Plan to replace the existing stockholder rights plan under the Host Rights Agreement. The new Stockholder Rights Plan is expected to provide, among other things, that upon the occurrence of certain events, stockholders will be entitled to purchase from Host REIT a newly created series of junior preferred stock, subject to Host REIT's Ownership Limit. The preferred stock purchase rights will be triggered by the earlier to occur of (i) ten days following the date of a public announcement that a person or group acting in concert has acquired, or obtained the right to acquire, beneficial ownership of 20% or more of the outstanding shares of Host REIT Common Stock or (ii) ten business days following the commencement of or announcement of an intention to make a tender or exchange offer, the consummation of which would result in the acquiring person becoming the beneficial owner of 20% or more of such outstanding shares of Host REIT Common Stock. The preferred stock purchase rights would cause substantial dilution to a person or group that attempts to acquire Host REIT on terms not approved by the Board of Directors. See "Description of Host REIT Capital Stock" and "--Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and the Host REIT Charter and Bylaws."

MARRIOTT INTERNATIONAL PURCHASE RIGHT. In connection with Host's spin-off of Marriott International in 1993, Marriott International obtained the right to purchase up to 20% of each class of Host's outstanding voting shares at the then fair market value upon the occurrence of certain change of control events involving Host (the "Marriott International Purchase Right"). The Marriott International Purchase Right will continue in effect after the Merger (until June 2017), subject to certain limitations intended to protect the REIT status of Host REIT. The Marriott International Purchase Right may have the effect of discouraging a takeover of Host REIT, because any person considering acquiring a substantial or controlling block of Host REIT Common Stock will face the possibility that its ability to obtain or exercise control would be impaired or made more expensive by the exercise of the Marriott International Purchase Right.

EFFECT ON STOCK PRICE OF SHARES AVAILABLE FOR FUTURE SALE. Sales of a substantial number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock, or the perception that such sales could occur, could adversely affect prevailing market prices for Host REIT Common Stock. Limited Partners who elect to receive shares of Host REIT Common Stock in connection with the Partnership Mergers will be able to sell such shares at any time after they are received (unless held by an affiliate of Host REIT). Beginning July 1, 1999, half of the approximately 43.7 million OP Units expected to be issued in the Blackstone Acquisition will become redeemable pursuant to the holder's right to redeem them for shares of Host REIT Common Stock or the cash equivalent thereof (as elected by Host REIT) ("Unit Redemption Right"), an additional 25% will be redeemable on October 1, 1999, and the balance will be redeemable on January 1, 2000. In addition, beginning at least one year after the effective date of the Partnership Mergers (or after a lesser period in certain circumstances), other holders of OP Units, including Limited Partners who retain OP Units received in the Partnership Mergers, may be able to sell shares of Host REIT Common Stock received upon exercise of their Unit Redemption Right in the public market pursuant to registration or exemptions from registration. Further, a substantial number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock would, pursuant to employee benefit plans, be issued or reserved for issuance from time to time, including Host REIT Common Stock reserved for issuance pursuant to options granted prior to the consummation of the REIT Conversion, and these shares of Host REIT Common Stock would be available for sale in the public

markets from time to time pursuant to exemptions from registration or upon registration. Moreover, the issuance of additional Host REIT Common Stock by Host REIT in the future (including any Host REIT Common Stock that may be issued in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution) would be available for sale in the public markets. Although not yet certain, it is currently contemplated that the Initial E&P Distribution will include a nontransferable right entitling Host stockholders who receive the Initial E&P Distribution and the Blackstone Entities to elect to receive either a specified dollar amount of cash or a specified fraction of a share of Host Common Stock (or a share of Host REIT Common Stock if the Merger has occurred). No prediction can be made about the effect that future sales of shares of Host REIT Common Stock would have on the market price of Host REIT Common Stock.

EFFECT ON STOCK PRICE OF MARKET CONDITIONS. As with other publicly traded equity securities, the value of Host REIT Common Stock will depend upon various market conditions, which may change from time to time. Among the market conditions that may affect the value of the Host REIT Common Stock are the following: (i) the extent of institutional investor interest in Host REIT, (ii) the general market perception of REITs in general and hotel REITs in particular and the attractiveness of their equity securities in comparison to other equity securities (including securities issued by other real estate-based companies), (iii) Host REIT's financial performance, (iv) changes in the tax laws affecting REITs (particularly REITs that primarily own hotels) and (v) general stock and bond market conditions. There can be no assurance that these market conditions would not have a material adverse effect on the market price of Host REIT Common Stock or that the Host REIT Common Stock will not trade at prices below the value of Host REIT's business and assets.

EFFECT ON STOCK PRICE OF EARNINGS AND CASH DISTRIBUTIONS. It is generally believed that the market value of the equity securities of a REIT is primarily based upon the market's perception of the REIT's growth potential for its core portfolio, the value of its real estate portfolio and its prospects for accretive acquisitions and development. The combination of these factors creates a market perception of a REIT's current and potential future cash distributions, whether from operations, sales, acquisitions, development or refinancings, and is secondarily based upon the value of the underlying assets. For that reason, Host REIT Common Stock may trade at prices that are higher or lower than the net asset value per share. To the extent Host REIT retains operating cash flow for investment purposes, working capital reserves or other purposes rather than distributing such cash flow to stockholders, these retained funds, while increasing the value of Host REIT's underlying assets, may not correspondingly increase the market price of Host REIT Common Stock. The failure of Host REIT to meet the market's expectation with regard to future earnings and cash distributions would likely adversely affect the market price of Host REIT Common Stock.

EFFECT ON STOCK PRICE OF MARKET INTEREST RATES. One of the factors that will influence the price of Host REIT Common Stock will be the dividend yield on Host REIT Common Stock (as a percentage of the price of Host REIT Common Stock) relative to market interest rates. Thus, an increase in market interest rates may lead prospective purchasers of Host REIT Common Stock to expect a higher dividend yield, which would adversely affect the market price of Host REIT Common Stock.

EFFECT ON STOCK PRICE OF UNRELATED EVENTS. As with other publicly traded equity securities, the value of Host REIT Common Stock will depend upon various market conditions, including conditions unrelated to real estate investments generally. Thus, events which depress equity market prices may not have any effect on real estate market values, with the result that Host REIT Common Stock may trade at prices below Host REIT's net asset value.

DEPENDENCE ON EXTERNAL SOURCES OF CAPITAL. As with other REITs, but unlike corporations generally, Host REIT's ability to reduce its debt and finance its growth largely must be funded by external sources of capital because Host REIT generally will have to distribute to its stockholders 95% of its taxable income in order to qualify as a REIT (including taxable income where Host REIT does not receive corresponding cash). Host REIT's access to external capital will depend upon a number of factors, including general market conditions, the market's perception of Host REIT's growth potential, its current and potential future earnings, cash distributions and the market price of Host REIT Common Stock.

GENERAL. Host REIT intends to operate so as to qualify as a REIT under the Code effective for Host REIT's first full taxable year commencing following the REIT Conversion. A REIT generally is not taxed at the corporate level on income it currently distributes to its stockholders as long as it distributes currently at least 95% of its taxable income (excluding net capital gain). No assurance can be provided, however, that Host REIT will so qualify or be able to remain so qualified or that new legislation, Treasury Regulations, administrative interpretations or court decisions will not significantly change the tax laws with respect to Host REIT's qualification as a REIT or the federal income tax consequences of such qualification. In this regard, Host REIT has received an opinion of Hogan & Hartson L.L.P. to the effect that Host REIT, effective for its first full taxable year commencing after the REIT Conversion is completed, will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification as a REIT under the Code, and that Host REIT's proposed method of operation will enable it to satisfy the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT. This opinion is conditioned upon completion of the REIT Conversion and upon certain factual representations made by Host REIT and the Operating Partnership as to matters relating to the organization and operation of Host REIT, the Operating Partnership, the Partnerships and the Private Partnerships, the Subsidiary Partnerships, the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries, the Host Employee Trust and Crestline and the Lessees. In addition, this opinion is based upon the factual representations of Host REIT concerning its business and properties as set forth in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus and assumes that the actions described in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus are completed in a timely fashion. Moreover, an opinion of counsel does not bind the IRS or the courts, and no assurance can be provided that such opinion will not be challenged by the IRS or will be sustained by a court if so challenged.

REQUIRED DISTRIBUTIONS AND PAYMENTS. In order to qualify as a REIT, Host REIT will be required each year to distribute to its stockholders at least 95% of its net taxable income (excluding any net capital gain). Due to certain transactions entered into in prior years, Host REIT is expected to recognize substantial amounts of "phantom" taxable income in future years that is not matched by cash flow or EBITDA to the Operating Partnership or Host REIT. As discussed below in "--"Earnings and Profits" Attributable to "C" Corporation Taxable Years," to qualify as a REIT, Host REIT also will have to distribute to its stockholders not later than the end of its first full taxable year as a REIT an amount equal to the E&P accumulated by Host and its subsidiaries and not distributed before or at the time of the REIT Conversion (including any increases thereto resulting from subsequent IRS audits of years prior to Host REIT's first taxable year as a REIT). In addition, Host REIT will be subject to a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the amount, if any, by which certain distributions made by it with respect to the calendar year are less than the sum of (i) 85% of its ordinary income, (ii) 95% of its capital gain net income for that year, and (iii) any undistributed taxable income from prior periods. Host REIT intends to make distributions to its stockholders to comply with the 95% distribution requirement and to avoid the nondeductible excise tax and will rely for this purpose on distributions from the Operating Partnership. However, differences in timing between taxable income and cash available for distribution due to, among other things, the seasonality of the hospitality industry and the fact that some taxable income will be "phantom" income (i.e., taxable income that is not matched by cash flow or EBITDA to the Operating Partnership) could require the Operating Partnership to borrow funds or to issue additional equity to enable Host REIT to meet the 95% distribution requirement (and therefore to maintain its REIT status) and to avoid the nondeductible excise tax. Host REIT also could be required to pay taxes and liabilities attributable to periods and events prior to the REIT Conversion and taxes in the event it were to fail to qualify as a REIT. In addition, the Operating Partnership's inability to retain earnings (resulting from Host REIT's 95% and other distribution requirements) will generally require the Operating Partnership to refinance debt that matures with additional debt or equity. There can be no assurance that any of these sources of funds, if available at all, would be available to meet the Operating Partnership's distribution and tax obligations.

CONSEQUENCES OF FAILURE TO QUALIFY AS A REIT. If Host REIT fails to qualify as a REIT, it will be subject to federal income tax (including any applicable alternative minimum tax) on its taxable income at regular corporate rates. In addition, unless entitled to relief under certain statutory provisions, Host REIT will be disqualified from treatment as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year during which REIT

qualification is lost. The additional tax would significantly reduce the cash available for distribution by Host REIT to its stockholders. Failure of Host REIT to qualify as a REIT could reduce materially the value of the Host REIT Common Stock and would cause all distributions to stockholders to be taxable as ordinary income to the extent of Host REIT's current and accumulated E&P (although, subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees may be eligible for the dividends received deduction with respect to these distributions). See "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--Failure of Host REIT to Qualify as a REIT." Failure of Host REIT to qualify as a REIT also would result in a default under the New Senior Notes and the New Credit Facility.

"EARNINGS AND PROFITS" ATTRIBUTABLE TO "C" CORPORATION TAXABLE YEARS. In order to qualify as a REIT, Host REIT cannot have at the end of any taxable year any undistributed E&P that is attributable to a "C" corporation taxable year. A REIT has until the close of its first full taxable year as a REIT in which it has non-REIT E&P to distribute such accumulated E&P. Host REIT will be required to distribute this E&P prior to the end of 1999 (the first full taxable year for which the REIT election of Host REIT currently is expected to be effective). Failure to do so would result in disqualification of Host REIT as a REIT at least for taxable year 1999. Host REIT believes that the Initial E&P Distribution, together with any additional distributions of non-REIT E&P made after the REIT Conversion but prior to December 31, 1999, will be sufficient to distribute all of the non-REIT E&P as of December 31, 1999, but there are substantial uncertainties relating to the estimate of Host REIT's non-REIT E&P and the value of noncash consideration to be distributed as part of the Initial E&P Distribution and, thus, there can be no assurance that this requirement will be met. Hogan & Hartson L.L.P. will not provide any opinion as to the amount of Host's undistributed E&P and has relied, for purposes of its opinion as to the qualification of Host REIT as a REIT, upon a representation from Host and Host REIT that Host REIT will not have any undistributed non-REIT E&P as of the end of 1999. See "Federal Income Tax Consequences -- Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--Requirements for Qualification.'

TREATMENT OF LEASES. To qualify as a REIT, a REIT must satisfy two gross income tests. Rent paid pursuant to the Leases will constitute substantially all of the gross income of Host REIT. In order for the rent paid pursuant to the Leases to constitute qualifying income for purposes of the gross income tests (a) the Leases must be respected as true leases for federal income tax purposes and not be treated as service contracts, joint ventures or some other type of arrangement and (b) the Lessees must not be regarded as "related party tenants" (as defined in the Code). Hogan & Hartson L.L.P. has provided to Host REIT an opinion to the effect that, based upon certain representations of Host REIT regarding the terms of the Leases and the expectations of Host REIT and the Lessees with respect thereto, the Leases will be respected as leases for federal income tax purposes. An opinion of counsel, however, does not bind the IRS or the courts and this determination ultimately will depend upon the accuracy of the factual representations of Host REIT regarding the Leases. In this regard, if the Leases were not respected as true leases for federal income tax purposes or if the Lessees were regarded as "related party tenants," Host REIT would not be able to satisfy either of the two gross income tests applicable to REITs and, as a result, would lose its REIT status. Accordingly, Host REIT would be subject to corporate level income taxation, which would significantly reduce the cash available for distribution to its stockholders. See "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--Income Tests Applicable to REITs."

OTHER TAX LIABILITIES; HOST REIT'S SUBSTANTIAL DEFERRED AND CONTINGENT TAX LIABILITIES. Even if Host REIT qualifies as a REIT, it will be subject, through the Operating Partnership, the Partnerships and the Private Partnerships, to certain federal, state and local taxes on its income and property. See "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--General." In addition, Host REIT will be subject to tax at the regular corporate rate (currently 35%) upon its share of any gain recognized as a result of any sale by the Operating Partnership (within the 10-year period beginning on the effective date of the OP Contribution) of assets, including the full-service hotels, contributed to the Operating Partnership by Host in connection with the OP Contribution, to the extent that such gain existed as of the first day of Host REIT's first taxable year as a REIT. Host has substantial deferred tax liabilities that likely will be recognized by Host REIT in the next ten years as "built-in gain" under these rules (or by a Non-Controlled Subsidiary), without

any corresponding receipt of cash by Host REIT or the Operating Partnership. In addition, the IRS may assert liabilities against Host REIT for corporate income taxes for taxable years of Host prior to the time Host REIT qualifies as a REIT. Finally, the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries will be taxable "C" corporations and will pay federal and state income tax on their net income at the full applicable corporate rates.

FAILURE OF THE OPERATING PARTNERSHIP TO QUALIFY AS A PARTNERSHIP. The Operating Partnership and Host REIT have received an opinion of Hogan & Hartson L.L.P. to the effect that the Operating Partnership will be treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes. An opinion of counsel, however, does not bind the IRS or the courts, and no assurance can be provided that such opinion will not be challenged by the IRS or will be sustained by a court if so challenged. If the IRS were to treat successfully the Operating Partnership as an entity that is taxable as a corporation, Host REIT would cease to qualify as a REIT because the value of Host REIT's ownership interest in the Operating Partnership would exceed 5% of Host REIT's assets and because Host REIT would be considered to hold more than 10% of the voting securities of another corporation. See "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--Asset Tests Applicable to REITs.' Moreover, the imposition of a corporate tax on the Operating Partnership would reduce significantly the amount of cash available for distribution to Host REIT (and thus its stockholders). See "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Tax Aspects of Host REITs Ownership of OP Units.'

#### OTHER TAX RISKS

TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE OP CONTRIBUTION. Host believes that it will not recognize a material amount of gain in connection with the OP Contribution. However, the tax treatment of the OP Contribution is highly complex and depends upon a number of factual determinations and other outside events which may or may not occur. Thus, no assurance can be provided that Host will not recognize more gain in connection with the OP Contribution than it currently anticipates.

EFFECTS OF SUBSEQUENT EVENTS UPON RECOGNITION OF GAIN. In addition to any gain that might be recognized by Host at the time of the OP Contribution, there are a variety of subsequent events and transactions including (i) the sale or other taxable disposition of appreciated assets contributed by Host to the Operating Partnership in the OP Contribution (including one or more of the Hotels contributed by Host), (ii) the refinancing or repayment of certain liabilities secured by one or more of the Hotels contributed to the Operating Partnership by Host in the OP Contribution, (iii) the issuance of additional OP Units, including in connection with the acquisition of additional properties by the Operating Partnership in exchange for OP Units or other equity interests in the Operating Partnership, (iv) an increase to the basis of one or more of the Hotels contributed to the Operating Partnership by Host in the OP Contribution resulting from capital expenditures and (v) the elimination over time of the disparity between the current tax basis of one or more of the Hotels contributed to the Operating Partnership by Host in the OP Contribution and the "book basis" of such assets (based upon their fair market value at the time of the OP Contribution) that could cause Host REIT to recognize part or all of the taxable gain that otherwise has been deferred pursuant to the Merger and the OP Contribution.

## RISKS OF OPERATION

COMPETITION IN THE LODGING INDUSTRY. The profitability of the Hotels is subject to general economic conditions, the management abilities of the Managers (including primarily Marriott International), competition, the desirability of particular locations and other factors relating to the operation of the Hotels. The full-service segment of the lodging industry in which the Hotels primarily operate is highly competitive and the Hotels generally operate in geographical markets that contain numerous competitors. The Hotels' success will be dependent, in large part, upon their ability to compete in such areas as access, location, quality of accommodations, room rate structure, the quality and scope of food and beverage facilities and other services and amenities. Although the competitive position of each of Host REIT's hotel properties differs from market to market, Host REIT believes that its properties generally compare favorably to their competitive set in the markets

in which they operate on the basis of these factors. Furthermore, Host REIT's strategy is to affiliate its properties with managers operating under the highest quality brand names in the industry which Host REIT believes will enhance their competitive position. Nonetheless, there can be no assurance that these managers will maintain the quality of their brand names. Furthermore, competing properties may be built or existing products enhanced such that they offer characteristics more favorable than those offered by Host REIT's properties. See "Business and Properties--Competition." The lodging industry, including the Hotels (and thus Host REIT), may be adversely affected in the future by (i) national and regional economic conditions, (ii) changes in travel patterns, (iii) taxes and government regulations which influence or determine wages, prices, interest rates, construction procedures and costs, (iv) the availability of credit and (v) other factors beyond the control of Host REIT.

SUBSTANTIAL INDEBTEDNESS OF HOST REIT. Host REIT will have substantial indebtedness. As of June 19, 1998, on a pro forma basis assuming the Full Participation Scenario, Host REIT had outstanding indebtedness totaling approximately \$5.0 billion, which represents an approximately 56% debt-tototal market capitalization ratio on a pro forma basis at such date (based upon a price per share of Host REIT Common Stock of \$12.50 after giving effect to the REIT Conversion). Host REIT's business is capital intensive and it will have significant capital requirements in the future. Host REIT's leverage level could affect its ability to (i) obtain financing in the future, (ii) undertake refinancings on terms and subject to conditions deemed acceptable by Host REIT, (iii) make distributions, (iv) pursue its acquisition strategy or (v) compete effectively or operate successfully under adverse economic conditions. In the event that Host REIT's cash flow and working capital are not sufficient to fund Host REIT's expenditures or to service its indebtedness, Host REIT would be required to raise additional funds through capital contributions, the refinancing of all or part of its indebtedness, the incurrence of additional permitted indebtedness or the sale of assets. There can be no assurance that any of these sources of funds would be available, if at all, in amounts sufficient for Host REIT to meet its obligations. Moreover, even if Host REIT were able to meet its obligations, its leveraged capital structure could significantly limit its ability to finance its acquisition program and other capital expenditures, to compete effectively or to operate successfully, especially under adverse economic conditions.

NO LIMITATION ON DEBT. Host REIT will have a policy of incurring debt only if, immediately following such incurrence, its debt-to-total market capitalization ratio on a pro forma basis would be 60% or less. However, there are no limitations in Host REIT's or the Operating Partnership's organizational documents that limit the amount of indebtedness that either entity may incur, although the Operating Partnership's and Host REIT's debt instruments will contain certain restrictions on the amount of indebtedness that Host REIT may incur. Accordingly, the Board of Directors could alter or eliminate this policy from time to time to the extent permitted by its debt agreements. If this policy were changed, Host REIT could become more highly leveraged, resulting in an increase in debt service payments that could adversely affect Host REIT's cash flow and consequently, the cash available for distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT and, in turn, to stockholders of Host REIT and could increase the risk of default on Host REIT's indebtedness.

THE BOARD MAY CHANGE INVESTMENT POLICIES WITHOUT STOCKHOLDER APPROVAL. Host REIT'S Board of Directors may change the investment, financing and other policies of Host REIT without stockholder approval. Such policy changes may have adverse consequences to Host REIT.

MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTS COULD IMPAIR THE SALE OR OTHER DISPOSITION OF HOST REIT'S HOTELS. Marriott International serves as the manager for all but 16 of Host REIT's Hotels and provides various other services to Host and its subsidiaries. Although the Lessees will have primary liability under the Management Agreements as long as the Leases are in effect, Host REIT will remain liable thereunder. The Hotels generally may not be sold or otherwise transferred unless the transferee assumes the Management Agreements relating thereto and meets certain other conditions. The possible desire of Host REIT, from time to time, to finance, refinance or effect a sale of any of the properties managed by Marriott International or another manager may, depending upon the structure of such transactions, result in a need to modify the Management Agreements

with Marriott International or such other manager with respect to such property. Any such modification proposed by Host REIT may not be acceptable to Marriott International or such other manager, and the lack of consent from Marriott International or such other manager could adversely affect Host REIT's ability to consummate such financing, refinancing or sale. In addition, certain situations could arise where actions taken by Marriott International or another manager in its capacity as manager of competing lodging properties would not necessarily be in the best interests of Host REIT. Nevertheless, Host REIT believes that there is sufficient mutuality of interest between Host REIT and Marriott International or another manager to result in a mutually productive relationship.

RENTAL REVENUES FROM HOTELS SUBJECT TO PRIOR RIGHTS OF LENDERS. In accordance with the mortgage loan agreements with respect to outstanding indebtedness of certain of the Partnerships or the Private Partnerships, the rental revenues received by such Partnerships under certain Leases first will be used to satisfy the debt service on such outstanding indebtedness with only the cash flow remaining after debt service being available to satisfy other obligations of such Partnership or Private Partnership (including paying property taxes and insurance, funding the required FF&E reserves for the Hotels and capital improvements and paying debt service with respect to unsecured debt) and to make distributions to holders of OP Units (including Host REIT) and Host REIT's ability, in turn, to make distributions to stockholders of Host REIT.

HOTELS SUBJECT TO GROUND LEASES MAY AFFECT HOST REIT'S REVENUES. Of the approximately 125 Hotels in which Host REIT initially is expected to hold an interest, approximately 45 are subject to ground leases. Such ground leases generally require increases in ground rent payments every five years. To the extent that the rents payable under the Leases do not increase at the same rate as the increases under the ground leases, it could affect Host REIT's cash available for distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT, and Host REIT's ability, in turn, to make cash available for distributions to its stockholders. In addition, any sale of a Hotel encumbered by a ground lease would be made subject to such ground lease and the value realized by Host REIT in such sale might not be as high if such Hotel were not sold subject to such ground lease or were sold subject thereto.

GENERAL REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT RISKS. Host REIT stockholders will continue to bear risks associated with real estate investments. The yields available from equity investments in real estate and Host REIT's ability to service debt depend, in large part, upon the amount of rental revenues generated, expenses incurred and capital expenditures required in the operation of its business. Host REIT's income and ability to make distributions will be dependent upon the rent payable by the Lessees exceeding the amounts required for debt service, property taxes and other expenses payable by Host REIT (including required FF&E reserves and capital expenditures). The rental payments payable by the Lessees will be affected in part by the sales generated by the Managers from operation of the Hotels. The Lessees' ability to pay rent accrued under the Leases will depend in significant part upon the ability of the Managers to generate gross sales in excess of its requirements to meet operating expenses. Host REIT's rental income from the Hotels may, therefore, directly or indirectly, be adversely affected by a number of factors, including the general economic climate, local real estate conditions, such as an oversupply of, or a reduction in demand for, hotel space, the attractiveness of the Hotels to consumers, the quality, philosophy and performance of management, the ability of the Lessees to maximize rental payments to Host REIT, the ability of the Manager to effectively operate the Hotels, competition from comparable hotels, changes in room rates and increases in operating costs due to inflation and other factors, which increases may not necessarily be passed through fully to guests. In addition, Host REIT's rental income from the Hotels and real estate values also are affected by such factors as the cost of compliance with government regulation, including zoning and tax laws, the potential for liability under applicable laws, interest rate levels and the availability of financing. Certain significant expenditures associated with each equity investment in a Hotel (such as mortgage payments, if any, real estate taxes and maintenance costs) also may not decrease even though circumstances cause a reduction in Host REIT's rental income from the Hotel. If any of the above occurs, Host REIT's ability to make distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT, and Host REIT's ability, in turn, to make distributions to its stockholders, could be adversely affected.

POSSIBLE UNDERPERFORMANCE OF NEW ACQUISITIONS. In the future, Host REIT expects to pursue acquisitions of additional full-service hotels and other types of real estate. Acquisitions entail the risk that such investments will fail to perform in accordance with expectations. Host REIT anticipates that, in certain circumstances, it may use OP Units in the Operating Partnership as consideration to acquire hotels from tax-sensitive sellers and, in connection with such acquisitions, it may agree to certain restrictions on the Operating Partnership's ability to sell, or reduce the amount of mortgage indebtedness on, such acquired hotels, which may increase Host REIT's leverage and which may impair Host REIT's ability to take actions that would otherwise be in the best interests of Host REIT.

SEASONALITY. The hotel industry is seasonal in nature. The seasonality of the industry may, from time to time, affect either the amount of rent that accrues under the Leases or the ability of the Lessees to make timely rent payments under the Leases. An inability of the Lessees to make timely rent payments to Host REIT could adversely affect the ability of Host REIT to make distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT, and Host REIT's ability, in turn, to make distributions to its stockholders.

ILLIQUIDITY OF REAL ESTATE. Real estate investments are relatively illiquid and, therefore, will tend to limit the ability of Host REIT to sell and purchase hotels promptly in response to changes in economic or other conditions. This could make it difficult for Host REIT to sell any of its Hotels, even if a sale were in the interest of Host REIT.

#### MISCELLANEOUS RISKS

CHANGES IN LAWS. Increases in real estate or business improvement district taxes will not result in increased rental payments to Host REIT under the Leases, with the result that they may adversely affect Host REIT's cash flow from operations and its ability to maintain the expected level of distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT, and, in turn, to Host REIT's stockholders. Similarly, changes in laws increasing the potential liability for environmental conditions existing at Hotels or increasing the restrictions on discharges or other conditions, as well as changes in laws affecting construction and safety requirements, may result in significant unanticipated capital expenditures, which, to the extent such expenditures must be borne by Host REIT as the lessor of the Hotels, would adversely affect Host REIT's cash flow from operations and its ability to make distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT and Host REIT's ability, in turn, to make distributions to its stockholders.

DEPENDENCE UPON KEY PERSONNEL. Host REIT is dependent upon the efforts of its executive officers. While Host REIT believes that it could find replacements for these key personnel, the loss of their services could have a significant adverse effect on the operations of Host REIT. Host REIT does not intend to obtain key-man life insurance with respect to any of its executive officers.

POTENTIAL LITIGATION RELATED TO THE REIT CONVERSION. Over the last several years, business reorganizations involving the combination of several partnerships into a single entity occasionally have given rise to investor lawsuits. These lawsuits have involved claims against the general partners of the participating partnerships, the partnerships themselves and related persons involved in the structuring of, or benefiting from, the conversion or reorganization, as well as claims against the surviving entity and its directors and officers. For example, limited partners of five of the six limited partnerships controlled by Host that own limited service and extendedstay hotels have filed a lawsuit against Host and the general partners (which are subsidiaries of Host) of such limited partnerships alleging, among other things, breaches of their fiduciary duties in connection with a potential consolidation transaction. Certain other lawsuits are pending against Host and its affiliates by limited partners in certain Partnerships. If any lawsuits are filed in connection with the Partnership Mergers or other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion, such lawsuits could delay the closing of the REIT Conversion or result in substantial damage claims against Host REIT or the general partners of the Partnerships, each of which is a wholly owned, direct or indirect subsidiary of Host. The Partnerships are each obligated to indemnify their

general partner for claims against them arising from their role as general partner other than to the extent they are guilty of negligence, fraud, misconduct or breach of fiduciary duty. Because Host REIT will be acquiring the Partnerships or Private Partnerships through the Partnership Mergers, the Operating Partnership and Host REIT indirectly will be subject to the indemnification obligations of the Partnerships and the Private Partnerships to their general partners and any obligations of the Partnerships and the Private Partnerships to pay damages to the extent not covered by any available insurance. See "Business and Properties--Legal Proceedings."

RISK INVOLVED IN INVESTMENTS THROUGH PARTNERSHIPS OR JOINT VENTURES. Instead of purchasing hotel properties directly, Host REIT may invest as a coventurer. Joint venturers often have shared control over the operation of the joint venture assets. Therefore, such investments may, under certain circumstances, involve risks such as the possibility that the co-venturer in an investment might become bankrupt, or have economic or business interests or goals that are inconsistent with the business interests or goals of Host REIT, or be in a position to take action contrary to the instructions or the requests of Host REIT or contrary to Host REIT's policies or objectives. Consequently, actions by a co-venturer might result in subjecting hotel properties owned by the joint venture to additional risk. Although Host REIT generally will seek to maintain sufficient control of any joint venture to permit Host REIT's objectives to be achieved, it may be unable to take action without the approval of its joint venture partners or its joint venture partners could take actions binding on the joint venture without Host REIT's consent. Additionally, should a joint venture partner become bankrupt, Host REIT could become liable for such partner's share of joint venture liabilities.

UNINSURED LOSS. Host REIT will carry comprehensive liability, fire, flood, extended coverage and rental loss (for rental losses extending up to 12 months) with respect to its Hotels with policy specification and insured limits customarily carried for similar hotels. Certain types of losses (such as from earthquakes and environmental hazards), however, may be either uninsurable or not economically insurable. Should an uninsured loss occur, Host REIT could lose both its capital invested in, and anticipated profits from, one or more of its Hotels.

AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT. The Hotels must comply with Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act (the "ADA") to the extent that such Hotels are "public accommodations" or "commercial facilities" as defined by the ADA. The ADA may require removal of structural barriers to access by persons with disabilities in certain public areas of Host REIT's Hotels where such removal is readily achievable. Host REIT believes that the Hotels will not be required to make substantial non-budgeted capital expenditures to address the requirements of the ADA. However, noncompliance with the ADA could result in substantial capital expenditures to remove structural barriers, as well as the imposition of fines or an award of damages to private litigants which might adversely affect Host REIT's ability to make expected distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT and Host REIT's ability, in turn, to make distributions to its stockholders. Under the Leases, Host REIT would be required to fund all such expenditures.

OTHER REGULATORY ISSUES. Host REIT's Hotels will be subject to various forms of regulation in addition to the ADA, including building codes, regulations pertaining to fire safety and other regulations which may from time to time be enacted. Host REIT may be required to incur significant costs to comply with any future changes in such regulations.

POSSIBLE ENVIRONMENTAL LIABILITIES. Under various federal, state and local laws, ordinances and regulations, owners or operators of real estate may be required to investigate and clean up certain hazardous substances released at a property, and may be held liable to a governmental entity or to third parties for property damage or personal injuries and for investigation and clean-up costs incurred by the parties in connection with any contamination. In addition, some environmental laws create a lien on a contaminated site in favor of the government for damages and costs it incurs in connection with the contamination. The presence of contamination or the failure to remediate contamination may adversely affect the owner's ability to sell or lease real estate or to borrow using the real estate as collateral. No assurances can be given that (i) a prior owner, operator or occupant, such as a tenant, did not create a material environmental condition not known to Host REIT, (ii) a material environmental condition with respect to any Hotel does not exist or (iii) future uses or conditions (including,

without limitation, changes in applicable environmental laws and regulations) will not result in the imposition of environmental liability.

In addition, no assurances can be given that all potential environmental liabilities have been identified or properly quantified. Moreover, no assurances can be given that (i) future laws, ordinances, or regulations will not impose any material environmental liability or (ii) the current environmental condition of the Hotels will not be affected by the condition of land or operations in the vicinity of the Hotels (such as the presence of underground storage tanks) or by third parties unrelated to Host REIT.

#### CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

As discussed below, the operation of Host REIT involves various potential conflicts of interest.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF HOST REIT TO OTHER LIMITED PARTNERS IN THE OPERATING PARTNERSHIP

After the REIT Conversion, Host REIT, as the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership, will have fiduciary obligations to the limited partners in the Operating Partnership, and the discharge of such obligations may result in decisions that do not fully reflect the interests of Host REIT's stockholders.

## POTENTIAL CONFLICTS INVOLVING MARRIOTT INTERNATIONAL AND CRESTLINE

Marriott International currently serves as manager for all but 16 of Host's Hotels, and will continue to manage those Hotels pursuant to the Management Agreements that will be assigned to the Lessees. In addition, Marriott International acts as manager of hotels that will compete with Host REIT's Hotels. As a result, Marriott International may make decisions regarding competing lodging facilities which it manages that would not necessarily be in the best interests of Host REIT or the Lessees. Further, J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott, who are brothers, currently serve as directors of Host and directors (and, in the case of J.W. Marriott, Jr., also an officer) of Marriott International. After the REIT Conversion, J.W. Marriott, Jr. will serve as a director of Host REIT and will continue to serve as a director of Marriott International, and Richard E. Marriott will serve as Chairman of the Board of Host REIT and continue to serve as a director of Marriott International. J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott also beneficially own (as determined for securities law purposes) approximately 10.6% and 10.2%, respectively, of the outstanding shares of common stock of Marriott International, and will beneficially own approximately 5.32% and 5.30%, respectively, of the outstanding shares of common stock of Crestline (but neither will serve as an officer or director thereof). As a result, J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott may have a potential conflict of interest with respect to their obligations as directors of Host REIT in connection with any decisions regarding Marriott International itself (including decisions relating to the Management Agreements involving the Hotels), Marriott International's management of competing lodging properties and Crestline's leasing and other businesses that would not necessarily be in the best interests of Host REIT.

#### POLICIES WITH RESPECT TO CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Host REIT has adopted certain policies and will enter into agreements with the Operating Partnership and others designed to minimize the adverse effects of these potential conflicts of interest. See "Distribution and Other Policies--Conflicts of Interest Policies" and "Business and Properties--Noncompetition Agreements." There can be no assurance, however, that the policies and agreements will be successful in eliminating the influence of such conflicts, and if they are not successful, decisions could be made at the Host REIT level that might not fully reflect fully the interests of the stockholders of Host REIT.

#### **VOTING AND PROXIES**

This Proxy Statement/Prospectus is being furnished to holders of Host Common Stock on the Record Date in connection with the solicitation of proxies by Host's Board of Directors for use at the Special Meeting to be held at on December , 1998 at , local time, or at any adjournments or postponements thereof, for the purposes set forth herein and in the accompanying Notice of Special Meeting of Stockholders of Host.

This Proxy Statement/Prospectus and the accompanying proxy cards are being first mailed to Host's stockholders on or about November , 1998.

#### MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED AT THE SPECIAL MEETING

At the Special Meeting, stockholders of record as of the close of business on the Record Date will be asked to (i) consider and vote upon the Agreement which contemplates (a) the OP Contribution and (b) the Merger, and (ii) transact such other business as may properly come before the Special Meeting or any adjournments or postponements thereof.

## RECORD DATE AND OUTSTANDING SHARES

Only holders of record of Host Common Stock at the close of business on the Record Date are entitled to notice of and to vote at the Special Meeting. As of the Record Date, there were shares of Host Common Stock and no shares of preferred stock of Host issued and outstanding and holders of record. Each stockholder of Host is entitled to one vote for each share of Host Common Stock held as of the close of business on the Record Date.

## VOTING OF PROXIES

The proxy accompanying this Proxy Statement/Prospectus is solicited on behalf of Host's Board of Directors for use at the Special Meeting. Stockholders are requested to complete, date and sign the accompanying proxy and promptly return it in the accompanying envelope or otherwise mail it to Host. If no instructions are indicated, such proxies will be voted for approval of the Agreement at the Special Meeting. Host's Board of Directors currently is not aware of any matters other than the Agreement referred to herein which will come before the Special Meeting. If any other matter should be properly presented at the Special Meeting for action, the persons named in the accompanying proxy card will vote the proxy in their own discretion.

#### **VOTE REQUIRED**

Under the DGCL, the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding capital stock of the corporation entitled to vote thereon is needed to adopt a merger agreement. Similarly, if the OP Contribution were deemed to constitute a sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of the assets of Host under the DGCL, the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding capital stock of the corporation entitled to vote thereon would be needed to approve the OP Contribution. Pursuant to the Host Certificate, the affirmative vote of the holders of two-thirds (66 2/3%) of the outstanding shares of Host Common Stock is necessary for approval of the Merger, as well as the OP Contribution if it were deemed to constitute a sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of the assets of Host.

On the Record Date, directors and executive officers of Host, together with their affiliates, as a group, beneficially owned approximately % of the issued and outstanding shares of Host Common Stock. It is currently expected that each director and executive officer of Host will vote the shares of Host Common Stock beneficially owned by such director or executive officer for approval of the Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby. See "Principal Stockholders."

Under the DGCL, the stockholders of Host will not be entitled to dissenters' rights of appraisal as a result of the Merger or other Restructuring Transactions. See "The Restructuring Transactions--Absence of Dissenters' Rights."

The holders of a majority of the shares of Host Common Stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote at the Special Meeting, present in person or by proxy, will constitute a quorum at the Special Meeting. Abstentions and broker non-votes will be counted for purposes of determining the presence of a quorum at the Special Meeting.

Votes cast in person or by proxy at the Special Meeting will be tabulated by the inspectors of election appointed for the Special Meeting, who will determine whether or not a quorum is present. Votes may be cast for, against or as abstentions. Broker/dealers who hold their customers' shares in street name may, under the applicable rules of the exchange and other self-regulatory organizations of which the broker/dealers are members, sign and submit proxies for such shares and may vote such shares on routine matters, which, under such rules, typically include the election of directors. However, broker/dealers may not vote such shares on certain other matters, which typically include transactions related to mergers, without specific instructions from the customer who owns such shares. Proxies signed and submitted by broker/dealers which have not been voted on certain matters as described in the previous sentence are referred to as broker non-votes. Because approval of the Agreement requires the affirmative vote of not less than two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the shares of Host Common Stock outstanding, abstentions and broker non-votes will have the same effect as votes AGAINST the Agreement.

In the event that a quorum is not present at the time the Special Meeting is convened, or if for any other reason Host believes that additional time should be allowed for the solicitation of proxies, Host may adjourn the Special Meeting with or without a vote of the stockholders. If Host proposes to adjourn the Special Meeting by a vote of the stockholders, the persons named in the enclosed proxy card will vote all shares of Host Common Stock for which they have voting authority in favor of such adjournment.

Each stockholder who signs and returns a proxy in the form enclosed with this Proxy Statement/Prospectus may revoke it at any time prior to its exercise by giving notice of such revocation in writing to the Secretary of Host, by signing and timely returning a later dated proxy, or by voting in person at the Special Meeting. Unless so revoked, the shares of Host Common Stock represented by each such proxy will be voted at the meeting and any adjournment thereof. Presence at the meeting of a stockholder who has signed a proxy but does not duly revoke it or request to vote in person does not revoke that proxy.

IF THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS AND THE OTHER TRANSACTIONS COMPRISING THE REIT CONVERSION DO NOT OCCUR IN TIME FOR HOST REIT TO ELECT REIT STATUS EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 1999, THE EFFECTIVENESS OF HOST REIT'S ELECTION COULD BE DELAYED TO JANUARY 1, 2000, WHICH WOULD RESULT IN HOST OR HOST REIT CONTINUING TO PAY SUBSTANTIAL CORPORATE-LEVEL INCOME TAXES IN 1999 AND COULD CAUSE THE BLACKSTONE ACQUISITION NOT TO BE CONSUMMATED. THEREFORE, IT IS EXTREMELY IMPORTANT THAT STOCKHOLDERS RETURN THE PROXY CARDS AS SOON AS POSSIBLE. ANY DELAY IN RETURNING PROXIES COULD CAUSE THE SPECIAL MEETING TO BE DELAYED, WHICH COULD PREVENT THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS AND THE OTHER TRANSACTIONS COMPRISING THE REIT CONVERSION FROM BEING EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 1999.

## SOLICITATION OF PROXIES AND EXPENSES

The solicitation of proxies for the Special Meeting is being made by the Board of Directors of Host and will be done principally by mail. Host will bear the entire cost of solicitation of proxies from Host's stockholders and of preparing, assembling, printing and mailing this Proxy Statement/Prospectus, the proxy and any additional information furnished to Host's stockholders. Copies of solicitation materials will be furnished to brokerage houses, banks, fiduciaries and other custodians or nominees holding in their names shares of Host Common Stock beneficially owned by others to forward to such beneficial owners. Host may reimburse persons representing owners of shares of Host Common Stock for their expenses in forwarding solicitation materials to such beneficial owners. Original solicitation of proxies by mail may be supplemented by telephone, telegram or personal solicitation by directors, officers or other regular employees of Host. In addition, Host has engaged to furnish solicitation services on its behalf. No additional compensation will be paid to directors, officers or

other regular employees for such services, but its services, estimated to be approximately \$ , plus reimbursement of its expenses.

HOST'S STOCKHOLDERS SHOULD NOT SEND ANY STOCK CERTIFICATES WITH THEIR PROXY CARDS.

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF HOST HAS DETERMINED THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS TO BE ADVISABLE FOR HOST AND ITS STOCKHOLDERS. ACCORDINGLY, THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS HAS APPROVED THE AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED THEREBY AND RECOMMENDS THAT ALL STOCKHOLDERS VOTE "FOR" APPROVAL OF THE AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED THEREBY.

#### THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS

The following summary of the terms of the Restructuring Transactions is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Agreement, a copy of which is attached as Appendix A to this Proxy Statement/Prospectus and is incorporated by reference into this Proxy Statement/Prospectus. Stockholders of Host are urged to review the Agreement in its entirety.

BACKGROUND AND REASONS FOR THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS AND THE REIT CONVERSION

Host is proposing the Restructuring Transactions in connection with a plan adopted by Host to restructure its business operations so that it will qualify as a REIT under the Code. If the Agreement is approved by Host stockholders at the Special Meeting and the Restructuring Transactions are consummated, Host REIT expects to qualify as a REIT beginning with its first full taxable year commencing after the REIT Conversion is completed, which currently is expected to be the year commencing January 1, 1999 (but which might not be until the year beginning January 1, 2000). The Host Board of Directors is proposing the Restructuring Transactions primarily for the following reasons:

- . The Restructuring Transactions are essential components of Host's conversion to REIT status for federal income tax purposes. In particular, the OP Contribution will enable Host REIT, following the Merger, to operate, together with the Operating Partnership, in an UPREIT structure, through which Host REIT would continue the full-service hotel ownership business currently conducted by Host. Host believes that the UPREIT structure will improve its ability to acquire additional properties in the future on favorable terms. Specifically, under certain circumstances, OP Units could be issued to acquire properties in transactions that would not trigger immediate tax obligations for certain sellers. Accordingly, converting to an UPREIT structure could enable Host REIT to acquire hotels and other properties in the future at lower prices because of the tax advantages to some sellers of receiving OP Units as consideration. OP Units would subsequently be redeemable for cash or common stock of Host REIT (at the option of Host REIT) at such time as the recipient desires liquidity.
- . The provisions of Maryland law have generally been viewed as favorable to REITs organized in corporate or trust form, as evidenced by the large number of publicly-traded REITs that have chosen to operate as a regular Maryland corporation or as a special statutory Maryland real estate investment trust. According to NAREIT, as of September 1998, there were over 100 publicly-traded REITs organized under Maryland law.
- . In order to satisfy certain requirements that are applicable to REITs in general, many REITs impose ownership limits and transfer restrictions, similar to the Ownership Limit under Host REIT's Charter, by inclusion of such provisions in their charters. Under Delaware law, such restrictions would not be binding with respect to securities issued prior to adoption of the restriction unless holders of such securities agree to or vote in favor of such restriction. However, under Maryland law and by reason of the Merger, all shares of Host REIT Common Stock issued in the Merger and thereafter would be subject to the Ownership Limit, for which express statutory authority exists under Maryland law.
- . Host's principal executive offices and a substantial number of Host's employees are employed in Maryland.

The Board of Directors of Host believes that the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion are advisable for Host and its stockholders based on the belief that:

- . The REIT structure, as a more tax efficient structure, will provide improved operating results through changing economic conditions and all phases of the hotel economic cycle.
- . The REIT Conversion, which will reduce corporate-level taxes and the need to incur debt to reduce corporate-level taxes through interest deductions, will improve its financial flexibility and allow it to continue to strengthen its balance sheet by reducing its overall debt to equity ratio over time.

- . As a REIT, Host will be able to compete more effectively with other public lodging real estate companies that already are organized as REITs and to make performance comparisons with its peers more meaningful.
- . By becoming a dividend paying company, Host's stockholder base will expand to include investors attracted by yield as well as asset quality.
- . The adoption of the UPREIT structure will facilitate tax-deferred acquisition of additional hotels (such as in the case of the Blackstone Acquisition and the Partnership Mergers).

Host believes that these benefits justify the REIT Conversion even if the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999 (in which event the effectiveness of Host's REIT election could be delayed until January 1, 2000).

Host explored the possibility of engaging in a business combination with a so-called "paired share" REIT, Santa Anita, in December 1996 and January 1997. Based upon an analysis of potential costs, the pricing of the transaction, the time requirement to complete such a transaction and the possible legislative risks associated with the "paired share" structure, Host decided not to pursue such a transaction.

During the fourth quarter of 1997, Host began to explore internally the possibility of reorganizing as a REIT on a stand-alone basis. Host analyzed the various consents that would need to be obtained and other requirements that would need to be met in order to restructure its assets and operations (including its indirect interests in the Partnerships and the Private Partnerships) in order to qualify as a REIT. In light of the importance of its relationship with Marriott International as the manager of substantially all of Host's Hotels, Host began preliminary discussions with Marriott International during January 1998 in order to ascertain whether or not Marriott International would cooperate in Host's potential conversion to a REIT. In February 1998, Host tentatively concluded that it would be desirable for the Operating Partnership to use OP Units to acquire the Partnerships and the Private Partnerships, subject to determination of satisfactory terms and conditions for such acquisitions. In order to determine the feasibility of this approach, Host commenced preliminary discussions in February and March 1998 with the outside partners of certain Private Partnerships to determine whether or not they would have an interest in such a transaction. In March 1998, Host also entered into discussions with the Blackstone Group regarding the potential acquisition of the twelve full-service hotels and certain other assets owned by the Blackstone Entities because Host believed that these hotels represented the premier hotel portfolio on the market and an acquisition would be consistent with its desire to pursue a strategy of owning both Marriott and other upscale and luxury hotel brands. In April 1998, Host and the Operating Partnership entered into agreements with the Blackstone Entities for the Blackstone Acquisition and concurrently reached a decision and publicly announced that it would be advantageous if Host were to convert to a REIT. In May and June 1998, Host and the Operating Partnership entered into agreements to acquire the interests of certain outside partners in four Private Partnerships. Each of these transactions is contingent upon the REIT Conversion. On June 2, 1998, the Operating Partnership filed a registration statement for the OP Units to be issued to the Limited Partners of the Partnerships in the Partnership Mergers. On October 9, 1998, the Operating Partnership commenced the offering of such OP Units if the Partnership Mergers are approved and Host REIT commenced its offer to exchange Host REIT Common Stock for OP Units to be issued in the Partnership Mergers.

The Host Board believes that Host's conversion to a REIT and the distribution of Crestline shares as part of the Initial E&P Distribution will benefit Host's stockholders by providing them with a tax advantaged REIT security that is expected to provide both the opportunity for regular cash dividends and capital appreciation as Host REIT acquires additional properties, as well as a continuing interest in Crestline, Host's senior living company and the initial lessee of substantially all of Host REIT's hotels, if a Host stockholder so desires. If Host REIT qualifies for taxation as a REIT, it generally will not be subject to federal corporate income taxes on that portion of its ordinary income or capital gain that is distributed to stockholders. As a REIT, Host REIT would be able to benefit from the tax advantages that apply to REIT's, and stockholders will receive quarterly distributions that are at least sufficient to satisfy the annual distribution requirements applicable to REITs under the Code. The Host Board believes that this will highlight the value of Host REIT's hotel properties and permit stockholders to realize a regular cash return on that value. Upon completion of the REIT Conversion, Crestline is expected to own Host's 31 senior living communities, which will continue to be managed by Marriott International, and a 25% interest in the Swissotel management company expected to be acquired in the Blackstone Acquisition, and will lease substantially all of the hotels owned by Host REIT and its affiliates. At such time, Crestline will operate independently of Host, will be publicly traded and separately listed on the NYSE, and will pursue its own growth opportunities.

Following the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion (including the Blackstone Acquisition), Host REIT and its subsidiaries are expected initially to own outright, or have controlling interests in, approximately 125 full-service hotels operated primarily under the Marriott, Ritz-Carlton, Four Seasons, Swissotel and Hyatt brand names. Upon completion of the REIT Conversion, Host REIT will be the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership and is expected to own approximately 76% of the OP Units in the Operating Partnership, and the remaining OP Units, which are intended to be substantially equivalent on an economic basis to shares of Host REIT Common Stock, will be owned by the Limited Partners, unaffiliated partners of the four Private Partnerships participating in the Private Partnership Transactions and the Blackstone Entities. Host REIT and its subsidiaries will own a number of OP Units equal to the number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock outstanding. Host REIT will be managed by its Board of Directors and will have no employees who are not also employees of the Operating Partnership.

ACCORDINGLY, THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF HOST BELIEVES THAT THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS ARE ADVISABLE FOR HOST AND ITS STOCKHOLDERS AND RECOMMENDS THAT STOCKHOLDERS VOTE "FOR" APPROVAL OF THE AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED THEREBY. In the event the Agreement is not approved by Host stockholders at the Special Meeting, Host will continue to operate as a Delaware corporation, and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion will not be completed.

# THE OP CONTRIBUTION

As a preliminary step in the REIT Conversion, during 1998, various subsidiaries of Host will be contributing and, subject to approval of the Agreement at the Special Meeting, after the Special Meeting Host will contribute (as the OP Contribution) the wholly-owned full-service hotel assets held by such entities, certain interests in the Partnerships and the Private Partnerships (other than their interests in the general partners, each of which is Host or a wholly-owned direct or indirect subsidiary of Host, and certain other subsidiaries of Host who will remain in existence as subsidiaries of Host REIT and will receive OP Units in the Partnership Mergers) and certain of their other assets (excluding Host's senior living assets and the cash or other consideration to be distributed in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution and certain de minimis assets that cannot be contributed to the Operating Partnership) to the Operating Partnership in exchange for (i) a number of OP Units equal to the number of outstanding shares of Host Common Stock at the time of the REIT Conversion (reduced by the number of OP Units to be received by the general partners of the Partnerships and other subsidiaries of Host in the Partnership Mergers), (ii) preferred partnership interests in the Operating Partnership corresponding to any shares of Host preferred stock outstanding at the time of the REIT Conversion and (iii) the assumption by the Operating Partnership of all liabilities of Host (including past and future contingent liabilities and liabilities for the Plans in accordance with the 1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement), other than liabilities of

Crestline. Following these contributions, the Operating Partnership and its subsidiaries will directly or indirectly own all of Host's and its subsidiaries' wholly-owned hotels, substantially all of Host's direct and indirect interests in the Partnerships and the Private Partnerships and all of Host's other assets (excluding its senior living assets and the cash or other consideration to be distributed in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution, and certain de minimis assets that cannot be contributed to the Operating Partnership).

The above-described contributions, which include the OP Contribution, will enable Host REIT, following the Reincorporation by means of the Merger, to operate together with the Operating Partnership in an UPREIT structure, which is expected to improve Host REIT's ability to acquire additional hotels and other properties in the future on favorable terms.

#### TERMS OF THE MERGER

The Reincorporation will be effected through the merger of Host with and into Host REIT. As a result of the Merger, Host REIT will be the surviving entity and the separate existence of Host will terminate. At the Effective Time, each outstanding share of Host Common Stock, together with the associated Host Right, will be converted into one share of Host REIT Common Stock and holders thereof will become subject to the Ownership Limit under the Host REIT Charter. In addition, certain rights and obligations of Host under the Plans and related and other option agreements will be assumed by Host REIT, and all rights of the parties thereto and the participants therein to acquire shares of Host Common Stock on the terms and conditions of the Plans and such option agreements will be converted into rights to acquire shares of Host REIT Common Stock in accordance with the 1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement. See "Description of Host REIT Capital Stock" and "Management--1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement."

As a consequence of the Merger, among other things, the assets of Host will become assets of Host REIT without further action, and Host REIT will become liable for all the debts and obligations of Host. As soon as practicable following the Merger, Host REIT will complete any other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion that have not already been completed. See "The REIT Conversion."

Following the Merger, each person who was a director of Host will continue as a director of Host REIT and certain of the officers of Host will remain officers of Host REIT (others will have become officers of Crestline in connection with the distribution of Crestline shares as part of the Initial E&P Distribution). Certain information about each person who currently is a member of the Board of Directors and an executive officer of Host is set forth herein under the caption "Management--Directors, Executive Officers and Key Employees of Host REIT." In addition, upon consummation of the Merger, Host REIT and its stockholders will be governed by the MGCL and by the Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws, copies of which are attached as Exhibits A and B, respectively, to the Agreement, which is attached to this Proxy Statement/Prospectus as Appendix A. See "--Comparison of Rights of Stockholders of Host and Host REIT."

PRIMARILY TO SATISFY CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS UNDER THE CODE THAT ARE APPLICABLE TO REITS IN GENERAL, THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT WILL PROVIDE THAT NO PERSON OR PERSONS ACTING AS A GROUP MAY OWN, OR BE DEEMED TO OWN BY VIRTUE OF THE ATTRIBUTION PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, MORE THAN (I) 9.8% OF THE LESSER OF THE NUMBER OR VALUE OF SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK OUTSTANDING OR (II) 9.8% OF THE LESSER OF THE NUMBER OR VALUE OF THE ISSUED AND OUTSTANDING SHARES OF ANY CLASS OR SERIES OF HOST REIT PREFERRED STOCK, SUBJECT TO WAIVER OR MODIFICATION BY HOST REIT IN CERTAIN LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES AND SUBJECT TO (A) AN EXCEPTION FOR A HOLDER OF SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK SOLELY BY REASON OF THE MERGER SO LONG AS SUCH HOLDER WOULD NOT OWN, DIRECTLY OR BY ATTRIBUTION UNDER THE CODE, MORE THAN 9.9% BY VALUE OF THE OUTSTANDING CAPITAL STOCK OF HOST REIT AFTER THE MERGER, AND (B) A LIMITATION ON THE APPLICATION OF THE "GROUP" LIMITATION (BUT NO OTHER ELEMENT OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT) TO ANY "GROUP" THAT OTHERWISE WOULD EXCEED THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT AT THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME SOLELY BY REASON OF ITS STATUS AS A "GROUP". THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT WILL BECOME APPLICABLE TO ALL HOST REIT STOCKHOLDERS AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME. ANY SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK HELD AT, OR ACQUIRED OR OTHERWISE HELD AT ANY TIME AFTER, THE

OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME IN VIOLATION OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT WILL BE TRANSFERRED AUTOMATICALLY TO A TRUST FOR THE BENEFIT OF A DESIGNATED CHARITABLE BENEFICIARY, AND THE PERSON WHO ACQUIRED (OR HELD) SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK WILL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ANY DISTRIBUTIONS THEREON OR TO VOTE SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK. IF EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK ARE HELD AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME, THE HOLDER OF SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK WILL RECEIVE THE LESSER OF THE VALUE OF SUCH EXCESS SHARES AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME OR THE CASH PROCEEDS OF THE SALE OF SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK BY THE TRUSTEE OF THE TRUST. THEREAFTER, ANY PERSON WHO ACQUIRES HOST REIT COMMON STOCK IN EXCESS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT WILL NOT RECEIVE ANY PROCEEDS FROM THE SUBSEQUENT SALE THEREOF IN EXCESS OF THE LESSER OF THE PRICE PAID THEREFOR OR THE AMOUNT REALIZED FROM SUCH SALE. A TRANSFER OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK TO A PERSON WHO, AS A RESULT OF THE TRANSFER, VIOLATES THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT MAY BE VOID UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES, AND, IN ANY EVENT, WOULD DENY THE TRANSFEREE ANY OF THE ECONOMIC BENEFITS OF OWNING SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK IN EXCESS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT. TO AVOID THE ADVERSE EFFECTS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT, ANY HOLDER OF HOST COMMON STOCK WHO WOULD OWN SHARES IN EXCESS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME SHOULD DISPOSE OF ANY SUCH EXCESS SHARES PRIOR THERETO.

Host anticipates that the Merger will become effective as promptly as practicable following stockholder approval of the Agreement at the Special Meeting and satisfaction or waiver of the other conditions to the Merger. The Agreement provides that the Merger may be abandoned by Host or Host REIT at any time prior to its effectiveness. Host has no current intention of abandoning or causing Host REIT to abandon the Merger subsequent to the Special Meeting if stockholder approval is obtained and the other conditions to the Merger are satisfied or waived. See "--Conditions to the Restructuring Transactions."

The Board of Directors of Host has approved the Agreement, and the transactions contemplated thereby, subject to stockholder approval. Assuming the stockholders of Host approve the Agreement at the Special Meeting and the other conditions to the Merger are satisfied or waived, the Merger will become effective at the time the Articles of Merger are accepted for filing (or later if so specified in the Articles of Merger) by the SDAT in accordance with the MGCL and in compliance with the DGCL. It is expected that the listing of Host REIT Common Stock on the NYSE will occur at or prior to the Effective Time and that the listing of Host Common Stock on the NYSE will be terminated at the Effective Time.

At the Effective Time, each certificate representing shares of Host Common Stock will be deemed for all purposes to evidence the same number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock. As soon as reasonably practicable after the Effective Time, Host REIT will instruct First Chicago Trust Company of New York, the transfer agent and registrar for Host REIT Common Stock (the "Transfer Agent"), to mail a letter of transmittal and instructions to each holder of a certificate or certificates which immediately prior to the Effective Time represented outstanding shares of Host Common Stock ("Certificates"), advising the securityholder of the procedure for surrendering the Certificates in exchange for certificates representing shares of Host REIT Common Stock. Upon surrender of the Certificates for cancellation to the Transfer Agent, together with a duly executed letter of transmittal and such other documents as may be reasonably required by the Transfer Agent or the Agreement, the holder of the Certificates will be entitled to receive in exchange therefor a certificate evidencing that number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock which such holder has the right to receive in respect of the rights formerly evidenced by such Certificates. CERTIFICATES SHOULD NOT BE SURRENDERED UNTIL THE LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL IS RECEIVED.

Neither Host nor Host REIT is aware of any federal, state or local regulatory requirements that must be complied with or approvals that must be obtained prior to consummation of the Merger pursuant to the Agreement, other than compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws, the filing and acceptance for record of the Articles of Merger by the SDAT as required under the MGCL and in compliance with the DGCL and the receipt of various state and local governmental authorizations.

#### ABSENCE OF DISSENTERS' RIGHTS

Pursuant to Section 262(b)(1) of the DGCL, the stockholders of Host will not be entitled to appraisal rights as a result of the Merger or other Restructuring Transactions.

#### ACCOUNTING TREATMENT

The OP Contribution and the Merger will be accounted for as a transfer or exchange between enterprises under common control. Therefore, the assets and liabilities so transferred will be accounted for at historical cost in a manner similar to that in pooling-of-interests accounting.

## CONDITIONS TO THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS

Consummation of the Restructuring Transactions is subject to the satisfaction or waiver of various conditions, including the following:

- . Host Stockholder Approval. The affirmative vote of the holders of Host Common Stock representing not less than two-thirds (66 2/3%) of the outstanding shares of Host Common Stock shall have approved the Agreement, which shall be deemed to be approval of the Merger for purposes of Section 251 of the DGCL (applicable to mergers), as well as approval of the OP Contribution for purposes of Section 271 of the DGCL (applicable to the sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of the assets of a corporation) if such OP Contribution were deemed to constitute a sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of the assets of Host.
- . REIT Qualification. Host's Board of Directors shall have determined, (i) that the transactions constituting the REIT Conversion which impact Host REIT's status as a REIT for federal income tax purposes have occurred or are reasonably likely to occur, and (ii) based upon the advice of counsel, that Host REIT can elect to be treated as a REIT for federal income tax purposes effective no later than the first full taxable year commencing after the REIT Conversion is completed (which might not be until the year commencing January 1, 2000 if the REIT Conversion is not completed until after December 31, 1998).
- . NYSE Listing. The Host REIT Common Stock shall have been approved for listing on the NYSE.
- . Third-Party Consents. Host shall have received all governmental and third-party consents to the Restructuring Transactions, including consents of lenders and Marriott International, except for consents as would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition or results of operations of Host REIT, the Operating Partnership and their subsidiaries taken as a whole.
- . No Adverse Tax Legislation. The United States Congress shall not have enacted legislation, or proposed legislation with a reasonable possibility of being enacted, that would have the effect of (i) substantially impairing the ability of Host REIT to qualify as a REIT or the Operating Partnership to qualify as a partnership, (ii) substantially increasing the federal tax liabilities of Host REIT resulting from the REIT Conversion or (iii) substantially reducing the expected benefits to Host REIT resulting from the REIT Conversion. The determination that this condition has been satisfied will be made by Host, in its discretion.

# COMPARISON OF RIGHTS OF STOCKHOLDERS OF HOST AND HOST REIT

The rights of stockholders of Host are currently governed by the DGCL, the Host Certificate, the Host Bylaws and the Host Rights Agreement. If the Agreement is approved by Host's stockholders and the Merger is consummated, Host REIT will be the surviving entity in the Merger and the rights of the stockholders of Host REIT will be governed by the MGCL, the Host REIT Charter, the Host REIT Bylaws and Host REIT's Stockholder Rights Plan. The following discussion compares certain of the existing rights of stockholders of Host with those of stockholders of Host REIT.

#### FORM OF ORGANIZATION AND PURPOSE

Host. Host is a Delaware corporation. Pursuant to the Host Certificate, Host is authorized to engage in any lawful acts or activities for which corporations may be organized under the DGCL, including conducting a general hotel business.

Host REIT. Host REIT is a Maryland corporation and will be the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership. Host REIT will make an election to be taxed as a REIT under the Code and intends to maintain its qualification as a REIT. Host REIT's only significant asset will be its interest in the Operating Partnership and consequently an indirect investment in the hotels owned by the Operating Partnership and its subsidiaries.

#### CAPITALIZATION

Host. The Host Certificate authorizes a total of 601,000,000 shares of stock consisting of 600,000,000 shares of Host Common Stock, par value \$1.00 per share, and 1,000,000 shares of Host preferred stock without par value ("Host Preferred Stock"). Of the Host Preferred Stock, 300,000 shares are designated as Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock without par value, and 4,000 shares are designated as Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock without par value. At September 28, 1998, Host had 204,586,035 shares of Host Common Stock issued and outstanding and no shares of Host Preferred Stock issued and outstanding.

Host REIT. The Host REIT Charter provides that the total number of shares of stock of all classes which Host REIT has authority to issue is 800,000,000 shares of stock, initially consisting of 750,000,000 shares of Host REIT Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, and 50,000,000 shares of Host REIT Preferred Stock, par value \$.01 per share. The Board of Directors is authorized, without a vote of stockholders, to classify or reclassify any unissued shares of stock and to establish the preferences and rights of any preferred or other class or series of stock to be issued. At September 28, 1998, 100 shares of Host REIT Common Stock were issued and outstanding.

#### PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS

DGCL. Under the DGCL, stockholders of a corporation have only such preemptive rights as may be provided in the corporation's certificate of incorporation.

Host. The Host Certificate does not provide for preemptive rights.

MGCL. Under the MGCL, stockholders of a Maryland corporation have only such preemptive rights as may be provided in the Maryland corporation's charter.

 $\label{thm:lost_relation} \mbox{Host REIT. The Host REIT Charter does not provide for preemptive rights.}$ 

# RESTRICTIONS ON OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER OF STOCK

DGCL. Under the DGCL, a written restriction on the transfer of a security, if permitted by the DGCL and noted conspicuously on the certificate representing the security or, in the case of uncertificated shares, contained in the notice required to be sent to the security holder pursuant to the DGCL, may be enforced against the holder or any successor or transferee of the holder. A restriction on the transfer of securities of a corporation may be imposed either by the certificate of incorporation or by the by-laws or by an agreement among any number of security holders or among such holders and the corporation. No restriction so imposed is binding with respect to securities issued prior to adoption of the restriction unless the holders of the securities are parties to an agreement or voted in favor of the restriction. A restriction on the transfer of securities of a corporation is permitted under the DGCL if, among other things, it prohibits the transfer of the restricted securities to designated persons or classes of persons, and such designation is not manifestly unreasonable. Any other lawful restriction on the transfer of securities also is permitted under the DGCL. The DGCL expressly provides that any restriction on

the transfer of shares imposed for the purpose of maintaining a tax advantage to the corporation is conclusively presumed to be for a reasonable purpose.

Host. Neither the Host Certificate nor the Host Bylaws provides for restrictions on the transfer of Host securities.

MGCL. Under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation may impose a restriction on the transfer of its stock in the corporation's charter, articles of incorporation or bylaws. If a Maryland corporation which issues stock imposes a restriction on its transferability, the stock certificate must (i) contain a full statement of the restriction, or (ii) state that the corporation will furnish information about the restriction to the stockholder on request and without charge. The MGCL expressly authorizes the charter of a Maryland corporation to provide for restrictions on transferability designed to permit a corporation to qualify as a REIT under the Code or for any other purpose.

Host REIT. The Ownership Limit under the Host REIT Charter, subject to certain exceptions, provides that no person or persons acting as a group may own, or be deemed to own by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, more than (i) 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of shares of Host REIT Common Stock outstanding (subject to an exception for Host Common Stock held prior to the REIT Conversion so long as the holder thereof would not own more than 9.9% in value of the outstanding shares of capital stock of Host REIT) or (ii) 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of the issued and outstanding preferred or other stock of any class or series of Host REIT. The Host REIT Charter further prohibits (a) any person from actually or constructively owning shares of the capital stock of Host REIT that would result in Host REIT being "closely held" under Section 856(h) of the Code or otherwise cause Host REIT to fail to qualify as a REIT and (b) any person from transferring shares of Host REIT Common Stock or Host REIT Preferred Stock if such transfer would result in shares of Host REIT Common Stock or Host REIT Preferred Stock being owned by fewer than 100 persons. See "Description of Host REIT Capital Stock--Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer.'

### AMENDMENT OF HOST CERTIFICATE/HOST REIT CHARTER

DGCL. Under the DGCL, an amendment to a corporation's certificate of incorporation generally requires the approval of the board of directors and the approval of a majority of the outstanding stock entitled to vote thereon and a majority of the outstanding stock of each class entitled to vote thereon. Under the DGCL, the holders of the outstanding shares of a class are entitled to vote as a separate class on a proposed amendment that would increase or decrease the aggregate number of authorized shares of such class, increase or decrease the par value of the shares of such class or alter or change the powers, preferences or special rights of the shares of such class so as to affect them adversely. If any proposed amendment would alter or change the powers, preferences or special rights of one or more series of any class so as to affect them adversely, but would not so affect the entire class, then only the shares of the series so affected by the amendment will be considered a separate class for purposes of voting by classes.

Host. The Host Certificate provides that, unless otherwise specified by the Host Certificate, Host reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in the Host Certificate in the manner prescribed by the DGCI

The Host Certificate provides further that the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all the shares of the corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors ("Voting Stock") is required to alter, amend or repeal, or to adopt any provisions inconsistent with certain provisions in the Host Certificate relating to, among other things: the number and election of Host Directors, the removal of Host Directors, vacancies on the Host Board, the voting requirements for specified business combinations, stockholder action by written consent, special stockholder meetings, the amendment of the Host Bylaws, and the voting requirements for certain "interested stockholder" transactions. See "--Number and Election of Directors," "--Removal of Directors," "--Vacancies on the Board of Directors," "--Changes in Control Pursuant to Delaware/Maryland Law," "--Transactions Involving Officers or Directors," "--Stockholder Action by Written Consent," "--Special Stockholder Meetings," and "Amendment of Bylaws."

MGCL. Under the MGCL, in order to amend the charter, the board of directors first must adopt a resolution setting forth the proposed amendment and declaring its advisability and direct that the proposed amendment be submitted to stockholders for their consideration either at an annual or special meeting of stockholders. Thereafter, the proposed amendment must be approved by stockholders by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, unless a greater or lesser proportion of votes (but not less than a majority of all votes entitled to be cast) is specified in the charter

Host REIT. The provisions contained in the Host REIT Charter relating to restrictions on transferability of Host REIT Common Stock, the classified Board and fixing the size of the Board within the range set forth in the Host REIT Charter, as well as the provisions relating to removal of directors, the filling of Board vacancies and the exclusive authority of the Board to amend the Bylaws may be amended only by a resolution adopted by the Board of Directors and approved at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Other amendments to the Host REIT Charter generally may be effected by requisite action of the Board of Directors and approval by stockholders by the affirmative vote of not less than a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

### AMENDMENT OF BYLAWS

DGCL. Under the DGCL, the adoption of, amendment to, or repeal of, a corporation's bylaws requires the approval of the stockholders, unless the certificate of incorporation confers the power to amend the bylaws upon the board of directors. Even if the power to adopt, amend or repeal the bylaws is conferred upon the board of directors, the stockholders may not be divested of the power to adopt, amend or repeal the bylaws.

Host. Subject to the exceptions described below, the Host Certificate provides that the Host Board of Directors is authorized to make, alter, amend and repeal the Host Bylaws (except insofar as the Host Bylaws adopted by the shareholders shall otherwise provide). Any bylaws made by the Board of Directors may be altered, amended or repealed by the directors or by the stockholders. The Host Bylaws provide that, subject to the exceptions described below, the Host Bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed (a) by a majority vote of the shares represented and entitled to vote at any regular meeting of the stockholders (or at any special meeting called for that purpose), or (b) subject to Delaware law, by a majority vote of those directors present at any meeting at which a quorum of the Board of Directors is present.

The Host Certificate and/or the Host Bylaws provides that certain provisions in the Host Bylaws may not be altered, amended or repealed, and no provision inconsistent therewith adopted, without the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the Voting Stock, including provisions relating to, among other things: the number and election of Host directors; vacancies on the Board of Directors and the removal of directors from the Host Board; director nominations; notice to directors and stockholders; bylaw amendments; and the prohibition on stockholder action by written consent. See "--Number and Election of Directors," "--Vacancies on the Board of Directors," "--Removal of Directors" and "--Stockholder Action by Written Consent."

MGCL. Under the MGCL, the adoption of, an amendment to, or the repeal of, a Maryland corporation's bylaws requires the approval of the stockholders, unless the charter or bylaws confer the power to amend the bylaws upon the board of directors.

Host REIT. As permitted under the MGCL, the Host REIT Charter and Bylaws provide that directors have the exclusive right to adopt, amend or repeal the Host REIT Bylaws.

# STOCKHOLDER VOTING RIGHTS GENERALLY

DGCL. Under the DGCL, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation and subject to certain provisions of the DGCL, each stockholder is entitled to one vote for each share of capital stock held by such stockholder. Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders or to express consent or dissent to corporate action in writing without a meeting may authorize another person or persons to act for him by proxy,

but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. The DGCL further provides that in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of the majority of shares present in person or represented by proxy at a duly held meeting at which a quorum is present and entitled to vote on the subject matter is deemed to be the act of the stockholders, unless the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws specify a different voting requirement. Where a separate vote by a class or classes is required, a majority of the outstanding shares of such class or classes, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to that vote on that matter and the affirmative vote of the majority of shares of such class or classes present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting shall be the act of such class.

Host. The Host Bylaws provide that in all matters, when a quorum is present at any meeting, the vote of the holders of a majority of the stock having voting power present in person or represented by proxy shall decide any question brought before such meeting, unless the question is one upon which by express provision of the statutes or of the Host Certificate, a different vote is required in which case such express provision shall govern and control the decision of such question. The Host Bylaws also provide that each stockholder shall at every meeting of the stockholders be entitled to one vote in person or by proxy for each share of the capital stock having voting power held by such stockholder, but no proxy shall be voted on after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. Each share of Host Common Stock has one vote and Host's Certificate of Incorporation permits the Board of Directors to classify and issue shares of capital stock in one or more series having voting power which may differ from that of the Common Stock.

MGCL. Under the MGCL, unless the charter provides for a greater or lesser number of votes per share or limits or denies voting rights, each outstanding share of stock, regardless of class, is entitled to one vote on each matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of stockholders. A stockholder may vote the stock the stockholder owns either in person or by proxy, which proxy is not valid more than eleven months after its date, unless such proxy provides otherwise. Unless the MGCL or charter specify a different voting requirement, a majority of all the votes cast at a duly held meeting at which a quorum is present and entitled to vote on the subject matter is deemed to be the act of the stockholders. Additionally, unless the MGCL or charter provide otherwise, if two or more classes of stock are entitled to vote separately on any matter for which the MGCL requires approval by two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast, the matter must be approved by two-thirds of all the votes of each class.

Host REIT. Each share of Host REIT Common Stock will have one vote and Host REIT's Charter permits the Board of Directors to classify and issue shares of capital stock in one or more classes or series having voting power which may differ from that of the shares of Host REIT Common Stock. The Host REIT Bylaws provide that, except with respect to the election of directors, a majority of the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present is sufficient to approve any matter properly before the meeting, unless more than a majority is required by statute or the Host REIT Charter. Each stockholder is entitled to cast the votes owned of record by him either in person or by proxy, but no proxy shall be valid after 11 months from the date of its execution, unless otherwise provided in the proxy.

### STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT

DGCL. Under the DGCL, unless otherwise provided in a corporation's certificate of incorporation, any action that may be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent (or consents) in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted and shall be delivered to the corporation.

Host. The Host Certificate and Host Bylaws provide that any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of such holders and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such holders.

MGCL. Under the MGCL, any action required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of stockholders may be taken without a meeting if the following are filed with the records of stockholder meetings: (i) an unanimous written consent which sets forth the action and is signed by each stockholder entitled to vote on the matter; and (ii) a written waiver of any right to dissent signed by each stockholder entitled to notice of the meeting but not entitled to vote at it.

Host REIT. Pursuant to the MGCL and Host REIT Bylaws, subject to the rights of the holders of any class or series of stock (other than Host REIT Common Stock) to elect additional directors under specific circumstances, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and may not be effected by any consent in writing by stockholders, unless such consent is unanimous.

#### SPECIAL STOCKHOLDER MEETINGS

DGCL. Under the DGCL, special meetings of the stockholders may be called by the board of directors or by such person or persons as may be authorized by the certificate of incorporation or by the bylaws.

Host. The Host Certificate and Host Bylaws provide that, subject to the rights of holders of any series of preferred stock, special meetings of stockholders of the corporation may be called only by the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution approved by a majority of the entire Board of Directors. Stockholders are not permitted to call a special meeting or to require that the Host Board call a special meeting of stockholders. Moreover, the business permitted to be conducted at any special meeting of stockholders is limited to the business brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Host Board.

MGCL. Under the MGCL, a special meeting of a Maryland corporation's stockholders may be called by (i) the president, (ii) the board of directors, or (iii) any other person specified in the charter or the by-laws. The MGCL further provides that the secretary of a Maryland corporation shall call a special meeting of the stockholders on the written request of stockholders entitled to cast at least 25% of all the votes entitled to be cast at the meeting, unless a Maryland corporation includes in its charter or bylaws a provision that requires the written request of stockholders entitled to cast a greater or lesser percentage of all votes entitled to be cast at the meeting, except that in no event shall the percentage provided for in the charter or bylaws be greater than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at the meeting. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the MGCL provides that unless requested by stockholders entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at the meeting, a special meeting need not be called to consider any matter which is substantially the same as a matter voted on at any special meeting of the stockholders held during the preceding 12 months.

Host REIT. The Host REIT Charter and Bylaws provide that special meetings of the stockholders may be called by the President or the Board of Directors of Host REIT. The Secretary of Host REIT also is required to call a special meeting of the stockholders on the written request of stockholders entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at the meeting.

## NUMBER AND ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

DGCL. Under the DGCL, the minimum number of directors is one. The DGCL provides that the number of directors shall be fixed by, or in the manner provided in, the bylaws, unless the certificate of incorporation fixes the number of directors, in which case a change in the number of directors may be made only upon amendment of the certificate of incorporation. In addition, the DGCL permits, but does not require, a classified board of directors, with staggered terms under which one-half or one-third of the directors are elected for terms of two or three years, respectively. The DGCL provides that directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at a stockholder meeting and entitled to vote on the election of directors. The DGCL further provides that the vote of the majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the board of directors unless the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws shall require a vote of greater number.

Host. The Host Certificate provides that the number of directors shall be fixed from time to time by or pursuant to the Host Bylaws. The Host Bylaws provide that the Host Board shall be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors but shall not be less than three. The Host Certificate and Host Bylaws provide that the Board of Directors is divided into three classes, each consisting of approximately one-third of the total number of directors. The term of office for each director is three years and such terms expire in successive years at the time of the annual meeting of stockholders. The current number of directors is eight. There are no cumulative voting rights in the election of directors under the Host Certificate.

MGCL. Under the MGCL, the minimum number of directors is three. The MGCL provides that the number of directors shall be provided by the charter until changed by the by-laws. The bylaws may both (i) alter the number of directors set by the charter, and (ii) authorize a majority of the entire board of directors to alter within specified limits the number of directors set by the charter or the bylaws, but the action may not affect the tenure of office of any director. In addition, the MGCL permits, but does not require, a classified board of directors. If the directors are divided into classes, the term of office may be provided in the by-laws, except that (i) the term of office of a director may not be longer than five years or, except in the case of an initial or substitute director, shorter than the period between annual meetings, and (ii) the term of office of at least one class must expire each year. Each share of stock may be voted for as many individuals as there are directors to be elected and for whose election the share is entitled to be voted. Unless the charter or bylaws provide otherwise, a plurality of all the votes cast at a meeting at which a quorum is present is sufficient to elect a director.

Host REIT. The Host REIT Charter will provide that, effective upon completion of the Merger, the Board of Directors will consist of eight members and may thereafter be increased or decreased in accordance with the Host REIT Bylaws, provided that the total number of directors may not be fewer than three nor more than thirteen. Pursuant to the Host REIT Bylaws, the number of directors shall be fixed by the Board of Directors within the limits set forth in the Host REIT Charter. Further, the Host REIT Charter will provide that the Board of Directors will be divided into three classes of directors, with each class to consist as nearly as possible of an equal number of directors. The term of office of the first class of directors will expire at the 1999 annual meeting of stockholders; the term of the second class of directors will expire at the 2000 annual meeting of stockholders; and the term of the third class of directors will expire at the 2001 annual meeting of stockholders. At each annual meeting of stockholders, the class of directors to be elected at such meeting will be elected for a three-year term, and the directors in the other two classes will continue in office. Because stockholders of Host REIT will have no right to cumulative voting for the election of directors, at each annual meeting of stockholders the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Host REIT Common Stock will be able to elect all of the successors to the class of directors whose term expires at that meeting.

### REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

DGCL. The DGCL provides that a director of a corporation may be removed with or without cause by the holders of a majority of shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors, provided, that, when a corporation has a classified board of directors, a director may be removed only for cause, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise.

Host. The Host Certificate and Host Bylaws provide that directors may be removed from office, with or without cause, only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the Voting Stock.

MGCL. Under the MGCL, unless the charter provides otherwise, the stockholders of a Maryland corporation may remove any director, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast for the election of directors, except that, unless the charter provides otherwise, (i) if the stockholders of any class or series are entitled separately to elect one or more directors, a director elected by a class or series may not be removed without cause except by the affirmative vote of a majority of all the votes of that class or series, (ii) if a corporation has cumulative voting for the election of directors and less than the entire board is to be removed, a director may not be removed without cause if the votes cast against his removal would

be sufficient to elect him if then cumulatively voted at an election of the entire board of directors, or, if there is more than one class of directors, at an election of the class of directors of which he is a member, and (iii) if the directors have been divided into classes, a director may not be removed without cause.

Host REIT. The Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws will provide that, except for any directors who may be elected by holders of a class or series of shares other than Host REIT Common Stock, directors may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of stockholders holding at least two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast for the election of directors.

#### VACANCIES ON THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

 ${\tt DGCL}.$  Under the  ${\tt DGCL},$  vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors elected by all of the stockholders having the right to vote as a single class may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws. However, if the certificate of incorporation directs that a particular class is to elect such director, such vacancy may be filled only by the other directors elected by such class. If, at the time of filling any vacancy or newly created directorship, the directors then in office constitute less than a majority of the whole board as constituted immediately prior to such increase, the Delaware Court of Chancery may, upon application of stockholders holding at least ten percent of the total number of shares outstanding having the right to vote for such directors, order an election to be held to fill any such vacancies or newly created directorships or to replace the directors chosen by the directors then in office. Under the DGCL, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws, when one or more directors resigns from the board, effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have the power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective, and each director so chosen shall hold office as provided in the DGCL in the filling of other vacancies.

Host. The Host Certificate provides that, subject to any rights of the holders of preferred stock, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors and any vacancies on the board of directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other cause shall be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the board of directors. Any director elected in this manner shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the new directorship was created or the vacancy occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified. No decrease in the number of directors may shorten the term of any incumbent director.

MGCL. Under the MGCL, the stockholders may fill vacancies on the board of directors caused by the removal of a director, except that if the stockholders of any class or series are entitled separately to elect one or more directors, the stockholders of that class or series may elect a successor to fill a vacancy which results from the removal of a director elected by that class or series. The MGCL further provides that unless the charter or bylaws provide otherwise, a majority of the remaining directors, whether or not sufficient to constitute a quorum, may fill a vacancy on the board of directors which results from any cause except that (i) a vacancy caused by an increase in the number of directors may be filled by a majority of the entire board, and (ii) if the stockholders of any class or series are entitled separately to elect one or more directors, a majority of the remaining directors elected by that class or series may fill any vacancy among the number of directors elected by that class or series.

Under the MGCL, a director elected by the board of directors to fill a vacancy serves until the next annual meeting of stockholders and until his successor is elected and qualifies. A director elected by the stockholders to fill a vacancy which results from the removal of a director serves for the balance of the term of the removed director.

Host REIT. The Host REIT Charter and Bylaws provide that vacancies on the Board of Directors may be filled by the concurring vote of a majority of the remaining directors and, in the case of a vacancy resulting from the removal of a director by the stockholders, by the stockholders by at least two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

#### ADVANCE NOTICE OF DIRECTOR NOMINATIONS AND OF NEW BUSINESS PROPOSALS

Host. The Host Bylaws provide that (i) nominations for persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made (A) with respect to an annual meeting of the stockholders, by the Board of Directors or a proxy committee appointed by the Board of Directors, or by any stockholder entitled to vote in the election of directors if written notice of such stockholder's intent to make such nomination or nominations is given to the Secretary of Host not later than ninety days in advance of the date established by the Host Bylaws for the holding of such meeting, or (B) with respect to special meetings of the stockholders, by the Board of Directors or a proxy committee appointed by the Board of Directors, or by any stockholder entitled to vote in the election of directors if written notice of such stockholder's intent to make such nomination or nominations is given to the Secretary of Host not later than the close of business on the seventh day following the date on which notice of such meeting is first given to stockholders, and (ii) stockholder proposals may be made by any stockholder entitled to vote in the election of directors and who satisfies the requirements of the proxy rules under the Exchange Act by notice in writing, such notice to be received by the Secretary of Host not less than (X) with respect to an annual meeting of the stockholders, one hundred and twenty days in advance of the date established for the holding of such meeting, or (Y) with respect to special meeting of the stockholders, the close of business on the seventh day following the date on which notice of such meeting is first given to stockholders.

Host REIT. The Host REIT Bylaws provide that (i) with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (A) pursuant to Host REIT's notice of meeting, (B) by the Board of Directors or (C) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and has complied with the advance notice procedures set forth in the Host REIT Bylaws and (ii) with respect to special meetings of the stockholders, only the business specified in Host REIT's notice of meeting may be brought before the meeting of stockholders and nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made only (X) pursuant to Host REIT's notice of the meeting, (Y) by the Board of Directors or (Z) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors shall be elected at such meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and has complied with the advance notice provisions set forth in the Host REIT Bylaws. The advance notice provisions contained in the Host REIT Bylaws generally require nominations and new business proposals by stockholders to be delivered to the Secretary of Host REIT not later than the close of business on the 60th day nor earlier than the close of business on the 90th day before the first anniversary of the date on which Host REIT first mailed its proxy materials for the prior year's annual meeting of stockholders.

### TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING DIRECTORS OR OFFICERS

DGCL. Under the DGCL, no contract or transaction between a corporation and one or more of its directors or officers, or between a corporation and any other corporation, partnership, association, or other organization in which one or more of its directors or officers, are directors or officers, or have a financial interest, shall be void or voidable solely for this reason, or solely because the director or officer is present at or participates in the meeting of the board or committee which authorizes the contract or transaction, or solely because such director's votes are counted for such purpose, if (i) the material facts as to such director's relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the board of directors or the committee, and the board or committee in good faith authorizes the contract or transaction by the affirmative votes of a majority of the disinterested directors, even though the disinterested directors be less than a quorum; (ii) the material facts as to such director's relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the stockholders entitled to vote thereon, and the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good faith by vote of the stockholders; or (iii) the contract or transaction is fair to the corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved or ratified by the board of directors, a committee or the stockholders.

A corporation may lend money to, or guarantee any obligation of, or otherwise assist any officer or other employee of the corporation or of its subsidiary, including any officer who is a director of the corporation or its subsidiary, whenever, in the judgment of the directors, such loan, guaranty or assistance may reasonably be expected to benefit the corporation.

Host. The Host Certificate provides that the corporation may enter into contracts or transact business with one or more of its officers or directors, or with any firms of which one or more of its officers or directors is a member, or may invest its funds in the securities of and may enter into contracts, or transact business with any corporation or association in which any one or more of its officers or directors is a stockholder, officer or director, and in the absence of bad faith, or unfair dealing, such contract or transaction or investment shall not be invalidated or to any extent affected by the fact that any such officer or officers or any such director or directors has or may have interests therein which are or might be adverse to the interests of the corporation, provided that the remaining directors are sufficient in number to ratify and approve the transaction.

MGCL. Under the MGCL, a contract or transaction between a Maryland corporation and any of its directors or between a Maryland corporation and any other corporation, firm, or other entity in which any of its directors is a director, or has a material financial interest, is not void or voidable solely for this reason, or solely because the director is present at the meeting of the board or committee of the board which authorizes, approves, or ratifies the contract or transaction, or solely because such director's or directors' votes are counted for such purpose, if (i) the fact of common directorship or interest is disclosed or known to the board of directors or the committee, and the board or committee authorizes, approves, or ratifies the contract or transaction by the affirmative vote of a majority of disinterested directors, even if the disinterested directors constitute less than a quorum, (ii) the fact of common directorship or interest is disclosed or known to the stockholders entitled to vote, and the contract or transaction is authorized, approved, or ratified by a majority of the votes cast by the stockholders entitled to vote other than the votes of shares owned of record or beneficially by the interested corporation, firm or other entity, or (iii) the contract or transaction is fair and reasonable to the corporation. Common or interested directors or the stock owned by them or by an interested corporation, firm, or other entity may be counted in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the board of directors or a committee of the board or at a meeting of the stockholders, as the case may be, at which the contract or transaction is authorized, approved or ratified.

Host REIT. As a Maryland corporation, Host REIT will be subject to the foregoing provisions with respect to transactions between Host REIT and its directors. Host REIT's Board of Directors also intends to adopt a policy which would require that all material contracts and transactions between Host REIT, the Operating Partnership or any of its subsidiaries, on the one hand, and a director or executive officer of Host REIT or any entity in which such director or executive officer is a director or has a material financial interest, on the other hand, must be approved by the affirmative vote of a majority of the disinterested directors. Where appropriate in the judgment of the disinterested directors, the Board of Directors may obtain a fairness opinion or engage independent counsel to represent the interests of nonaffiliated security holders, although the Board of Directors will have no obligation to do so. See "Distribution and Other Policies--Conflicts of Interest Policies."

# LIMITATION OF LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

DGCL. Under the DGCL, directors may be indemnified for liabilities incurred in connection with specified actions (other than any action brought by or in the right of the corporation), if they acted in good faith and in a manner they reasonably believed to be in and not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe their conduct was unlawful. The same standard of conduct is applicable for indemnification in the case of derivative actions brought by or in the right of the corporation, except that in such cases the DGCL authorizes indemnification only for expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred in connection with the defense or settlement of such cases. Moreover, the DGCL requires court approval before there can be any such indemnification where the person seeking indemnification has been found liable to the corporation in a derivative action. To the extent that a present or

former director or officer has been successful in defense of any action, suit or proceeding, the DGCL provides for indemnification of such person for expenses (including attorneys' fees). The DGCL states expressly that the indemnification provided by or granted pursuant to the DGCL is not deemed exclusive of any non-statutory indemnification rights existing under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

Host. Host's Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws provide that every director, officer and employee of Host shall be indemnified against all expenses and liabilities, including counsel fees, reasonably incurred by or imposed upon him by reason of his being or having been a director, officer or employee of Host. Under Host's Certificate, no director shall be liable to Host or its shareholders for monetary damages, for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (a) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its shareholders, (b) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or knowing violation of law, (c) under section 174 of the DGCL (concerning unlawful payment of dividend or unlawful stock purchase or redemption), or (d) for any transaction from which the directors derived an improper personal benefit.

MGCL. The MGCL permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its shareholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (i) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (ii) acts committed in bad faith or active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action; or (iii) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director having reasonable cause to believe that an act or omission was unlawful. The MGCL further provides that Host REIT may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of Host REIT. The MGCL expressly states that the indemnification or advancement of expenses authorized by the MGCL shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights, by indemnification or otherwise, to which a director or officer may be entitled under the charter, the bylaws, a resolution of the stockholders or directors, an agreement or otherwise.

Host REIT. The Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws provide broad indemnification to directors and officers, whether serving Host REIT, or at its request, any other entity, to the fullest extent permitted under Maryland law. Host REIT will indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (i) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (a) was committed in bad faith or (b) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (ii) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (iii) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful.

The Bylaws of Host REIT require Host REIT, as a condition to advancing expenses, to obtain (i) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his good faith belief that he has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by Host REIT as authorized by the Bylaws and (ii) a written statement by or on his behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by Host REIT if it shall ultimately be determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

Host REIT also intends to enter into indemnification agreements indemnifying each of its directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Maryland law and to advance to its directors and officers all related expenses subject to reimbursement if it is subsequently determined that indemnification is not permitted. See "--Limitation of Liability and Indemnification of Directors and officers" for a description of the limitations on liability of directors and officers of Host REIT and the provisions for indemnification of directors and officers provided for under applicable Maryland law and the Host REIT Charter.

#### DECLARATION OF DIVIDENDS

DGCL. Under the DGCL, a corporation is permitted to declare and pay dividends out of surplus (as defined in the DGCL) or, if there is no surplus, out of net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or for the preceding fiscal year as long as the amount of capital of the corporation following the declaration and payment of the dividend is not less than the aggregate amount of the capital represented by the issued and outstanding stock of all classes having a preference upon the distribution of assets. Dividends may be paid in cash, property or shares of a corporation's capital stock. In addition, the DGCL generally provides that a corporation may redeem or repurchase its shares only if such redemption or repurchase would not impair the capital of the corporation.

Host. The Host Bylaws provide that dividends upon the capital stock of Host, subject to the provisions of the Host Certificate, if any, may be declared by the Host Board at any regular or special meeting, pursuant to law. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the capital stock, subject to the provisions of the Host Certificate.

MGCL. Under the MGCL, if authorized by its board of directors, a Maryland corporation may declare and pay dividends subject to any restriction in its charter unless, after giving effect to the dividend, (i) the corporation would not be able to pay indebtedness of the corporation as the indebtedness becomes due in the

usual course of business, or (ii) the corporation's total assets would be less than the sum of the corporation's total liabilities plus, unless the charter permits otherwise, the amount that would be needed, if the corporation were to be dissolved at the time of the distribution, to satisfy the preferential rights upon dissolution of the stockholders whose preferential rights on dissolution are superior to those receiving the dividend.

Host REIT. The Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws do not prescribe any standards for the making of distributions. The Host REIT Bylaws provide that dividends and other distributions may be paid in cash, property, or shares of the Corporation, subject to Maryland law and the Charter. Host REIT and the Operating Partnership currently intend to pay regular quarterly distributions to holders of shares of Host REIT Common Stock and OP Units. For a discussion of Host REIT's distribution policy, see "Distribution and Other Policies--Distribution Policy."

### APPRAISAL RIGHTS

DGCL. Under the DGCL, the right to receive the fair value of dissenting shares is made available to stockholders of a constituent corporation in a merger or consolidation effected under the DGCL. Dissenters' rights of appraisal are not available for the shares of any class or series of stock, which stock, or depository receipts in respect thereof, at the record date fixed to determine stockholders entitled to receive notice and vote on such transaction, were either (i) listed on a national securities exchange or designated as a national market system security on an interdealer quotation system by the National Association of Security Dealers, Inc. or (ii) held of record by more than 2,000 holders. Further, no appraisal rights are available for any shares of stock of the constituent corporation surviving a merger if the merger did not require for its approval the vote of the stockholders of the surviving corporation as provided by the DGCL.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, appraisal rights under the DGCL are available for the shares of any class or series of stock of a constituent corporation if the holders thereof are required by the terms of an agreement of merger or consolidation pursuant to the DGCL to accept for such stock anything except (i) shares of stock of the corporation surviving or resulting from such merger or consolidation, or depository receipts in respect thereof, (ii) shares of stock of any other corporation, or depository receipts in respect thereof, which shares of stock (or depository receipts in respect thereof) will be either listed on a national securities exchange or designated as a national market system security on an interdealer quotation system by the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., or held of record by more than 2,000 holders, (iii) cash in lieu of fractional shares, or (iv) any combination of the shares of stock, depository receipts and cash in lieu of such fractional shares.

MGCL. Under the MGCL, a stockholder of a Maryland corporation has the right to demand and receive payment of the fair value of the stockholder's stock from the corporation if, among other things, the corporation consolidates or merges with another corporation. However, unless the transaction is governed by certain provisions specified by the MGCL, a stockholder may not demand the fair value of his stock and is bound by the terms of the transaction if (i) the stock is listed on a national securities exchange or is designated as a national market system security on an interdealer quotation system by the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc.; (ii) the stock is that of the successor in a merger, unless (a) the merger alters the contract rights of the stock as expressly set forth in the charter, and the charter does not reserve the right to do so, or (b) the stock is to be changed or converted in whole or in part in the merger into something other than either stock in the successor or cash, scrip, or other rights or interests arising out of the provisions for the treatment of fractional shares of stock in the successor; or (iii) the stock is that of an open-end investment company registered with the SEC under the Investment Company Act of 1940 and the value placed on the stock in the transaction is its net asset value.

### LIQUIDATION RIGHTS UPON DISSOLUTION

DGCL. Under the DGCL, unless the board of directors approves a proposal to dissolve a corporation, the dissolution must be approved by stockholders holding 100% of the total voting power of the corporation. If the dissolution is initiated by the board of directors, it need only be approved by a majority of the corporation's stockholders.

Host. Neither the Host Certificate nor the Host Bylaws contain any additional provisions relating to liquidation rights upon dissolution.

MGCL. Under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation may terminate its existence by voluntary dissolution if (i) a majority of the entire board of directors adopts a resolution which declares that such dissolution is advisable, and (ii) the proposed dissolution is approved by the stockholders of the corporation by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

Host REIT. Neither the Host REIT Charter nor the Host REIT Bylaws contain any additional provisions relating to liquidation rights upon dissolution.

MERGER, CONSOLIDATION, SHARE EXCHANGE AND TRANSFER OF ALL OR SUBSTANTIALLY ALL ASSETS

DGCL. Under the DGCL, the principal terms of a merger or consolidation generally require the approval of the stockholders of each of the constituent corporations. Unless otherwise required in a corporation's certificate of incorporation, the DGCL does not require a stockholder vote of the surviving corporation in a merger if (i) the agreement of merger does not amend in any respect the certificate of incorporation of such constituent corporation, (ii) each share of stock of such constituent corporation outstanding immediately prior to the effective date of the merger is to be an identical outstanding or treasury share of the surviving corporation after the effective date of the merger, and (iii) either no shares of common stock of the surviving corporation and no shares, securities or obligations convertible into such stock are to be issued or delivered under the plan of merger, or the authorized unissued shares or the treasury shares of common stock of the surviving corporation to be issued or delivered under the plan of merger plus those initially issuable upon conversion of any other shares, securities or obligations to be issued or delivered under such plan do not exceed 20% of the shares of common stock of such constituent corporation outstanding immediately prior to the effective date of the merger.

When a stockholder vote is required under the DGCL to approve a merger or consolidation, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise, the affirmative vote of a majority of shares present in person or represented by proxy for each class of shares entitled to vote on the merger or consolidation shall be required to approve the merger or consolidation. If multiple classes of stock are entitled to vote on the merger or consolidation as separate classes, then a majority of each class entitled to vote to approve the merger or consolidation, voting separately as a class, shall be required to approve the merger or consolidation.

Under the DGCL, a corporation may at any meeting of its board of directors or governing body, sell, lease or exchange all or substantially all of its property and assets, including its goodwill and its corporate franchises, upon such terms and conditions and for such consideration, which may consist in whole or in part of money or other property, including shares of stock in, and/or other securities of, and other corporation or corporations, as its board of directors or governing body deems expedient and for the best interests of the corporation, when and as authorized by a resolution adopted by the holders of a majority of the outstanding stock of the corporation entitled to vote thereon.

Host. The Host Certificate provides that the affirmative vote of the holders of shares representing not less than 66 2/3% of the voting power of the corporation shall be required for the approval of any proposal for the corporation to reorganize, merge, or consolidate with any other corporation, or to sell, lease, or exchange substantially all of its assets or business.

MGCL. The MGCL generally provides that mergers, consolidations, share exchanges or transfers of assets must first be approved by a majority of the board of directors and thereafter approved by stockholders by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter (unless the charter provides for a greater or lesser stockholder vote but not less than a majority of the number of votes entitled to be cast on the matter). However, under the MGCL, certain mergers may be accomplished without a vote of stockholders. For example, no stockholder vote is required for a merger of a subsidiary of a Maryland corporation into its parent, provided the parent owns at least 90 percent of the subsidiary. In addition, a merger need not be approved by stockholders of a Maryland successor corporation if the merger does not reclassify or change the outstanding shares or otherwise amend the charter, and the number of shares to be issued or delivered in the merger is not more than 20 percent of the number of its shares of the same class or series outstanding immediately before the merger becomes effective. A share exchange need be approved by a Maryland successor only by its board of directors and by any other action required by its charter. Under the MGCL, a "transfer of assets" is defined to mean any sale, lease, exchange or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the corporation but does not include (i) a transfer of assets by a corporation in the ordinary course of business actually conducted by it, (ii) a mortgage, pledge or creation of any other security interest in any or all of the assets of the corporation, whether or not in the ordinary course of its business, (iii) an exchange of shares of stock through voluntary action under any agreement with the stockholders, or (iv) a transfer of assets to one or more persons if all the equity interests of the person or persons are owned, directly or indirectly, by the corporation.

Host REIT. Pursuant to the Host REIT Charter, subject to the terms of any class or series of stock at the time outstanding, Host REIT may merge with or into another entity, consolidate with one or more other entities, participate in a share exchange or transfer its assets within the meaning of the MGCL, but any such merger consolidation, share exchange or transfer of assets must be approved (i) by the Board of Directors in the manner provided in the MGCL and (ii) by the stockholders to the extent required under the MGCL. The Host REIT Charter generally provides for stockholder approval of such transactions by a two-thirds vote of all votes entitled to be cast (subject to the above enumerated statutory exceptions to a stockholder vote), except that any merger of Host REIT with or into a trust organized for the purpose of changing Host REIT's form of organization from a corporation to a trust will require the approval of stockholders of Host REIT by the affirmative vote only of a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

## CHANGES IN CONTROL PURSUANT TO DELAWARE/MARYLAND LAW

DGCL. Section 203 of the DGCL provides that, subject to certain exceptions specified therein, a corporation will not engage in any business combination with any "interested stockholder" for a three-year period following the time that such stockholder becomes an interested stockholder unless (i) prior to such time the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, (ii) upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced (excluding for purposes

69

of determining the number of shares outstanding those shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers, and employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer), or (iii) at or subsequent to such time the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder. Except as specified in Section 203 of the DGCL, an interested stockholder is defined to include any person that (a) is the owner of 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation, or (b) is an affiliate or associate of the corporation and was the owner of 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation at any time within the 3-year period immediately prior to the date on which it is sought to be determined whether such person is an interested stockholder; and the affiliates and associates of such person. Section 203(b)(4) exempts from the restrictions in Section 203 a corporation that does not have a class of voting stock that is (i) listed on a national securities exchange, (ii) authorized for quotation on The NASDAQ Stock Market, or (iii) held of record by more than 2,000 stockholders, unless any of the foregoing results from action taken, directly or indirectly, by an interested stockholder or from a transaction in which a person becomes an interested stockholder.

 $\label{thm:total_continuous} \mbox{Host. The Host Certificate provides that in addition to any affirmative vote} \\$ required by law or by the Host Certificate, certain Business Combinations (as defined in the Host Certificate) involving "interested shareholders" (as defined below) require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the Voting Stock, voting together as a single class unless the Business Combination is approved by a majority of the Disinterested Directors (as defined in the Host Certificate) or certain other conditions are satisfied. An "interested shareholder" is defined by the Host Certificate as any person (other than Host or any subsidiary of Host) who or which (i) is the beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 25% of the voting power of the outstanding Voting Stock, (ii) is an affiliate of Host (as defined in the Host Certificate) and at any time within the two-year period immediately prior to the date in question was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 25% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding Voting Stock, or (iii) is an assignee of or has otherwise succeeded to any shares of Voting Stock which were at any time within the two-year period immediately prior to the date in question beneficially owned by any "interested shareholder," if such assignment or succession shall have occurred in the course of a transaction or series of transactions not involving a public offering within the meaning of the Securities Act.

MGCL. Under the MGCL, certain "business combinations" (including certain issuances of equity securities) between a Maryland corporation and any person who owns 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding shares of stock (an "Interested Stockholder") or an affiliate of the Interested Stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the Interested Stockholder becomes an Interested Stockholder. Thereafter, any such business combination must be approved by a supermajority (80%) of outstanding voting shares, and by two-thirds of voting shares other than those held by an Interested Stockholder unless, among other conditions, the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price (as defined in the MGCL) for their shares and the consideration is received in cash or in the same form as previously paid by the Interested Stockholder.

The MGCL further provides that "control shares" acquired in a "control share acquisition" have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, excluding shares owned by the acquiror, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation. "Control shares" are voting shares which, if aggregated with all other such shares previously acquired by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power: (i) one-fifth or more but less than one-third, (ii) one-third or more but less than a majority, (iii) a majority or more of the voting power. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A "control share acquisition" means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

Host REIT. The Host REIT Charter does not contain a Fair Price Provision similar to the provision in the Host Certificate. Host REIT has not "opted-out" of the business combination or "control share" acquisition provisions of the MGCL, and, accordingly will be subject to such provisions. However, as permitted by the MGCL, Host REIT's Board of Directors may elect to opt out of these provisions in the future.

#### STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS PLAN

Host. Host currently has in effect a stockholder rights plan pursuant to the Host Rights Agreement and it has preferred stock purchase rights attached to the Host Common Stock pursuant to such rights plan.

Host REIT. Host REIT intends to adopt a Stockholder Rights Plan to replace the existing stockholder rights plan. All shares of Host REIT Common Stock issued by Host REIT between the date of adoption of the Stockholder Rights Plan and the rights distribution date, or the date, if any, on which the Host REIT Rights are redeemed would have Host REIT Rights attached to them. See "Description of Host REIT Capital Stock--Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and the Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws--Stockholder Rights Plan." The Stockholder Rights Plan is expected to provide, among other things, that upon the occurrence of certain events, stockholders will be entitled to purchase from Host REIT a newly created series of junior preferred stock, subject to Host REIT's Ownership Limit. See "Description of Host REIT Capital Stock--Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and the Host REIT Charter and Bylaws."

The discussion of the comparative rights of stockholders of Host and shareholders of Host REIT set forth above is not complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to the DGCL and the MGCL and to the Host Certificate, Host Bylaws and the Host Rights Agreement and the Host REIT Charter, Host REIT Bylaws and the Shareholder Rights Plan. Copies of the Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws are attached as Exhibits A and B, respectively, to the Agreement, which is attached to this Proxy Statement/Prospectus as Appendix A.

### LIMITATION OF LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

The MGCL permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) acts committed in bad faith or active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. The Host REIT Charter contains such a provision which limits such liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law.

The Host REIT Charter authorizes it, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, to obligate itself to indemnify and to pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to (i) any present or former director or officer or (ii) any individual who, while a director of Host REIT and at the request of Host REIT, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or any other enterprise from and against any claim or liability to which such person may become subject or which such person may incur by reason of his or her status as a present or former Director or officer of Host REIT. The Host REIT Bylaws obligate it, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, to indemnify and to pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to (a) any present or former director or officer who is made party to the proceeding by reason of his service in that capacity or (b) any individual who, while a director or officer of Host REIT and at the request of Host REIT, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or any other enterprise as a director, trustee, officer or partner of such corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise and who is made a party to the proceeding by reason of his service in that capacity, against any claim or liability to which he may become subject by reason of such status. The Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws also permit Host REIT to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served as a predecessor of Host REIT in any

of the capacities described above and to any employee or agent of Host REIT or a predecessor of Host REIT. The Host REIT Bylaws require Host REIT to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful on the merits or otherwise in the defense of any proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of his service in that capacity.

The MGCL permits a Maryland corporation to indemnify and advance expenses to its directors, officers, employees and agents, and permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (i) was committed in bad faith or (ii) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation. In accordance with the MGCL, the Host REIT Bylaws require it, as a condition to advancing expenses, to obtain (1) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his good faith belief that he has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by Host REIT as authorized by the Host REIT Bylaws and (2) a written statement by or on his behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by Host REIT if it shall ultimately be determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

The Partnership Agreement also provides for indemnification of Host REIT and its officers and directors to the same extent that indemnification is provided to officers and directors of Host REIT in the Host REIT Charter, and limits the liability of Host REIT and its officers and directors to the Operating Partnership and its respective partners to the same extent that the liability of the officers and directors of Host REIT to Host REIT and its stockholders is limited under the Host REIT Charter. See "Description of the Partnership Agreement and OP Units--Exculpation and Indemnification of Host REIT."

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, Host REIT has been informed that in the opinion of the Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

#### THE REIT CONVERSION

The transactions summarized below, together with the Restructuring Transactions, collectively constitute the transactions pursuant to which Host will restructure its business so that it will qualify as a REIT. If the required corporate (Board and stockholder) and partnership approvals for the various transactions are obtained and other conditions to the different steps in the REIT Conversion are satisfied or waived, these transactions are expected to occur at various times prior to the end of 1998 (or as soon thereafter as practicable). The Restructuring Transactions are expected to occur at the final stage of the REIT Conversion, although certain of the transactions comprising the REIT Conversion (such as the Partnership Mergers, the Private Partnership Transactions and the Blackstone Acquisition) may occur after the Restructuring Transactions to the extent they are consummated.

If the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999, the effectiveness of Host REIT's election could be delayed until January 1, 2000, which would result in Host REIT continuing to pay substantial corporate-level income taxes in 1999 (which would reduce Host REIT's estimated cash distributions) and could cause the Blackstone Acquisition not to be consummated. In view of the complexity of the REIT Conversion and the number of transactions that must occur to complete the REIT Conversion, Host believes that it is beneficial to the stockholders of Host to complete the REIT Conversion as soon as practicable, even if the REIT Conversion cannot be completed prior to January 1, 1999. If Host REIT's election to be taxed as a REIT is not effective on January 1, 1999, Host REIT intends to operate following the REIT Conversion in a manner that would permit it to qualify as a REIT at the earliest time practicable, and it might pursue a merger with another entity or other transaction that would permit it to commence a new taxable year and elect REIT status prior to January 1, 2000. Host REIT in any event would elect to be treated as a REIT for federal income tax purposes no later than its taxable year commencing January 1, 2000.

### THE INITIAL E&P DISTRIBUTION

In order to qualify as a REIT for federal income tax purposes, among other things, Host REIT and/or Host, as its predecessor, must have distributed all of the accumulated E&P of Host to its stockholders in one or more taxable dividends prior to the end of the first full taxable year for which the REIT election of Host is effective, which currently is expected to be the taxable year commencing January 1, 1999 (but which might not be until the year beginning January 1, 2000).

In an effort to help accomplish the requisite distributions of the accumulated E&P of Host, Host or Host REIT will make the Initial E&P Distribution, consisting of one or more taxable distributions to its stockholders in connection with the REIT Conversion consisting of shares of common stock of Crestline and cash or other consideration in an amount to be determined. Although there is no assurance that such other consideration comprising the Initial E&P Distribution will take this form, it is currently contemplated that such other consideration will consist of either a specified dollar amount of cash or a specified fraction of a share of Host Common Stock (or a share of Host REIT Common Stock if the Merger has occurred), as elected by the Host stockholders. Pursuant to the Election Rights, each recipient of the Election Rights would be entitled to elect between the cash and Host REIT Common Stock alternative during the approximately 20 business day period after the record date for the Election Rights distribution and such election would be irrevocable. In such event, the cash/stock election would be made by a recipient on a per-share basis so that an Election Rights recipient could elect to receive cash for a portion of such recipient's shares held on the record date and Host Common Stock (or Host REIT Common Stock if the Merger has occurred) for the remaining portion. To the extent that a Host stockholder does not make a timely election, the Election Rights would provide that Host stockholders would receive shares of Host Common Stock (or Host REIT Common Stock if the Merger has occurred), subject to the Ownership Limit. The cash would be paid or Host REIT shares would be issued promptly after the end of the election period. In connection with such Election Rights, cash would be paid in lieu of fractional shares.

The aggregate value of the Crestline common stock and the cash or other consideration to be distributed to Host stockholders (and the Blackstone Entities) in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution is currently

estimated to be approximately \$525 million to \$625 million (approximately \$2.10 to \$2.50 per share to the Host stockholders). The actual amount of the Initial E&P Distribution will be based in part upon the estimated amount of accumulated E&P of Host as of the last day of its taxable year ending on or immediately following completion of the REIT Conversion. To the extent that the Initial E&P Distribution is not sufficient to eliminate Host's accumulated E&P, Host REIT will make one or more additional taxable distributions to its stockholders (in the form of cash or securities) prior to the last day of Host REIT's first full taxable year as a REIT (currently expected to be December 31, 1999 but which instead might be December 31, 2000) in an amount intended to be sufficient to eliminate such E&P, and the Operating Partnership will make corresponding distributions to all holders of OP Units (including Host REIT) in an amount sufficient to permit Host REIT to make such additional distributions.

Limited Partners who elect to receive Host REIT Common Stock in exchange for OP Units in connection with the Partnership Mergers will not receive the Crestline common stock or any other portion of the Initial E&P Distribution, which will have been distributed before they become stockholders of Host REIT (approximately 25 trading days after the effective date of the Partnership Mergers). No holder of Host REIT Common Stock will be required to pay any cash or other consideration to Host REIT for shares of Crestline common stock received in the Initial E&P Distribution or to surrender or exchange their Host REIT Common Stock in order to receive shares of Crestline common stock or other cash or securities as part of the Initial E&P Distribution. See "The REIT Conversion--The Initial E&P Distribution."

In addition, following the Restructuring Transactions, the Blackstone Entities are entitled to receive a pro rata portion of the same consideration received by Host REIT's stockholders in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution, except to the extent the Blackstone Entities elected to receive additional OP Units in lieu thereof pursuant to the terms of the Blackstone  $\,$ Acquisition. The payment to the Blackstone Entities of Crestline common stock shares and other consideration is expected to be approximately \$90 to \$110 million of the aggregate Initial E&P Distribution of approximately \$525 to \$625 million if the REIT Conversion and the Blackstone Acquisition are consummated. See "Business and Properties--Blackstone Acquisition." Following the Initial E&P Distribution, Crestline's principal assets will include the senior living assets of Host, which are expected to consist of 31 senior living communities, a 25% interest in the Swissotel management company acquired from the Blackstone Entities and the Lessees. Certain REITs have spun-off public operating companies to conduct certain activities which REITs are prohibited from conducting and have described such structure as a "paperclip" structure. There is no established definition of a "paper-clip" structure. While Host REIT and Crestline clearly expect to have a mutually beneficial, long-term relationship, they do not believe that their relationship should be characterized as a "paper-clip" structure because they will operate as separate public companies with independent business plans, there will be no overlap between officers and directors of the two companies (other than one officer of Host who will be a director but not an officer of Crestline), there are no rights of first refusal or other similar arrangements (other than the non-competition arrangements) with respect to future acquisitions between Host REIT and Crestline and they expect stockholders of the two companies to diverge over time. Crestline also will be engaged in the businesses of owning senior living communities and asset management of hotels, neither of which will be conducted by Host REIT. Crestline further intends to pursue leasing opportunities for both full-service and limited-service hotels with majority owners other than Host REIT.

### OTHER TRANSACTIONS COMPRISING THE REIT CONVERSION

In addition to the Restructuring Transactions and the Initial E&P Distribution, the REIT Conversion includes the following additional transactions:

. Debt Refinancing. In August 1998, Host refinanced \$1.55 billion of outstanding public bonds through offers to purchase such debt securities for cash and a concurrent solicitation of consents to amend the terms of the debt securities to facilitate the transactions constituting the REIT Conversion. Host obtained the funds for this Bond Refinancing primarily from the issuance of new debt securities and the New Credit Facility. See "Business and Properties--Indebtedness."

- . Treatment of Convertible Preferred Securities. In the REIT Conversion, the Operating Partnership will assume primary liability for repayment of the \$567 million of convertible subordinated debentures of Host underlying the \$550 million of Convertible Preferred Securities. As the successor to Host, Host REIT also will be liable on the debentures and the debentures will become convertible into Host REIT Common Stock, but the Operating Partnership will have primary responsibility for payment of the debentures, including all costs of conversion. Upon conversion by a Convertible Preferred Securities holder, the Operating Partnership will acquire Host REIT Common Stock from Host REIT in exchange for an equal number of OP Units and distribute the Host REIT Common Stock to the Convertible Preferred Securities holder. As a result of the distribution of Crestline common stock and any cash and other consideration to Host or Host REIT stockholders in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution, the conversion ratio of the Convertible Preferred Securities will be adjusted to take into account certain effects of the REIT Conversion. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations -- Liquidity and Capital Resources.'
- . The Partnership Mergers. Immediately following the Effective Date, each Partnership participating in the Partnership Mergers will merge with a subsidiary of the Operating Partnership. Such participating Partnerships will be the surviving entities of the Partnership Mergers and will continue in existence as indirect subsidiaries of the Operating Partnership. In the Partnership Mergers, each Limited Partner will receive a number of OP Units with a deemed value equal to the stated exchange value of his respective partnership interest. If a Limited Partner elects to receive Host REIT Common Stock or a Note in exchange for OP Units in connection with the Partnership Mergers, such Limited Partner will, upon receipt of his OP Units, tender (or be deemed to tender) all of such OP Units to Host REIT in exchange for an equal number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock or to the Operating Partnership in exchange for a Note with a specified principal amount. The general partners of the Partnerships, each of which is a wholly-owned, direct or indirect subsidiary of Host, and other subsidiaries of Host will also receive OP Units in exchange for their interests in the Partnerships, and the general partners will continue as wholly-owned direct or indirect subsidiaries of Host REIT. Any Partnership that does not participate in a Partnership Merger will continue as a separate partnership with its own assets and liabilities and with its current Limited Partners. There will be no change in its investment objectives, policies or restrictions or the fees or distributions payable to the applicable general partner or Manager. Each Partnership that does not participate in a Partnership Merger will remain subject to the terms of its current partnership agreement. The Operating Partnership would contribute some or all of the interests in certain of these Partnerships that it receives from Host and its subsidiaries to a Non-Controlled Subsidiary. In addition, the Operating Partnership has reserved the right to exclude any Partnership from participation in the REIT Conversion (even if the requisite percentage of Limited Partners has voted to approve the Partnership Merger and each of the other conditions to such Partnership Merger has been satisfied or waived) if the Operating Partnership determines, in its sole discretion, that such exclusion is in the best interests of the Operating Partnership. Any such Partnership that is so excluded shall be treated as a Partnership that does not participate in a Partnership Merger, as described above, and its Limited Partners will continue to hold their respective interests in the Partnerships.
- Restructuring of the Private Partnerships. The Operating Partnership will acquire the partnership interests from unaffiliated partners of four Private Partnerships in exchange for OP Units and, accordingly, will own all of the interests in those Private Partnerships. For the remaining Private Partnerships, (i) the Operating Partnership will be a partner in the partnership if the unaffiliated partners consent to a lease of the partnership's Hotel(s) to a Lessee or (ii) if the requisite consents to enter into a lease are not obtained, the Operating Partnership may transfer its interest in such partnership to a Non-Controlled Subsidiary. The determination of the action to be taken with respect to the Operating Partnership's interest in these Private Partnerships will be based primarily upon the character of the income therefrom under the REIT tax rules.

75

The partners in the following Private Partnerships will receive the estimated number of OP Units set forth below in connection with the REIT Conversion (assuming a price of \$15.50 per OP Unit):

PARTNERSHIP	NEGOTIATED VALUE OF OP UNITS	OP UNITS
HMC BN Limited Partnership  Ivy Street Hotel Limited Partnership  Times Square Marquis Hotel, L.P  HMC/RGI Hartford Limited Partnership		1,329,032 261,290 483,806 677,419

. The Blackstone Acquisition. Subject to various terms and conditions, the Operating Partnership expects to acquire from the Blackstone Entities ownership of, or controlling interests in, the Blackstone Hotels. In addition, Host REIT will acquire a 25% interest in the Swissotel management company from the Blackstone Entities, which Host REIT will transfer to Crestline. If the Blackstone Acquisition is consummated, the Operating Partnership expects to issue approximately 43.7 million OP Units (based upon a negotiated value of \$20.00 per OP Unit), assume debt and make cash payments totaling approximately \$862 million and distribute up to 18% of the shares of Crestline common stock and other consideration to the Blackstone Entities. Fifty percent of the OP Units issued in the Blackstone Acquisition will become redeemable pursuant to a Unit Redemption Right on July 1, 1999, an additional 25% will become redeemable on January 1, 2000. Holders of OP Units issued in the Blackstone Acquisition will have registration rights under a shelf registration statement with respect to Host REIT Common Stock received in connection with the exercise of their redemption rights.

In connection with the Blackstone Acquisition, Host agreed to cause a person designated by Blackstone Real Estate Acquisitions L.L.C. ("Blackstone") to be appointed to serve as a director of Host (or a director of Host REIT following the Merger) and to continue to include a person designated by Blackstone in the slate of directors nominated by the Board of Directors for so long as Blackstone and its affiliates own at least 5% of the outstanding OP Units. Mr. Schreiber has been appointed to be the initial Blackstone designee. If the Blackstone Acquisition does not close, the Blackstone designee will resign. Host also agreed that, if more than two directors of Crestline also are directors of Host REIT, Blackstone will be entitled to designate a director of Crestline. Host does not expect, however, that there will be any common directors of Crestline and Host REIT.

Host also agreed to certain limitations on sales of the properties acquired in the Blackstone Acquisition lasting for five years after the REIT Conversion for 50% of the properties and for an additional five years for the remaining properties.

Each Blackstone Entity has agreed that, until the earlier of the fifth anniversary of the closing of the Blackstone Acquisition and the date on which the Blackstone Entities do not own, in the aggregate, more than 5% of the outstanding OP Units and Host REIT Common Stock, such Blackstone Entity will not, and will use its best efforts to cause its affiliates to not, directly or indirectly (i) subject to certain exceptions, acquire or agree to acquire beneficial ownership of any securities or partnership interests of Host REIT, the Operating Partnership or Crestline, if after giving effect thereto, such Blackstone Entity and its affiliates (together with the other members of any group (as defined in Section 13d-1 of the Exchange Act) of which any of them is part) would (A) directly or indirectly own more than 9.8% of any class of voting securities of such entity or more than 19.9% of the aggregate value of all outstanding voting securities of Host REIT and OP Units or (B) violate the ownership limitations or transfer restrictions set forth in the Host REIT Charter, the Partnership Agreement of the Operating Partnership or the Articles of Incorporation of Crestline, (ii) sell, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any OP Units or any voting securities of Host REIT or Crestline in violation of such ownership limitations or transfer restrictions, (iii) participate in any proxy contest in opposition to the position taken by the directors or general partner, as applicable, of Host REIT, the Operating Partnership or Crestline, (iv) seek

to cause a disposition (by way of merger, business combination, sale or otherwise) of a material portion of the assets or securities or partnership interests, or a change in the composition of the directors or management, of Host REIT, the Operating Partnership or Crestline or (v) initiate or propose to the holders of securities or partnership interests, as applicable, of Host REIT, the Operating Partnership or Crestline, or otherwise solicit their approval of, any proposal to be voted by such holders.

- . Contribution of Assets to Non-Controlled Subsidiaries. The Operating Partnership will organize the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries to hold various assets (not exceeding, in the aggregate, 20% by value of the assets of the Operating Partnership) contributed by Host and its subsidiaries to the Operating Partnership. The direct ownership of most of these assets by the Operating Partnership could jeopardize Host REIT's status as a REIT. These assets primarily will consist of partnership or other interests in hotels which are not leased, certain FF&E used in the Hotels and certain international hotels in which Host owns interests. In exchange for the contribution of these assets to the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries, the Operating Partnership will receive nonvoting common stock representing 95% of the total economic interests of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries. In addition, the Operating Partnership and, prior to the Partnership Mergers, certain of the Partnerships (assuming they participate in the Partnership Mergers) will sell to a Non-Controlled Subsidiary an estimated \$200 million in value of personal property associated with certain Hotels for notes or cash that has been contributed or loaned to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary by the Operating Partnership, or a combination thereof. The Operating Partnership could not lease this personal property to the Lessees without potentially jeopardizing Host REIT's qualification as a REIT. The Non-Controlled Subsidiary will lease such personal property to the applicable Lessees. The Host Employee Trust, a Delaware statutory business trust, and possibly certain other investors, will acquire all of the voting common stock representing the remaining 5% of the total economic interests, and 100% of the control, of each Non-Controlled Subsidiary. The income beneficiaries of the Host Employee Trust will be employees of Host REIT eligible to participate in the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan (excluding Directors of Host REIT and certain other highly compensated employees). Upon termination of the Host Employee Trust, the residual assets, if any, are to be distributed to a charitable organization designated in its charter.
- Leases of Hotels. The Operating Partnership, its subsidiaries and its controlled partnerships, including the Partnerships participating in the Partnership Mergers, will lease virtually all of their Hotels to the Lessees pursuant to the Leases. See "Business and Properties--The Leases." The leased Hotels will be operated by the Lessees under their existing brand names pursuant to their existing long-term Management Agreements, which will be assigned to the Lessees for the terms of the applicable Leases but under which the Operating Partnership will remain obligated. See "Business and Properties--The Management Agreements."

77

**3**....

Following the REIT Conversion, assuming the Full Participation Scenario, the organizational structure of Host REIT is expected to be as follows:

### [FLOW CHART APPEARS HERE]

- (1) Represents Limited Partners and others who retain OP Units and do not elect to receive shares of Host REIT Common Stock or Notes; excludes Host and its subsidiaries. Percentage ownership in the Operating Partnership assumes all Limited Partners in the Partnership Mergers elect to retain OP Units.
- (2) Also will include Limited Partners in the Partnership Mergers who elect to receive shares of Host REIT Common Stock in exchange for the OP Units received in the Partnership Mergers. Immediately following the Restructuring Transactions and the distribution by Host or Host REIT of Crestline common stock to its stockholders and the Blackstone Entities, the stockholders of Crestline will consist of the stockholders of Host REIT (other than Limited Partners who elect to receive Host REIT Common Stock in connection with the Partnership Mergers) and the Blackstone Entities. The common ownership of the two public companies, however, will diverge over time.
- (3) Percentage ownership in the Operating Partnership assumes no Limited Partners elect to receive either Host REIT Common Stock or Notes in connection with the Partnership Mergers and that the price per share of Host REIT Common Stock is \$15.50, which is the maximum price per OP Unit for purposes of the Partnership Mergers.
- (4) The Operating Partnership will own all or substantially all of the equity interests in the Partnerships participating in the Partnership Mergers, certain Private Partnerships and other Host subsidiaries that own Hotels, both directly and through other direct or indirect, wholly owned subsidiaries of the Operating Partnership or Host REIT. Host will contribute its partial equity interests in the Partnerships that do not participate in the Partnership Mergers and those Private Partnerships whose partners have not elected to exchange their interests for OP Units to the Operating Partnership, and the Operating Partnership will either hold such partial interests or contribute them to the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries.

Ownership Interests in the Operating Partnership Following the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion. Following the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion, the Operating Partnership is expected to be owned as set forth below:

# OWNERSHIP OF THE OPERATING PARTNERSHIP

ENTITY	PERCENTAGE INTEREST(1)
Host REIT	75.8%
Limited Partners of the Partnerships	6.9
Private Partnerships	1.1
Blackstone Entities	16.2
TOTAL	100.0%
	====

<sup>(1)</sup> Assumes that all Partnerships participate in the Partnership Mergers, that the Blackstone Acquisition is consummated, that all Limited Partners in the Partnership Mergers elect to retain OP Units and that the price of an OP Unit is \$15.50 per share, which is the maximum price per share for purposes of the Partnership Mergers. The percentage interest of Host REIT will increase, and the percentage interest of the Limited Partners will decrease, if Limited Partners elect to receive Host REIT Common Stock or Notes in exchange for their OP Units in connection with the Partnership Mergers.

#### BUSINESS OF THE COMPANY

Host REIT was organized as a Maryland corporation on September 28, 1998 by Host to succeed to and continue the business of Host upon consummation of the Merger of Host with and into Host REIT pursuant to the Agreement. Host REIT has conducted no business to date other than that incident to the Merger and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion and has no material assets or liabilities.

Host REIT and the Operating Partnership have been formed primarily to continue, in an UPREIT structure, the full-service hotel ownership business currently conducted by Host. The primary business objectives of the Company will be to (i) achieve long-term sustainable growth in Funds From Operations (as defined below) and cash flow per share of Host REIT Common Stock, (ii) increase asset values by improving and expanding the initial Hotels, as appropriate, (iii) acquire additional existing and newly developed upscale and luxury full-service hotels in targeted markets (primarily focusing on downtown hotels in core business districts in major metropolitan markets and select airport and resort/convention locations), (iv) develop and construct upscale and luxury full-service hotels and (v) potentially pursue other real estate investments. Host REIT will operate as a self-managed and self-administered REIT and its operations will be conducted solely through the Operating Partnership and its subsidiaries. Following the REIT Conversion, the Hotels are expected to consist of approximately 125 hotels, representing approximately 58,500 rooms, located throughout the United States and Canada.

The Hotels will be generally operated under the Marriott, Ritz-Carlton, Four Seasons, Swissotel and Hyatt brand names and managed by subsidiaries of Marriott International and other companies. These brand names are among the most respected and widely recognized brand names in the lodging industry. Subsequent to the REIT Conversion, the Hotels will be leased by the Company to the Lessees and will be managed on behalf of the Lessees by subsidiaries of Marriott International and other Managers.

Host REIT will be the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership and will manage all aspects of the business of the Operating Partnership. This will include decisions with respect to (i) sales and purchases of hotels, (ii) the financing of the hotels, (iii) the leasing of the hotels and (iv) capital expenditures for the hotels (subject to the terms of the leases and the Management Agreements). Host REIT will be managed by its Board of Directors and will have no employees who are not also employees of the Operating Partnership.

Under current federal income tax law, REITs are not permitted to derive revenues directly from the operations of hotels. Therefore, the Company will lease the Hotels, through its subsidiaries, to the Lessees under the Leases. See "--The Leases" below. The Lessees will pay rent to the Company generally equal to a specified Minimum Rent plus, to the extent it would exceed Minimum Rent, Percentage Rent. The Lessees will operate the Hotels pursuant to the Management Agreements with the Managers. Each of the Management Agreements provides for certain base and incentive management fees, plus reimbursement of certain costs, as further described below. See "--The Management Agreements." Such fees and cost reimbursements will be the obligation of the Lessees and not the Company (although the obligation to pay such fees could adversely affect the ability of the Lessees to pay the required rent to the Company).

The Leases, through the Percentage Rent provisions, are designed to allow the Company to participate in any growth in room sales at the Hotels above specified levels, which management expects can be achieved through increases in room rates and occupancies. Although the economic trends affecting the hotel industry will be the major factor in generating growth in lease revenues, the abilities of the Lessees and the Managers will also have a material impact on future sales growth.

In addition to external growth generated by new acquisitions, the Company intends to carefully and periodically review its portfolio to identify opportunities to selectively enhance existing assets to improve operating performance through major capital improvements. The Company's Leases will provide the Company with the right to approve and finance major capital improvements.

#### **GENERAL**

The Company's primary focus is on the acquisition of upscale and luxury full-service hotel lodging properties. Since the beginning of 1994 through the date hereof, the Company has acquired 79 full-service hotels representing more than 36,000 rooms for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$3.9 billion. Based upon data provided by Smith Travel Research, the Company believes that its full-service hotels outperform the industry's average occupancy rate by a significant margin and averaged 78.4% occupancy for 1997 compared to a 71.1% average occupancy for competing hotels in the upscale and luxury full-service segment of the lodging industry, the segment which is most representative of the Company's full-service hotels.

The upscale and luxury full-service segments of the lodging industry are benefiting from a favorable supply and demand relationship in the United States, especially in the principal sub-markets in which the Company operates, considering hotels of similar size and quality. Management believes that demand increases have primarily resulted from a strong domestic economic environment and a corresponding increase in business travel. In spite of increased demand for rooms, the room supply growth rate in the full-service segment has not similarly increased. Management believes that this slower increase in the supply growth rate in the full-service segment is attributable to many factors, including (i) the limited availability of attractive building sites for full-service hotels, (ii) the lack of available financing for new full-service hotel construction and (iii) the availability of existing fullservice properties for sale at a discount to their replacement cost. The relatively high occupancy rates of the Company's hotels, along with increased demand for full-service hotel rooms, have allowed the Managers of the Company's hotels to increase average daily room rates by selectively raising room rates and by replacing certain discounted group business with higher-rate group and transient business. As a result, on a comparable basis, room revenue per available room ("REVPAR") for the Company's full-service properties increased approximately 12.6% in 1997. The Company expects this supply/demand imbalance in the upscale and luxury full-service segments to continue, which should result in improved REVPAR at its hotel properties in the near term; however, there can be no assurance that such supply/demand imbalance will continue or that REVPAR will continue to improve.

### **BUSINESS OBJECTIVES**

The Company's primary business objective is to increase its "Funds From Operations" (defined as net income (or loss) computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), excluding gains (or losses) from debt restructuring and sales of properties, plus real estate related depreciation and amortization, and after adjustments for unconsolidated partnerships and joint ventures) per share of Host REIT Common Stock and cash flow and enhance its value by:

- . Acquiring additional existing upscale and luxury full-service hotels, including Marriott and Ritz-Carlton hotels and other hotels operated by leading management companies such as Four Seasons, Hyatt and Swissotel, which satisfy the Company's investment criteria, including entering into joint ventures when the Company believes its return on investment will be maximized by doing so.
- . Developing new upscale and luxury full-service hotels, including Marriott and Ritz-Carlton hotels and other hotels operated by leading management companies such as Four Seasons, Hyatt and Swissotel, which satisfy the Company's investment criteria, employing transaction structures which mitigate risk to the Company.
- . Participating in the growth in sales for each of the hotels through leases which provide for the payment of rent based upon the lessees' gross hotel sales in excess of specified thresholds.
- . Enhancing existing hotel operations by funding selective capital improvements which are designed to increase gross hotel sales.

### BUSINESS STRATEGY

The Company's primary business strategy is to continue to focus on maximizing the profitability of its existing full-service hotel portfolio and acquiring and, in limited cases, constructing, additional high quality, full-

service hotel properties, including controlling interests in joint ventures, partnerships or other entities holding such hotel properties. Although competition for acquisitions has increased, the Company believes that the upscale and luxury full-service segments of the market offer opportunities to acquire assets at attractive multiples of cash flow and at discounts to replacement value, including underperforming hotels which can be improved by conversion to the Marriott or Ritz-Carlton brands. The Company believes that the upscale and luxury full-service segments are very promising because:

- . There is a limited supply of new upscale and luxury full-service hotel rooms currently under construction in the sub-markets in which the Company operates. According to Smith Travel Research, from 1988 to 1991, upscale and luxury full-service room supply for the Company's competitive set increased an average of approximately 4% annually which resulted in an oversupply of rooms in the industry. However, this growth slowed to an average of approximately 1% from 1992 through 1997. Furthermore, the lead time from conception to completion of construction of a full-service hotel is generally three to five years or more in the markets in which the Company is principally pursuing acquisitions, which management believes will contribute to the continued low growth of room supply relative to the growth of room demand in the upscale and luxury full-service segments through 2000.
- . Many desirable hotel properties continue to be held by inadvertent owners such as banks, insurance companies and other financial institutions, both domestic and international, which are motivated and willing sellers. In recent years, the Company has acquired a number of properties from inadvertent owners at significant discounts to replacement cost, including luxury hotels operating under the Ritz-Carlton brand. While in the Company's experience to date, these sellers have been primarily U.S. financial organizations, the Company believes that numerous international financial institutions are also inadvertent owners of U.S. lodging properties and have only recently begun to dispose of such properties. The Company expects that there will be increased opportunities to acquire lodging properties from international financial institutions and expects to dedicate significant resources to aggressively pursue these opportunities.
- . The Company believes that there are numerous opportunities to improve the performance of acquired hotels by replacing the existing hotel manager with Marriott International and converting the hotel to the Marriott brand. Based upon data provided by Smith Travel Research, the Company believes that Marriott-flagged properties have consistently outperformed the industry. Demonstrating the strength of the Marriott brand name, the average occupancy rate for the Company's comparable full-service properties was 79.4%, compared to the average occupancy rate of 71.1% for competing upscale and luxury full-service hotels. In addition, the Company's comparable properties generated a 29% REVPAR premium over its competitive set. Accordingly, management anticipates that any additional full-service properties acquired by the Company in the future and converted from other brands to the Marriott brand should achieve higher occupancy rates and average room rates than has previously been the case for those properties as the properties begin to benefit from Marriott's brand name recognition, reservation system and group sales organization. The Company intends to pursue additional full-service hotel acquisitions, some of which may be conversion opportunities. Sixteen of the Company's 79 acquired full-service hotels from the beginning of 1994 through the date hereof were converted to the Marriott brand following their acquisition.
- . The Company intends to increase its pool of potential acquisition candidates by considering acquisitions of select non-Marriott and non-Ritz-Carlton hotels that offer long-term growth potential and are consistent with the overall quality of its current portfolio. The Company will focus on upscale and luxury full-service properties in difficult to duplicate locations with high barriers to entry, such as hotels located in downtown, airport and resort/convention locations, which are operated by quality managers. In April 1998, the Company reached a definitive agreement with the Blackstone Entities to acquire interests in twelve upscale and luxury full-service hotels and a mortgage loan secured by a thirteenth hotel in the U.S. and certain other assets in a transaction valued at the time of the agreement, including the assumption of debt. The Company expects to pay approximately \$862 million in cash and assumed debt, issue approximately 43.7 million OP Units (based upon a negotiated value of \$20.00 per OP Unit) and

82

distribute up to 18% of the shares of Crestline common stock to the Blackstone Entities in exchange for the assets received from the Blackstone Entities. The Blackstone portfolio consists of two Ritz-Carltons, three Four Seasons (including one in which the Company's only interest will be a mortgage loan), one Grand Hyatt, three Hyatt Regencies and four Swissotel properties. See "--Blackstone Acquisition."

The Company believes it is well qualified to pursue its acquisition and development strategy. Management has extensive experience in acquiring and financing lodging properties and believes its industry knowledge, relationships and access to market information provide a competitive advantage with respect to identifying, evaluating and acquiring hotel assets.

During 1997, the Company acquired, or purchased controlling interests in, 17 full-service hotels, containing 8,624 rooms, for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$765 million (including the assumption of approximately \$418 million of debt). The Company also completed the acquisition of the 504-room New York Marriott Financial Center, following the acquisition of the mortgage on the hotel for \$101 million in late 1996.

The Company holds minority interests and serves as a general partner or limited partner in various partnerships that own, as of the date hereof, an aggregate of 240 hotel properties, 20 of which are full-service properties, managed or franchised by Marriott International. In 1997, the Company acquired, or obtained controlling interests in, five affiliated partnerships, adding 10 hotels to its portfolio. In January, the Company acquired a controlling interest in Marriott Hotel Properties Limited Partnership, a Delaware limited partnership ("MHP"). MHP owns the 1,503-room Marriott Orlando World Center and a 50.5% interest in the 624-room Marriott Harbor Beach Resort. In April, the Company acquired a controlling interest in the 353-room Hanover Marriott. In the fourth quarter, the Company acquired the Chesapeake Hotel Limited Partnership ("CHLP"). CHLP owns the 430-room Boston Marriott Newton; the 681-room Chicago Marriott O'Hare; the 595-room Denver Marriott Southeast; the 588-room Key Bridge Marriott in Virginia; the 479-room Minnesota Airport Marriott; and the 221-room Saddle Brook Marriott in New Jersey. In December 1997, the Company obtained a controlling interest in the partnership that owns the 884-room Marriott's Desert Springs Resort and Spa in California.

In 1998, the Company acquired a controlling interest in the partnership that owns the Atlanta Marriott Marquis, containing 1,671 rooms, for approximately \$239 million, including the assumption of approximately \$164 million of mortgage debt. The Company also acquired a controlling interest in a partnership that owns three full-service hotels, containing a total of 1,029 rooms, for approximately \$50 million and the outstanding interest in the 289-room Park Ridge Marriott in New Jersey for \$24 million. More recently, the Company acquired the 281-room Ritz-Carlton, Phoenix for \$75 million, the 397-room Ritz-Carlton in Tysons Corner, Virginia for \$96 million and the 487-room Torrance Marriott for \$52 million. In the third quarter of 1998, the Company acquired the 308-room Ritz-Carlton, Dearborn for approximately \$65 million, the 336-room Ritz-Carlton, San Francisco for approximately \$161 million and the 404-room Memphis Marriott (which was converted to the Marriott brand upon acquisition) for approximately \$16 million. The Company is continually engaged in discussions with respect to other potential acquisition properties.

In addition to investments in partnerships in which it already held minority interests, the Company has been successful in adding properties to its portfolio through partnership arrangements with either the seller of the property or the incoming managers (typically Marriott International or a Marriott franchisee). During 1997, the Company acquired interests in five such partnerships which owned five full-service hotels, including the 197-room Waterford Hotel in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma; the 404-room Norfolk Waterside Marriott in Norfolk, Virginia; the 380-room Hartford/Farmington Marriott near Farmington, Connecticut; the 380-room former Manhattan Beach Radisson Plaza in Manhattan Beach, California; and the 299-room Ontario Airport Marriott in Ontario, California. The Waterford Hotel and the Manhattan Beach Radisson Plaza have been converted to the Marriott brand. As discussed above, in 1998, the Company acquired a controlling interest in a partnership that owns three hotels: the 359-room Albany Marriott in New York; the 350-room San Diego Marriott Mission Valley in California; and the 320-room Minneapolis Marriott Southwest in Minnesota. The Company has the financial flexibility and, due to its existing partnership investment portfolio, the administrative infrastructure in place to

accommodate such arrangements. The Company views this ability as a competitive advantage and expects to enter into similar arrangements to acquire additional properties in the future.

The Company believes there is a significant opportunity to acquire additional Ritz-Carlton hotels due to the Company's relationship with Marriott International and due to the number of Ritz-Carlton brand hotels currently owned by inadvertent owners. The Company also intends to purchase upscale and luxury full-service hotels with the intention of converting them to the Ritz-Carlton brand.

The Company currently owns six international properties, with 2,550 rooms, located in Canada and Mexico. The overbuilding and economic stress currently being experienced in some European and Pacific Rim countries may eventually lead to additional international acquisition opportunities. The Company will acquire international properties only when such acquisitions achieve satisfactory returns after adjustments for currency and country risks.

In addition to acquisitions, the Company plans to selectively develop new upscale and luxury full-service hotels in major urban markets and convention/resort locations with strong growth prospects, unique or difficult to duplicate sites, high barriers to entry for other new hotels and limited new supply. The Company intends to target only development projects that show promise of providing financial returns that represent a premium to acquisitions. In 1997, the Company announced that it will develop the 717-room Tampa Convention Center Marriott for \$104 million, including a \$16 million subsidy provided by the City of Tampa.

The Company may also expand certain existing hotel properties where strong performance and market demand exists. Expansions to existing properties creates a lower risk to the Company as the success of the market is generally known and development time is significantly shorter than new construction. The Company recently committed to add approximately 500 rooms and an additional 15,000 square feet of meeting space to the 1,503-room Marriott Orlando World Center.

#### HOTEL LODGING INDUSTRY

The upscale and luxury full-service segments of the lodging industry continue to benefit from a favorable cyclical imbalance in the supply/demand relationship in which room demand growth has exceeded supply growth, which has remained fairly limited. The lodging industry posted strong gains in revenues and profits in 1997, as demand growth continued to outpace additions to supply. The Company believes that upscale and luxury full-service hotel room supply growth will remain limited through at least 1998. Accordingly, the Company believes this supply/demand imbalance will result in improving occupancy and room rates which should result in improved REVPAR and operating profit.

Following a period of significant overbuilding in the mid-to-late 1980s, the lodging industry experienced a severe downturn. Since 1991, new hotel construction, excluding casino-related construction, has been modest and largely offset by the number of rooms taken out of service each year. Due to an increase in travel and an improving economy, hotel occupancy has grown steadily over the past several years and room rates have improved. The Company believes that room demand for upscale and luxury full-service properties will continue to grow at approximately the rate of inflation. Increased room demand should result in increased hotel occupancy and room rates. According to Smith Travel Research, upscale and luxury full-service occupancy for the Company and its competitive set grew in 1997 to 72.5%, while room rate growth continued to exceed inflation. While room demand has been rising, new hotel supply growth has been minimal. Smith Travel Research data shows that upscale and luxury full-service room supply increased an average of only 1% annually from 1991 through 1997. According to Coopers & Lybrand, L.L.P., hotel supply in the upscale and luxury full-service segment is expected to grow annually at 1.8% to 1.9% through 1998. The increase in room demand and minimal growth in new hotel supply has also led to increased room rates. The Company believes that these recent trends will continue, with overall occupancy increasing slightly and room rates increasing at more than one and one-half times the rate of inflation in 1998.

As a result of the overbuilding in the mid-to-late 1980s, many full-service hotels have not performed as originally planned. Cash flow has often not covered debt service requirements, causing lenders (e.g., banks, insurance companies and savings and loans) to foreclose and become "inadvertent owners" who are motivated to sell these assets. In the Company's experience to date, these sellers have been primarily U.S. financial organizations. The Company believes that numerous international financial institutions are also inadvertent owners of lodging properties and expects there will be increased opportunities to acquire lodging properties from international financial institutions. While the interest of inadvertent owners to sell has created attractive acquisition opportunities with strong current yields, the lack of supply growth and increasing room night demand should contribute to higher long-term returns on invested capital. Given the relatively long lead time to develop urban, convention and resort hotels, as well as the lack of project financing, management believes the growth in room supply in this segment will be limited, at least until the year 2000.

#### HOTEL LODGING PROPERTIES

The Company's lodging portfolio consists of 104 upscale and luxury full-service hotels with over 50,000 rooms. The Company's hotel lodging properties represent quality assets in the upscale and luxury full-service lodging segments. All but three of the Company's hotel properties are currently operated under the Marriott or Ritz-Carlton brand names.

85

The following tables set forth certain information with respect to the operations of the Hotels to be owned by the Company following the REIT Conversion on a historical and pro forma basis for fiscal year 1997 and for the First Two Quarters 1998.

#### FISCAL YEAR 1997

						AVERAGE	
PARTNERSHIP	NO. OF HOT	ELS NO. OF RO	OMS HOTEL	REVENUES	OCCUPANCY	DAILY RAT	E REVPAR
				THOUSANDS	)		
			(2.11	111000, 11100	,		
Atlanta Marquis(1)	1	1,67	1 \$	85,397	69.8%	\$127.36	\$ 88.95
Chicago Suites	1	256	3	6,568	83.2	146.83	122.14
Desert Springs(2)	1	884	1	33,369	73.0	169.55	123.77
Hanover	1	353	3	6,735	80.8	123.55	99.82
MDAH	6	1,692	2	26,699	76.4	102.97	78.63
MHP(3)	2	2,12	7	75,211	80.3	155.44	124.84
MHP2(4)	4	3,41	L	69,014	80.7	133.75	107.91
PHLP(5)	8	3,183	L	50,323	78.5	105.21	82.63
Blackstone Hotels	12	5,520	) :	147,524	72.8	166.72	121.33
Host (historical)(6)	95	45,718	3 !	946,726	78.4	133.74	104.84
Host $(pro forma)(6)(7)$	126	58,600	3 1,	324,601	77.7	133.01	103.30
	FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998						
						^\/ED^CE	
PARTNERSHIP	NO OF HOT	ELS NO DE RO	OMS HOTEL	REVENUES	OCCUPANCY		F REVPAR
			(IN	THOUSANDS	)		
Atlanta Marquis(1)	1	1,67	1 \$	41,957	69.1%	\$138.66	\$ 95.81
Chicago Suites	1	256		3,358	82.0	159.98	131.18
	1	884	1	65,051	79.7	214.47	170.93
Hanover	1	353	3	3,391	71.5	142.62	101.97
MDAH	6	1,692	2	14,521	77.0	114.66	88.29
MHP(3)	2	2,12	7	47,968	85.0	176.75	150.24
MHP2(4)	4	3,41	1	37,946	80.4	152.56	122.66
PHLP(5)	8	3,183	L	29,480	81.1	117.81	95.54
Blackstone Hotels	12	5,520	9	79,346	72.0	175.53	126.41
Host (historical)(6)	101	49,019	9	577, 472	78.6	145.04	114.02
Host $(pro forma)(6)(7)$	126	58,600	3	715,360	77.8	146.18	113.67
Desert Springs(2) Hanover MDAH MHP(3) MHP2(4) PHLP(5) Blackstone Hotels Host (historical)(6)	1 1 1 6 2 4 8 12	884 353 1,69 2,12 3,413 3,188 5,52 49,01	(IN )  1 \$ 6 4 4 3 3 2 2 7 7 1 1 1 5 9 9 1 1	THOUSANDS  41, 957 3, 358 65, 051 3, 391 14, 521 47, 968 37, 946 29, 480 79, 346 577, 472	69.1% 82.0 79.7 71.5 77.0 85.0 80.4 81.1 72.0 78.6	\$138.66 159.98 214.47 142.62 114.66 176.75 152.56 117.81 175.53 145.04	\$ 95.81 131.18 170.93 101.97 88.29 150.24 122.66 95.54 126.41

- - - - - - - -

- (1) Atlanta Marquis has an 80% residual interest in the Atlanta Marriott Marquis Hotel. Revenues represents sales generated by the Hotel.
- (2) Subsequent to November 25, 1997, revenues reflect gross hotel sales. Prior to that date, revenues reflected hotel rental income.
- (3) Includes Marriott's Harbor Beach Resort, in which MHP owns a 50.5% interest.
- (4) Includes the Santa Clara Marriott, in which MHP2 owns a 50% interest and Host owns the remaining 50% interest.
- (5) Includes the Tampa Westshore Marriott and the Raleigh Crabtree Marriott, which are currently consolidated by Host. A subsidiary of Host provided 100% nonrecourse financing totaling approximately \$35 million to PHLP, in which Host owns the sole general partner interest, for the acquisition of these two hotels.
- (6) Includes the hotels owned by Desert Springs, Hanover, MHP and MHP2 for both fiscal year 1997 and First Two Quarters 1998 and Atlanta Marquis for First Two Quarters 1998.
- (7) Includes the hotels owned by all Partnerships and Private Partnerships and the Blackstone Hotels, assuming the Full Participation Scenario.

One commonly used indicator of market performance for hotels is room revenue per available room, or REVPAR, which measures daily room revenues generated on a per room basis. This does not include food and beverage or other ancillary revenues generated by the property. REVPAR represents the combination of the average daily room rate charged and the average daily occupancy achieved. The Company has reported annual increases in REVPAR since 1993.

To maintain the overall quality of the Company's lodging properties, each property undergoes refurbishments and capital improvements on a regularly scheduled basis. Typically, refurbishing has been provided at intervals of five years, based on an annual review of the condition of each property. For the First

Two Quarters 1998, First Two Quarters 1997, fiscal years 1997, 1996 and 1995, the Company spent \$79 million, \$60 million, \$131 million, \$87 million and \$56 million, respectively, on capital improvements to existing properties. As a result of these expenditures, the Company will be able to maintain high quality rooms at its properties.

The Company's hotels average nearly 500 rooms. Twelve of the Company's hotels have more than 750 rooms. Hotel facilities typically include meeting and banquet facilities, a variety of restaurants and lounges, swimming pools, gift shops and parking facilities. The Company's hotels primarily serve business and pleasure travelers and group meetings at locations in downtown and suburban areas, near airports and at resort convention locations throughout the United States. The properties are generally well situated in locations where there are significant barriers to entry by competitors including downtown areas of major metropolitan cities at airports and resort/convention locations where there are limited or no development sites. Marriott International serves as the manager for 88 of the 104 hotels owned by the Company and all but three are part of Marriott International's fullservice hotel system. The average age of the properties is 15 years, although several of the properties have had substantial, more recent renovations or major additions. In 1997, for example, the Company substantially completed a two-year \$30 million capital improvement program at the New York Marriott Marquis which included renovations to all guestrooms, refurbishment of ballrooms, restaurant updates and retail additions. In early 1998, the Company completed a \$15 million capital improvement program at the Denver Marriott Tech Center. The program included replacement of guestroom interiors, remodeling of the lobby, ballroom, meeting rooms and corridors, as well as renovations to the exterior of the building.

The chart below sets forth performance information for the Company's comparable hotels:

	FIRST TWO QUARTERS			RTERS	FISCAL YEAR		
		1998		1997	1997	1996	
COMPARABLE FULL-SERVICE HOTELS(1) Number of properties Number of rooms	\$	79.6%	\$ \$	135.21 79.8%		\$121.58 78.0%	

(1) Consists of the 78 properties owned by the Company for the entire First Two Quarters 1998 and First Two Quarters 1997, respectively, and the 54 properties owned by the Company for the entire 1997 and 1996 fiscal years, respectively, except for the 85-room Sacramento property, which is operated as an independent hotel. These properties, for the respective periods, represent the "comparable properties." Properties held for less than all of the periods discussed above, respectively, are not considered comparable.

The chart below sets forth certain performance information for the Company's hotels:

	FIRST TWO QUARTERS		FISCAL YEAR		₹		
	1998 1997		1997	1996	1995		
Number of properties  Number of rooms  Average daily rate(1)  Occupancy percentage(1)  REVPAR(1)	\$	49,019 145.04 78.6%	\$	40,387 135.74 79.7%	\$133.74 78.4%	37,210 \$119.94 77.3%	\$110.30 75.5%

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes the information related to the 85-room Sacramento property, which is operated as an independent hotel.

Revenues in 1997 for nearly all of the Company's hotels were improved or comparable to 1996. This improvement was achieved through steady increases in customer demand, as well as yield management techniques applied by the manager to maximize REVPAR on a property-by-property basis. REVPAR for comparable properties increased 12.6% for fiscal year 1997 as average room rates increased almost 11% and

average occupancy increased over one percentage point. Overall, this resulted in outstanding sales growth. Sales expanded at a 9% rate for comparable hotels and house profit margins increased by over two percentage points. REVPAR in 1997 for all of the Company's properties (including both comparable and noncomparable properties) increased 12.9% as average room rates increased over 11% and average occupancy increased over one percentage point. For the First Two Quarters 1998, REVPAR for comparable properties increased 8.2% as average room rates increased 8.5% and average occupancy decreased slightly. Sales for the First Two Quarters 1998 expanded at 9% rate for comparable hotels and the house profit margin increased by one percentage point. REVPAR for the First Two Quarters of 1998 for all of the Company's properties increased 5.4% as average room rates increased nearly 7% and average occupancy decreased over one percentage point. The Company believes that its hotels consistently outperform the industry's average REVPAR growth rates. The relatively high occupancy rates of the Company's hotels, along with increased demand for upscale and luxury full-service hotel rooms, allowed the managers of the Company's hotels to increase average room rates by selectively raising room rates and replacing certain discounted group business with higher-rate group and transient business. The Company believes that these favorable REVPAR growth trends should continue due to the limited new construction of fullservice properties and the expected improvements from the conversion of seven properties to the Marriott brand in 1996 and 1997.

A number of the Company's full-service hotel acquisitions were converted to the Marriott brand upon acquisition--most recently the Coronado Island Marriott Resort and the Manhattan Beach Marriott were converted in the second half of 1997. The conversion of these properties to the Marriott brand is intended to increase occupancy and room rates as a result of Marriott International's nationwide marketing and reservation systems, its Marriott Rewards program, group sales force, as well as customer recognition of the Marriott brand name. The Marriott brand name has consistently delivered occupancy and REVPAR premiums over other brands. Based upon data provided by Smith Travel Research, the Company's comparable properties have an eight percentage point occupancy premium and a 29% REVPAR premium over its competitive set for 1997. The Company actively manages the conversions and, in many cases, has worked closely with the manager to selectively invest in enhancements to the physical product to make the property more attractive to guests or more efficient to operate. The invested capital with respect to these properties is primarily used for the improvement of common areas, as well as upgrading soft and hard goods (i.e., carpets, drapes, paint, furniture and additional amenities). The conversion process typically causes periods of disruption to these properties as selected rooms and common areas are temporarily taken out of service. Historically, the conversion properties have shown improvements as the benefits of Marriott International's marketing and reservation programs, group sales force and customer service initiatives take hold. In addition, these properties have generally been integrated into Marriott International's systems covering purchasing and distribution, insurance, telecommunications and payroll processing.

Following the REIT Conversion, the Lessees and the Managers will continue to focus on cost control in an attempt to ensure that hotel sales increases serve to maximize house and operating profit. While control of fixed costs serves to improve profit margins as hotel sales increase, it also results in more properties reaching financial performance levels that allow the Managers to share in the growth of profits in the form of incentive management fees. The Company believes this is a positive development as it strengthens the alignment of the Company's, the Lessees' and the Managers' interests.

During 1996, the Company completed its divestiture of limited service properties through the sale and leaseback of 16 Courtyard and 18 Residence Inn properties. These properties, along with 37 Courtyard properties sold and leased back during 1995, continue to be reflected in the Company's revenues and are managed by Marriott International under long-term management agreements. Following the REIT Conversion, these properties will be subleased to a subsidiary of Crestline. During 1997, limited service properties represented 2% of the Company's hotel EBITDA, compared to 5% in 1996, and the Company expects this percentage to continue to decrease as the Company continues to acquire primarily full-service properties.

tindes to doquire primarity rull se

The following table presents full-service hotel information by geographic region for fiscal year 1997:

GEOGRAPHIC REGION	NUMBER OF HOTELS	AVERAGE NUMBER OF GUEST ROOMS	AVERAGE OCCUPANCY	AVERAGE DAILY RATE	REVPAR	AGGREGATE COMPLETED RENOVATION EXPENDITURES (IN THOUSANDS)
Atlanta	7	441	76.5%	\$131.69	\$100.74	\$ 4,115
Florida	11	511	80.9	131.78	106.64	14,007
Mid-Atlantic	12	364	76.1	111.71	85.00	3,477
Midwest	10	418	74.3	107.65	79.99	2,751
New York	10	708	84.7	173.85	147.22	15,232
Northeast	7	367	75.2	96.75	72.72	9,260
South Central	15	525	76.5	120.81	92.39	15,190
Western	21	519	79.5	140.07	111.39	19,806
Latin America	2	436	62.7	129.54	81.17	290
Average-all regions		485	78.4	133.74	104.84	

# HOTEL PROPERTIES

The following table sets forth, as of September 28, 1998, the location and number of rooms relating to each of the Company's hotels. All of the properties are operated under Marriott brands by Marriott International, unless otherwise indicated.

LOCATION	ROOMS
Alabama	
Grand Hotel Resort and Golf Club	306
Arizona	
Scottsdale Suites The Ritz-Carlton, Phoenix (1)	251 281
California	201
Coronado Island Resort (2)(6)	300
Costa Mesa Suites	253
Desert Springs Resort and Spa (3)(4)	884 380
Marina Beach (6)	368
Newport Beach	570
Newport Beach Suites	250
Ontario Airport (7)	299 85
San Diego Marriott Hotel and Marina (6)	1,355
San Diego Mission Valley (9)	350
San Francisco Airport	684
San Francisco Fisherman's Wharf (10)	285 1,498
San Ramon (6)	368
Santa Clara (6)	754
The Ritz-Carlton, Marina del Rey (1)(6)(11)	306 336
Torrance	487
Colorado	
Denver Southeast (6)(12)	595
Denver Tech Center  Denver West (6)	625
Marriott's Mountain Resort at Vail	307 349
Connecticut	0.0
Hartford/Farmington (7)	380
Hartford/Rocky Hill (6)	251
Florida Fort Lauderdale Marina	580
Harbor Beach Resort (3)(4)(6)	624
Jacksonville (6)(9)	256
Miami Airport (6)	782
Orlando World Center (3)(4) Palm Beach Gardens (6)(10)	279
Singer Island (Holiday Inn) (8)	222
Tampa Airport (6)	295
Tampa Westshore (6)(13)	309
The Ritz-Carlton, Naples (1)	463
Atlanta Marriott Marquis (3)(4)	1,671
Atlanta Midtown Suites (6)	254
Atlanta Norcross	222
Atlanta NorthwestAtlanta Perimeter (6)	400 400
JW Marriott Hotel at Lenox (6)	371
The Ritz-Carlton, Atlanta (1)	447
The Ritz-Carlton, Buckhead (1)	553
Illinois Chicago/Deerfield Suites	248
Onlong Of Deer Fleid Suffes.	240
LOCATION	ROOMS
Chicago/Downers Grove Suites	254
Chicago/Downtown Courtyard	334 681
Indiana	001
South Bend (6)	300
Louisiana	
New Orleans (4)	1,290
Bethesda (6)	407
Gaithersburg/Washingtonian Center	284
Massachusetts	
Boston/Newton (3)	430
Detroit Romulus	245
The Ritz Carlton, Dearborn (1)	306
Minnesota	
Minneapolis/Bloomington (12)	479 583
Minneapolis Southwest (9)	320

Missouri Kanaga City Airport (6)	382
Kansas City Airport (6)	672
St. Louis Pavilion (6)	6/2
New Hampshire	
Nashua	251
New Jersey	
Hanover (3)(4)	353
Newark Airport (6)	590
Park Ridge (6)	289
Saddle Brook (6)(12)	221
New York	
Albany (9)	359
New York Marriott Financial Center (14)	504
New York Marriott Marquis (6)	
Marriott World Trade Center (6)	820
North Carolina	020
Charlotte Executive Park (10)	298
Raleigh Crabtree Valley (13)	375
Oklahoma	3/5
	0-4
Oklahoma City	354
Oklahoma City Waterford (5)	197
Oregon	
Portland	503
Pennsylvania	
Philadelphia (Convention Center) (6)	1,200
Philadelphia Airport (6)	419
Pittsburgh City Center (6)(10)	400

LOCATION	ROOMS
Tennessee	
Memphis (2)(6)	404
Texas	
Dallas/Fort Worth	492
Dallas Quorum (6)	547
El Paso (6)	296
Houston Airport (6)	566
JW Marriott Houston (6)	503
Plaza San Antonio (6)(10)	252
San Antonio Rivercenter (4)(6)	999
San Antonio Riverwalk (6)	500
Utah	
Salt Lake City (6)	510
Virginia	
Dulles Airport (6)	370
Key Bridge (6)(12)	588
Norfolk Waterside (6)(7)	404
Pentagon City Residence Inn	300
The Ritz-Carlton, Tysons Corner (6)	397
Washington Dulles Suites	254
Westfields	335
Williamsburg	295
Washington, D.C.	450
Washington Metro Center	456
Canada	380
Calgary	380 423
Toronto Airport (15)	423 459
Toronto Eaton Centre (6)	459 374
Mexico	374
Mexico City Airport (15)	600
JW Marriott Hotel, Mexico City (15)	314
JW PIGHT TOLL HOLET, MEXICO CITY (13)	314
TOTAL	50,067
TOTAL	=====

Properties that are currently not consolidated by Host and are subject to the Partnership Mergers ("MDAH" refers to Marriott Diversified America Hotels, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership; "Chicago Suites" refers to Mutual Benefit Chicago Marriott Suite Hotel Partners, L.P., a Rhode Island limited partnership; and "PHLP" refers to Potomac Hotel Limited Partnership, a Delaware limited partnership):

HOTEL 	STATE	ROOMS
MDAH Fairview Park (6)	Ohio North Carolina Michigan Michigan	226 224 224
		1,692
Chicago Suites Marriott O'Hare Suites (6)	Illinois	256
PHLP Albuquerque (6)	North Carolina Texas Florida Arizona	411 299 386 605 337 459
TOTAL		4,445

Properties that are included in the Blackstone portfolio are as follows:

Four Seasons, Atlanta	R00MS
Four Seasons, Philadelphia Pennsylvan Grand Hyatt, Atlanta Georgia	
Hyatt Regency, Cambridge	439 793

Swissotel, Atlanta Swissotel, Boston Swissotel, Chicago The Drake (Swissotel), New York. The Ritz-Carlton, Amelia Island. The Ritz-Carlton, Boston (1)	Massachusetts Illinois New York Florida	348 498 630 494 449 275
TOTAL		5,520 =====

-----

- (1) Property is operated as a Ritz-Carlton. The Ritz-Carlton Hotel Company, L.L.C. manages the property and is wholly owned by Marriott International.
- (2) This property was acquired by the Company and converted to the Marriott brand in 1997 or 1998.
- (3) The Company acquired a controlling interest in the partnership that owns this property in 1997 or 1998. The Company previously owned a general partner interest in the partnership.
- (4) Property is held within a partnership and is currently consolidated by  ${\sf Host.}$
- (5) The Company acquired a controlling interest in the newly-formed partnership that owns this property in 1997. The property was converted to the Marriott brand and is operated as a Marriott franchised property.
- (6) The land on which the hotel is built is leased under one or more longterm lease agreements.
- (7) The Company acquired a controlling interest in the newly-formed partnership that owns this property in 1997. The property is operated as a Marriott franchised property.
- a Marriott franchised property.

  (8) Property is not operated under the Marriott brand and is not managed by Marriott International.
- (9) The Company acquired a controlling interest in the partnership that owns this property in 1998. The property will be operated as a Marriott franchised property.
- (10) Property is operated as a Marriott franchised property.
- (11) Property was acquired by the Company in 1997.
- (12) The Company acquired the partnership that owns this property in 1997. The Company previously owned a general partner interest in the partnership.

- (13) Property is owned by PHLP. A subsidiary of the Company provided 100% nonrecourse financing totaling approximately \$35 million to PHLP, in which the Company owns the sole general partner interest, for the acquisition of these two hotels. The Company consolidates these properties in the accompanying financial statements.
- properties in the accompanying financial statements.

  (14) The Company completed the acquisition of this property in early 1997. The Company previously had purchased the mortgage loan secured by the hotel in late 1996.
- (15) Property will be transferred to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary in conjunction with the REIT Conversion and no longer consolidated by the Company.

# 1998 ACQUISITIONS

In January 1998, the Company acquired an additional interest in Atlanta Marriott Marquis II Limited Partnership, a Delaware limited partnership, which owns an interest in the 1,671-room Atlanta Marriott Marquis Hotel, for approximately \$239 million, including the assumption of approximately \$164 million of mortgage debt. The Company previously owned a 1.3% general and limited partnership interest. In March 1998, the Company acquired a controlling interest in the partnership that owns three hotels: the 359-room Albany Marriott, the 350-room San Diego Marriott Mission Valley and the 320room Minneapolis Marriott Southwest for approximately \$50 million. In the second quarter of 1998, the Company acquired the partnership that owns the 289-room Park Ridge Marriott in Park Ridge, New Jersey for \$24 million. The Company previously owned a 1% managing general partner interest and a note receivable interest in such partnership. In addition, the Company acquired the 281-room Ritz-Carlton, Phoenix for \$75 million, the 397-room Ritz-Carlton in Tysons Corner, Virginia for \$96 million and the 487-room Torrance Marriott near Los Angeles, California for \$52 million. In the third quarter of 1998, the Company acquired the 308-room Ritz-Carlton, Dearborn for approximately \$65 million, the 336-room Ritz-Carlton, San Francisco for approximately \$161 million and the 404-room Memphis Crowne Plaza (which was converted to the Marriott brand upon acquisition) for approximately \$16 million. In April 1998, the Company, through the Operating Partnership, entered into an agreement to acquire certain assets from various affiliates of The Blackstone Group. See "--Blackstone Acquisition."

# BLACKSTONE ACQUISITION

In April 1998, the Company reached a definitive agreement with the Blackstone Entities to acquire ownership of, or controlling interests in, twelve hotels and two mortgage loans, one secured by one of the acquired hotels and one secured by an additional hotel. In addition, the Company will acquire a 25% interest in the Swissotel management company from the Blackstone Entities, which the Company will transfer to Crestline in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution of Crestline common stock to the Company's stockholders and the Blackstone Entities. If the Blackstone Acquisition is consummated, the Operating Partnership expects to issue approximately 43.7 million OP Units (based upon a negotiated value of \$20.00 per OP Unit), assume debt and make cash payments totaling approximately \$862 million and distribute up to 18% of the shares of Crestline common stock and other consideration to the Blackstone Entities. The consideration received by the Blackstone Entities was determined through negotiations between the Company and Blackstone and was not based upon appraisals of the assets. Each OP Unit will be exchangeable for one share of Host REIT Common Stock (or its cash equivalent, at the Company's election). Upon completion of the Blackstone Acquisition and the REIT Conversion, the Blackstone Entities will own approximately 16% of the outstanding OP Units. John G. Schreiber, co-chairman of the Blackstone Real Estate Partners' investment committee, has joined the Board of Directors of the Company.

The Blackstone portfolio is one of the premier collections of hotel real estate properties. It includes: The Ritz-Carlton, Amelia Island (449 rooms); The Ritz-Carlton, Boston (275 rooms); Hyatt Regency Burlingame at San Francisco Airport (793 rooms); Hyatt Regency Cambridge, Boston (469 rooms); Hyatt Regency Reston, Virginia (514 rooms); Grand Hyatt Atlanta (439 rooms); Four Seasons Philadelphia (365 rooms); Four Seasons Atlanta (246 rooms); The Drake (Swissotel) New York (494 rooms); Swissotel Chicago (630 rooms); Swissotel Boston (498 rooms) and Swissotel Atlanta (348 rooms). Additionally, the transaction includes: the first mortgage loan on the Four Seasons Beverly Hills (285 rooms); two office buildings in Atlanta--the offices at The Grand (97,879 sq. ft.) and the offices at the Swissotel (67,110 sq. ft.); and a 25% interest in the Swissotel U.S. management company (which will be transferred to Crestline).

At the closing of the Blackstone Acquisition, the Blackstone portfolio will be contributed to the Company and its hotels will be leased to subsidiaries of Crestline and will continue to be managed on behalf of the Lessees under their existing management agreements. The Company's acquisition of the Blackstone portfolio is subject to certain conditions, including the REIT Conversion being consummated by March 31, 1999 and Host REIT qualifying as a REIT for 1999 (which condition may not be satisfied if the REIT Conversion is not completed prior to January 1, 1999).

#### INVESTMENTS IN AFFILIATED PARTNERSHIPS

The Company and certain of its subsidiaries also manage the Company's partnership investments and conduct the partnership services business. As such, as of the date hereof, the Company and/or its subsidiaries own an investment in, and generally serve as a general partner or managing general partner for, 18 unconsolidated partnerships which collectively own 20 Marriott full-service hotels, 120 Courtyard hotels, 50 Residence Inns and 50 Fairfield Inns. In addition, the Company holds notes receivable (net of reserves) from partnerships totaling approximately \$23 million at January 2, 1998. Thirteen of the 20 full-service hotels owned by the unconsolidated partnerships will be acquired by the Company in connection with the REIT Conversion.

As the managing general partner of these partnerships, the Company and its subsidiaries are responsible for the day-to-day management of partnership operations, which includes payment of partnership obligations from partnership funds, preparation of financial reports and tax returns and communications with lenders, limited partners and regulatory bodies. The Company or its subsidiaries are usually reimbursed for the cost of providing these services.

Hotel properties owned by the unconsolidated partnerships generally were acquired from the Company or its subsidiaries in connection with limited partnership offerings. These hotel properties are currently operated under management agreements with Marriott International. As the managing general partner of such partnerships, the Company or its subsidiaries oversee and monitor Marriott International's performance pursuant to these agreements.

The Company's interests in these partnerships range from 1% to 50%. Cash distributions provided from these partnerships are tied to the overall performance of the underlying properties and the overall level of debt owed by the partnership. Partnership distributions to the Company were \$1 million for the First Two Quarters 1998, \$4 million for the First Two Quarters 1997, \$5 million in each of 1997 and 1996 and \$3 million in 1995. All partnership debt is nonrecourse to the Company and its subsidiaries, except that the Company is contingently liable under various guarantees of debt obligations of certain of these partnerships. Such commitments are limited in the aggregate to \$60 million at January 2, 1998. Subsequent to year-end, such maximum commitments were reduced to \$20 million in connection with the refinancing and acquisition of a controlling interest in the Atlanta Marriott Marquis. In most cases, fundings of such guarantees represent loans to the respective partnerships.

# MARKETING

As of September 28, 1998, 88 of the Company's 104 hotel properties are managed by Marriott International as Marriott or Ritz-Carlton brand hotels. Thirteen of the 16 remaining hotels are operated as Marriott brand hotels under franchise agreements with Marriott International. The Company believes that these Marriott-managed and franchised properties will continue to enjoy competitive advantages arising from their participation in the Marriott International hotel system. Marriott International's nationwide marketing programs and reservation systems as well as the advantage of the strong customer preference for Marriott brands should also help these properties to maintain or increase their premium over competitors in both occupancy and room rates. Repeat guest business in the Marriott hotel system is enhanced by the Marriott Rewards program, which expanded the previous Marriott Honored Guest Awards program. Marriott Rewards membership includes more than 7.5 million members.

The Marriott reservation system provides Marriott reservation agents complete descriptions of the rooms available for sale and up-to-date rate information from the properties. The reservation system also features

connectivity to airline reservation systems, providing travel agents with access to available rooms inventory for all Marriott and Ritz-Carlton lodging properties. In addition, software at Marriott's centralized reservations centers enables agents to immediately identify the nearest Marriott or Ritz-Carlton brand property with available rooms when a caller's first choice is fully occupied.

#### COMPETITION

The Company's hotels compete with several other major lodging brands in each segment in which they operate. Competition in the industry is based primarily on the level of service, quality of accommodations, convenience of locations and room rates. Although the competitive position of each of the Company's hotel properties differs from market to market, the Company believes that its properties compare favorably to their competitive set in the markets in which they operate on the basis of these factors. The following table presents key participants in segments of the lodging industry in which the Company competes:

SEGMENT	REPRESENTATIVE PARTICIPANTS

#### RELATIONSHIP WITH HM SERVICES

On December 29, 1995, the Company distributed to its stockholders through a special dividend (the "Special Dividend") all of the outstanding shares of common stock of Host Marriott Services Corporation ("HM Services"), formerly a direct, wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company which, as of the date of the Special Dividend, owned and operated the food, beverage and merchandise concessions at airports, on tollroads and at stadiums and arenas and other tourist attractions. The Special Dividend provided Company stockholders with one share of common stock of HM Services for every five shares of Company common stock held by such stockholders on the record date of December 22,

For the purpose of governing certain of the ongoing relationships between the Company and HM Services after the Special Dividend, and to provide an orderly transition, the Company and HM Services have entered into various agreements, including agreements to (i) allocate certain responsibilities with respect to employee compensation, benefit and labor matters; (ii) define the respective parties' rights and obligations with respect to deficiencies and refunds of federal, state and other income or franchise taxes relating to the Company's businesses for tax years prior to the Special Dividend and with respect to certain tax attributes of the Company after the Special Dividend; (iii) provide certain administrative and other support services to each other for a transitional period on an as-needed basis; and (iv) to provide for the issuance of HM Services common stock in connection with the exercise of certain outstanding warrants to purchase shares of Company common stock.

# RELATIONSHIP WITH MARRIOTT INTERNATIONAL; MARRIOTT INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTION

Prior to October 8, 1993, the Company was named "Marriott Corporation." In addition to conducting its existing hotel ownership business and the business of HM Services (prior to its distribution to stockholders through the Special Dividend), Marriott Corporation engaged in lodging and senior living services management, timeshare resort development and operation, food service and facilities management and other contract services businesses (the "Management Business"). On October 8, 1993, the Company completed the Marriott International Distribution (as defined herein). Marriott International conducts the Management Business as a separate publicly traded company.

The Company and Marriott International have entered into agreements which provide, among other things, for Marriott International to (i) manage or franchise various hotel properties owned or leased by the Company, (ii) advance up to \$225 million to the Company under the Marriott International line of credit, which was

terminated in 1997, (iii) provide first mortgage financing of \$109 million for the Philadelphia Marriott Hotel, which was repaid in December 1996, (iv) provide financing for certain Company acquisitions, (v) guarantee the Company's performance in connection with certain loans or other obligations and (vi) provide certain limited administrative services. The Company views its relationship with Marriott International as providing various advantages, including access to high quality management services, strong brand names and superior marketing and reservation systems.

Marriott International has the right to purchase up to 20% of the voting stock of the Company if certain events involving a change of control (or potential change of control) of the Company occur, subject to certain limitations (including a limitation effective after the REIT Conversion intended to help protect the qualification of Host REIT as a REIT). See "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions--Relationship Between Host and Marriott International."

#### **EMPLOYEES**

Currently, the Company and its subsidiaries collectively have approximately 225 corporate employees, and approximately 300 other employees (primarily employed at one of its non-U.S. hotels) which are covered by collective bargaining agreements that are subject to review and renewal on a regular basis. The Company believes that it has good relations with its labor unions and has not experienced any material business interruptions as a result of labor disputes. Following the REIT Conversion, the Company expects to have 175 employees. The balance of the Company's current employees are expected to become employees of Crestline following the REIT Conversion.

# ENVIRONMENTAL AND REGULATORY MATTERS

Under various federal, state and local environmental laws, ordinances and regulations, a current or previous owner or operator of real property may be liable for the costs of removal or remediation of hazardous or toxic substances on, under or in such property. Such laws may impose liability whether or not the owner or operator knew of, or was responsible for, the presence of such hazardous or toxic substances. In addition, certain environmental laws and common law principles could be used to impose liability for release of asbestos-containing materials ("ACMs"), and third parties may seek recovery from owners or operators of real properties for personal injury associated with exposure to released ACMs. Environmental laws also may impose restrictions on the manner in which property may be used or business may be operated, and these restrictions may require expenditures. In connection with its current or prior ownership or operation of hotels, the Company may be potentially liable for any such costs or liabilities. Although the Company is currently not aware of any material environmental claims pending or threatened against it, no assurance can be given that a material environmental claim will not be asserted against the Company.

# LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Following the Restructuring Transactions and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion, the Operating Partnership will assume all liability arising under legal proceedings filed against Host and will indemnify Host REIT as to all such matters. Host and the other defendants believe all of the lawsuits in which Host is a defendant, including the following lawsuits, are without merit and the defendants intend to defend vigorously against such claims. However, no assurance can be given as to the outcome of any of the lawsuits.

Texas Multi-Partnership Lawsuit. On March 16, 1998, limited partners in several limited partnerships sponsored by Host filed a lawsuit, Robert M. Haas, Sr. and Irwin Randolph Joint Tenants, et al. v. Marriott International, Inc., et al., Case No. 98-CI-04092, in the 57th Judicial District Court of Bexar County, Texas, alleging that the defendants conspired to sell hotels to the partnerships for inflated prices and that they charged the partnerships excessive management fees to operate the partnerships' hotels. The plaintiffs further allege that the defendants committed fraud, breached fiduciary duties and violated the provisions of various contracts. The plaintiffs are seeking unspecified damages. Although the partnerships have not been named as defendants, their

partnership agreements include provisions which require the partnerships to indemnify the general partners against losses, expenses and fees. The defendants filed answers and defenses to the petition.

Limited Service Transaction. On February 11, 1998, a group of four individuals, all of whom are limited partners in partnerships sponsored by Host, filed a putative class action lawsuit, Ruben, et al. v. Host Marriott Corporation, et al., Civil Action No. 16186, in Delaware State Chancery Court, alleging that the proposed merger of the partnerships (the "Consolidation") into an UPREIT structure constitutes a breach of the fiduciary duties owed to the limited partners of the partnerships by Host and the general partners of the partnerships. In addition, the plaintiffs allege that the Consolidation breaches various agreements relating to the partnerships. The plaintiffs are seeking, among other things, certification of a class, injunctive relief to prohibit the consummation of the Consolidation or, in the alternative, rescission of the merger and damages. Although the partnerships have not been named as defendants, their partnership agreements include provisions which require the partnerships to indemnify the general partners against losses, expenses and fees. The defendants have filed a motion to dismiss.

Atlanta Marquis. Certain limited partners of Atlanta Marriott Marquis Limited Partnership ("AMMLP"), filed a putative class action lawsuit, Hiram and Ruth Sturm v. Marriott Marquis Corporation, et al., Case No. 97-CV-3706, in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Georgia, on December 12, 1997 against AMMLP's general partner, its directors and Host, regarding the merger of AMMLP into a new partnership (the "AMMLP Merger") as part of a refinancing of the partnership's debt. The plaintiffs allege that the defendants misled the limited partners in order to induce them to approve the AMMLP Merger, violated securities regulations and federal roll-up regulations and breached their fiduciary duties to the partners. The plaintiffs sought to enjoin, or in the alternative, rescind, the AMMLP Merger and damages. The partnership agreement includes provisions which require the partnership to indemnify the general partners against losses, expenses and fees. The defendants have filed a motion to dismiss.

Another limited partner of AMMLP sought similar relief and filed a separate lawsuit, styled Poorvu v. Marriott Marquis Corporation, et al., Civil Action No. 16095-NC, on December 19, 1997, in Delaware State Chancery Court. The defendants have filed an answer to the complaint.

Courtyard II. A group of partners in Courtyard by Marriott II Limited Partnership ("CBM II") filed a lawsuit, Whitey Ford, et al. v. Host Marriott Corporation, et al., Case No. 96-CI-08327, on June 7, 1996, in the 285th Judicial District Court of Bexar County, Texas, against Host, Marriott International and others alleging breach of fiduciary duty, breach of contract, fraud, negligent misrepresentation, tortious interference, violation of the Texas Free Enterprise and Antitrust Act of 1983 and conspiracy in connection with the formation, operation and management of CBM II and its hotels. The plaintiffs are seeking unspecified damages. On January 29, 1998, two other limited partners filed a petition in intervention seeking to convert the lawsuit into a class action. The defendants have filed an answer, the class has been certified, class counsel has been appointed and discovery is underway. Trial is presently scheduled for May 1999.

MHP2. Two groups of limited partners of Marriott Hotel Properties II Limited Partnership ("MHP2"), are each asserting putative class claims in lawsuits, filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida on May 10, 1996, Leonard Rosenblum, as Trustee of the Sylvia Bernice Rosenblum Trust, et al. v. Marriott MHP Two Corporation, et al., Case No. 96-8377-CIV-HURLEY, and, on December 18, 1997, Mackenzie Patterson Special Fund 2, L.P. et al. v. Marriott MHP Two Corporation, et al., Case No. 97-8989-CIV-HURLEY respectively, against Host and certain of its affiliates alleging that the defendants violated their fiduciary duties and engaged in fraud and coercion in connection with a tender offer for MHP2 units. The District Court dismissed the Mackenzie Patterson case on August 4, 1998 and remanded the Rosenblum case to Palm Beach County Circuit Court on July 25, 1998. The defendants have moved to dismiss Rosenblum's fifth amended complaint in the case now styled Leonard Rosenblum, as Trustee of the Sylvia Bernice Rosenblum Trust, et al. v. Marriott MHP Two Corporation, et al., Case No. CL-96-4087-AD, or, in the alternative, to deny class certification.

PHLP. On July 15, 1998, one limited partner in PHLP filed a class action lawsuit styled Michael C. deBerardinis v. Host Marriott Corporation, Civil Action No. WMN 98-2263, in the United States District Court for the District of Maryland. The plaintiff alleges that Host misled the limited partners in order to induce them into approving the sale of one of the Partnership's hotels, violated the securities regulations by issuing a false and misleading consent solicitation and breached fiduciary duties and the partnership agreement. The complaint seeks unspecified damages. Host intends to vigorously defend against the claims asserted in the lawsuit.

#### THE LEASES

Due to current federal income tax law restrictions on a REIT's ability to derive revenues directly from the operation of a hotel, Host recognized that it would be necessary to lease its hotels to one or more lessees just as other hotel REITs have done. Host desired to have a single lessee (or multiple lessees controlled by a single person) in order to achieve substantial uniformity in its lease terms and avoid protracted negotiations with multiple parties over the terms of the lease arrangements, all of which would have been more complicated as a result of the existing long-term management agreements with Marriott International. Host also did not seriously attempt to restructure the existing Marriott International management agreements as leases (and Marriott International has not offered to do so in any of the negotiations with Host to date) because Host understands that Marriott International's general policy is to manage rather than lease hotels and Host also believed that Marriott International was unlikely to be an acceptable lessee of hotels operating under other brand names. Primarily for these reasons, and in order to give the economic benefit of the lessee's interest in the leases to Host's stockholders at the time of the REIT Conversion, Host decided to enter into leases with Crestline and its subsidiaries and distribute the stock of Crestline to Host's stockholders. Host believed that Crestline was a more appropriate lessee than a newly formed company because Crestline already had an independent business and substantial assets and net worth and, thus, could perform well as a separate publicly traded company. While Host recognized that, as with other REITs that own hotels, there would be additional administrative and operating complexities that would result form leasing its hotels to another party with separate interests and economic objectives, Host believed that the advantages of the REIT Conversion substantially outweighed these disadvantages.

The following summary of the principal terms of the Leases is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Leases, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement of which this Proxy Statement/Prospectus is a part.

Lessees. There generally will be a separate Lessee for each Hotel or group of Hotels that is owned by a separate subsidiary of Host REIT. Each Lessee will be a Delaware limited liability company, whose purpose will be limited to acting as lessee under the applicable Lease(s).

For those hotels where it is the Manager, Marriott International or a subsidiary will have a noneconomic membership interest in the Lessee entitling it to certain voting rights but no economic rights. The operating agreements for such Lessees will provide that the Crestline member of the Lessee will have full control over the management of the business of the Lessee, except with respect to certain decisions for which the consent of both members will be required. These decisions are (i) dissolving, liquidating, consolidating, merging, selling or leasing all or substantially all of the assets of the Lessee; (ii) engaging in any other business or acquiring any assets or incurring any liabilities not reasonably related to the conduct of the Lessee's business; (iii) instituting voluntary bankruptcy or similar proceedings or consenting to involuntary bankruptcy or similar proceedings; (iv) terminating the Management Agreement relating to the Lessee's hotel, other than by the reason of a breach by the Manager or upon exercise of express termination rights in the Management Agreement; (v) challenging the status of rights of the Manager or the enforceability of the membership rights; or (vi) incurring debt in excess of certain limits. Upon any termination of the applicable Management Agreement, these special voting rights of Marriott International (or its subsidiary) will cease.

Full-Service Lease Terms. Each full-service Hotel Lease will have a fixed term ranging generally from seven to ten years (depending upon the Lease), subject to earlier termination upon the occurrence of certain

contingencies described in the Leases (including, particularly, the provisions described herein under "--Damage or Destruction," "--Termination of Leases upon Disposition of Full-Service Hotels" and "--Termination of the Leases upon Changes in Tax Laws").

Minimum Rent; Percentage Rent; Additional Charges. Each Lease will require the Lessee to pay (i) Minimum Rent (as defined below) in a fixed dollar amount per annum plus (ii) to the extent it exceeds Minimum Rent, Percentage Rent based upon specified percentages of aggregate sales from the applicable Hotel, including room sales, food and beverage sales and other income ("Gross Revenues"), in excess of specified thresholds.

"Minimum Rent" will be a fixed dollar amount specified in each Lease less the FF&E Adjustment (which is described under "Personal Property Limitation" below). Any amounts other than Minimum Rent and Percentage Rent due to the Host REIT Lessor under the Hotel Leases are deemed to be "Additional Charges."

The amount of Minimum Rent and the Percentage Rent thresholds will be adjusted each year (the "Annual Adjustment"). The Annual Adjustment with respect to Minimum Rent shall equal a percentage of any increase in the Consumer Price Index ("CPI") during the previous twelve months. The Annual Adjustment with respect to Percentage Rent thresholds shall be a specified percentage equal to the weighted average of a percentage of any increase in the CPI plus a specified percentage of any increase in a regional labor cost index agreed upon by the Lessor and the Lessee during the previous 12 months. Neither Minimum Rent nor Percentage Rent thresholds will be decreased because of the Annual Adjustment.

Rental payments will be made on a Fiscal Year basis. The "Fiscal Year" shall mean the fiscal year used by the hotel Manager. Payments of Rent (defined herein) will be made within two business days after the required payment date under the Management Agreement for each Accounting Period. "Accounting Period" shall mean for those Hotels where Marriott International is the Manager, any of the thirteen four-week accounting periods which are used in the hotel Manager's accounting system. Rent payable for each Accounting Period will be the sum of (i) the excess (if any) of (x) the greater of cumulative Minimum Rent year-to-date or cumulative Percentage Rent year-to-date over (y) the total amount of Minimum Rent and Percentage Rent paid year-to-date plus (ii) any Additional Charges due ("Rent"). If the total amount of Minimum Rent and Percentage Rent paid year-to-date, as of any rent payment date, is greater than both cumulative Minimum Rent year-to-date and cumulative Percentage Rent year-to-date, then the Lessor will remit the difference to the Lessee.

The full-service Hotel Leases will generally provide for a Rent adjustment in the event of damage, destruction, partial taking, certain capital expenditures, or an FF&E Adjustment.

Lessee Expenses. Each Lessee will be responsible for paying all of the expenses of operating the applicable Hotel(s), including all personnel costs, utility costs and general repair and maintenance of the Hotel(s). The Lessee also will be responsible for all fees payable to the applicable Manager, including base and incentive management fees, chain services payments and franchise or system fees, with respect to periods covered by the term of the Lease. The Lessee will not be obligated to bear the cost of any capital improvements or capital repairs to the Hotels or the other expenses borne by the Host REIT Lessor, as described below.

Host REIT Lessor Expenses. The Host REIT Lessor will be responsible for the following expenses: real estate taxes, personal property taxes (to the extent the Host REIT Lessor owns the personal property), casualty insurance on the structures, ground lease rent payments, required expenditures for FF&E (including maintaining the FF&E reserve, to the extent such is required by the applicable Management Agreement) and capital expenditures.

The consent of the Host REIT Lessor will be required for any capital expenditures funded by the Lessor (except in an emergency or where the owner's consent is not required under the Management Agreement) or a change in the amount of the FF&E Reserve payment.

Crestline Guarantee. Crestline and certain of its subsidiaries will enter into a limited guarantee of the Lease and Management Agreement obligations of each Lessee. For each of four identified "pools" of Hotels,

the cumulative limit of the guarantee at any time will be 10% of the aggregate rents under all full-service Hotel Leases in such pool paid with respect to the preceding thirteen full Accounting Periods (with an annualized amount based upon the Minimum Rent for those full-service Hotel Leases that have not been in effect for thirteen full Accounting Periods ). In the event of a payment default under any Lease or failure of Crestline to maintain certain minimum net worth or debt service coverage ratios, the obligations under the guarantees of Leases in each pool will be secured by excess cash flow of each Lessee in such pool, which will be collected, held in a cash collateral account, and disbursed in accordance with agreed cash management procedures.

Security. The obligations of the Lessee will be secured by a pledge of all personal property (tangible and intangible) of the Lessee related to or used in connection with the operation of the Hotels (including any cash and receivables from the Manager or others held by the Lessee as part of "working capital").

Working Capital. Each Host REIT Lessor will sell the existing working capital (including Inventory and Fixed Asset Supplies (as defined in the Uniform System of Accounts for Hotels) and receivables due from the Manager, net of accounts payable and accrued expenses) to the applicable Lessee upon the commencement of the Lease at a price equal to the fair market value of such assets. The purchase price will be represented by a note evidencing a loan that bears interest at a rate per annum equal to the "long-term applicable federal rate" in effect on the commencement of the Lease. Interest owed on the working capital loan will be due simultaneously with each periodic Rent payment and the amount of each payment of interest will be credited against such Rent payment. The principal amount of the working capital loan will be payable upon termination of the Lease. At the termination or expiration of the Lease, the Lessee will sell to the Host REIT Lessor the then existing working capital at a price equal to the value of such assets at that time. The Host REIT Lessor will pay the purchase price of the working capital by offsetting the purchase price against the outstanding principal balance of the working capital loan. To the extent that the value of the working capital delivered to the Host REIT Lessor exceeds the value of the working capital delivered by the Host REIT Lessor to the Lessee at the commencement of the Lease, the Host REIT Lessor shall pay to the Lessee an amount equal to the difference in cash. To the extent that the value of the working capital delivered to the Host REIT Lessor is less than the value of the working capital delivered by the Host REIT Lessor to the Lessee at the commencement of the Lease, the Lessee shall pay to the Host REIT Lessor an amount equal to the difference in cash.

Termination of Leases upon Disposition of Full-Service Hotels. In the event the applicable Host REIT Lessor enters into an agreement to sell or otherwise transfer any full-service Hotel free and clear of the applicable Lease, the Host REIT Lessor must pay the Lessee a termination fee equal to the fair market value of the Lessee's leasehold interest in the remaining term of the Lease. For purposes of determining the fair market value, a discount rate of 12% will be assumed, and the annual income for each remaining year of the Lease will be assumed to be the average annual income generated by the Lessee during the three fiscal years preceding the termination date or if the Hotel has not been in operation for at least three fiscal years, then the average during the preceding fiscal years that have elapsed, and if the Hotel has not been in operation for at least twelve months, then the assumed annual income shall be determined on a pro forma basis. Alternatively, the Host REIT Lessor will be entitled to (i) substitute a comparable Hotel or Hotels (in terms of economics and quality for the Host REIT Lessor and the Lessee as agreed to by the Lessee) for any Hotel that is sold or (ii) sell the Hotel subject to the Lease (subject to the Lessee's reasonable approval if the sale is to an entity that does not have sufficient financial resources and liquidity to fulfill the "owner's" obligations under the Management Agreement and the Host REIT Lessor's obligations under the Lease, or does not satisfy specified character standards), without being required to pay a termination fee. In addition, the Host REIT Lessors collectively and the Lessees collectively will each have the right to terminate up to twelve Leases without being required to pay any fee or other compensation as a result of such termination, but the Host REIT Lessors will be permitted to exercise such right only in connection with sales of Hotels to an unrelated third party or the transfer of a Hotel to a joint venture in which the Operating Partnership does not have a two-thirds or greater interest.

Termination of the Hotel Leases upon Changes in Tax Laws. In the event that changes in the federal income tax laws allow the Host REIT Lessors, or subsidiaries or affiliates of the Host REIT Lessors, to directly

operate the Hotels without jeopardizing Host REIT's status as a REIT, the Host REIT Lessors will have the right to terminate all, but not less than all, of the full-service Hotel Leases (excluding Leases of Hotels that must still be leased following the tax law change) in return for paying the Lessees the fair market value of the remaining terms of the full-service Hotel Leases, valued in the same manner as provided above under "Termination of the Hotel Leases upon Disposition of the Full-Service Hotels." The payment will be payable in cash or, subject to certain conditions, shares of Host REIT Common Stock, at the election of the Host REIT Lessor.

Damage or Destruction. If a Hotel is partially or totally destroyed and is no longer suitable for use as a hotel (as reasonably determined by the Host REIT Lessor), the Lease of such Hotel shall automatically terminate and the insurance proceeds shall be retained by the Host REIT Lessor, except for any proceeds attributable to personal property owned by the Lessee or business interruption insurance. In this event, no termination fee shall be owed to the Lessee. If a Hotel is partially destroyed, but is still suitable for use as a hotel (as reasonably determined by the Host REIT Lessor), the Lessee, subject to the Host REIT Lessor agreeing to release the insurance proceeds to fund any shortfall in the insurance proceeds, shall apply the insurance proceeds to restore the Hotel to its preexisting condition. The Host REIT Lessor shall fund any shortfall in insurance proceeds less than or equal to 5% of the estimated cost of repair. The Host REIT Lessor may fund, in its sole discretion, any shortfall in insurance proceeds greater than 5% of the estimated cost of the repair, provided that if the Host REIT Lessor elects not to fund such shortfall, the Lessee may terminate the Lease and the Host REIT Lessor shall pay to the Lessee a termination fee equal to the Lessee's Operating Profit for the immediately preceding Fiscal Year. The term "Lessee's Operating Profit" shall mean for any Fiscal Year an amount equal to revenues due to the Lessee from the leased property after the payment of all expenses relating to the operation of leasing the leased property less rent paid to the Lessor. If and to the extent any damage or destruction results in a reduction of Gross Revenues which would otherwise be realizable from the operation of the Hotel, the Host REIT Lessor shall receive all loss of income insurance and the Lessee shall have no obligation to pay rent, for any Accounting Period until the effects of the damage are restored, in excess of the greater of (i) one-thirteenth of the total Rent paid in the fiscal year prior to the casualty or (ii) Percentage Rent calculated for the current Accounting Period.

Events of Default. Except as otherwise provided below, and subject to the notice and, in some cases, cure periods in the Hotel Lease, the Hotel Lease may be terminated without penalty by the applicable Host REIT Lessor if any of the following Events of Default (among others) occur:

- . Failure to pay Rent within ten days after the due date;
- . Failure to comply with, or observe any of, the terms of the Hotel Lease (other than failure to pay Rent) for 30 days after notice from the Host REIT Lessor, including failure to properly maintain the Hotel (other than by reason of the failure of the Host REIT Lessor to perform its obligations under the Hotel Lease), such period to be extended for up to an additional 90 days if such default cannot be cured with due diligence within 30 days;
- Acceleration of maturity of certain indebtedness of the Lessee with a principal amount in excess of \$1,000,000;
- Failure of Crestline to maintain minimum net worth or debt service coverage ratio requirements;
- Filing of any petition for relief, bankruptcy or liquidation by or against the Lessee or any parent company of the Lessee;
- . The Lessee voluntarily ceases to operate the Hotel for 30 consecutive days, except as a result of a casualty, condemnation or emergency situation: or
- . A change in control of Crestline, the Lessee or any subsidiary of Crestline that is a direct or indirect parent of the Lessee. Unless the change in control involves an "adverse party" which would include a competitor in the hotel business, a party without adequate financial resources, a party that has been convicted of a felony (or controlled by such a person), or a party who would jeopardize Host REIT's qualification as a REIT, the Host REIT Lessor must pay a termination fee equal to the Lessee's Operating Profit from the Hotel for the immediately preceding Fiscal Year.
- . The Lessee, or Crestline or Lessee's direct parent, defaults under the assignment of the Management Agreement, the guarantees described above, the noncompetition agreement described below or certain other related agreements between the parties or their affiliates.

In addition to all other remedies available to the Host REIT Lessor, in the event Crestline fails to maintain a certain minimum net worth or debt service coverage ratio required for certain other events, the Host REIT Lessor shall have the right to require that all revenues payable by the Manager to the Lessee be paid into a controlled account and that all Rent due the Host REIT Lessor be paid therefrom before any cash is paid over to Crestline.

Assignment of Lease. A Lessee will be permitted to sublet all or part of the Hotel or assign its interest under its Hotel Lease, without the consent of the Host REIT Lessor, to any wholly-owned and controlled single purpose subsidiary of Crestline, provided that Crestline continues to meet the minimum net worth test and all other requirements of the Lease. Transfers to other parties will be permitted if approved by the Host REIT Lessor.

Subordination to Qualifying Mortgage Debt. The rights of each Lessee will be expressly subordinate to qualifying mortgage debt and any refinancing thereof. A default under the loan documents may result in the termination of the Hotel Lease by the lender. The lender will not be required to provide a non-disturbance agreement to the Lessee.

The Host REIT Lessor will be obligated to compensate the Lessee, on a basis equal to the lease termination provision described in "--Termination of the Hotel Leases upon Disposition of Full-Service Hotels" above, if the full-service Hotel Lease is terminated because of a non-monetary default under the terms of a loan that occurs because of an action or omission by the Host REIT Lessor (or its affiliates) or a monetary default where there is not an uncured monetary Event of Default of the Lessee. In addition, if any loan is not refinanced in a timely manner, and the loan amortization schedule is converted to a cash flow sweep structure, the Lessee has the right to terminate the Lease after a twelve-month cure period and the Lessor will owe a termination fee as provided above. During any period of time that a cash flow sweep structure is in effect, the Host REIT Lessor will compensate the Lessee for any lost revenue resulting from such cash flow sweep. The Operating Pertnership will guarantee these obligations.

Indemnification. Each Lessee will indemnify the applicable Host REIT Lessor for any loss suffered by the Host REIT Lessor as a result of certain of the Lessee's actions or inactions in operating the Hotels, including accident or injury to any person on the Hotel properties or misuse of the Hotel properties by the Lessee (including actions of the Manager and its employees, except in connection with capital expenditures and certain other obligations retained by the Host REIT Lessor). Each Lessee will maintain liability insurance as provided by the applicable Management Agreement.

Each Lessee will indemnify the applicable Host REIT Lessor for any liability resulting from environmental matters caused by the Lessee's or the Manager's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

Each Host REIT Lessor will indemnify the applicable Lessee for, among other matters, liabilities existing prior to the term of the Lease or in connection with the performance of obligations retained by the Host REIT Lessor.

Personal Property Limitation. If a Host REIT Lessor reasonably anticipates that the average tax basis of the items of the Host REIT Lessor's FF&E and other personal property that are leased to the applicable Lessee will exceed 15% of the aggregate average tax basis of the real and personal property subject to the applicable Lease, the following procedures will apply, subject to obtaining lender consent where required:

- . The Host REIT Lessor will acquire any replacement FF&E that would cause the applicable limits to be exceeded (the "Excess FF&E"), and immediately thereafter the Lessee would be obligated either to acquire such Excess FF&E from the Host REIT Lessor or to cause a third party to purchase such FF&E.
- . The Lessee would agree to give a right of first opportunity to a Non-Controlled Subsidiary to acquire the Excess FF&E and to lease the Excess FF&E to the Lessee at an annual rental equal to the Market Leasing Factor (as defined below) times the cost of the Excess FF&E. If such Non-Controlled

Subsidiary does not agree to acquire the Excess FF&E and to enter into such lease, then the Lessee may either acquire the Excess FF&E itself or arrange for another third party to acquire such Excess FF&E and to lease the same to Lessee.

. The annual Rent under the applicable Hotel Lease would be reduced in accordance with a formula based on Market Recovery rates.

The "Market Leasing Factor" for the first two years under a Lease will be set forth on a schedule to the Lease. For each year thereafter, the Market Leasing Factor will be based upon the median of the leasing rates of at least three nationally recognized companies engaged in the business of leasing similar personal property.

Certain Actions under the Hotel Leases. The Leases prohibit the Lessee from taking the following actions with respect to the Management Agreement without notice to the Host REIT Lessor and, if the action would have a material adverse effect on the Host REIT Lessor, the consent of the Host REIT Lessor: (i) terminate the Management Agreement prior to the expiration of the term thereof; (ii) amend, modify or assign the Management Agreement; (iii) waive (or fail to enforce) any right of the "Owner" under the Management Agreement; (iv) waive any breach or default by the Manager under the Management Agreement (or fail to enforce any right of the "Owner" in connection therewith); (v) agree to any change in the Manager or consent to any assignment by the Manager; or (vi) take any other action which reasonably would be expected to materially adversely affect the Host REIT Lessor's rights or obligations under the Management Agreement for periods following the termination of the Hotel Lease (whether upon the expiration of its term or upon earlier termination as provided for therein).

Change in Manager. A Lessee will be permitted to change the Manager or the brand affiliation of a Hotel only with the approval of the applicable Host REIT Lessor, which approval may be unreasonably withheld. Any replacement manager must be a nationally recognized manager with substantial experience in managing hotels of comparable quality. No such replacement can extend beyond the term of the Lease without the consent of the Host REIT Lessor, which consent may be withheld in the Host REIT Lessor's sole discretion.

# THE MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTS

General. The Lessees will lease the Hotels from the Partnerships and the Private Partnerships under the Management Agreements between the Operating Partnership and the subsidiaries of Marriott International and other companies that currently manage the Hotels. Following the REIT Conversion and as a result of their assumptions of obligations under the Management Agreements, the Lessees will have substantially all of the rights and obligations of the "Owners" of the Hotels under the Management Agreements for the period during which the Leases are in effect (including the obligation to pay the management and other certain fees thereunder) and will hold the Company harmless with respect thereto. See "--Management Services Provided by Marriott International and Affiliates--Assignment of Management Agreements."

Relationship with Marriott International. Subsidiaries of Marriott International will serve as Managers for a substantial majority of the Company's Hotels which will be leased to the Lessees, pursuant to the Management Agreements. Marriott International and its subsidiaries also will provide various other services to Host REIT and its affiliates and to Crestline and its affiliates. With respect to these contractual arrangements, the potential exists for disagreement as to contract compliance. Additionally, the possible desire of the Company to finance, refinance or effect a sale of any of the Hotels leased to the Lessees and managed by subsidiaries of Marriott International may, depending upon the structure of such transactions, result in a need to modify the Management Agreements with respect to such Hotel. Any such modification proposed by the Company may not be acceptable to Marriott International or the applicable Lessee, and the lack of consent from either Marriott International or the applicable Lessee that has assumed the Management Agreement could adversely affect the Company's ability to consummate such financing or sale. In addition, certain situations could arise where actions taken by Marriott International in its capacity as manager of competing lodging properties would not necessarily be in the best interests of the Company or the Lessees. Nevertheless, the Company believes that there is sufficient mutuality of interest between the Company, the Lessees and Marriott International to result in a mutually productive relationship.

Management Services Provided by Marriott International and Affiliates.

General. Under each Management Agreement related to a Marriott International-managed Hotel, the Manager will provide complete management services to the applicable Lessees in connection with its management of such Lessee's Hotels following the REIT Conversion. Except where specifically noted, these relationships are substantially identical to those that exist between the applicable Manager and Host or the applicable Partnership or Private Partnership currently, and that would exist between the Company's subsidiaries and the Manager in the event the Leases expire or otherwise terminate while the Management Agreements remain in effect. The services provided by each Manager to each Lessee will include the following:

Assignment of Management Agreements. The Management Agreements applicable to each Hotel will be assigned to the applicable Lessee for the term of the Lease of such Hotel. The Lessee will be obligated to perform all of the obligations of the Lessor under the Management Agreement during the term of its Lease, other than certain retained obligations, including, without limitation, payment of property taxes, property casualty insurance and ground rent, and maintaining a reserve fund for FF&E replacements and capital expenditures, for which the Lessor will retain responsibility. Although the Lessee will assume obligations of the Lessor under the Management Agreement, the Lessor will not be released from its obligations and, if the Lessee fails to perform any obligations, the Manager will be entitled to seek performance by or damages from the Lessor. If the Lease is terminated for any reason, any new or successor Lessee must meet certain requirements for an "Approved Lessee" or otherwise be acceptable to Marriott International. The requirements for an "Approved Lessee" includes that the entity (i) has sufficient financial resources and liquidity to fill the obligations under the Management Agreement, (ii) is not in control of or controlled by persons who have been convicted of felonies, (iii) is not engaged, or affiliated with any person or entity engaged in the business of operating a branded hotel chain having 5,000 or more guest rooms in competition with Marriott International, and (iv) must be a single purpose entity in which Marriott International has a noneconomic membership interest with the same rights as it has in Lessee. Any new lease must be in substantially the same form as the Lease or otherwise be acceptable to Marriott International.

Operational Services. The Managers will have sole responsibility and exclusive authority for all activities necessary for the day-to-day operation of the Hotels, including establishment of all room rates, the processing of reservations, procurement of inventories, supplies and services, periodic inspection and consultation visits to the Hotels by the Managers' technical and operational experts and promotion and publicity of the Hotels. The Manager will receive compensation from the Lessee in the form of a base management fee and an incentive management fee, which are normally calculated as percentages of gross revenues and operating profits, respectively.

Executive Supervision and Management Services. The Managers will provide all managerial and other employees for the Hotels; review the operation and maintenance of the Hotels; prepare reports, budgets and projections; provide other administrative and accounting support services, such as planning and policy services, financial planning, divisional financial services, risk planning services, product planning and development, employee planning, corporate executive management, legislative and governmental representation and certain in-house legal services; and protect the "Marriott" trademark and other tradenames and service marks. The Manager also will provide a national reservations system.

Chain Services. The Management Agreements will require the Manager to furnish certain services (the "Chain Services") that are furnished generally on a central or regional basis to hotels in the Marriott hotel system. Such services will include the following: (i) the development and operation of computer systems and reservation services, (ii) regional management and administrative services, regional marketing and sales services, regional training services, manpower development and relocation costs of regional personnel and (iii) such additional central or regional services as may from time to time be more efficiently performed on a regional or group level. Costs and expenses incurred in providing such services are allocated among all hotels in the Marriott hotel system managed by the Manager or its affiliates and each applicable Lessee will be required to reimburse the Manager for its allocable share of such costs and expenses.

Working Capital and Fixed Asset Supplies. The Lessee will be required to maintain working capital for each Hotel and fund the cost of fixed asset supplies, which principally consist of linen and similar items. The applicable Lessee will also be responsible for providing funds to meet the cash needs for the operations of the Hotels if at any time the funds available from operations are insufficient to meet the financial requirements of the Hotels.

Use of Affiliates. The Manager employs the services of its affiliates to provide certain services under the Management Agreements. Certain of the Management Agreements provide that the terms of any such employment must be no less favorable to the applicable Lessee, in the reasonable judgment of the Manager, than those that would be available from the Manager.

FF&E Replacements. The Management Agreements generally provide that once each year the Manager will prepare a list of FF&E to be acquired and certain routine repairs that are normally capitalized to be performed in the next year ("FF&E Replacements") and an estimate of the funds necessary therefor. Under the terms of the Leases, the Company, as lessor, is required to provide to the applicable Lessee, all necessary FF&E for the operation of the Hotels (including funding any required FF&E Replacements). For purposes of funding the FF&E Replacements, a specified percentage (generally 5%) of the gross revenues of the Hotel will be deposited by the Manager into a book entry account (the "FF&E Reserve Account"). These amounts will be treated under the Leases as paid by the Lessees to the Company and will be credited against their rental payments. If the Manager determines that more than 5% of the gross revenues of the Hotel will be required to fund repairs for a certain period, the Manager may increase the percentage of gross revenues to be deposited into the FF&E Reserve Account for such periods. In such event, the Company may elect to fund such increases through annual increases in the amount deposited by the Manager in the FF&E Reserve Account or to make a lumpsum contribution to the FF&E Reserve Account of the additional amounts required. If the Company adopts the first election, the deductions will be credited against the rental obligations of the Lessee. If the Company fails to elect either option within thirty days of the request for additional funds or fails to pay the lump-sum within 60 days of its election to do so, the Manager may terminate the Management Agreement. Under certain circumstances, the Manager may make repairs in addition to those set forth on its list, but in no event may it expend more than the amount in the FF&E Reserve Account without the consent of the Company and the Lessee.

Under certain of the Management Agreements, the Company must approve the FF&E Replacements, including any FF&E Replacements proposed by the Manager that are not contained on the annual list which was approved by the Company and the Lessee. If the Manager and the Company agree, the Company will acquire or otherwise provide the FF&E Replacements set forth on the approved list. If the Company and the Manager are unable to agree on the list within 60 days of its submission, the Company will be required to make only those FF&E Replacements specified on such list that are no more extensive than the system standards for FF&E Replacements that the Manager requires for Marriott hotels. For purposes of funding the FF&E Replacements required to be paid for by the Company, each Management Agreement and the Company's loan agreements require the Company to deposit a designated amount into the FF&E Reserve Account periodically. The Lessees will have no obligation to fund the FF&E Reserve Accounts (and any amounts deposited therein by the Manager from funds otherwise due the Lessee under the Management Agreement will be credited against the Lessee's rental obligation).

Under each Lease, the Company will be responsible for the costs of FF&E Replacements and for decisions with respect thereto (subject to its obligations to the Lessee under the Lease).

Building Alterations, Improvements and Renewals. The Management Agreements require the Manager to prepare an annual estimate of the expenditures necessary for major repairs, alterations, improvements, renewals and replacements to the structural, mechanical, electrical, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing and vertical transportation elements of each Hotel. Such estimate will be submitted to the Company and the Lessee for their approval. In addition to the foregoing, the Management Agreements generally provide that the Manager may propose such changes, alterations and improvements to the Hotel as are required, in the Manager's reasonable judgment, to keep the Hotel in a competitive, efficient and economical operating condition or in

accordance with Marriott standards. The cost of the foregoing shall be paid from the FF&E Reserve Account; to the extent that there are insufficient funds in such account, the Company is required to pay any shortfall. Under the Management Agreements (and the Leases), neither the Company nor the Lessee may unreasonably withhold consent to repairs and other changes which are required under applicable law or any of the Manager's "life-safety" standards and, if the Company and the Lessee fail to approve any of the other proposed repairs or other changes within 60 days of the request therefor, the Manager may terminate the Management Agreement. Under certain other of the Management Agreements, if the Company and the Manager are unable to agree on the estimate within 60 days of its submission, the Company will be required to make only those expenditures that are no more extensive than the Manager requires for Marriott hotels generally, as the case may be. Under the terms of the Leases, the Company will be responsible for the costs of the foregoing items and for decisions with respect thereto (subject to its obligations to the Lessees under the Leases).

Service Marks. During the term of the Management Agreements, the service mark "Marriott" and other symbols, logos and service marks currently used by the Manager and its affiliates may be used in the operation of the Hotels. Marriott International (or its applicable affiliates) intends to retain its legal ownership of these marks. Any right to use the service marks, logo and symbols and related trademarks at a Hotel will terminate with respect to that Hotel upon termination of the Management Agreement with respect to such Hotel.

Termination Fee. Certain of the Management Agreements provide that if the Management Agreement is terminated prior to its full term due to casualty, condemnation or the sale of the Hotel, the Manager will receive a termination fee as specified in the specific Management Agreement. Under the Leases, the responsibility for the payment of any such termination fee as between the Lessee and the Company will depend upon the cause for such termination.

Termination for Failure to Perform. Substantially all of the Management Agreements may be terminated based upon a failure to meet certain financial performance criteria, subject to the Manager's right to prevent such termination by making certain payments to the Lessee based upon the shortfall in such criteria.

Events of Default. Events of default under the Management Agreements include, among others, the following: (i) the failure of either party to make payments pursuant to the Management Agreement within ten days after written notice of such non-payment has been made, (ii) the failure of either party to perform, keep or fulfill any of the covenants, undertakings, obligations or conditions set forth in the Management Agreement and the continuance of such default for a period of 30 days after notice of said failure or, if such default is not susceptible of being cured within 30 days, the failure to commence said cure within 30 days or thereafter the failure to diligently pursue such efforts to completion, (iii) if either party files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or insolvency or a petition for reorganization under any bankruptcy law or admits that it is unable to pay its debts as they become due, (iv) if either party consents to an involuntary petition in bankruptcy or fails to vacate, within 90 days from the date of entry thereof, any order approving an involuntary petition by such party; or (v) if an order, judgment or decree by any court of competent jurisdiction, on the application of a creditor, adjudicating either party as bankrupt or insolvent or approving a petition seeking reorganization or appointing a receiver, trustee, or liquidator of all or a substantial part of such party's assets is entered, and such order, judgment or decree continues unstayed and in effect for any period of 90 days.

As described above, all fees payable under the Management Agreements will become obligations of the Lessees, to be paid by the Lessees, as modified prior to the consummation of the REIT Conversion, for so long as the Leases remain in effect. The Lessees' obligations to pay these fees, however, could adversely affect the ability of one or more Lessees to pay Base Rent or Percentage Rent payable under the Leases, even though such amounts otherwise are due and owing to the Company. Moreover, the Operating Partnership remains obligated to the Manager to the extent the Lessee fails to pay these fees.

# NONCOMPETITION AGREEMENT

Crestline, Host and the Non-Controlled Subsidiary which will lease to Crestline any Excess FF&E existing at the commencement of the Leases (the "Initial FF&E Lessor") will enter into a non-competition agreement in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution. Pursuant to this non-competition agreement, Crestline will agree,

among other things, that until the earlier of December 31, 2008 and the date on which it is no longer a Lessee for more than 25% of the hotels owned by Host REIT at the time of the Initial E&P Distribution, it will not (i) own, operate or otherwise control (as owner or franchisor) any full-service hotel brand or franchise or purchase, finance or otherwise invest in full-service hotels or act as an agent or consultant with respect to any of the foregoing activities, except for acquisitions of property used in hotels as to which Crestline is the Lessee and for investments in full-service hotels which represent an immaterial portion of a merger or similar transaction or a minimal portfolio investment in another entity, limited investments (whether debt or equity) in full-service Hotels as to which Crestline is the Lessee or activities undertaken with respect to its business of providing asset management services to hotel owners or (ii) without the consent of Host, manage any of the hotels owned by Host, other than to provide asset management services as described in "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions--Relationship between Host REIT and Crestline Capital Corporation After the Initial E&P Distribution--Asset Management Agreement" Host and the Initial FF&E Lessor will agree, among other things, that, (i) until December 31, 2003 neither of them will purchase, finance or otherwise invest in senior living communities, or act as an agent or consultant with respect to any of the foregoing activities (except for acquisitions of communities which represent an immaterial portion of a merger or similar transaction or for minimal portfolio investments in other entities) and (ii) until the earlier of December 31, 2008 and the date on which Crestline is no longer a Lessee for more than 25% of the hotels owned by Host at the time of the Initial E&P Distribution, neither of them will lease, as tenant or subtenant, limited- or full-service hotel properties and act as operator or franchisee thereof or provide asset management services to owners of hotels, or purchase, finance or otherwise invest in persons or entities which engage in any of the foregoing activities, or act as an agent or consultant with respect to any of the foregoing activities (except for acquisitions of entities which engage in any of the foregoing activities where the prohibited activities represent an immaterial portion of a merger or similar transaction, or minimal portfolio investments in other entities which engage in any of the foregoing activities, or certain leasing arrangements existing at the time of the Initial E&P Distribution or entered into in the future between Host and the Initial FF&E Lessor or Host and certain other related parties, or the management by Host of any hotels in which Host or the Initial FF&E Lessor has an equity interest.) In addition, both Crestline and Host will agree not to hire or attempt to hire any of the other company's senior employees at any time prior to December 31, 2000.

### **INDEBTEDNESS**

Bond Refinancing. On August 5, 1998, HMH Properties, Inc. ("HMH Properties"), a subsidiary of Host that will merge into the Operating Partnership prior to the Effective Date, issued \$1.7 billion of 7 7/8% senior notes issued in two series, consisting of \$500 million due 2005 and \$1.2 billion due 2008 (the "New Senior Notes"). The New Senior Notes are guaranteed by Host, Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc. and certain subsidiaries of HMH Properties and are secured by pledges of equity interests in certain subsidiaries of HMH Properties. The Operating Partnership will assume the New Senior Notes in connection with the REIT Conversion and the guarantee by Host Marriott is expected to terminate on the Effective Date.

The indenture under which the New Senior Notes were issued contains covenants restricting the ability of HMH Properties and certain of its subsidiaries to incur indebtedness, acquire or sell assets or make investments in other entities, and make distributions to equityholders of HMH Properties and (following the REIT Conversion) the Operating Partnership. Following the REIT Conversion, the indenture permits the Operating Partnership to make distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT, in amounts equal to the greater of (i) 95% of FFO plus net proceeds of equity offerings (provided that no event of default under the indenture has occurred and is continuing and the Operating Partnership is able to incur debt under the applicable indenture covenants) or (ii) an amount sufficient to permit Host REIT to maintain its status as a REIT and satisfy certain other requirements (provided that no event of default under the indenture has occurred and is continuing and the Operating Partnership has a consolidated debt to adjusted total assets ratio that is less than a specified level). The indenture also permits the Operating Partnership to make distributions to Host REIT sufficient to enable Host REIT to make the Initial E&P Distribution. The New Senior Notes also contain a financial covenant requiring the maintenance of a specified ratio of unencumbered assets to unsecured debt.

106

New Credit Facility. On August 5, 1998, HMH Properties entered into a \$1.25 billion credit facility (the "New Credit Facility") provided by a syndicate of financial institutions (the "Lenders") led by Bankers Trust Company. The New Credit Facility provides the Company with (i) a \$350 million term loan facility (subject to increases as provided in the succeeding paragraph) and (ii) a \$900 million revolving credit facility. The New Credit Facility will have an initial term of three years with two one-year options to extend. The  $\,$ proceeds of the New Credit Facility, along with the proceeds from the New Senior Notes, were used to fund the purchase of \$1.55 billion of senior notes of HMH Properties at the initial closing on August 5, 1998, and repay \$22 million of outstanding borrowings under a line of credit provided by the Lenders to certain subsidiaries of Host and will be used (i) to acquire fullservice hotels and other real estate assets including, under certain circumstances, senior living properties, (ii) under certain circumstances, to develop new full-service hotels and (iii) for general working capital purposes.

The term loan facility was funded on the closing date of the New Credit Facility. The \$350 million term loan facility may be increased by up to \$250 million after the initial closing and will be available, subject to terms and conditions thereof and to the commitment of sufficient Lenders, in up to two drawings to be made on or prior to the second anniversary of the closing of the New Credit Facility. The Lenders will advance funds under the revolving credit facility as requested by the Company with minimum borrowing amounts and frequency limitations to be agreed upon, subject to customary conditions including, but not limited to, (i) no existing or resulting default or event of default under the New Credit Facility and (ii) continued accuracy of representations and warranties in all material respects. As of September 28, 1998, approximately \$350 million was outstanding under the New Credit Facility.

The interest rate applicable to the New Credit Facility and the unused commitment fee applicable to the revolving portion of the New Credit Facility are calculated based on a spread over LIBOR that will fluctuate based on the quarterly recalculation of a leverage ratio set forth in the New Credit Facility. The New Credit Facility provides that in the event that the Company achieves one of several investment grade long-term unsecured indebtedness ratings, the spread over LIBOR applicable to the New Credit Facility will be fixed based on the particular rating achieved. If the Company elects to exercise its one-year extensions, the Company will be required to amortize approximately 22.5% per annum of the principal amount outstanding under the New Credit Facility at the end of the initial three-year term.

The Company's obligations under the New Credit Facility are guaranteed, subject to certain conditions, on a senior basis by Host, Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc. and certain of HMH Properties' existing and future subsidiaries. The New Credit Facility will be assumed by the Operating Partnership in connection with the REIT Conversion and the guarantee of Host is expected to terminate on the Effective Date. In addition, certain subsidiaries of Host other than HMH Properties and its subsidiaries may, under certain circumstances, guarantee the obligations under the New Credit Facility in the future. Borrowings under the New Credit Facility will rank pari passu with the New Senior Notes and other existing and future senior indebtedness of the Company. The New Credit Facility is secured, on an equal and ratable basis, with the New Senior Notes by a pledge of the capital stock of certain direct and indirect subsidiaries of HMH Properties. In addition, the New Credit Facility may, under certain circumstances in the future, be secured by a pledge of capital stock of certain subsidiaries of Host other than HMH Properties and its subsidiaries.

The New Credit Facility includes financial and other covenants that require the maintenance of certain ratios with respect to, among other things, maximum leverage, limitations on indebtedness, minimum net worth and interest and fixed charge coverage and that restrict payment of distributions and investments, acquisitions and sales of assets by the Company. Following the REIT Conversion, the New Credit Facility permits the Operating Partnership to make distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT, in an aggregate amount for every four fiscal quarters equal to the greater of (i) 85% of adjusted funds from operations plus the net proceeds of equity offerings and (ii) the minimum amount necessary to permit Host REIT to maintain its status as a REIT and to satisfy certain other requirements, provided that no specified default or event of default has occurred under the New Credit Facility and is continuing. The New Credit Facility also permits the Operating Partnership to make distributions to Host REIT sufficient to enable Host REIT to make the Initial E&P Distribution.

#### DISTRIBUTION AND OTHER POLICIES

The following is a discussion of the anticipated policies with respect to distributions, investments, financing, lending, conflicts of interest and certain other activities of the Company. Upon consummation of the REIT Conversion, the Company's policies with respect to these activities will be determined by the Board of Directors of Host REIT and may be amended or revised from time to time at the discretion of the Board of Directors without notice to, or a vote of, the stockholders of Host REIT, except that changes in certain policies with respect to conflicts of interest must be consistent with legal and contractual requirements.

#### DISTRIBUTION POLICY

Host REIT and the Operating Partnership intend to pay regular quarterly distributions to holders of Host REIT Common Stock and OP Units. Host REIT and the Operating Partnership anticipate that distributions will be paid during January, April, July and October of each year, except that the first distribution in 1999 is expected to be paid at the end of February if the REIT Conversion is completed in 1998. The following discussion and the information set forth in the table and footnotes below should be read in conjunction with the Pro Forma Statements of Operations and notes thereto, "Summary--Forward Looking Statements," "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations--Liquidity and Capital Resources."

Although the Code generally requires a REIT to distribute 95% of its taxable income for each year (within a certain period after the end of such year), the Operating Partnership will establish its initial distribution at a level that will enable Host REIT to distribute to its stockholders an amount equal to 100% of its taxable income (other than capital gains, which will be addressed on a case-by-case basis) for each year no later than the end of January of the following year. Host REIT anticipates that distributions generally will be paid from cash available for distribution, but to the extent that cash available for distribution is insufficient, the Operating Partnership intends to borrow funds in order to make distributions consistent with such distribution policy. Based upon Host's preliminary estimates of Host REIT's taxable income for the twelve months ending December 31, 1999, Host and the Operating Partnership currently estimate that this policy will result in an initial annual distribution by the Operating Partnership of approximately \$0.84 per OP Unit (\$0.21 per quarter) during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999.

The Operating Partnership has estimated its pro forma cash available for distribution during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999 based upon the Operating Partnership's pro forma cash from operations during the fifty-two weeks ended June 19, 1998 (the "Last Twelve Months"), adjusted for certain known material events and/or contractual commitments that either have occurred or will occur prior to December 31, 1999. No effect was given to any changes in working capital resulting from changes in current assets and liabilities (which changes are not expected to be material) or to any immaterial changes in the net amount of cash estimated to be used for (or provided by) investing activities or financing activities. Rental income is recognized only for leases to be executed at or prior to completion of the REIT Conversion. The estimates of cash available for distribution are not intended to be a projection or forecast of the Operating Partnership's results of operations or its liquidity. The following table describes the calculation of the Operating Partnership's pro forma cash from operations during the Last Twelve Months and its estimated cash available for distribution, cash from contingent rents and borrowings to make estimated distributions during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999:

(DOLLARS IN MILLIONS, EXCEPT PER OP UNIT AMOUNTS)

Pro forma income before extraordinary items for the fiscal year ended January 2, 1998	\$ 24 161 (151)
Pro forma income before extraordinary items for the Last Twelve	
Months Plus: Pro forma loss on sale of real estate for the Last Twelve	34
Months(1)  Plus: Pro forma real estate related depreciation and amortization for the Last Twelve	15
Months(2)	337
for the Last Twelve Months(3)	37 (10)
the Last Twelve Months(5)	(8)
Pro forma cash from operations during the Last Twelve Months Adjustments:	405
FF&E reserves(6)Principal repayments(7)	(178) (64)
Estimated cash available for distribution of the Operating Partnership during the twelve months ending	
December 31, 1999	163
Estimated cash from contingent rents(8) Estimated borrowings to make estimated initial annual cash	54
distributions	\$ 9 
Total estimated initial annual cash distributions of the Operating Partnership during the twelve months ending	
December 31, 1999(9)	\$ 226 =====
Estimated initial annual cash distributions per OP Unit during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999(10)	\$0.84 ====

- (1) Represents loss on sale of real estate for the last two quarters 1997 of \$15 million.
- (2) Represents pro forma real estate related depreciation and amortization for the fiscal year ended January 2, 1998 of \$339 million minus pro forma real estate related depreciation and amortization for the First Two Quarters 1997 of \$153 million plus pro forma real estate related depreciation and amortization for the First Two Quarters 1998 of \$151 million.
- (3) Represents pro forma portion of cash from operations of unconsolidated equity investments, net of pro forma equity in earnings of affiliates, for the fiscal year ended January 2, 1998 of \$39 million minus pro forma portion of cash from operations of unconsolidated equity investments, net of pro forma equity in earnings of affiliates, for the First Two Quarters 1997 of \$15 million plus pro forma portion of cash from operations of unconsolidated equity investments, net of pro forma equity in earnings of affiliates, for the First Two Quarters 1998 of \$16 million.
- (4) Represents pro forma one-time gain for the last two quarters 1997 of \$10  $\,$  million.
- (5) Represents pro forma portion of cash from operations relating to minority owners, net of pro forma portion of minority interest relating to OP Units, for the fiscal year ended January 2, 1998 of \$10 million minus pro forma portion of cash from operations relating to minority owners, net of pro forma portion of minority interest relating to OP Units, for the First Two Quarters 1997 of \$5 million plus pro forma portion of cash from operations relating to minority owners, net of pro forma portion of minority interest relating to OP Units, for the First Two Quarters 1998 of \$3 million.
- (6) Represents FF&E reserves for the year ended December 31, 1999 of \$178 million based on pro forma FF&E for the Last Twelve Months. Any differences between such estimated amount and the Last Twelve Month pro forma amount are not expected to be material.
- (7) Represents principal repayments required for the year ending December 31,

- 1999 of \$64 million based on the terms of the pro forma indebtedness at June 19, 1998.
- (8) The amount of contingent rent received but deferred pursuant to EITF 98-9, "Accounting for Contingent Rents in Interim Financial Periods," at June 19, 1998 and June 20, 1997 was \$261 million and \$207 million, respectively. The difference of \$54 million represents the elimination of the net effect of these two deferred items, which has the effect of applying the applicable lease rental terms to the historical gross sales from the leased Hotels for the last Twelve Months to estimate rental revenues for the calendar year 1999. Interim and annual revenues will be impacted to the extent percentage rent thresholds under the leases are not met or exceeded. If the rental revenues represented by this adjustment were not realized for the twelve months ending December 31, 1999, then the Operating Partnership would be required to borrow the amount of the shortfall under the New Credit Facility or from other sources to make estimated initial annual cash distributions during 1999.
- (9) Based on a total of 269.4 million OP Units outstanding on a pro forma basis after the Partnership Mergers (based upon the maximum price of \$15.50 per OP Unit) and the preliminary estimated cash distributions during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999 of \$0.84 per OP Unit.
- (10) Based on a total of 269.4 million OP Units outstanding on a pro forma basis after the Partnership Mergers (based upon the maximum price of \$15.50 per OP Unit).

If Host's preliminary estimate of \$226 million of cash distributions by the Operating Partnership during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999 proves accurate but the Operating Partnership's aggregate estimated cash available for distribution were only \$163 million and estimated cash from contingent rents were only \$54 million during the twelve months ending December 31, 1999, then the Operating Partnership would be required to borrow approximately \$9 million (or \$0.04 per OP Unit) to make such distributions to enable Host REIT to distribute 100% of its estimated taxable income in accordance with its distribution policy. Moreover, if estimated cash from contingent rents were less than \$54 million, then the Operating Partnership also would be required to borrow any such shortfall in order to make such distributions. While the Operating Partnership does not believe this will be necessary, it believes it would be able to borrow the necessary amounts under the New Credit Facility or from other sources and that any such borrowing would not have a material adverse effect on its financial condition or results of operations.

The distributions to stockholders per share of Host REIT Common Stock are expected to be equal to the amount distributed by the Operating Partnership per OP Unit. However, if the REIT Conversion is not completed until after January 1, 1999, then Host REIT's distributions to stockholders in 1999 would be lower than the Operating Partnership's distributions per OP Unit (by the amount of Host REIT's 1999 corporate income tax payments) until its REIT election becomes effective, which would be no later than January 1, 2000. The Operating Partnership intends to make distributions during 1999 at the estimated level described above even if the REIT election of Host REIT were not effective until January 1, 2000. The following table describes the calculation of Host REIT's estimated initial cash distributions and estimated cash distributions per share of Host REIT Common Stock for the twelve months ending December 31, 1999, based on the Operating Partnership's estimated cash distributions of \$0.84 per OP Unit, if the REIT Conversion were to occur on January 1, 1999 but Host REIT's REIT election were not effective until January 1, 2000:

Estimated cash distributions by the Operating Partnership for the twelve months ending December 31, 1999	\$ 226
REIT)	(55)
Heat PETTIs share of estimated each distributions by the Operating	
Host REIT's share of estimated cash distributions by the Operating Partnership for the twelve months ending December 31, 1999 Less: Estimated cash payments for federal and state income taxes (if	171
Host REIT has not yet made REIT election)(1)	(64.5)
Estimated and distributions by West DEIT (if West DEIT becomet yet	
Estimated cash distributions by Host REIT (if Host REIT has not yet made a REIT election) for the twelve months ending December 31, 1999	\$106.5 =====
Estimated cash distributions per share of Host REIT Common Stock (if Host REIT has not yet made a REIT election) for the twelve months	
ending December 31, 1999(2)	\$ 0.52 =====

- (1) Estimated cash tax payments based on applying Host REIT's blended statutory tax rate (assumed to be a federal rate of 35%, plus a blended state rate of 5% net of the federal benefit), taking into account utilization of Host REIT's estimated alternative minimum tax ("AMT") credit carryforwards (approximately \$21 million) and estimated AMT preferences (approximately \$55 million), and applying the resulting effective rate (25%) to estimated taxable income for the year.
- (2) Based on a total of 204.2 million shares of Host REIT Common Stock outstanding.

Investors are cautioned that Host expects that its preliminary estimate of 1999 taxable income (and the resulting estimated distributions during 1999) may materially change as a result of issuances of additional common or preferred stock by Host either prior to or following the Partnership Mergers (which could reduce the distribution per OP Unit in accordance with its distribution policy), changes in operations, acquisitions or dispositions of assets, changes in the preliminary estimate of taxable income for 1999 and various other factors (some of which may be beyond the control of Host REIT and the Operating Partnership). Distributions will be made in the discretion of Host REIT's Board of Directors and will be affected by a number of factors, including the rental payments received by the Operating Partnership from the Lessees with respect to the Leases of the Hotels, the operating expenses of the Operating Partnership, the level of borrowings and interest expense incurred in borrowing, the Operating Partnership's financial condition and cash available for distribution, the taxable

income of Host REIT and the Operating Partnership, the effects of acquisitions and dispositions of assets, unanticipated capital expenditures and distributions required to be made on any preferred units issued by the Operating Partnership. Actual results may vary substantially from the estimates and no assurance can be given that the Operating Partnership's estimates will prove accurate or that any level of distributions will be made or sustained.

For a discussion of the tax treatment of distributions to the holders of Host REIT Common Stock, see "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders Generally," "--Taxation of Tax-Exempt Stockholders of Host REIT" and "--Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders." For a discussion of the annual distribution requirements applicable to REITs, see "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--Annual Distribution Requirements Applicable to REITs."

#### INVESTMENT POLICIES

Investments in Real Estate or Interests in Real Estate. Host REIT is required to conduct all of its investment activities through the Operating Partnership. The Company's investment objectives are to (i) achieve long-term sustainable growth in Funds From Operations per share of Host REIT Common Stock, (ii) increase asset values by improving and expanding the initial Hotels, as appropriate, (iii) acquire additional existing and newly developed upscale and luxury full-service hotels in targeted markets, (iv) develop and construct upscale and luxury full-service hotels and (v) potentially pursue other real estate investments. The Company's business will be primarily focused on upscale and luxury full-service hotels. Where appropriate, and subject to REIT qualification rules and limitations contained in the Partnership Agreement, the Company may sell certain of its hotels.

The Company also may participate with other entities in property ownership through joint ventures or other types of co-ownership. Equity investments may be subject to existing mortgage financing and other indebtedness or such financing or indebtedness may be incurred in connection with acquiring investments. Any such financing or indebtedness will have priority over the Company's equity interest in such property.

Investments in Real Estate Mortgages. While the Company will emphasize equity real estate investments, it may, in its discretion, invest in mortgages and other similar interests. The Company does not intend to invest to a significant extent in mortgages or deeds of trust, but may acquire mortgages as a strategy for acquiring ownership of a property or the economic equivalent thereof, subject to the investment restrictions applicable to REITs. See "Business and Properties--Blackstone Acquisition," "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Mergers--Income Tests Applicable to REITs" and "--Asset Tests Applicable to REITs." As of June 19, 1998, the Company held two mortgages secured by hotels. In addition, the Company may invest in mortgage-related securities and/or may seek to issue securities representing interests in such mortgage-related securities as a method of raising additional funds.

Securities of or Interests in Persons Primarily Engaged in Real Estate Activities and Other Issuers. Subject to the percentage ownership limitations and gross and asset income tests necessary for REIT qualification, the Company also may invest in securities of other entities engaged in real estate activities or invest in securities of other issuers, including for the purpose of exercising control over such entities. The Company may acquire all or substantially all of the securities or assets of other REITs or similar entities where such investments would be consistent with the Company's investment policies. No such investments will be made, however, unless the Board of Directors determines that the proposed investment would not cause either Host REIT or the Operating Partnership to be an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

# FINANCING POLICIES

The Operating Partnership's and Host REIT's organizational documents currently contain no restrictions on incurring debt. The Company, however, will have a policy of incurring debt only if upon such incurrence the debt-to-total market capitalization of Host REIT and the Operating Partnership would be 60% or less. In addition, the New Senior Notes indenture and the New Credit Facility impose limitations on the incurrence of indebtedness. The indenture for the Notes also limits the amount of debt that the Operating Partnership may incur if, immediately after giving effect to the incurrence of such additional debt, the aggregate principal amount of all outstanding debt of the Operating Partnership and its Subsidiaries (as defined in the Indenture) on a consolidated

basis is greater than 75% of the Operating Partnership's undepreciated total assets on the date of such incurrence. Indentures for debt issued to replace the public bonds may contain other restrictions. The Company may, from time to time, reduce its outstanding indebtedness by repurchasing a portion of such outstanding indebtedness, subject to certain restrictions contained in the Partnership Agreement and the terms of its outstanding indebtedness. The Company will from time to time reevaluate its borrowing policies in light of then current economic conditions, relative costs of debt and equity capital, market conditions, market values of properties, growth and acquisition opportunities and other factors. Consequently, the Company's financing policy is subject to modification and change. The Company may waive or modify its borrowing policy without any vote of the stockholders of Host REIT.

To the extent that the Board of Directors determines to seek additional capital, the Company may raise such capital through equity offerings, debt financing or retention of cash flow or a combination of these methods. As long as the Operating Partnership is in existence, the net proceeds of all equity capital raised by Host REIT will be contributed to the Operating Partnership in exchange for OP Units in the Operating Partnership, which will dilute the ownership interest of limited partners of the Operating Partnership.

In the future, the Company may seek to extend, expand, reduce or renew its New Credit Facility, or obtain new credit facilities or lines of credit, subject to its general policy relating to the ratio of debt-to-total market capitalization, for the purpose of making acquisitions or capital improvements or providing working capital or meeting the taxable income distribution requirements for REITs under the Code. In the future, the Company also may determine to issue securities senior to the Host REIT Common Stock or OP Units, including preferred shares and debt securities (either of which may be convertible into Host REIT Common Stock or OP Units or may be accompanied by warrants to purchase Host REIT Common Stock or OP Units).

The Company has not established any limit on the number or amount of mortgages that may be placed on any single hotel or on its portfolio as a whole, although the Company's objective is to reduce its reliance on secured indebtedness.

# LENDING POLICIES

The Company may consider offering purchase money financing in connection with the sale of a hotel where the provision of such financing will increase the value received by the Company for the hotel sold.

# CONFLICTS OF INTEREST POLICIES

Under the MGCL, no contract or transaction between a Maryland corporation and any of its directors or between a Maryland corporation and any other corporation, firm, or other entity in which any of its directors is a director, or has a material financial interest, shall be void or voidable solely for this reason, or solely because the director is present at the meeting of the board or committee of the board which authorizes, approves, or ratifies the contract or transaction, or solely because such director's or directors' votes are counted for such purpose, if (i) the fact of common directorship or interest is disclosed or known to the board of directors or the committee, and the board or committee authorizes, approves, or ratifies the contract or transaction by the affirmative vote of a majority of disinterested directors, even if the disinterested directors constitute less than a quorum, (ii) the fact of common directorship or interest is disclosed or known to the stockholders entitled to vote, and the contract or transaction is authorized, approved, or ratified by a majority of the votes cast by the stockholders entitled to vote other than the votes of shares owned of record or beneficially by the interested corporation, firm or other entity, or (iii) the contract or transaction is fair and reasonable to the corporation. Common or interested directors or the stock owned by them or by an interested corporation, firm, or other entity may be counted in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the board of directors or a committee of the board or at a meeting of the stockholders, as the case may be, at which the contract or transaction is authorized, approved or ratified.

Host REIT's Board of Directors also has adopted a policy to address conflicts of interest. In addition, Maryland and Delaware law impose certain duties on the Board of Directors and Host REIT, as general partner of the Operating Partnership (to the extent such duties have not been eliminated pursuant to the Host REIT

Charter or the Partnership Agreement). There can be no assurance, however, that these policies always will be successful in eliminating the influence of such conflicts. If they are not successful, decisions could be made that may fail to reflect fully the interests of all holders of Host REIT Common Stock and limited partners of the Operating Partnership.

Host REIT has adopted a policy which would require that all material contracts and transactions between Host REIT, the Operating Partnership or any of its subsidiaries, on the one hand, and a director or executive officer of Host REIT or any entity in which such director or executive officer is a director or has a material financial interest, on the other hand, must be approved by the affirmative vote of a majority of the disinterested directors. Where appropriate in the judgment of the disinterested directors, the Board of Directors may obtain a fairness opinion or engage independent counsel to represent the interests of nonaffiliated security holders, although the Board of Directors will have no obligation to do so.

In addition, under Delaware law (where the Operating Partnership is formed), Host REIT, as general partner, has a fiduciary duty to the Operating Partnership and, consequently, such transactions are subject to the duties of care and loyalty that Host REIT, as general partner, owes to limited partners of the Operating Partnership (to the extent such duties have not been eliminated pursuant to the terms of the Partnership Agreement). The Partnership Agreement provides that (i) in considering to dispose of any of the assets of the Operating Partnership, Host REIT shall take into account the tax consequences to it of any such disposition and shall have no liability to the Operating Partnership or the limited partners for decisions based upon or influenced by such tax consequences (and the Operating Partnership generally is obligated to pay any taxes Host REIT incurs as result of such transactions), (ii) Host REIT, as general partner, is under no obligation to consider the separate interests of the limited partners (including, without limitation, tax consequences) in deciding whether to cause the Operating Partnership to take, or decline to take, any action and (iii) any act or omission by Host REIT, as a general partner, undertaken in the good faith belief that such action is necessary or desirable to protect the ability of Host REIT to continue to qualify as a REIT or to allow Host REIT to avoid incurring liability for taxes under Section 857 or 4981 of the Code (relating to required distributions) is deemed approved by all limited partners.

J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott, who are brothers, currently serve as directors of Host and directors (and, in the case of J.W. Marriott, Jr., also an officer) of Marriott International. After the REIT Conversion, J.W. Marriott, Jr. will serve as a director of Host REIT and will continue to serve as the Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of Marriott International, and Richard E. Marriott will serve as Chairman of the Board of Host REIT and continue to serve as a director of Marriott International. J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott also beneficially own (as determined for securities law purposes) approximately 10.6% and 10.2%, respectively, of the outstanding shares of common stock of Marriott International and will beneficially own approximately 5.32% and 5.30%, respectively, of the outstanding shares of Crestline (but neither will serve as an officer or director thereof). Because they will serve as directors of Host REIT, as well as directors (and in the case of J.W. Marriott, Jr., the Chief Executive Officer) of Marriott International they may be subject to certain potential conflicts of interest in fulfilling their responsibilities to Host REIT and its stockholders. See "Risk Factors--Conflicts of Interest--Potential Conflicts Involving Marriott International."

# POLICIES WITH RESPECT TO OTHER ACTIVITIES

The Company may, but does not presently intend to, make investments other than as previously described. Host REIT will make investments only through the Operating Partnership. Host REIT and the Operating Partnership will have authority to offer their securities and to repurchase or otherwise reacquire their securities and may engage in such activities in the future. Host REIT and the Operating Partnership also may make loans to joint ventures in which they may participate in the future to meet working capital needs. Neither Host REIT nor the Operating Partnership will engage in trading, underwriting, agency distribution or sale of securities of other issuers. Host REIT's policies with respect to such activities may be reviewed and modified from time to time by Host REIT's directors without notice to, or the vote of, its stockholders.

113

#### SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table presents certain selected historical financial data of Host which has been derived from Host's audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the five most recent fiscal years ended January 2, 1998 and the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements for the First Two Quarters 1998 and First Two Quarters 1997. The income statement data for fiscal year 1993 does not reflect the Marriott International Distribution and related transactions and, accordingly, the table presents data for Host for 1993 that includes amounts attributable to Marriott International. As a result of the Marriott International Distribution and related transactions, the assets, liabilities and businesses of Host have changed substantially.

The information contained in the following table is not comparable to the operations of Host or the Operating Partnership on a going-forward basis because the historical information relates to an operating entity which owns and operates its hotels, while the Company will own the Hotels but will lease them to the Lessees and receive rental payments in connection therewith.

	FIR: TWO QUA		FISCAL YEAR					
	1998	1997	1997(1)	1996(2)	1995(3)	1994(1)	1993(1)(4)	
	(UNAUDITED)		(IN	MILLIONS				
INCOME STATEMENT DATA: Revenues	\$ 747	\$ 522	\$1,147	\$ 732	\$ 484	\$ 380	\$ 659	
Operating profit	374	215	449	233	114	4 300 152	92	
Interest expense	162	122	302	237	178	165	164	
Income (loss) from con-			332		2.0			
tinuing operations	96	32	47	(13)	(62)	(13)	56	
Net income (loss)(5)	96	37	50	(13)	(Ì43)	(25)	50	
OTHER OPERATING DATA:				` ,	, ,	` ,		
Cash from operations	206	193	464	201	142	146	415	
Cash provided by (used								
in) investing activi-								
ties	11	(200)	(1,046)	(504)	(208)	(178)	(262)	
Cash provided by (used								
in) financing activi-		4						
ties	(213)	(188)	389	806	200	26	(389)	
Comparative FFO(6) (un-				404	400			
audited)	206	145	295	164	136	N/A	N/A	
Depreciation and amor-	405	100	0.40	400	400	440	N1 / A	
tization	125	102	240	168	122	113	N/A	
RATIO DATA (UNAUDITED):								
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges(7)	2.0x	1.5x	1.3x	1.0x			N/A	
Deficiency of earnings	2.00	1.5%	1.3x	1.00			IN/ A	
to fixed charges(7)					70	12	N/A	
BALANCE SHEET DATA:					70	12	N/A	
Cash, cash equivalents								
and short-term								
marketable								
securities	\$ 561	\$ 509	\$ 865	\$ 704	\$ 201	\$ 67	\$ 73	
Total assets			6,526	5,152	3,557	3,366	3,362	
Debt	,	•	,	2,647	,	,	2,113	
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	

- (1) In the First Two Quarters 1997 and fiscal year 1997, Host recognized a \$5 million and a \$3 million, respectively, extraordinary gain, net of taxes, on the extinguishment of certain debt. In 1994, Host recognized a \$6 million extraordinary loss, net of taxes, on the required redemption of senior notes. In 1993, Host recognized a \$4 million extraordinary loss, net of taxes, on the completion of an exchange offer for its then outstanding bonds.
- (2) Fiscal year 1996 includes 53 weeks.
- (3) Operating results for 1995 include a \$10 million pre-tax charge to write down the carrying value of five limited service properties to their net realizable value and a \$60 million pre-tax charge to write down an undeveloped land parcel to its estimated sales value. In 1995, Host recognized a \$20 million extraordinary loss, net of taxes, on the extinguishment of debt.
- (4) Operating results for 1993 include the operations of Marriott International through the Marriott International Distribution date of October 8, 1993. These operations had a net pre-tax effect on income of \$211 million for the year ended December 31, 1993 and are recorded as "Profit from operations distributed to Marriott International" on Host's consolidated statements of operations and are, therefore, not included in sales, operating profit before corporate expenses and interest, interest expense and interest income for the same period. The net pre-tax effect of these operations is, however, included in income before income taxes, extraordinary item and cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles and in net income for the same periods. Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes," was adopted in the first quarter of 1993. In the second quarter of 1993, Host changed its accounting method for assets held for sale. During 1993, Host recorded a \$34 million credit to reflect the adoption of SFAS No. 109 and a \$32 million charge, net of taxes, to reflect the change in its

- accounting method for assets held for sale. Operating results in 1993 included pre-tax expenses related to the Marriott International Distribution totaling \$13 million.

  (5) Host recorded a loss from discontinued operations, net of taxes, as a result of the Special Dividend (as defined herein) of \$61 million in 1995, \$6 million in 1994, and \$4 million in 1993. The 1995 loss from discontinued operations includes a pre-tax charge of \$47 million

for the adoption of SFAS No. 121, "Accounting For the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and Long-Lived Assets to be Disposed Of," a pre-tax \$15 million restructuring charge and an extraordinary loss of \$10 million, net of taxes, on the extinguishment of debt.

- (6) Host considers Comparative Funds From Operations ("Comparative FFO," which represents Funds From Operations, as defined by NAREIT, plus deferred tax expense) a meaningful disclosure that will help the investment community to better understand the financial performance of Host, including enabling its stockholders and analysts to more easily compare Host's performance to REITS. FFO is defined by NAREIT as net income computed in accordance with GAAP, excluding gains or losses from debt restructurings and sales of properties, plus real estate related depreciation and amortization, and after adjustments for unconsolidated partnerships and joint ventures. FFO should not be considered as an alternative to net income, operating profit, cash flows from operations or any other operating or liquidity performance measure prescribed by GAAP. FFO is also not an indicator of funds available to fund Host's cash needs, including its ability to make distributions. Host's method of calculating FFO may be different from methods used by other REITs and, accordingly, may not be comparable to such other REITs.
- (7) The ratio of earnings to fixed charges is computed by dividing net income before interest expense and other fixed charges by total fixed charges, including interest expense, amortization of debt issuance costs and the portion of rent expense that is deemed to represent interest. The deficiency of earnings to fixed charges is largely the result of depreciation and amortization of \$122 million and \$113 million in 1995 and 1994, respectively.

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

#### LACK OF COMPARABILITY FOLLOWING THE MERGER AND THE REIT CONVERSION

Because substantially all of the Company's Hotels will be leased following the Merger and the REIT Conversion, the Company does not believe that the historical results of operations will be comparable to the results of operations of Host following the Merger and the REIT Conversion. For pro forma information giving effect to the Merger and the REIT Conversion (including the Leases), see "Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information."

#### HISTORICAL RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Revenues primarily represent house profit from hotel properties and senior living communities, net gains (losses) on property transactions and equity in the earnings (losses) of affiliates. House profit reflects the net revenues flowing to Host as property owner and represents gross hotel sales less property-level expenses (excluding depreciation, management fees, property taxes, ground and equipment rent, insurance and certain other costs which are classified as operating costs and expenses included in the accompanying financial statements). Other operating costs and expenses include idle land carrying costs and certain other costs.

Host's hotel operating costs and expenses are, to a great extent, fixed. Therefore, Host derives substantial operating leverage from increases in revenue. This operating leverage is somewhat diluted, however, by the impact of base management fees which are calculated as a percentage of sales, variable lease payments and incentive management fees tied to operating performance above certain established levels. Successful hotel performance resulted in certain of Host's properties reaching levels which allowed the manager to share in the growth of profits in the form of higher management fees. Host expects that this trend will continue in 1998 as the upscale and luxury full-service segments continue to strengthen. At these higher operating levels, Host's and the managers' interests are closely aligned, which helps to drive further increases in profitability, but moderates operating leverage.

For the periods discussed herein, Host's hotel properties have experienced substantial increases in room revenues generated per available room ("REVPAR"). REVPAR is a commonly used indicator of market performance for hotels which represents the combination of the average daily room rate charged and the average occupancy achieved. REVPAR does not include food and beverage or other ancillary revenues generated by the property. The REVPAR increase primarily represents strong percentage increases in room rates, while occupancy increases have been more moderate. Increases in average room rates have generally been achieved by the managers through shifting occupancies away from discounted group business to higher-rated group and transient business and by selectively increasing room rates. This has been made possible by increased travel due to improved economic conditions and by the favorable supply/demand characteristics existing in the upscale and luxury full-service segments of the lodging industry. Host expects this favorable relationship between supply growth and demand growth to continue in the upscale and luxury markets in which it operates, which should result in improved REVPAR and operating profits at its hotel properties in the near term. However, there can be no assurance that REVPAR will continue to increase in the future.

# FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998 COMPARED TO FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1997 (HISTORICAL)

Revenues. Revenues primarily represent house profit from Host's hotel properties, net gains (losses) on property transactions and equity in earnings (losses) of affiliates. Revenues increased \$225 million, or 43%, to \$747 million for the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998 ("First Two Quarters 1998") from \$522 million for the twenty-four weeks ended June 20, 1997 ("First Two Quarters 1997"). Host's revenue and operating profit were impacted by improved lodging results for comparable full-service hotel properties, the addition of 18 full-service hotel properties during 1997 and eight full-service properties during the First Two Quarters 1998, the acquisition of 30 senior living communities in 1997 and one senior living community in 1998 and the gain on the sale of two hotel properties in the First Two Quarters 1998.

Hotel sales (gross hotel sales, including room sales, food and beverage sales, and other ancillary sales such as telephone sales) increased \$317 million, or 25%, to \$1,574 million in the First Two Quarters 1998, reflecting the REVPAR increases for comparable units and the addition of full-service properties in 1997 and 1998. Improved results for Host's full-service hotels were driven by strong increases in REVPAR for comparable units of 8.2% to \$116.66 for the First Two Quarters 1998. Results were further enhanced by a one percentage point increase in the house profit margin for comparable full-service properties. On a comparable basis for Host's full-service hotel properties, average room rates increased over eight percent, while average occupancy decreased slightly.

Revenues generated from Host's 31 senior living communities totaled \$39 million for the First Two Quarters 1998. For the First Two Quarters 1998, average occupancy was almost 92% and the average per diem rate was almost \$88, which resulted in revenue per available unit ("REVPAU") of \$80.65. Senior living communities' sales totaled \$110 million for the First Two Quarters 1998.

Revenues were also impacted by the gains on the sales of two hotel properties. The New York East Side Marriott was sold for \$191 million resulting in a pre-tax gain of approximately \$40 million. The Napa Valley Marriott was sold for \$21 million resulting in a pre-tax gain of approximately \$10 million.

Operating Costs and Expenses. Operating costs and expenses principally consist of depreciation, management fees, property taxes, ground, building and equipment rent, insurance and certain other costs. Operating costs and expenses increased \$66 million to \$373 million in the First Two Quarters 1998 from \$307 million for the First Two Quarters 1997, primarily representing increased hotel and senior living communities' operating costs, including depreciation and management fees. Hotel operating costs increased \$52 million to \$343 million for the First Two Quarters 1998 primarily due to the addition of 26 full-service properties during 1997 and the First Two Quarters 1998 and increased management fees and rentals tied to improved property results. As a percentage of hotel revenues, hotel operating costs and expenses decreased to 53% of revenues in the First Two Quarters 1998 from 57% of revenues in the First Two Quarters 1997 due to the significant increases in REVPAR discussed above, as well as the operating leverage as a result of a significant portion of Host's hotel operating costs and expenses being fixed. Host's senior living communities' operating costs and expenses were \$20 million for the First Two Quarters 1998.

Operating Profit. As a result of the changes in revenues and operating costs and expenses discussed above, Host's operating profit increased \$159 million, or 74%, to \$374 million for the First Two Quarters 1998. Hotel operating profit increased \$88 million, or 40%, to \$309 million, or 47% of hotel revenues, for the First Two Quarters 1998 from \$221 million, or 43% of hotel revenues, for the First Two Quarters 1997. Specifically, hotels in New York City and Toronto reported significant improvements for the First Two Quarters 1998. Results in Mexico City have also improved as the Mexican economy continues to strengthen. Properties in Florida reported some minor softness in results due to exceptionally poor weather in 1998. Host's senior living communities generated \$19 million of operating profit for the First Two Quarters 1998.

Minority Interest. Minority interest expense increased \$6 million to \$30 million for the First Two Quarters 1998, primarily reflecting the impact of the consolidation of affiliated partnerships and the acquisition of controlling interests in newly-formed partnerships during 1997 and the First Two Quarters 1998.

Corporate Expenses. Corporate expenses increased \$3 million to \$21 million for the First Two Quarters 1998. As a percentage of revenues, corporate expenses decreased to 2.8% of revenues for the First Two Quarters 1998 from 3.4% in the First Two Quarters 1997, reflecting Host's efforts to control its corporate expenses in spite of the substantial growth in revenues.

REIT Conversion Expenses. REIT Conversion Expenses reflect the professional fees and other expenses associated with the Company's conversion to a REIT.

Interest Expense. Interest expense increased 33% to \$162 million in the First Two Quarters 1998, primarily due to additional debt of approximately \$580 million assumed in connection with the 1997 and 1998

full-service hotel additions, approximately \$300 million assumed in connection with the acquisition of senior living communities as well as the issuance of \$600 million of 8 7/8% senior notes in July 1997.

Dividends on Convertible Preferred Securities. The dividends on Convertible Preferred Securities reflect the dividends accrued on the \$550 million in 6.75% Convertible Preferred Securities issued by Host in December 1996.

Interest Income. Interest income increased \$3 million to \$25 million for the First Two Quarters 1998, primarily reflecting interest earned on cash held for future hotel investments.

Income before Extraordinary Item. Income before extraordinary item for the First Two Quarters 1998 was \$96 million, compared to \$32 million for the First Two Quarters 1997.

Extraordinary Gain. In March 1997, Host purchased 100% of the outstanding bonds secured by a first mortgage on the San Francisco Marriott Hotel. Host purchased the bonds for \$219 million, which was an \$11 million discount to the face value of \$230 million. In connection with the redemption and defeasance of the bonds, Host recognized an extraordinary gain of \$5 million, which represents the \$11 million discount and the write-off of deferred financing fees, net of taxes.

Net Income. Host's net income for the First Two Quarters 1998 was \$96 million compared to \$37 million for the First Two Quarters 1997. For the First Two Quarters 1998 and 1997, basic earnings per common share were \$.47 and \$.18, respectively and diluted earnings per common share were \$.45 and \$.18, respectively.

1997 COMPARED TO 1996 (HISTORICAL)

Revenues. Revenues increased \$415 million, or 57%, to \$1.1 billion for 1997. Host's revenue and operating profit were impacted by:

- -- improved lodging results for comparable full-service hotel properties;
- -- the addition of 23 full-service hotel properties during 1996 and 18 full-service properties during 1997;
- -- the addition of 30 senior living communities in 1997;
- -- the 1996 sale and leaseback of 16 Courtyard properties and 18 Residence Inns; and
- -- the 1997 results including 52 weeks versus 53 weeks in 1996.

Hotel revenues increased \$376 million, or 52% to \$1.1 billion in 1997, as all three of the Company's lodging concepts reported growth in REVPAR. Hotel sales increased \$864 million, or 44%, to over \$2.8 billion in 1997, reflecting the REVPAR increases for comparable units and the addition of full-service properties during 1996 and 1997. Improved results for the Company's full-service hotels were driven by strong increases in REVPAR for comparable units of 12.6% in 1997. Results were further enhanced by a more than two percentage point increase in the house profit margin for comparable full-service properties. On a comparable basis for Host's full-service properties, average room rates increased almost 11%, while average occupancy increased over one percentage point.

Revenues generated from Host's 1997 third quarter acquisition of 29 senior living communities totaled \$37 million. During 1997, average occupancy of the communities was 92% and the average per diem rate was \$84, which resulted in 1997 REVPAR of \$77. Overall occupancies for 1997 were lower than the historical and anticipated future occupancies due to the significant number of expansion units added during the year, the overall disruption to the communities as a result of the construction and the time required to fill the expansion units. Senior living communities' sales totaled \$111 million for 1997.

Operating Costs and Expenses. Operating costs and expenses increased \$199 million to \$698 million for 1997, primarily representing increased hotel and senior living communities' operating costs, including depreciation and management fees. Hotel operating costs increased \$188 million to \$649 million, primarily due to the addition of 41 full-service properties during 1996 and 1997, and increased management fees and rentals tied to improved property results. As a percentage of hotel revenues, hotel operating costs and expenses

decreased to 59% of revenues for 1997, from 64% of revenues for 1996, reflecting the impact of increased 1997 revenues on relatively fixed operating costs and expenses. Host's senior living communities operating costs and expenses were \$20 million (54% of revenues) for 1997.

Operating Profit. As a result of the changes in revenues and operating costs and expenses discussed above, Host's operating profit increased \$216\$ million, or 93%, to \$449 million in 1997. Hotel operating profit increased \$188 million, or 73%, to \$444 million, or 41% of hotel revenues, for 1997 compared to \$256 million, or 36% of hotel revenues, for 1996. In nearly all markets, Host's hotels recorded improvements in comparable operating results. In particular, Host's hotels in the Northeast, Mid-Atlantic and Pacific coast regions benefited from the upscale and luxury full-service room supply and demand imbalance. Hotels in New York City, Philadelphia, San Francisco/Silicon Valley and in Southern California performed particularly well. In 1998, Host expects results to be strong in these markets and other gateway cities in which the Company owns hotels. In 1997, Host's suburban Atlanta properties (three properties totaling 1,022 rooms) generally reported decreased results due to higher activity in 1996 related to the Summer Olympics and the impact of the additional supply added to the suburban areas. However, the majority of Host's hotel rooms in Atlanta are in the core business districts in downtown and Buckhead where they realized strong year-over-year results and were only marginally impacted by the additional supply. Host's senior living communities generated \$17 million (46% of revenues) of operating profit.

Minority Interest. Minority interest expense increased \$26 million to \$32 million for 1997, primarily reflecting the impact of the consolidation of affiliated partnerships and the acquisition of controlling interests in newlyformed partnerships during 1996 and 1997.

Corporate Expenses. Corporate expenses increased \$4 million to \$47 million in 1997. As a percentage of revenues, corporate expenses decreased to 4.1% of revenues in 1997 from 5.9% of revenues in 1996. This reflects Host's efforts to control its corporate expenses in spite of the substantial growth in revenues.

Interest Expense. Interest expense increased \$65 million to \$302 million in 1997, primarily due to the additional mortgage debt of approximately \$1.1 billion assumed in connection with the 1996 and 1997 full-service hotel additions, approximately \$315 million in debt incurred in conjunction with the acquisition of senior living communities, as well as the issuance of \$600 million of 8 7/8% senior notes in July 1997.

Dividends on Convertible Preferred Securities of Subsidiary Trust. The dividends on the Convertible Preferred Securities reflect the dividends on the \$550 million in 6.75% Convertible Preferred Securities issued by Host in December 1996.

Interest Income. Interest income increased \$4 million to \$52 million for 1997, primarily reflecting the interest income on the available proceeds generated by the December 1996 offering of Convertible Preferred Securities and the proceeds generated by the issuance of the 8 7/8% senior notes in July 1997.

Income (Loss) Before Extraordinary Items. Income before extraordinary items for 1997 was \$47 million, compared to a \$13 million loss before extraordinary items for 1996 as a result of the items discussed above.

Extraordinary Gain (Loss). In March 1997, Host purchased 100% of the outstanding bonds secured by a first mortgage on the San Francisco Marriott Hotel. Host purchased the bonds for \$219 million, which was an \$11 million discount to the face value of \$230 million. In connection with the redemption and defeasance of the bonds, Host recognized an extraordinary gain of \$5 million, which represents the \$11 million discount less the write-off of unamortized deferred financing fees, net of taxes. In December 1997, Host refinanced the mortgage debt secured by Marriott's Orlando World Center. In connection with the refinancing, Host recognized an extraordinary loss of \$2 million, which represents payment of a prepayment penalty and the write-off of unamortized deferred financing fees, net of taxes.

Net Income (Loss). The Company's net income in 1997 was \$50 million, compared to a net loss of \$13 million in 1996. Basic earnings per common share was \$.25 for 1997, compared to a basic loss per common share of \$.07 in 1996. Diluted earnings per common share was \$.24 for 1997 compared to a diluted loss per common share of \$.07 in 1996.

Revenues. Revenues increased \$248 million, or 51%, to \$732 million in 1996. Host's revenue and operating profit were impacted by:

- -- improved lodging results for comparable full-service hotel properties;
- -- the addition of nine full-service hotel properties during 1995 and 23 full-service properties during 1996;
- -- the 1996 and 1995 sale and leaseback of 53 of Host's Courtyard properties and 18 of Host's Residence Inns;
- -- the 1996 change in the estimated depreciable lives and salvage values for certain hotel properties which resulted in additional depreciation expense of \$15 million;
- -- the 1996 results including 53 weeks versus 52 weeks in 1995;
- -- the \$60 million pre-tax charge in 1995 to write down the carrying value of one undeveloped land parcel to its estimated sales value;
- -- a \$10 million pre-tax charge in 1995 to write down the carrying value of certain Courtyard and Residence Inn properties held for sale to their net realizable values included in "Net gains (losses) on property transactions"; and
- -- the 1995 sale of four Fairfield Inns.

Hotel revenues increased \$243 million, or 51%, to \$717 million in 1996, as all three of Host's lodging concepts reported growth in REVPAR. Hotel sales increased \$590 million, or 44%, to \$1.9 billion in 1996, reflecting the REVPAR increases for comparable units and the addition of full-service properties during 1995 and 1996.

Improved results for Host's full-service hotels were driven by strong increases in REVPAR for comparable units of 11% in 1996. Results were further enhanced by an almost two percentage point increase in the house profit margin for comparable full-service properties. On a comparable basis for Host's full-service properties, average room rates increased 8%, while average occupancy increased over two percentage points.

Operating Costs and Expenses. Operating costs and expenses increased \$129 million to \$499 million for 1996, primarily representing increased hotel operating costs, including depreciation, partially offset by the \$60 million pre-tax charge in 1995 to write down the carrying value of one undeveloped land parcel to its estimated sales value. Hotel operating costs increased \$180 million to \$461 million, primarily due to the addition of 32 full-service properties during 1995 and 1996, increased management fees and rentals tied to improved property results and a change in the depreciable lives and salvage values of certain large hotel properties (\$15 million). As a percentage of hotel revenues, hotel operating costs and expenses increased to 64% of revenues for 1996, from 59% of revenues for 1995, reflecting the impact of the lease payments on the Courtyard and Residence Inn properties which have been sold and leased back, and the change in depreciable lives and salvage values for certain large hotel properties discussed above, as well as the shifting emphasis to full-service properties. Full-service hotel rooms accounted for 100% of Host's total hotel rooms on January 3, 1997, versus 84% on December 29, 1995.

Operating Profit. As a result of the changes in revenues and operating costs and expenses discussed above, Host's operating profit increased \$119 million, or 104%, to \$233 million in 1996. Hotel operating profit increased \$63 million, or 33%, to \$256 million, or 36% of hotel revenues, for 1996 compared to \$193 million, or 41% of hotel revenues, for 1995. Across the board, the Company's hotels recorded substantial improvements in comparable operating results. In addition, several hotels, including the New York Marriott Marquis, the New York Marriott East Side, the Philadelphia Marriott, the San Francisco Marriott and the Miami Airport Marriott posted particularly significant improvements in operating profit for the year. Host's Atlanta properties also posted outstanding results, primarily due to the 1996 Summer Olympics. Additionally, several hotels which recently converted to the Marriott brand, including the Denver Marriott Tech Center, the Marriott's Mountain Resort at

Vail and the Williamsburg Marriott, recorded strong results compared to the prior year as they completed renovations and began to realize the benefit of their conversions.

Corporate Expenses. Corporate expenses increased \$7 million to \$43 million in 1996. As a percentage of revenues, corporate expenses decreased to 5.9% of revenues in 1996 from 7.4% of revenues in 1995. This reflects Host's efforts to control its corporate administrative expenses in spite of the substantial growth in revenues.

Interest Expense. Interest expense increased 33% to \$237 million in 1996, primarily due to the additional mortgage debt of approximately \$696 million incurred in connection with the 1996 full-service hotel additions and the issuance of \$350 million of notes issued by HMC Acquisition Properties, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Host, in December 1995, partially offset by the net impact of the 1995 redemptions of Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc. notes ("Hospitality Notes").

Loss from Continuing Operations. The loss from continuing operations for 1996 decreased \$49 million to \$13 million, as a result of the changes discussed above

Net Loss. Host's net loss in 1996 was \$13 million, compared to a net loss of \$143 million in 1995, which included a \$61 million loss from discontinued operations and a \$20 million extraordinary loss primarily representing premiums paid on bond redemptions and the write-off of deferred financing fees and discounts on the debt. The basic and diluted loss per common share was \$.07 for 1996 and \$.90 for 1995.

# PRO FORMA RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Because substantially all of the Company's Hotels will be leased to the Lessees following the REIT Conversion, the Company does not believe that the Company's historical results of operations will be comparable to the results of operations of the Company following the REIT Conversion. Accordingly, a comparison of the Company's pro forma results of operations for the First Two Quarters 1998 to the First Two Quarters 1997 and fiscal year 1997 to fiscal year 1996 have been included below. The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the Company's combined consolidated financial statements and the Company's unaudited pro forma financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus. The following discussion and analysis has been prepared assuming the following two scenarios:

- . All Partnerships participate in the Partnership Mergers and no Notes are issued ("100% Participation with No Notes Issued").
- . All Partnerships participate in the Partnership Mergers and Notes are issued with respect to 100% of the OP Units allocable to each Partnership ("100% Participation with Notes Issued").

These presentations do not purport to represent what combination will result from the Merger and the REIT Conversion, but instead are designed to illustrate what the composition of the Company would have been like under the above scenarios. Furthermore, the unaudited pro forma financial statements do not purport to represent what the Company's results of operations or cash flows would actually have been if the Merger and the REIT Conversion had in fact occurred on such date or at the beginning of such period or to project the Company's results of operations or cash flows for any future date or period.

100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED--FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998 COMPARED TO FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1997 (PRO FORMA)

The following table presents the results of operations for the First Two Quarters 1998 and the First Two Quarters 1997 on a pro forma basis under the scenarios discussed above:

			100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED			
	FIRST TWO	QUARTERS	FIRST TWO QUARTERS			
	1998	1997	1998	1997		
		(IN MILLI				
Rental revenues		337		337		
interest expense	(11) (20) (216)	(7) (18) (221)	(11) (20) (224)	(7) (18)		
Loss before income taxes Benefit for income taxes	8		8	8		
Loss before extraordinary items	\$ (151)	\$ (161) =======	\$ (158)	\$ (167)		

Revenues. Revenues primarily represent lease revenues, net gains (losses) on property transactions and equity in earnings (losses) of affiliates, including the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries. Revenues increased \$8 million, or 2%, to \$345 million for the First Two Quarters 1998 from \$337 million for the First Two Quarters 1997. EITF 98-9, "Accounting for Contingent Rents in Interim Financial Periods," requires a lessor to defer recognition of contingent rental income in interim periods until the specified target that triggers the contingent rental income is achieved. Based on the structure of the Company's leases, only minimum rent was recorded in the First Two Quarters 1998 and First Two Quarters 1997. On a pro forma basis, the Company would have received rental payments of \$603 million and \$543 million, respectively, resulting in deferred revenue of \$261 million and \$207 million, respectively, for the First Two Quarters 1998 and First Two Quarters 1997.

Hotel sales (gross hotel sales, including room sales, food and beverage sales, and other ancillary sales such as telephone sales) increased \$136 million, or 8.1%, to over \$1.9 billion in the First Two Quarters 1998, reflecting the REVPAR increases for the Company's hotels. Improved results for the Company's hotels were driven by strong increases in REVPAR of 8.3% to \$113.67 for the First Two Quarters 1998. Average room rates increased 9%, while average occupancy decreased slightly to 77.8%.

Operating Costs and Expenses. Operating costs and expenses principally consist of depreciation, property taxes, ground, rent, insurance and certain other costs. Operating costs and expenses decreased \$1 million to \$299 million in the First Two Quarters 1998. As a percentage of rental revenues, hotel operating costs and expenses decreased to 74% of rental revenues in the First Two Quarters 1998 from 75% of rental revenues in the First Two Quarters 1997 due to the increase in minimum rent under the Company's leases.

Operating Profit. As a result of the changes in rental revenues and operating costs and expenses discussed above, the Company's operating profit increased \$10 million, or 15%, to \$75 million for the First Two Quarters 1998. Hotel operating profit increased \$7 million, or 10%, to \$77 million, or 23% of rental revenues, for the First Two Quarters 1998 from \$70 million, or 21% of rental revenues, for the First Two Quarters 1997. The Company's hotels recorded significant improvements in comparable operating results, however, due to EITF

98-9, only minimum rent could be recorded. Specifically, hotels in New York City, Boston, Toronto and Atlanta reported significant improvements for the First Two Quarters 1998. Properties in Florida reported some temporary declines in operating results due to exceptionally poor weather in 1998.

Minority Interest. Minority interest expense increased \$4 million to \$11 million for the First Two Quarters 1998, primarily reflecting improved lodging results.

Corporate Expenses. Corporate expenses increased \$2 million to \$20 million for the First Two Quarters 1998 due to increased staffing levels and the impact of inflation.

Interest Expense. Interest expense decreased \$5 million to \$216 million in the First Two Quarters 1998, primarily due to the impact of principal amortization on the Company's mortgage debt.

Interest Income. Interest income was unchanged at \$13 million for the First Two Quarters 1998 and First Two Quarters 1997.

Loss before Extraordinary Items. The loss before extraordinary items for the First Two Quarters 1998 was \$151 million, compared to \$161 million for the First Two Quarters 1997.

100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED--FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998 COMPARED TO FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1997 (PRO FORMA)

Revenues. Revenues increased \$8 million, or 2%, to \$345 million for the First Two Quarters 1998 from \$337 million for the First Two Quarters 1997. Based on the structure of the Company's leases, only minimum rent was recorded in the First Two Quarters 1998 and First Two Quarters 1997. On a pro forma basis, the Company would have received rental payments of \$603 million and \$543 million, respectively, resulting in deferred revenue of \$261 million and \$207 million, respectively, for the First Two Quarters 1998 and First Two Quarters 1997.

Hotel sales (gross hotel sales, including room sales, food and beverage sales, and other ancillary sales such as telephone sales) increased \$136 million, or 8.1%, to over \$1.9 billion in the First Two Quarters 1998, reflecting the REVPAR increases for the Company's hotels. Improved results for the Company's hotels were driven by strong increases in REVPAR of 8.3% to \$113.67 for the First Two Quarters 1998. Average room rates increased 9%, while average occupancy decreased slightly to 77.8%.

Operating Costs and Expenses. Operating costs and expenses decreased \$2 million to \$269 million in the First Two Quarters 1998. As a percentage of rental revenues, hotel operating costs and expenses decreased to 77% of revenues in the First Two Quarters 1998 from 79% of rental revenues in the First Two Quarters 1997 due to the increase in minimum rent under the Company's leases.

Operating Profit. As a result of the changes in rental revenues and operating costs and expenses discussed above, the Company's operating profit increased \$10 million, or 15%, to \$76 million for the First Two Quarters 1998. Hotel operating profit increased \$7 million, or 10%, to \$78 million, or 23% of rental revenues, for the First Two Quarters 1998 from \$71 million, or 21% of rental revenues, for the First Two Quarters 1997. Once again, the Company's hotels recorded significant improvements in comparable operating results; however, due to EITF 98-9, only minimum rent could be recorded . Specifically, hotels in New York City, Boston, Toronto and Atlanta reported significant improvements for the First Two Quarters 1998. Properties in Florida reported some temporary declines in operating results due to exceptionally poor weather in 1998.

Minority Interest. Minority interest expense increased \$4 million to \$11 million for the First Two Quarters 1998, primarily reflecting improved lodging results

Corporate Expenses. Corporate expenses increased \$2 million to \$20 million for the First Two Quarters 1998 due to increased staffing levels and the impact of inflation.

Interest Expense. Interest expense decreased \$5 million to \$224 million in the First Two Quarters 1998, primarily due to the impact of principal amortization on the Company's mortgage debt.

Interest Income. Interest income remain unchanged at \$13 million for the First Two Quarters 1998 and First Two Quarters 1997, respectively.

Loss before Extraordinary Items. The loss before extraordinary items for the First Two Quarters 1998 was \$158 million, compared to \$167 million for the First Two Quarters 1997.

100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED--1997 COMPARED TO 1996 (PRO FORMA)

The following table presents the results of operations for the Company for 1997 and 1996 on a pro forma basis under the two pro forma scenarios:

	100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED				NOTES ISSUED				
	FISCAL YEAR				FISCAL YEAR				
	1997 1996			1996	1997		19	1996	
		(IN MILLIONS)							
Rental revenues  Total revenues  Operating costs and		1,119 1,120		1,036 1,030		1,119 1,120			
expenses		600		589		598		587	
interest expense Minority interest				441 (9)					
Corporate expenses	(44)			(39)		(44)		(39)	
Interest expense		(468)		(481)		(485)		(498)	
Interest income				27				27 	
<pre>Income (loss) before   income taxes Benefit (provision) for</pre>		25		(61)		10		(76)	
income taxes				3		(1)		4	
<pre>Income (loss) before extraordinary items</pre>	\$				\$		\$		
	======			======			====	======	

Revenues. Revenues increased \$90 million, or 8.7%, to \$1,120 million for 1997. The Company's revenue and operating profit were principally impacted by improved lodging results for its hotel properties, which led to a substantial increase in rental revenues. The 1997 results also included 52 weeks versus 53 weeks in 1996.

Hotel sales increased \$264 million, or 7.3%, to nearly \$3.9 billion in 1997, reflecting the increases in REVPAR. Improved results for the Company's full-service hotels were driven by strong increases in REVPAR of 9.8% to \$103.30 in 1997. Average room rates increased nearly 9%, while average occupancy increased slightly to 77.7%.

Operating Costs and Expenses. Operating costs and expenses increased \$11 million to \$600 million for 1997. As a percentage of rental revenues, hotel operating costs and expenses decreased to 53% of rental revenues for 1997, from 56% of rental revenues for 1996, reflecting the impact of increased 1997 rental revenues on relatively fixed operating costs and expenses.

Operating Profit. As a result of the changes in rental revenues and operating costs and expenses discussed above, the Company's operating profit increased \$79 million, or 18%, to \$520 million in 1997. Hotel operating profit increased \$71 million, or 15%, to \$530 million, or 47% of rental revenues, for 1997 compared to \$459 million, or 44% of rental revenues, for 1996. In nearly all markets, the Company's hotels recorded improvements in comparable operating results. In particular, the Company's hotels in the Northeast, Mid-Atlantic and Pacific coast regions benefited from the upscale and luxury fullservice room supply and demand imbalance. Hotels in New York City, Philadelphia, San Francisco/Silicon Valley and in Southern California performed particularly well. In 1998, the Company expects results to be strong in these markets and other gateway cities in which the Company owns hotels. In 1997, the Company's suburban Atlanta properties (three properties totaling 1,022 rooms) generally reported decreased results due to higher activity in 1996 related to the Summer Olympics and the impact of the additional supply added to the suburban areas. However, the majority of the Company's hotel rooms in Atlanta are in the core business districts in downtown and Buckhead where they realized strong year-over-year results and were only marginally impacted by the additional supply.

Minority Interest. Minority interest expense increased \$1 million to \$10 million in 1997.

Corporate Expenses. Corporate expenses increased \$5 million to \$44 million in 1997 due to increased staffing levels and the impact of inflation.

Interest Expense. Interest expense decreased \$13\$ million to \$468\$ million in 1997, primarily due to the impact of principal amortization on the Company's mortgage debt.

Interest Income. Interest income remained unchanged at \$27 million for 1997, reflecting the interest income earned on the loan to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary for its acquisition of furniture and equipment, the working capital loan to Crestline, and a mortgage note on one property.

Income (Loss) Before Extraordinary Items. Income before extraordinary items for 1997 was \$24 million, compared to a \$58 million loss before extraordinary items for 1996 as a result of the items discussed above.

100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED -- 1997 COMPARED TO 1996 (PRO FORMA)

Revenues. Revenues increased \$90 million, or 8.7%, to \$1,120 million for 1997. The Company's revenue and operating profit were principally impacted by improved lodging results for the Company's hotel properties, which led to a substantial increase in rental revenues. The 1997 results also included 52 weeks versus 53 weeks in 1996.

Hotel sales increased \$264 million, or 7.3%, to nearly \$3.9 billion in 1997, reflecting increases in REVPAR. Improved results for the Company's full-service hotels were driven by strong increases in REVPAR of 9.8% to \$103.30 in 1997. Average room rates increased nearly 9%, while average occupancy increased slightly to 77.7%.

Operating Costs and Expenses. Operating costs and expenses increased \$11 million to \$598 million for 1997. As a percentage of rental revenues, hotel operating costs and expenses decreased to 52% of rental revenues for 1997, from 56% of rental revenues for 1996, reflecting the impact of increased 1997 rental revenues on relatively fixed operating costs and expenses.

Operating Profit. As a result of the changes in rental revenues and operating costs and expenses discussed above, the Company's operating profit increased \$79 million, or 18%, to \$522 million in 1997. Hotel operating

profit increased \$71 million, or 15%, to \$532 million, or 48% of rental revenues, for 1997 compared to \$461 million, or 44% of rental revenues, for 1996. In nearly all markets, the Company's hotels recorded improvements in comparable operating results. In particular, the Company's hotels in the Northeast, Mid-Atlantic and Pacific coast regions benefited from the upscale and luxury full-service room supply and demand imbalance. Hotels in New York City, Philadelphia, San Francisco/Silicon Valley and in Southern California performed particularly well. In 1998, the Company expects results to be strong in these markets and other gateway cities in which the Company owns hotels. In 1997, the Company's suburban Atlanta properties (three properties totaling 1,022 rooms) generally reported decreased results due to higher activity in 1996 related to the Summer Olympics and the impact of the additional supply added to the suburban areas. However, the majority of the Company's hotel rooms in Atlanta are in the core business districts in downtown and Buckhead where they realized strong year-over-year results and were only marginally impacted by the additional supply.

Minority Interest. Minority interest increased \$1\$ million to \$10\$ million for 1997.

Corporate Expenses. Corporate expenses increased \$5 million to \$44 million in 1997 due to increased staffing levels and the impact of inflation.

Interest Expense. Interest expense decreased \$13 million to \$485 million in 1997, reflecting the impact of principal amortization on the Company's mortgage debt.

Interest Income. Interest income remained unchanged at \$27 million for 1997. Interest income includes the interest income earned on the loan to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary for its acquisition of furniture and equipment, the working capital loan to Crestline, and a mortgage note on one property.

Income (Loss) Before Extraordinary Items. Income before extraordinary items for 1997 was \$9 million, compared to a \$72 million loss before extraordinary items for 1996 as a result of the items discussed above.

#### LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Host funds its capital requirements with a combination of operating cash flow, debt and equity financing and proceeds from sales of selected properties and other assets. Host utilizes these sources of capital to acquire new properties, fund capital additions and improvements and make principal payments on debt.

Capital Transactions. Host has recently substantially changed its debt financing through the following series of transactions which were intended to facilitate the consummation of the REIT Conversion.

On April 20, 1998, Host and certain of its subsidiaries filed a shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (the "Shelf Registration") with the Commission for \$2.5 billion in securities, which may include debt, equity or any combination thereof. Host anticipates that any net proceeds from the sale of offered securities will be used for refinancing of Host's indebtedness, for acquisitions and general corporate purposes.

On August 5, 1998, HMH Properties, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Host, which owns 61 of Host's hotels, purchased substantially all of its (i) \$600 million in 9 1/2% senior notes due 2005, (ii) \$350 million in 9% senior notes due 2007 and (iii) \$600 million in 8 7/8% senior notes due 2007 (collectively, the "Old Senior Notes"). Concurrently with each offer to purchase, HMH Properties solicited consents (the "1998 Consent Solicitations") from registered holders of the Old Senior Notes to certain amendments to eliminate or modify substantially all of the restrictive covenants and certain other provisions contained in the indentures pursuant to which the Old Senior Notes were issued. HMH Properties simultaneously utilized the Shelf Registration to issue an aggregate of \$1.7 billion in New Senior Notes. The New Senior Notes were issued in two series, \$500 million of 7 7/8% Series A notes due in 2005 and \$1.2 billion of 7 7/8% Series B notes due in 2008. The 1998 Consent Solicitations facilitated the merger of HMC Capital Resources Holdings Corporation ("Capital Resources"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Host, with and into HMH Properties. Capital Resources, the owner of eight of Host's hotel properties, was the obligor under the \$500 million revolving credit facility (the "Old Credit Facility").

The Operating Partnership will assume the New Senior Notes in connection with the REIT Conversion and the guarantee of Host is expected to terminate on the Effective Date.

In conjunction with the issuance of the New Senior Notes, HMH Properties entered into the \$1.25 billion New Credit Facility with a group of commercial banks. The New Credit Facility has an initial three-year term with two one-year extension options. Borrowings under the New Credit Facility generally bear interest at the Eurodollar rate plus 1.75%. The interest rate and commitment fee (currently 0.35%) on the unused portion of the New Credit Facility fluctuate based on certain financial ratios. The New Senior Notes and the New Credit Facility are guaranteed by Host and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc., and certain subsidiaries of HMH Properties and are secured by pledges of equity interests in certain subsidiaries of HMH Properties. The New Credit Facility will be assumed by the Operating Partnership in connection with the REIT Conversion and the guarantee of Host is expected to terminate on the Effective Date. As of September 28, 1998, approximately \$350 million was outstanding under the New Credit Facility.

The New Credit Facility and the indenture under which the New Senior Notes were issued contain covenants restricting the ability of HMH Properties and certain of its subsidiaries to incur indebtedness, grant liens on their assets, acquire or sell assets or make investments in other entities, and make distributions to equityholders of HMH Properties, Host, and (following the REIT Conversion) the Operating Partnership and Host REIT. The New Credit Facility and the New Senior Notes also contain certain financial covenants relating to, among other things, maintaining certain levels of tangible net worth and certain ratios of EBITDA to interest and fixed charges, total debt to EBITDA, unencumbered assets to unsecured debt, and secured debt to total debt.

The New Credit Facility replaces Host's Old Credit Facility. The net proceeds from the offering and borrowings under the New Credit Facility were used by Host to purchase substantially all of the Existing Senior Notes, to repay amounts outstanding under the Existing Credit Facility and to make bond premium and consent payments totaling \$178 million. These costs, along with the write-off of deferred financing fees of approximately \$55 million related to the Existing Senior Notes and the Existing Credit Facility, will be recorded as a pre-tax extraordinary loss on the extinguishment of debt in the third quarter of 1998.

In June 1997, HMC Capital Resources Corporation ("Capital Resources"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Host, entered into the Old Credit Facility with a group of commercial banks under which it may borrow up to \$500 million for certain permitted uses. As a result of this transaction, Host terminated its line of credit with Marriott International.

In July 1997, HMH Properties and HMC Acquisition Properties, Inc. ("Acquisitions"), indirect, wholly-owned subsidiaries of Host, completed consent solicitations with holders of their senior notes (the "1997 Consent Solicitations") to amend certain provisions of their senior notes indentures. The 1997 Consent Solicitations facilitated the merger of Acquisitions with and into HMH Properties (the "HMH Properties Merger"). The amendments to the indentures also increased the ability of HMH Properties to acquire, through certain subsidiaries, additional properties subject to non-recourse indebtedness and controlling interests in corporations, partnerships and other entities holding attractive properties and increased the threshold for distributions to affiliates to the excess of HMH Properties' earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization and other non-cash items subsequent to the 1997 Consent Solicitations over 220% of HMH Properties' interest expense. HMH Properties paid dividends to Host of \$54 million, \$29 million and \$36 million in 1997, 1996 and 1995, respectively, as permitted under the indentures.

Concurrent with the 1997 Consent Solicitations and the HMH Properties Merger, HMH Properties issued an aggregate of \$600 million of 8 7/8% senior notes at par with a maturity of July 2007. HMH Properties received net proceeds of approximately \$570 million, net of the costs of the 1997 Consent Solicitations and the offering.

In addition to the capital resources provided by its new debt financings, Host Marriott Financial Trust (the "Issuer"), a wholly-owned subsidiary trust of Host, has outstanding 11 million shares of 6 3/4% convertible

quarterly income preferred securities (the "Convertible Preferred Securities"), with a liquidation preference of \$50 per share (for a total liquidation amount of \$550 million) issued in December 1996. The Convertible Preferred Securities represent an undivided beneficial interest in the assets of the Issuer and, pursuant to various agreements entered into in connection with the transaction, are fully, irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by Host. Proceeds from the issuance of the Convertible Preferred Securities were invested in 6 3/4% Convertible Subordinated Debentures (the "Debentures") due December 2, 2026 issued by Host. The Issuer exists solely to issue the Convertible Preferred Securities and its own common securities (the "Common Securities") and invest the proceeds therefrom in the Debentures, which are its sole assets. Each of the Convertible Preferred Securities is convertible at the option of the holder into shares of Host common stock at the rate of 2.6876 shares per Convertible Preferred Security (equivalent to a conversion price of \$18.604 per share of Host common stock). The Debentures are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of Company common stock at a conversion rate of 2.6876 shares for each \$50 in principal amount of Debentures. The conversion rate is subject to adjustments in certain events, including (i) payment of dividends (and other distributions) on Host Common Stock by Host in shares of Host Common Stock; (ii) distributions to all holders of Host Common Stock of rights or warrants entitling such holders (for a period not to exceed 45 days) to subscribe for or purchase Host Common Stock at an exercise price less than the market price of Host Common Stock; (iii) subdivisions and combinations of Host Common Stock; (iv) payment of dividends (and other distributions) on Host Common Stock consisting of indebtedness of Host, capital stock or other securities, assets or cash (other than certain cash dividends at an annualized rate of up to 12.5% of the market price of Host Common Stock); (v) payments for Host Common Stock by Host or any of its subsidiaries in respect of a tender or exchange offer (other than an odd-lot offer) at a price per share in excess of 110% of the market price of Host Common Stock; (vi) consummation by Host of certain mergers, a consolidation, a sale of all or substantially all of its assets, a recapitalization or certain reclassifications of Host Common Stock. The distribution of the capital stock of Crestline to all holders of Host REIT Common Stock would, and certain other elements of the REIT Conversion (such as other distributions of Host's accumulated earnings and profits) may, result in an adjustment to the conversion price of the Debentures. The Issuer will only convert Debentures pursuant to a notice of conversion by a holder of Convertible Preferred Securities. During 1997 and 1996, no shares were converted into common stock. Holders of the Convertible Preferred Securities are entitled to receive preferential cumulative cash distributions at an annual rate of 6 3/4%accruing from the original issue date, commencing March 1, 1997, and payable quarterly in arrears thereafter. The distribution rate and the distribution and other payment dates for the Convertible Preferred Securities will correspond to the interest rate and interest and other payment dates on the Debentures. Host may defer interest payments on the Debentures for a period not to exceed 20 consecutive quarters. If interest payments on the Debentures are deferred, so too are payments on the Convertible Preferred Securities. Under this circumstance, Host will not be permitted to declare or pay any cash distributions with respect to its capital stock or debt securities that rank pari passu with or junior to the Debentures. Subject to certain restrictions, the Convertible Preferred Securities are redeemable at the Issuer's option upon any redemption by Host of the Debentures after December 2, 1999. Upon repayment at maturity or as a result of the acceleration of the Debentures upon the occurrence of a default, the Debentures shall be subject to mandatory redemption, from which the proceeds will be applied to redeem Convertible Preferred Securities and Common Securities, together with accrued and unpaid distributions.

In connection with consummation of the REIT Conversion, the Company will assume primary liability for repayment of the convertible debentures of Host underlying the Convertible Preferred Securities. Upon conversion by a Convertible Preferred Securities holder, the Company will purchase Host REIT Common Stock from Host REIT in exchange for a like number of OP Units and distribute the Host REIT Common Stock to the Convertible Preferred Securities holder

In March 1996, Host completed the issuance of  $31.6\ \text{million}$  shares of common stock for net proceeds of nearly \$400 million.

In December 1995, Acquisitions issued \$350 million of 9% senior notes (the "Acquisitions Notes"). The Acquisitions Notes were issued at par and have a final maturity of December 2007. The net proceeds totaled \$340 million and were utilized to repay in full the outstanding borrowings of \$210 million under Acquisitions'

\$230 million revolving credit facility (the "Revolver"), which was then terminated to acquire three full-service properties and to finance future acquisitions of full-service hotel properties with the remaining proceeds.

In May 1995, two wholly-owned subsidiaries of Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc. ("Hospitality"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Host, issued an aggregate of \$1 billion of 9.5% senior secured notes in two concurrent offerings. HMH Properties, and Host Marriott Travel Plazas, Inc. ("HMTP"), the operator/manager of HM Services' food, beverage and merchandise concessions business, issued \$600 million and \$400 million, respectively, of senior notes. The net proceeds of approximately \$971 million were used to defease, and subsequently redeem, all of Hospitality's remaining bonds and to repay borrowings under the line of credit with Marriott International. The HMTP senior notes were included in the HM Services' special dividend.

During 1995, Host replaced its line of credit with a line of credit from Marriott International pursuant to which Host had the right to borrow up to \$225 million. The line of credit with Marriott International was terminated as a result of the Capital Resources transaction discussed above.

Asset Dispositions. Host historically has sold, and may from time to time in the future consider opportunities to sell, certain of its real estate properties at attractive prices when the proceeds could be redeployed into investments with more favorable returns. During the second quarter of 1998, Host sold the 662-room New York Marriott East Side for proceeds of \$191 million and recorded a pre-tax gain of approximately \$40 million and the Napa Valley Marriott for proceeds of \$21 million and recorded a pre-tax gain of approximately \$10 million. During 1997, Host sold the 255-room Sheraton Elk Grove Suites for proceeds of approximately \$16 million. Host also sold 90% of its 174-acre parcel of undeveloped land in Germantown, Maryland, for approximately \$11 million, which approximated its carrying value. During the first and second quarters of 1996, 16 of Host's Courtyard properties and 18 of Host's Residence Inn properties were sold (subject to a leaseback) to Hospitality Properties Trust for approximately \$314 million and Host will receive approximately \$35 million upon expiration of the leases. A gain on the transactions of approximately \$46 million was deferred and is being amortized over the initial term of the leases. During the first and third quarters of 1995, 37 of Host's Courtyard properties were sold to and leased back from Hospitality Properties Trust for approximately \$330 million. Host received net proceeds from the two 1995 transactions of approximately \$297 million and will receive approximately \$33 million upon expiration of the leases. A deferred gain of \$14 million on the sale/leaseback transactions is being amortized over the initial term of the leases. In 1995, Host also sold its four remaining Fairfield Inns for net cash proceeds of approximately \$6 million, which approximated their carrying value.

In cases where Host has made a decision to dispose of particular properties, Host assesses impairment of each individual property to be sold on the basis of expected sales price less estimated costs of disposal. Otherwise, Host assesses impairment of its real estate properties based on whether it is probable that undiscounted future cash flows from such properties will be less than their net book value. If a property is impaired, its basis is adjusted to its fair market value. In the second quarter of 1995, Host made a determination that its owned Courtyard and Residence Inn properties were held for sale and recorded a \$10 million charge to write down the carrying value of five individual Courtyard and Residence Inn properties to their estimated net sales values.

Capital Acquisitions, Additions and Improvements. Host seeks to grow primarily through opportunistic acquisitions of full-service hotels. Host believes that the upscale and luxury full-service hotel segments of the market offer opportunities to acquire assets at attractive multiples of cash flow and at discounts to replacement value, including under-performing hotels which can be improved by conversion to the Marriott or Ritz-Carlton brands. During 1997, Host acquired eight full-service hotels (3,600 rooms) and controlling interests in nine additional full-service hotels (5,024 rooms) for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$766 million (including the assumption of approximately \$418 million of debt). Host also completed the acquisition of the 504-room New York Marriott Financial Center, after acquiring the mortgage on the hotel for \$101 million in late 1996. During 1996, Host acquired six full-service hotels (1,964 rooms) for an aggregate purchase price of \$189 million and controlling interests in 17 additional full-service properties (8,917 rooms) for an aggregate

purchase price of approximately \$1.1 billion (including the assumption of \$696 million of debt). During 1995, Host acquired nine hotels totaling approximately 3,900 rooms in separate transactions for approximately \$390 million (\$141 million of which was financed through first mortgage financing on four of the hotels).

In the first quarter of 1998, Host acquired a controlling interest in the partnership that owns the 1,671-room Atlanta Marriott Marquis Hotel for \$239 million, including the assumption of \$164 million of mortgage debt. Host also acquired a controlling interest in the partnership that owns the 359-room Albany Marriott, the 350-room San Diego Marriott Mission Valley and the 320-room Minneapolis Marriott Southwest for approximately \$50 million. In the second quarter of 1998, Host acquired the 289-room Park Ridge Marriott for \$24 million and acquired the 281-room Ritz-Carlton, Phoenix for \$75 million. Host is continually engaged in discussions with respect to other potential acquisition properties. In addition, Host acquired the 397-room Ritz-Carlton, Tysons Corner, Virginia and the 487-room Torrance Marriott near Los Angeles, California. In the third quarter of 1998, Host acquired the 308-room Ritz-Carlton, Dearborn for approximately \$65 million, the 336-room Ritz-Carlton, San Francisco for approximately \$161 million and the 404-room Memphis Marriott (which was converted to the Marriott brand upon acquisition) for approximately \$16 million.

On April 17, 1998, Host announced that it had reached a definitive agreement with the Blackstone Entities to acquire interests in twelve world-class luxury hotels and certain other assets. If the Blackstone Acquisition is consummated, the Operating Partnership expects to pay approximately \$862 million in cash and assumed debt and to issue approximately 43.7 million OP Units (based upon a negotiated value of \$20.00 per OP Unit) and other consideration. The Blackstone portfolio consists of two Ritz-Carltons, two Four Seasons, one Grand Hyatt, three Hyatt Regencies and four Swissotel properties and the mortgage on a third Four Seasons. These hotels are located in major urban and convention/resort markets with significant barriers to new competition. The Blackstone Acquisition is expected to close as part of, and is contingent upon, the REIT Conversion. At that time, the Blackstone hotels and other assets will be acquired by the Company. The hotels will be leased to Lessees and will be managed on behalf of the Lessees under their existing management contracts.

Under the terms of its hotel management agreements, Host is generally required to spend approximately 5% of gross hotel sales to cover the capital needs of the properties, including major guest room and common area renovations which occur every five to six years.

Host completed the construction of the 1,200-room Philadelphia Marriott, which opened on January 27, 1995. The construction costs of this hotel were funded 60% through a loan from Marriott International which was repaid in the fourth quarter of 1996. In March 1997, Host obtained a \$90 million mortgage which bears interest at a fixed rate of 8.49% and matures in 2009. Construction of a second hotel in Philadelphia, the 419-room Philadelphia Airport Marriott (the "Airport Hotel"), was completed and opened on November 1, 1995. The Airport Hotel was financed principally with \$40 million of proceeds from an industrial development bond financing. Host also completed construction of a 300-room Residence Inn in Arlington, Virginia, which opened in March 1996. Capital expenditures for these three hotels totaled \$11 million in 1996 and \$64 million in 1995.

In November 1997, Host announced that it had committed to develop and construct the 717-room Tampa Convention Center Marriott for a cost estimated at approximately \$88 million, net of an approximate \$16 million subsidy provided by the City of Tampa.

Host may also expand certain existing hotel properties where strong performance and market demand exists. Expansions to existing properties creates a lower risk to Host as the success of the market is generally known and development time is significantly shorter than new construction. Host recently committed to add approximately 500 rooms and an additional 15,000 square feet of meeting space to the 1,503-room Marriott's Orlando World Center.

In 1997, Host acquired the outstanding common stock of the Forum Group from Marriott Senior Living Services, Inc. ("MSLS"), a subsidiary of Marriott International. Host purchased the Forum Group portfolio of 29 senior living communities for approximately \$460 million, including approximately \$270 million in debt. The properties will continue to be operated by MSLS. In addition, Host plans to add approximately 1,060 units to

these communities for approximately \$107 million through an expansion plan which will be completed in 1999. In 1997, approximately \$56 million (549 units) of the expansion plan had been completed (including \$33 million of debt financing provided by Marriott International). Host also acquired 49% of the remaining 50% interest in the venture which owned the 418-unit Leisure Park senior living community from Marriott International for approximately \$23 million, including approximately \$15 million of debt.

During the first quarter of 1998, Host acquired the Gables at Winchester in suburban Boston, a 124-unit senior living community, for \$21 million and entered into conditional purchase agreements to acquire two Marriott Brighton Gardens assisted living communities from the Summit Companies of Denver, Colorado. After the anticipated completion of construction in the first quarter of 1999, Host may acquire these two 160-unit properties located in Denver and Colorado Springs, Colorado, for \$35 million, if they achieve certain operating performance criteria. All three of these communities will be operated by MSLS under long-term operating agreements.

Under the terms of its senior living communities' management agreements, Host is generally required to spend an amount of gross revenues to cover certain routine repairs and maintenance and replacements and renewals to the communities' property and improvements. The amount Host is required to spend will be 2.65% through fiscal year 2002, 2.85% for fiscal years 2003 through 2007, and 3.5% thereafter. Host anticipates spending approximately \$6 million in 1998.

As part of the Initial E&P Distribution, Host REIT and the Operating Partnership will distribute shares of Crestline common stock (which will own the Forum Group portfolio and other senior living and assisted living communities described above) to Host REIT's stockholders and the Blackstone Entities.

Debt Payments. At January 2, 1998, Host and its subsidiaries had \$1,585 million of senior notes, approximately \$2.0 billion of non-recourse mortgage debt secured by real estate assets and approximately \$219 million of unsecured and other debt.

Scheduled maturities over the next five years were \$942 million as of January 2, 1998, a significant portion of which represents the maturity of the mortgage on the New York Marriott Marquis of approximately \$270 million in December 1998. Management anticipates that the mortgage will be refinanced by the end of 1998 on comparable terms. Host's interest coverage, defined as EBITDA divided by cash interest expense, improved to nearly 2.5 times in 1997 from 2.0 times in 1996.

At January 2, 1998, Host was party to an interest rate exchange agreement with a financial institution (the contracting party) with an aggregate notional amount of \$100 million. Under this agreement, Host collects interest based on specified floating interest rates of one month LIBOR (rate of 6% at January 2, 1998) and pays interest at fixed rates (rate of 7.99% at January 2, 1998). This agreement expires in 1998, in conjunction with the maturity of the mortgage on the New York Marriott Marquis. Also in 1997, Host was party to two additional interest rate swap agreements with an aggregate notional amount of \$400 million. These agreements expired in May 1997. Host realized a net reduction of interest expense of \$1 million in 1997, \$6 million in 1996 and \$5 million in 1995 related to interest rate exchange agreements. Host monitors the creditworthiness of its contracting parties by evaluating credit exposure and referring to the ratings of widely accepted credit rating services. The Standard and Poors' long-term debt ratings for the contracting party is A- for its sole outstanding interest rate exchange agreement. Host is exposed to credit loss in the event of non-performance by the contracting party to the interest rate swap agreement; however, Host does not anticipate nonperformance by the contracting party.

Cash Flows. Host's cash flow from continuing operations in 1997, 1996 and 1995 totaled \$464 million, \$205 million and \$110 million, respectively. Cash flow from operations in the First Two Quarters 1998 and First Two Quarters 1997 totaled \$206 million and \$193 million, respectively. Cash flow from operations increased principally due to improved lodging results and the significant acquisitions of hotels.

Host's cash used in investing activities from continuing operations in 1997, 1996 and 1995 totaled \$1,046 million, \$504 million and \$156 million, respectively. Cash used in investing activities was \$49 million and \$200 million for the First Two Quarters 1998 and the First Two Quarters 1997, respectively. Cash from investing activities primarily consists of net proceeds from the sales of certain assets, offset by the acquisition of hotels and other capital expenditures previously discussed, as well as the purchases and sales of short-term marketable securities. Cash used in investing activities was significantly impacted by the purchase of \$354 million of short-term marketable securities in 1997 and the net sale of \$308 million of short-term marketable securities in the First Two Quarters 1998.

Host's cash from financing activities from continuing operations was \$389 million for 1997, \$806 million for 1996 and \$204 million for 1995. Cash used in financing activities was \$213 million and \$188 million, respectively, for the First Two Quarters 1998 and First Two Quarters 1997. Host's cash from financing activities primarily consists of the proceeds from debt and equity offerings, the issuance of the Convertible Preferred Securities, mortgage financing on certain acquired hotels and borrowings under the Line of Credit, offset by redemptions and payments on senior notes, prepayments on certain hotel mortgages and other scheduled principal payments.

The ratio of earnings to fixed charges was 2.0 to 1.0, 1.5 to 1.0, 1.3 to 1.0, 1.0 to 1.0 and .7 to 1.0 for the First Two Quarters 1998, the First Two Quarters 1997, 1996 and 1995, respectively. The deficiency of earnings to fixed charges of \$70 million for 1995 is largely the result of depreciation and amortization of \$122 million. In addition, the deficiency for 1995 was impacted by the \$60 million pre-tax charge to write down the carrying value of one undeveloped land parcel to its estimated sales value.

Comparative FFO. Host believes that Comparative Funds From Operations ("Comparative FFO," which represents Funds From Operations, as defined by NAREIT, plus deferred tax expense) is a meaningful disclosure that will help the investment community to better understand the financial performance of Host, including enabling its stockholders and analysts to more easily compare Host's performance to REITS. FFO is defined by NAREIT as net income computed in accordance with GAAP, excluding gains or losses from debt restructurings and sales of properties, plus real estate related depreciation and amortization, and after adjustments for unconsolidated partnerships and joint ventures. FFO should not be considered as an alternative to net income, operating profit, cash flows from operations or any other operating or liquidity performance measure prescribed by GAAP. FFO is also not an indicator of funds available to fund Host's cash needs, including its ability to make distributions. Host's method of calculating FFO may be different from methods used by other REITs and, accordingly, is not comparable to such other REITs. Comparative FFO increased \$61 million, or 42%, to \$206 million in the First Two Quarters 1998. Comparative FFO increased \$131 million, or 80%, to \$295 million in 1997. The following is a reconciliation of Host's income (loss) before extraordinary items to Comparative FFO (in millions):

		FIRS	ST					
	TWO QUARTERS			FISCAL		YEAR		
	1998 1997		19	1997		1996		
Income (loss) before extraordinary items Real estate related depreciation and	\$	96	\$	32	\$	47	\$	(13)
amortization		125		101		240		168
Other real estate activities		(52)		2		6		7
Partnership adjustments		(8)				(13)		1
REIT Conversion expenses		6						
Deferred taxes		39		10		15		1
Comparative FFO	\$	206	\$	145	\$	295	\$	164
	==	====	==	====	==	===	==	===

Host considers Comparative FFO to be an indicative measure of Host's operating performance due to the significance of Host's long-lived assets and because such data is considered useful by the investment community to better understand Host's results, and can be used to measure Host's ability to service debt, fund capital

expenditures and expand its business; however, such information should not be considered as an alternative to net income, operating profit, cash from operations or any other operating or liquidity performance measure prescribed by generally accepted accounting principles. Cash expenditures for various long-term assets and income taxes have been, and will be, incurred which are not reflected in the Comparative FFO presentation.

Partnership Activities. Host has general and limited partner interests in numerous limited partnerships which own 240 hotels (including 20 full-service hotels) as of the date hereof, managed by Marriott International. Debt of the hotel limited partnerships is typically secured by first mortgages on the properties and is generally nonrecourse to the partnership and the partners. However, Host has committed to advance amounts to certain affiliated limited partnerships, if necessary, to cover certain future debt service requirements. Such commitments were limited, in the aggregate, to an additional \$60 million at January 2, 1998. Subsequent to year-end, this amount was reduced to \$20 million in connection with the refinancing and acquisition of a controlling interest in the partnership which owns the Atlanta Marriott Marquis. Amounts repaid to the Company under these guarantees totaled \$2 million and \$13 million in 1997 and 1996, respectively. Fundings by Host under these guarantees amounted to \$10 million in 1997 and \$8 million for 1995.

Leases. Host leases certain property and equipment under noncancelable operating leases, including the long-term ground leases for certain hotels, generally with multiple renewal options. The leases related to the 53 Courtyard properties and 18 Residence Inn properties sold during 1995 and 1996 are nonrecourse to Host and contain provisions for the payment of contingent rentals based on a percentage of sales in excess of stipulated amounts. Host remains contingently liable on certain leases related to divested non-lodging properties. Such contingent liabilities aggregated \$110 million at January 2, 1998. However, management considers the likelihood of any substantial funding related to these divested properties' leases to be remote.

Inflation. Host's hotel lodging properties are impacted by inflation through its effect on increasing costs and on the managers' ability to increase room rates. Unlike other real estate, hotels have the ability to change room rates on a daily basis, so the impact of higher inflation generally can be passed on to customers.

A substantial portion of Host's debt bears interest at fixed rates. This debt structure largely mitigates the impact of changes in the rate of inflation on future interest costs. However, Host currently is exposed to variable interest rates through an interest rate exchange agreement with a financial institution with an aggregate notional amount of \$100 million. Under this agreement, Host collects interest based on the specified floating rates of one month LIBOR (rate of 6% at January 2, 1998) and pays interest at fixed rates (rate of 7.99% at January 2, 1998). This agreement expires in 1998 in conjunction with the maturity of the mortgage on the New York Marriott Marquis. Host's Line of Credit and the mortgage on the San Diego Marriott Hotel and Marina (\$199 million at January 2, 1998) bears interest based on variable rates. Accordingly, the amount of Host's interest expense under the interest rate swap agreements and the floating rate debt for a particular year will be affected by changes in short-term interest rates.

Year 2000 Issues. Over the last few years, Host has invested in implementing new accounting systems which are Year 2000 compliant. Accordingly, Host believes that future costs associated with Year 2000 issues will be minimal and not material to Host's consolidated financial statements.

However, Host does rely upon accounting software used by the managers and operators of its properties to obtain financial information. Management believes that the managers and operators have begun to implement changes to the property specific software to ensure that software will function properly in the Year 2000 and does not expect to incur significant costs related to these modifications.

Accounting Standards. Host adopted Statements of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 114, "Accounting by Creditors for Impairment of a Loan" and SFAS No. 121, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to be Disposed Of" during 1995. Adoption of these statements did not have a material effect on Host's continuing operations. See the discussion below for a discussion of the impact of the adoption of SFAS No. 121 on discontinued operations.

SFAS No. 121 requires that an impairment loss be recognized when the carrying amount of an asset exceeds the sum of the undiscounted estimated future cash flows associated with the asset. Under SFAS No. 121, Host reviewed the impairment of its assets employed in its operating group business lines (airport, toll plaza and sports and entertainment) on an individual operating unit basis. For each individual operating unit determined to be impaired, an impairment loss equal to the difference between the carrying value and the fair market value of the unit's assets was recognized. Fair market value was estimated to be the present value of expected future cash flows of the individual operating unit, as determined by management, after considering such factors as future air travel and toll-pay vehicle data and inflation. As a result of the adoption of SFAS No. 121, Host recognized a non-cash, pre-tax charge against earnings during the fourth quarter 1995 of \$47 million, which was reflected in discontinued operations.

In the fourth quarter of 1996, Host adopted SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock Based Compensation." The adoption of SFAS No. 123 did not have a material effect on Host's financial statements.

During 1997, Host adopted SFAS No. 128, "Earnings Per Share," SFAS No. 129, "Disclosure of Information About Capital Structure" and SFAS No. 131, "Disclosures About Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information." The adoption of these statements did not have a material effect on Host's consolidated financial statements and the appropriate disclosures required by these statements have been incorporated herein.

In the First Quarter 1998, Host adopted SFAS No. 130, "Reporting Comprehensive Income." SFAS No. 130 establishes standards for reporting and display of comprehensive income and its components in financial statements. The objective of SFAS No. 130 is to report a measure of all changes in equity of an enterprise that result from transactions and other economic events of the period other than transactions with owners. Comprehensive income is the total of net income and all other nonowner changes in equity.

Host's only component of other comprehensive income is the right to receive up to 1.4 million shares of Host Marriott Services Corporation's common stock or an equivalent cash value subsequent to exercise of the options held by certain former and current employees of Marriott International. For the First Two Quarters 1998 and First Two Quarters 1997, Host's other comprehensive income was \$1 million and \$3 million, respectively. As of June 19, 1998 and January 2, 1998, Host's accumulated other comprehensive income was approximately \$11 million and \$10 million, respectively.

On November 20, 1997, the Emerging Issues Task Force ("EITF") of the Financial Accounting Standards Board reached a consensus of EITF 97-2, "Application of FASB Statement No. 94 and APB Opinion No. 16 to Physician Practice Management Entities and Certain Other Entities with Contractual Management Arrangements." EITF 97-2 addresses the circumstances in which a management entity may include the revenues and expenses of a managed entity in its financial statements.

Host has considered the impact of EITF 97-2 on its financial statements and has determined that EITF 97-2 requires the Company to include property-level sales and operating expenses of its hotels and senior living communities in its statements of operations. Host will adopt EITF 97-2 in the fourth quarter of 1998, with retroactive effect in prior periods to conform to the new presentation. Application of EITF 97-2 to the consolidated financial statements for the First Two Quarters 1998, First Two Quarters 1997 and Fiscal Years 1997, 1996 and 1995 would have increased both revenues and operating expenses by approximately \$922 million, \$745 million, \$1,713 million, \$1,225 million and \$878 million, respectively, and would have had no impact on operating profit, net income or earnings per share.

EITF 98-9, "Accounting for Contingent Rent in Interim Financial Periods," was issued on May 21, 1998. EIFT 98-9 requires a lessor to defer recognition of contingent rental income in interim periods until the specified target that triggers the contingent rental income is achieved. EITF 98-9 has no impact on Host prior to the REIT Conversion, but will impact the revenue recognized under the Leases on a quarterly basis following the REIT Conversion.

#### MANAGEMENT

#### DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF HOST REIT

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to persons who will be Directors immediately after the completion of the Merger and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion, and the executive officers of Host REIT (or the Operating Partnership), all of whom are currently directors, executive officers or key employees of Host.

NAME 	AGE POSITION WITH HOST REIT (OR THE OPERATING PARTNERSHIP)
Richard E. Marriott(1) J.W. Marriott, Jr.(1) R. Theodore Ammon Robert M. Baylis Ann Dore McLaughlin Harry L. Vincent, Jr	59 Chairman of the Board of Directors 66 Director 48 Director 59 Director 56 Director 78 Director
John G. Schreiber Terence C. Golden Robert E. Parsons,	51 Director 53 Director, President and Chief Executive Officer
Jr	42 Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer  36 Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer
TownsendDonald D. Olinger	50 Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary 39 Senior Vice President and Corporate Controller

- -----

The following is a biographical summary of the experience of the persons who will be Directors and executive officers of Host REIT after the REIT Conversion:

Richard E. Marriott. Mr. Richard E. Marriott has been a Director of Host since 1979 and is a Director of Marriott International, Inc., Host Marriott Services Corporation, Potomac Electric Power Company and the Polynesian Cultural Center, and he is Chairman of the Board of First Media Corporation. He also serves as a Director of certain subsidiaries of Host and is a past President of the National Restaurant Association. In addition, Mr. Marriott is the President and a Trustee of the Marriott Foundation for People with Disabilities. Mr. Marriott's term as a Director of Host REIT will commence at or prior to the REIT Conversion and will expire at the 2001 annual meeting of stockholders. Mr. Marriott joined Host in 1965 and has served in various executive capacities. In 1984, he was elected Executive Vice President, and in 1986, he was elected Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors. In 1993, Mr. Marriott was elected Chairman of the Board. Mr. Marriott also has been responsible for management of Host's government affairs functions.

- J.W. Marriott, Jr. Mr. J.W. Marriott, Jr. has been a Director of Host since 1964 and is Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of Marriott International, Inc., and a Director of Host Marriott Services Corporation, General Motors Corporation and the U.S.-Russia Business Council. He also serves on the Boards of Trustees of the Mayo Foundation, Georgetown University and the National Geographic Society. He is on the President's Advisory Committee of the American Red Cross, the Executive Committee of the World Travel & Tourism Council and is a member of the Business Council and the Business Roundtable. Mr. Marriott's term as a Director of Host REIT will commence at or prior to the REIT Conversion and will expire at the 1999 annual meeting of stockholders.
- R. Theodore Ammon. Mr. Ammon has been a Director of Host since 1992 and is a private investor and Chairman of Big Flower Holdings, Inc. He was formerly a General Partner of Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Company (a New York and San Francisco-based investment firm) from 1990 to 1992, and was an executive of such firm prior to 1990. Mr. Ammon is also a member of the Board of Directors of Samsonite Corporation and Culligan Water Technologies, Inc. In addition, he serves on the Board of Directors of the New York YMCA, Jazz @ Lincoln Center and the Institute of International Education and on the Board of Directors of Bucknell

<sup>(1)</sup> Richard E. Marriott and J.W. Marriott, Jr. are brothers.

University. Mr. Ammon's term as a Director of Host REIT will commence at or prior to the REIT Conversion and will expire at the 2001 annual meeting of stockholders.

Robert M. Baylis. Mr. Baylis has been a Director of Host since 1996 and is a Director of The International Forum, an executive education program of the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania. He was formerly Vice Chairman of CS First Boston. Mr. Baylis also serves as a Director of New York Life Insurance Company, Covance, Inc. and Gryphon Holdings, Inc. In addition, he is an overseer of the University of Pennsylvania Museum of Archeology and Anthropology. Mr. Baylis's term as a Director of Host REIT will commence at or prior to the REIT Conversion and will expire at the 2000 annual meeting of stockholders.

Ann Dore McLaughlin. Ms. McLaughlin has been a Director of Host since 1993 and currently is Chairman of the Aspen Institute. She formerly served as President of the Federal City Council from 1990 until 1995. Ms. McLaughlin has served with distinction in several U.S. Administrations in such positions as Secretary of Labor and Under Secretary of the Department of the Interior. She also serves as a Director of AMR Corporation, Fannie Mae, General Motors Corporation, Kellogg Company, Nordstrom, Potomac Electric Power Company, Union Camp Corporation, Donna Karan International, Inc., Vulcan Materials Company, Harman International Industries, Inc. and Sedgwick Group plc. Ms. McLaughlin's term as a Director of Host REIT will commence at or prior to the REIT Conversion and will expire at the 2000 annual meeting of stockholders.

Harry L. Vincent, Jr. Mr. Vincent has been a Director of Host since 1969 and is a retired Vice Chairman of Booz-Allen & Hamilton, Inc. He also served as a Director of Signet Banking Corporation from 1973 until 1989. Mr. Vincent's term as a Director of Host REIT will commence at or prior to the REIT Conversion and will expire at the 1999 annual meeting of stockholders.

John G. Schreiber. Mr. Schreiber has been a Director of Host since 1998 and is President of Schreiber Investments, Inc. and a Senior Advisor and Partner of Blackstone Real Estate Advisors, L.P. Mr. Schreiber serves as a Trustee of AMLI Residential Properties Trust and as a Director of Urban Shopping Centers, Inc., JMB Realty Corporation and a number of mutual funds advised by T. Rowe Price Associates, Inc. Prior to his retirement as an officer of JMB Realty Corporation in 1990, Mr. Schreiber was Chairman and CEO of JMB/Urban Development Company and an Executive Vice President of JMB Realty Corporation. Mr. Schreiber's term as a Director of Host REIT will commence at or prior to the REIT Conversion and will expire at the 1999 annual meeting of stockholders.

Terence C. Golden. Mr. Golden has been a Director of Host since 1995 and was named President and Chief Executive Officer of Host in 1995. Mr. Golden also serves as a Director of certain subsidiaries of Host. He also serves as Chairman of Bailey Realty Corporation and Bailey Capital Corporation and various affiliated companies. In addition, Mr. Golden is Chairman of the Washington Convention Center and a Director of Prime Retail, Inc., Cousins Properties, Inc., The Morris and Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation and the District of Columbia Early Childhood Collaborative. He is also a member of the Executive Committee of the Federal City Council. Mr. Golden will be President and Chief Executive Officer of Host REIT commencing at or prior to the REIT Conversion and his term as a Director of Host REIT will commence at or prior to the REIT Conversion and will expire at the 2000 annual meeting of stockholders. Prior to joining Host, Mr. Golden was Chairman of Bailey Realty Corporation and prior to that had served as Chief Financial Officer of The Oliver Carr Company. Before joining The Oliver Carr Company, he served as Administrator of the General Services Administration and as Assistant Secretary of Treasury, and he was co-founder and national managing partner of Trammel Crow Residential Companies.

Robert E. Parsons, Jr. Mr. Parsons joined Host's Corporate Financial Planning staff in 1981 and was made Assistant Treasurer in 1988. In 1993, Mr. Parsons was elected Senior Vice President and Treasurer of Host, and in 1995, he was elected Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Host. Since September 1998, Mr. Parsons has been President and an initial Director of Host REIT but he will resign from such positions upon or prior to the REIT Conversion. Mr. Parsons will be Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Host REIT commencing at or prior to the REIT Conversion.

Christopher J. Nassetta. Mr. Nassetta joined Host in October 1995 as Executive Vice President and was elected Chief Operating Officer of Host in 1997. Mr. Nassetta will be Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer of Host REIT commencing at or prior to the REIT conversion. Prior to joining Host, Mr. Nassetta served as President of Bailey Realty Corporation from 1991 until 1995. He had previously served as Chief Development Officer and in various other positions with The Oliver Carr Company from 1984 through 1991.

Christopher G. Townsend. Mr. Townsend joined Host's Law Department in 1982 as a Senior Attorney. In 1984, Mr. Townsend was made Assistant Secretary of Host, and in 1986, he was made Assistant General Counsel. In 1993, Mr. Townsend was elected Senior Vice President, Corporate Secretary and Deputy General Counsel. In January 1997, he was elected General Counsel. Since September 1998, Mr. Townsend has been Vice President and an initial Director of Host REIT but he will resign from such positions upon or prior to the REIT Conversion. Mr. Townsend will be Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary of Host REIT commencing at or prior to the REIT Conversion.

Donald D. Olinger. Mr. Olinger joined Host in 1993 as Director--Corporate Accounting. Later in 1993, Mr. Olinger was promoted to Senior Director and Assistant Controller. He was promoted to Vice President--Corporate Accounting in 1995. In 1996, he was elected Senior Vice President and Corporate Controller. Since September 1998, Mr. Olinger has been Vice President of Host REIT but he will resign from such position at or prior to the REIT Conversion. Mr. Olinger will be Senior Vice President and Corporate Controller of Host REIT commencing at or prior to the REIT Conversion. Prior to joining Host, Mr. Olinger was with the public accounting firm of Deloitte & Touche.

#### COMMITTEES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Promptly following the consummation of the REIT Conversion, the Board of Directors of Host REIT will establish the following committees:

Audit Committee. The Audit Committee will be comprised of five Directors who are not employees of Host REIT, namely, R. Theodore Ammon (Chair), Harry L. Vincent, Jr., Ann Dore McLaughlin, John G. Schreiber and Robert M. Baylis. The Audit Committee will meet at least three times a year with the independent auditors, management representatives and internal auditors; recommend to the Board of Directors appointment of independent auditors; approve the scope of audits and other services to be performed by the independent and internal auditors; consider whether the performance of any professional service by the auditors other than services provided in connection with the audit function could impair the independence of the outside auditors; and review the results of internal and external audits, the accounting principles applied in financial reporting, and financial and operational controls.

Compensation Policy Committee. The Compensation Policy Committee will be comprised of six Directors who are not employees of Host REIT, namely, Harry L. Vincent, Jr. (Chair), R. Theodore Ammon, John G. Schreiber, Robert M. Baylis, J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Ann Dore McLaughlin. The Compensation Policy Committee's functions will include recommendations on policies and procedures relating to senior officers' compensation and various employee stock plans, and approval of individual salary adjustments and stock awards in those areas.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will be comprised of six Directors who are not employees of Host REIT, namely, Ann Dore McLaughlin (Chair), Harry L. Vincent, Jr., John G. Schreiber, R. Theodore Ammon, J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Robert M. Baylis. It will consider candidates for election as Directors and will be responsible for keeping abreast of and making recommendations with regard to corporate governance in general. In addition, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will fulfill an advisory function with respect to a range of matters affecting the Board of Directors and its Committees, including the making of recommendations with respect to qualifications of Director candidates, compensation of Directors, the selection of committee chairs, committee assignments and related matters affecting the functioning of the Board.

Host REIT may from time to time form other committees as circumstances warrant. Such committees will have authority and responsibility as delegated by the Board of Directors.

#### COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS

Directors who are also officers of Host REIT will receive no additional compensation for their services as Directors. Directors elected by the holders of Host REIT Common Stock and who are not officers will receive an annual retainer fee of \$25,000 as well as an attendance fee of \$1,250 for each stockholders' meeting, meeting of the Board of Directors or meeting of a committee of the Board of Directors, regardless of the number of meetings held on a given day. The chair of each committee of the Board of Directors will receive an additional annual retainer fee of \$1,000, except for the chair of the Compensation Policy Committee, Mr. Vincent, who will receive an annual retainer fee of \$6,000. (The higher annual retainer fee paid to the chair of the Compensation Policy Committee relates to his additional duties which include, among other things, the annual performance appraisal of the chief executive officer on behalf of the Board, although the final appraisal is determined by the Board.) Any individual Director receiving these fees may elect to defer payment of all such fees or any portion thereof pursuant to Host REIT's Executive Deferred Compensation Plan and/or Host REIT's Non-Employee Directors' Deferred Stock Compensation Plan. Directors also will be reimbursed for travel expenses and other out-of-pocket costs incurred in attending meetings or in visiting hotels or other properties controlled by Host REIT or by Marriott International.

In 1997, the following Directors of the Company received special one-time awards of Company common stock in the amounts indicated: Mr. Ammon, 4,000 shares; Mr. Baylis, 7,000 shares; Ms. McLaughlin, 7,000 shares and Mr. Vincent, 7,000 shares. The special one-time awards of Company common stock vest at the rate of 10% per year of a Directors service on the Board, with credit given for each year of service already completed, and will also become fully vested upon the death or disability of the Directors.

#### **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The table below sets forth a summary of the compensation paid by Host for the last three fiscal years to the Chief Executive Officer and the four additional most highly compensated executive officers of Host for Host's fiscal year 1997 (the "Named Executive Officers").

					LONG-TE COMPENSA		
		ANNUA	L COMPENSA	ATION	AWARDS	PAYOUTS	
NAME AND PRINCIPAL POSITION	FISCAL YEAR	SALARY(1)(2)	BONUS(3)	OTHER ANNUAL COMPENSATION	RESTRICTED STOCK AWARDS(4)(5)	LTIP PAYOUTS	ALL OTHER COMPENSATION(6)
Richard E. Marriott	1997	\$271,449	\$108,580	\$110,789(7)	\$ 0	\$0	\$ 22,668(8)
Chairman of the Board	1996	262,951	105,180	114,969(7)	0	0	21, 439(8)
Terence C. Golden(9)	1995 1997	250,554 619,045	100,000 557,141		0 354,693	0 0	12,634 66,105
President and Chief	1996	600,017	480,013	0	10,476,603	Ö	560,827(11)
Executive Officer	1995	190,656	152,152		0	0	0
Robert E. Parsons, Jr	1997	338,889	254,167	0	0	0	36,231
Executive Vice	1996	328,447	263,490		3,658,277	0	26,273
President and Chief Financial Officer	1995	213,767	123,649	0	0	0	10,951
Christopher J.							
Nassetta(9)	1997	338,889	254,167	0	0	0	36,231
Executive Vice	1996	328,447	263,490		3,647,513	0	119,168(11)
President and Chief Operating Officer Christopher G.	1995	78,000	50,700		0	0	0
Townsend	1997	202,962	111,629	0	1,015,800	0	18,405
Senior Vice President,	1996	186,232	102,428	0	. 0	0	15,891
General Counsel	1995	156,375	93,825	0	0	Θ	7,658

- (1) Fiscal year 1996 base salary earnings were for 53 weeks.
- (2) Salary amounts include base salary earned and paid in cash during the fiscal year, the amount of base salary deferred at the election of the executive officer under the Host Marriott Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Plan and the increase in base salary for the period October 1, 1997 through the end of the fiscal year which was paid in 1998.
- (3) Bonus includes the amount of cash bonus earned pursuant to Host's Performance-Based Annual Incentive Bonus Plan (which was approved by the stockholders in 1996) and to the named individual's performance-based bonus plan during the fiscal year, which is either paid subsequent to the end of each fiscal year or deferred under the Deferred Compensation Plan.
- (4) During 1997, the Compensation Policy Committee (the "Committee") of the Board of Directors approved the grant of restricted stock to certain key employees of Host, including Mr. Townsend. In 1996, the Committee approved similar grants of restricted stock to certain key employees of Host, including Messrs. Golden, Parsons and Nassetta. Mr. Golden also received grants of restricted stock on November 6, 1997 and on August 1, 1996 which were pursuant to the terms of his restricted stock agreement with Host. Messrs. Golden, Parsons and Nassetta each received awards which vest over a five-year period, and Mr. Townsend received an award which vests over a three-year period. All such awards consist of shares subject to restrictions relating primarily to continued employment ("General Restrictions") and shares subject to annual performance objectives such as financial performance of Host ("Performance Restrictions"). Performance objectives are established by the Committee and are subject to annual review and revision. Sixty percent of the shares awarded to each executive officer have annual Performance Restrictions, and forty percent of the shares awarded have General Restrictions conditioned upon continued employment. In addition, Messrs. Parsons and Nassetta each received an award of restricted stock which vests sixty percent on December 31, 1998 and forty percent on December 31, 2000, subject to the attainment of certain performance criteria and to the named individual's continued employment ("Special Team Awards"). All Special Team Awards are presented above as "Restricted Stock Awards," and the value stated above is the fair market value on the date of the grant. At Mr. Golden's request and in order to motivate the management team to enhance stockholder value, the Committee issued these Special Team Awards of the shares of restricted stock to key executives of Host in connection with Mr. Golden's joining Host. The dollar value of those awards has been reflected in the Restricted Stock Awards column of the table for the Named Executive Officers. In the event that the executives to whom restricted stock was granted do not continue in the employ of Host or do not meet the performance criteria set by the Committee, those shares will be forfeited, and the Committee has retained the right to grant any forfeited restricted shares to Mr. Golden.
- (5) The aggregate number and value of shares of deferred stock and restricted stock subject to "General Restrictions" and "Performance Restrictions" (see footnote 4 above) held by each Named Executive Officer as of the end of fiscal year 1997 are as follows: Mr. R.E. Marriott, 264,000 shares valued at \$5,071,440; Mr. Golden, 655,231 shares valued at \$12,586,987; Mr. Nassetta, 240,267 shares valued at \$4,615,529; Mr. Parsons, 261,531 shares valued at \$5,073,335; and Mr. Townsend, 56,321 shares valued at \$1,078,485. During the period in which any restrictions apply, holders of restricted stock are entitled to receive all dividends or other distributions paid with respect to such stock. Under the terms of certain restricted stock award agreements granted under the long-term incentive plan, each share of restricted stock vests upon a change in control of Host. The stock bonus awards granted by Host are generally derived based on dividing 20% of each individual's annual cash bonus award by the average of the high and low trading prices for a share of common stock on the last trading day of the fiscal year. No voting rights or dividends are attributed to award shares until such award shares are distributed. Stock bonus awards may be denominated as current awards or deferred awards. A current award is distributed in 10 annual installments commencing one year after the award is granted. A deferred award is distributed in a lump sum or in up to 10 annual installments following termination of employment. Deferred award shares contingently vest pro rata in annual installments commencing one year after the stock bonus award is granted to the employee. Awards are not subject to forfeiture once the employee reaches age 55 with 10 years of service with Host or upon (i) retirement after 20 years of service, (ii) disability or (iii)
- (6) Amounts included in "All Other Compensation" represent total matching Host contribution amounts received under the Retirement and Savings Plan and the Deferred Compensation Plan. In 1997, the amounts attributable to the Retirement and Savings Plan account for each Named Executive Officer were as follows: Mr. R.E. Marriott, \$9,024; Mr. Golden, \$7,939; Mr. Nassetta, \$9,024; Mr. Parsons, \$9,500; and Mr. Townsend, \$8,448. The amounts attributable to the Deferred Compensation Plan for each named executive officer were as follows: Mr. R.E. Marriott, \$13,644; Mr. Golden, \$58,166; Mr. Nassetta, \$27,207; Mr. Parsons, \$26,731; and Mr. Townsend, \$9,957.
- (7) Amount includes \$92,000 in 1997, \$86,700 in 1996, and \$86,200 in 1995 for the allocation of Host personnel for non-Host business.(8) Effective beginning in 1996, Mr. R.E. Marriott waived (i) payments due to
- (8) Effective beginning in 1996, Mr. R.E. Marriott waived (i) payments due to be made to him under the Deferred Compensation Plan following his retirement and (ii) common stock due to be distributed to him under Host's 1997 Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan following his retirement. In connection with this waiver, Host entered into an arrangement to purchase life insurance policies for the benefit of a trust established

by Mr. R.E. Marriott. The cost of the life insurance policies to Host has been actuarially determined and will not exceed the projected after-tax cost Host expected to incur in connection with the payments under the Deferred Compensation Plan and the stock distributions under Host's 1997 Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan that were waived by Mr. R.E. Marriott. (9) Mr. Golden joined Host as President and Chief Executive Officer on

- (9) Mr. Golden joined Host as President and Chief Executive Officer on September 1, 1995. Mr. Nassetta joined Host as Executive Vice President on October 1, 1995.
- (10) Amount represents reimbursement of travel expenses of Mr. Golden's spouse when she accompanies him on Host business trips.
- (11) As part of their restricted stock agreements with Host, Messrs. Golden and Nassetta were awarded 44,910 and 8,421 shares of Host common stock, respectively, on February 1, 1996. The value of the shares was \$516,465 for Mr. Golden and \$96,842 for Mr. Nassetta.

The table below sets forth, on an aggregated basis, (i) information regarding the exercise during fiscal year 1997 of options to purchase Host Common Stock (and shares of the common stock of other companies which Host has previously spun off) by each of the executive officers listed on the Executive Compensation table above, and (ii) the value on January 2, 1998 of all unexercised options held by such individuals. Host did not grant any options to the executive officers listed on Table I in fiscal year 1997. Terence C. Golden and Christopher J. Nassetta do not have any options to purchase stock in any of the companies listed in the following table.

# AGGREGATED STOCK OPTION EXERCISES IN LAST FISCAL YEAR AND FISCAL YEAR-END OPTION VALUES

						NUMBER OF SHARES UNDERLYING UNEXERCISED OPTIONS AT FISCAL YEAR END (#)		VALUE OF UNEXERCISED IN- THE MONEY OPTIONS AT FISCAL YEAR END (2) (#)			
		NAME	COMPANY(1)	SHARES ACQUIRED ON EXERCISE (#)	VALUE REALIZED (\$)	EXERCISABLE	UNEXERCISABLE	EXERCISABLE	UNEXERCISABLE		
R.	Ε.	Marriott	HM	35,000	421,379	55,700	0	944,307	0		
			HMS	0	Θ	11,140	0	145,741	0		
			MI	0	Θ	55,700	0	3,198,557	0		
			TOTAL	35,000	421,379	122,540	0	4,288,605	0		
R.	Ε.	Parsons, Jr	HM	2,500	40,825	20,225	0	311,837	0		
			HMS	500	5,993	4,045	0	49,212	0		
			MI	0	Θ	1,625	0	85,423	0		
			TOTAL	3,000	46,819	25,895	0	446,472	0		
С.	G.	Townsend	HM	0	Θ	6,975	0	110,745	0		
			HMS	0	Θ	1,395	0	17,354	0		
			MI	0	Θ	Θ	0	0	0		
			TOTAL	0	Θ	8,370	0	128,100	0		

- (1) "HM" represents options to purchase Host Common Stock ("Host Options"). "HMS" represents options to purchase HM Services common stock. "MI" represents options to purchase Marriott International common stock. In connection with Host's issuance on December 29, 1995 of a special dividend (the "HMS Special Dividend") of HM Services common stock to Host's stockholders, and pursuant to the Host Marriott Corporation 1993 Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan, all Host Options held by employees of Host were adjusted to reflect the HMS Special Dividend by providing each option holder with the option to purchase one share of HM Services common stock for every option to purchase five shares of Host Common Stock held as of the close of business on December 29, 1995. The exercise price of the HM Services options was set, and the price of Host Options was adjusted, so that the economic value of Host Options prior to the HMS Special Dividend was preserved and not increased or decreased as a result of the HMS Special Dividend. In addition, in connection with Host's issuance on October 8, 1993 of a special dividend (the "MI Special Dividend") of Marriott International common stock to Host's stockholders, and pursuant to the Host Marriott Corporation 1993 Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan, all Host Options held by employees of Host were adjusted to reflect the MI Special Dividend by providing each option holder with the option to purchase one share of Marriott International common stock for every option to purchase one share of Host Common Stock held as of the close of business on October 8, 1993. The exercise price of the Marriott International options was set, and the price of Host Options was adjusted, so that the economic value of Host Options prior to the MI Special Dividend was preserved and not increased or decreased as a result of the MI Special Dividend.
- (2) Based on a per share price for Host Common Stock of \$19.21, a per share price for HM Services common stock of \$14.43, and a per share price for Marriott International common stock of \$68.56. These prices reflect the average of the high and low trading prices on the New York Stock Exchange on January 2, 1998.

## LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN

The table below sets forth the number of shares of Host Common Stock awarded under a long-term incentive plan on February 1, 1996 to Messrs. Parsons and Nassetta and on January 22, 1997 to Mr. Townsend.

Richard E. Marriott and Terence C. Golden did not receive any of the type of awards reported in the following table. These awards represent the number of restricted shares of Host Common Stock that may vest during or at the end of a three-year period, subject to the satisfaction of certain time and performance restrictions established by the Compensation Policy Committee of the Board of Directors. The vesting provisions governing

these awards are subject to review and revision by the Compensation Policy Committee. The performance criteria are set in advance of the completion of the performance year, and if the time and performance criteria are not achieved, the full number of shares will be forfeited.

The shares may be paid in full if either of the following two formulas is  $\operatorname{met}$ :

- . Prior to November 1, 1998, the average price of Host Common Stock traded on the NYSE during any consecutive 60-day period shall increase to 172.8% of the price of Host Common Stock on November 2, 1995; or
- . The average of the high and low prices of Host Common Stock traded on the NYSE for each of the first five days of trading prior to November 1, 1998 is 172.8% of the price of Host Common Stock on November 2, 1995.

The price of Host Common Stock on November 2, 1995 was determined to be \$11.08 (which reflects an adjustment for the distribution of the common stock of Host Marriott Services Corporation to Host's stockholders on December 29, 1995), and therefore the target price under the two formulas is \$19.146 (i.e., 172.8% of \$11.08). This increase represents a 20% compounded annual growth rate in the price of Host Common Stock.

#### LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN AWARDS IN LAST FISCAL YEAR

## 

Robert E. Parsons, Jr	84,206	3 years
Christopher J. Nassetta	84,206	3 years
Christopher G. Townsend	20,000	3 years

#### **EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENTS**

The Operating Partnership expects to have employment agreements with certain of its executive officers but there is no assurance that this will be the case. The terms of such agreements currently are under negotiation and are not expected to be finalized until the Effective Date.

## 1998 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS ALLOCATION AGREEMENT

As part of the REIT Conversion, Host, the Operating Partnership and Crestline expect to enter into the 1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement which is expected to govern the allocation of responsibilities with respect to various compensation, benefits and labor matters. Under the 1998 Employees Benefits Allocation Agreement, Crestline is expected to assume from Host REIT certain liabilities relating to covered benefits and labor matters with respect to individuals who are employed by Host REIT or its affiliates on or before the Effective Date who will be employed by Crestline or its affiliates ("Transferred Employees") and the Operating Partnership is expected to assume from Host certain other liabilities relating to employee benefits and labor matters. The 1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement also is expected to govern the treatment of awards under the Host Marriott Corporation 1997 Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan, formerly called the Host Marriott Corporation 1993 Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan (the "Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan"), as part of the REIT Conversion. The 1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement is expected to require Crestline to establish the Crestline Capital Corporation 1998 Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan to grant awards of Crestline common stock. Additionally, the 1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement is expected to provide that the Operating Partnership will adopt the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan.

#### COMPREHENSIVE STOCK PLAN

Host sponsors the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan for purposes of attracting and retaining highly qualified employees. Host has reserved 44,442,911 shares of Host Common Stock for issuance pursuant to the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan. As part of the REIT Conversion, the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan is expected to be adopted by the Operating Partnership. Shares of Host Common Stock issued or reserved under the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan are expected to be exchanged for Host REIT Common Stock and Crestline common stock, according to the terms of the 1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement.

Under the terms of the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan, Host may award eligible full-time employees (i) options to purchase Host Common Stock, (ii) deferred shares of Host Common Stock, (iii) restricted shares of Host Common Stock, (iv) stock appreciation rights, (v) special recognition awards or (vi) other equity-based awards, including but not limited to, phantom shares of Host Common Stock, performance shares of Host Common Stock, bonus shares of Host Common Stock, dividend equivalent units or similar securities or rights. After the REIT Conversion, all grants under the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan will be for Host REIT Common Stock.

Host REIT intends to continue to award options to purchase Host REIT Common Stock under the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan after the REIT Conversion. Options granted to officers and key employees of Host REIT will have an exercise price of not less than the fair market value on the date of grant. Incentive stock options granted under the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan expire no later than 10 years after the date of grant and non-qualified stock options expire up to 15 years after the date of grant.

Under the terms of the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan, Host may award deferred shares of Host Common Stock to eligible full-time employees. Deferred shares may be granted as part of a bonus award or deferred stock agreement. After the REIT Conversion, Host REIT intends to award deferred shares of Host REIT Common Stock under the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan. Deferred shares generally vest over ten years in annual installments commencing one year after the date of grant.

The Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan also provides for the issuance of restricted shares of Host Common Stock to officers and key executives to be distributed over the next three or five years in annual installments based on continued employment and the attainment of certain performance criteria. Host REIT intends to award restricted shares of Host REIT Common Stock after the REIT Conversion.

Under the terms of the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan, Host may grant bonus awards to eligible full-time employees. Bonus awards may be part of a management incentive program which pays part of the annual performance bonus awarded to managers and other key employees in shares of Host Common Stock. A bonus award entitles the holder to receive a distribution of Host's Common Stock in accordance with the underlying agreement. Holders of bonus awards vest in the shares covered by their award over ten years in annual installments commencing one year after grant. Unless the holder of a bonus award elects otherwise, vested shares are distributed in 10 consecutive, approximately equal, annual installments. After the REIT Conversion, Host REIT intends to award bonus awards for shares of Host REIT Common Stock.

The Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan authorizes Host to grant stock appreciation rights ("SARs") to eligible full-time employees. SARs awarded under the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan give the holder the right to an amount equal to the appreciation in the value of the Host Common Stock over a specified price. SARs may be paid on the Host Common Stock, cash or other form or combination form of payout. After the REIT Conversion, Host REIT intends to award SARs on Host REIT Common Stock.

Under the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan, Host may award an eligible full-time employee or officer a Special Recognition Award. Special Recognition Awards may be paid in the form of Host Common Stock or an option to purchase Host Common Stock at an amount not less than fair market value on the date of grant. After the REIT Conversion, the Company intends to award Special Recognition Awards or Host REIT Common Stock to eligible full-time employees or officers.

#### STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

Host sponsors the Host Marriott Corporation Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "Stock Purchase Plan"). Under the terms of the Stock Purchase Plan, an individual who is: (i) an active eligible employee on the last day of the prior plan year, (ii) working more than 20 hours per week and (iii) customarily employed more than five months in a calendar year may, on the first day of the plan year, purchase Host Common Stock through contributions or payroll deductions at the lower of the fair market value on the first or last day of such plan year. Host REIT expects to continue the Stock Purchase Plan after the REIT Conversion.

#### 401(K) PLAN

Host sponsors the Host Marriott Corporation Retirement and Saving Plan (the "401(k) Plan"). The 401(k) Plan has received a favorable ruling from the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") as to its tax-qualified status. The 401(k) Plan is expected to be adopted by the Operating Partnership as part of the REIT Conversion. The 401(k) Plan is available to all eligible employees immediately upon their date of hire. A participant may elect to contribute from 1% to 15% of his compensation to the 401(k) Plan. Each year, Host makes a fixed matching contribution equal to 50% of the first 6% of the compensation contributed to the 401(k) Plan by employees. In addition, Host may make a discretionary contribution, in an amount, if any, determined annually by the Board, to the 401(k) Plan for the benefit of eligible employees.

Under the terms of the 401(k) Plan, participants may elect to invest part or all of their plan benefits in Host Common Stock. As part of the Merger, all shares of Host Common Stock held under the 401(k) Plan are expected to be converted to Host REIT Common Stock and shares of Crestline common stock. After the REIT Conversion, Host REIT expects to allow the 401(k) Plan's participants to elect to invest all or part of their plan benefits in Host REIT Common Stock.

#### DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN

Host sponsors the Host Marriott Corporation Non-Employee Directors' Deferred Stock Compensation Plan (the "Deferred Compensation Plan") for purposes of attracting and retaining qualified non-employee Directors. Under the terms of the Deferred Compensation Plan, a non-employee Director may elect to defer payment of part or all of his Directors' fees from Host until such individual is no longer a member of the Board. In addition, the Deferred Compensation Plan provides for: (i) a special one time grant of Host Common Stock to participants who were directors of Host on May 1, 1997; and (ii) annual grants of 750 shares of Host Common Stock effective on May 14, 1997 and at each annual meeting thereafter. Currently, fees that are deferred under the Deferred Compensation Plan are converted into shares of Host Common Stock using the fair market value of such shares on the date of deferral. After the REIT Conversion, Host REIT intends to invest Directors' fees deferred under the Deferred Compensation Plan in Host REIT Common Stock.

Non-Employee Directors may elect to receive payment of their benefits under the Deferred Compensation Plan in cash or Host Common Stock. After the REIT Conversion, Host REIT expects to allow participants of the Deferred Compensation Plan to elect to receive their benefits in cash or Host REIT Common Stock.

#### LIMITATION OF LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION

The Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws contain provisions limiting the liability of Host REIT's present and former directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders and obligating Host REIT to indemnify present and former directors and officers all in accordance with Maryland law. See "The Restructuring Transactions--Limitation of Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers."

#### INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENTS

Host REIT intends to enter into indemnification agreements with each of its directors and officers. The indemnification agreements will require, among other things, that Host REIT indemnify its directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by law and advance to its directors and officers all related expenses, subject to reimbursement if it is subsequently determined that indemnification is not permitted.

#### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

#### RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN HOST AND MARRIOTT INTERNATIONAL

Host and Marriott International, prior to October 8, 1993, were operated as a single consolidated company. On October 8, 1993 in connection with the issuance of a special dividend (the "Marriott International Distribution"), the consolidated company's businesses were split between Host and Marriott International. Thereafter, Host retained the capital intensive lodging real estate business (the "Ownership Business") and the airport/tollroad concessions business (the "Host/Travel Plazas Business"), while Marriott International took over the management of the lodging and service management businesses (the "Lodging/Service Management Business"). (On December 29, 1995, Host distributed the Host/Travel Plazas Business to the stockholders of HM Services; see "--Relationship between Host and Host Marriott Services Corporation" below.) On the date of the Marriott International Distribution, Host and its subsidiaries and Marriott International and its subsidiaries entered into certain contractual arrangements governing their relationship following the Marriott International Distribution.

J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott beneficially own approximately 10.6% and 10.2%, respectively, of the outstanding shares of common stock of Marriott International. By reason of their ownership of such shares of common stock of Marriott International and their positions as Chairman and a Director, respectively, of Marriott International, J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott, who will also be a Director and Chairman, respectively, of Host REIT, could be deemed in control of Marriott International within the meaning of the federal securities laws. Other members of the Marriott family might also be deemed control persons of Marriott International by reason of their ownership of shares of Marriott International and/or their relationship to other family members.

Prior to the Marriott International Distribution, Host and Marriott International entered into a Distribution Agreement (the "Marriott International Distribution Agreement"), which provided for, among other things, (i) the division between Host and Marriott International of certain liabilities and (ii) certain other agreements governing the relationship between Host and Marriott International Distribution.

Subject to certain exceptions, the Marriott International Distribution Agreement provided for, among other things, assumptions of liabilities and cross-indemnities designed to allocate, effective as of the Marriott International Distribution, financial responsibility for the liabilities arising out of or in connection with the Lodging/Service Management Business to Marriott International and its subsidiaries, and financial responsibility for the liabilities arising out of or in connection with the Ownership Business and Host/Travel Plazas Business, along with the consolidated company's liabilities under a substantial portion of its pre-existing financing and long-term debt obligations, to Host and its retained subsidiaries. The agreements executed in connection with the Marriott International Distribution Agreement also set forth certain specific allocations of liabilities between Host and Marriott International.

Under the Marriott International Distribution Agreement, Marriott International obtained the Marriott International Purchase Right which provided Marriott International with the right, until June 2017, to purchase up to 20% of each class of Host's voting stock (determined after assuming full exercise of the right) at its then fair market value (based on an average of trading prices during a specified period), upon the occurrence of certain specified events generally involving a change in control of Host. The Marriott International Purchase Right could be exercised for a 30-day period following the date a person or group of affiliated persons has (i) become the beneficial owner of 20% or more of the total voting power of the then outstanding shares of Host's voting stock or (ii) announced a tender offer for 30% more of the total voting power of the then outstanding shares of Host's common stock. The purchase price for the common stock to be purchased upon the exercise of the Marriott International Purchase Right is determined by taking the average of the closing sale price of the common stock during the 30 consecutive trading days preceding the date the Marriott International Purchase Right becomes exercisable. The Marriott International Purchase Right will continue in effect with respect to Host REIT after the

Merger, subject to the following limitations intended to protect the REIT status of Host REIT. The Marriott International Purchase Right will be exercisable only to the extent that neither (i) Marriott International, or any entity in which it has a direct or indirect interest and which would be deemed, under the applicable attribution rules, to own the shares of Host REIT owned by Marriott International, or which would be deemed to own, taking into account the applicable attribution rules, more than 9.8% of Crestline, any subsidiary of Crestline or any other tenant of Host REIT nor (ii) any owners of direct or indirect interests in Marriott International would, as a result of such exercise, own, taking into account the applicable attribution rules, more than 9.8% of both Host REIT and Crestline, any subsidiary of Crestline or any other tenant of Host REIT. In addition to the foregoing limitation, the Marriott International Purchase Right will be exercisable only if such acquisition and ownership of Host REIT Common Stock would not cause the Operating Partnership to be considered to own, directly or by attribution, 10% or more of Crestline, any subsidiary of Crestline or any other tenant of Host REIT.

The Marriott International Purchase Right will have an antitakeover effect to the extent that any person considering acquiring a substantial or controlling block of Host REIT Common Stock will face the possibility that its ability to exercise control would be impaired by the exercise of Marriott International's Purchase Right. In addition, the exercise price of the Marriott International Purchase Right could be lower than the price at which a potential acquiror might be willing to purchase a 20% block of Host REIT Common Stock because the purchase price for the Marriott International Purchase Right is based on the average trading price during a 30-day period which may be prior to the announcement of a takeover event. This potential price differential might have a further antitakeover effect by discouraging potential acquirors of Host REIT.

For the purpose of governing certain of the ongoing relationships between Host and Marriott International after the Marriott International Distribution, Host and Marriott International have entered into other agreements. Host believes that the agreements are fair to both parties and contain terms which are generally comparable to those which would have been reached in arm'slength negotiations with unaffiliated parties. Among such other agreements between Host and Marriott International are:

(i) Lodging Management and Franchise Agreements. Marriott International and certain of its subsidiaries have entered into management agreements with Host and certain of its subsidiaries to manage for fees the Marriott Hotels, Resorts and Suites, Ritz-Carlton hotels, Courtyard hotels and Residence Inns owned or leased by Host and its subsidiaries. Marriott International has also entered into franchise agreements with Host and certain of its subsidiaries to allow Host to use the Marriott brand, associated trademarks, reservation systems and other related items in connection with Host's operation of ten Marriott hotels not managed by Marriott International.

Each of those management and franchise agreements reflects market terms and conditions and is substantially similar to the terms of management and franchise agreements with other third-party owners regarding lodging facilities of a similar type. In 1997, Host paid to Marriott International fees of \$166 million from the managed and franchised lodging properties owned or leased by Host.

In addition, Host or one of its subsidiaries is a partner in several unconsolidated partnerships (some of which will be consolidated in connection with the REIT Conversion) that, at the end of 1997, owned 241 lodging properties operated by Marriott International or certain of its subsidiaries under long-term agreements. In such cases, Host or its subsidiary typically serves as the general partner. In 1997, these unconsolidated partnerships paid to Marriott International fees of \$119 million pursuant to such agreements. The partnerships also paid \$23 million in rent to Marriott International in 1997 for land leased from Marriott International upon which certain of the limited service partnerships' hotels are located.

In connection with the REIT Conversion, these management and franchise agreements will be assigned to the Lessees for the term of the applicable Leases (but the Operating Partnership will remain obligated in the event the Lessees fail to perform their obligations).

(ii) Credit Agreement. In 1995, Marriott International and a subsidiary of Host entered into a Credit Agreement pursuant to which the subsidiary had the right to borrow up to \$225 million from Marriott International. In 1997, however, Host entered into a revolving line of credit agreement with third parties, and as a result, Host terminated the revolving line of credit under the Credit Agreement with Marriott

International. Host remains subject to various covenants and guaranty reimbursement obligations under the Credit Agreement.

- (iii) Tax Sharing Agreement. Host and Marriott International have entered into a tax sharing agreement that defines the parties' rights and obligations with respect to deficiencies and refunds of federal, state and other income or franchise taxes relating to Host's businesses for tax years prior to the Marriott International Distribution and with respect to certain tax attributes of Host after the Marriott International Distribution. Host and Marriott International have agreed to cooperate with each other and to share information in preparing tax returns and in dealing with other tax matters.
- (iv) Noncompetition Agreements. Host and Marriott International entered into a noncompetition agreement that defines the parties' rights and obligations with respect to certain businesses operated by Marriott International and Host. In general, under the noncompetition agreements, Host and its subsidiaries are prohibited from entering into or acquiring any business that competes with the hotel management business as conducted by Marriott International until October 8, 2000. See "--Senior Living Communities Acquisitions."
- (v) Administrative Services Agreements. Marriott International and Host have entered into a number of agreements pursuant to which Marriott International has agreed to provide certain continuing administrative services to Host and its subsidiaries. Such services are provided on market terms and conditions. In general, the administrative services agreements can be kept in place at least through the end of 1998.
- (vi) Marriott International Guarantees. In connection with the Marriott International Distribution, Host and Marriott International entered into agreements pursuant to which Marriott International has agreed to guarantee Host's performance in connection with certain partnership, real estate and project loans and other Host obligations. Such guarantees are limited in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$107 million at June 19, 1998. Marriott International has not been required to make any payments pursuant to the quarantees.

In addition to the foregoing agreements, Host and Marriott International have had occasion to enter into other agreements in the ordinary course of business. Host believes that such agreements are fair to both parties and contain terms which are generally comparable to those which would have been reached in arm's-length negotiations with unaffiliated parties. Among such other agreements between Host and Marriott International are:

- (a) Hotel Acquisitions. Marriott International has provided, and Host expects that Marriott International in the future will provide, financing to Host for a portion of the cost of acquiring properties to be operated or franchised by Marriott International. In 1997, Marriott International did not provide any new acquisition financing, although Host remained indebted to Marriott International for acquisition financing from prior years.

  Marriott International provided Host with \$70 million of mortgage financing in 1995 for the acquisition of three full-service hotels at an average interest rate of 8.5%. Marriott International subsequently sold one of the loans in 1996. In 1996, Marriott International and Host formed a joint venture (which will be owned by a Non-Controlled Subsidiary) and Marriott International provided Host with \$29 million in debt financing at an average interest rate of 12.7% and with \$28 million in preferred equity, for the acquisition of two full-service hotels in Mexico City.
- (b) Senior Living Communities Acquisitions. On June 21, 1997, Host acquired the outstanding common stock of Forum Group, Inc. (the "Forum Group") from Marriott Senior Living Services, Inc., a subsidiary of Marriott International. Host purchased the Forum Group portfolio of 29 premier senior living communities for approximately \$460 million, including approximately \$270 million in debt (\$59 million of which was provided by Marriott International). In 1997, Host had completed \$56 million of the approximately \$107 million expansion plan to add approximately 1,060 units to these communities. As a result, an additional \$33 million of debt financing has been provided by Marriott International and Marriott International may provide additional financing as the expansion plan is completed. The properties will continue to be managed by Marriott International. From the date of acquisition through the end of 1997, Host paid to Marriott International management fees of \$6 million from the senior living properties owned

by Host. In connection with the acquisition, Host and Marriott International entered into a noncompetition agreement that defines the parties' rights and obligations with respect to the operation of senior living services by Marriott International and Host. In general, under the noncompetition agreement, Host and its subsidiaries are prohibited from entering into or acquiring any business that competes with the senior living management business as conducted by Marriott International until 2017. In 1997, Host also acquired all but 1% of the remaining 50% interest in the joint venture which owned the 418-unit Leisure Park senior living community from Marriott International for approximately \$23 million, including approximately \$15 million of mortgage debt assumed by Host. Shares of Crestline, which will own the senior living communities business, will be distributed to Host's stockholders as part of the Initial E&P Distribution in connection with the REIT Conversion.

(c) 1993 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement. Host and Marriott International have entered into an Employee Benefits and Other Employment Matters Allocation Agreement ("1993 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement") that provides for the allocation of certain responsibilities with respect to employment compensation, benefit and labor matters. The 1993 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement was amended as of March 27, 1998 to: (i) reflect various conversions and redenominations that were necessary as a result of the spin-off and acquisitions described in Marriott International's February 12, 1998 Proxy, and to add New Marriott MI, Inc. (renamed Marriott International, Inc.) as a party to the 1993 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement. In general, the 1993 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement provides that Host retained all employee liabilities for employees who on or after the Marriott International Distribution were employees of Host, and that old Marriott International, Inc., which was renamed Sodexho Marriott Services, Inc., in 1998, retained all liabilities for employees who on or after the Marriott Distribution were employees of Marriott International. Pursuant to the 1993 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement, and in connection with the Marriott Distribution, Host also adjusted outstanding awards under the Host employee benefit plans. The 1993 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement is expected to be amended as part of the REIT Conversion to add the Operating Partnership and Crestline as parties to the agreement and to reflect the 1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement.

#### RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN HOST AND HOST MARRIOTT SERVICES CORPORATION

On December 29, 1995, Host issued a special dividend (the "HMSC Distribution") which split Host's businesses between Host and HM Services. Prior to December 29, 1995, HM Services was a wholly-owned subsidiary of Host. Thereafter, Host retained the capital intensive lodging real estate business (the "Ownership Business"), while HM Services took over the airport/tollroad concessions business (the "Host/Travel Plazas Business"). Host and its subsidiaries and HM Services and its subsidiaries have entered into certain relationships following the HMSC Distribution.

Richard E. Marriott and J.W. Marriott, Jr. beneficially own approximately 6.75% and 6.88%, respectively, of the outstanding shares of common stock of HM Services. By reason of their ownership of such shares of common stock of HM Services and their positions as Directors of HM Services, Richard E. Marriott and J.W. Marriott, Jr., who are also Chairman and a Director, respectively, of Host, could be deemed in control of HM Services within the meaning of the federal securities laws. Other members of the Marriott family might also be deemed control persons of HM Services by reason of their ownership of shares of HM Services and/or their relationship to other family members.

Prior to the HMSC Distribution, Host and HM Services entered into a Distribution Agreement (the "HMSC Distribution Agreement"), which provided for, among other things, (i) certain asset transfers to occur prior to the HMSC Distribution, (ii) the HMSC Distribution, (iii) the division between Host and HM Services of certain liabilities and (iv) certain other agreements governing the relationship between Host and HM Services following the HMSC Distribution.

Subject to certain exceptions, the HMSC Distribution Agreement provides for, among other things, assumptions of liabilities and cross-indemnities designed to allocate, effective as of the HMSC Distribution, financial responsibility for the liabilities arising out of or in connection with the Host/Travel Plazas Business to

HM Services and its subsidiaries and financial responsibility for the liabilities arising out of or in connection with the Ownership Business to Host and its retained subsidiaries. The agreements executed in connection with the HMSC Distribution Agreement also set forth certain specific allocations of liabilities between Host and HM Services. The HMSC Distribution Agreement also provides that HM Services will assume its proportionate share of Host's current obligation for certain employee benefit awards denominated in Host common stock currently held by employees of Marriott International.

For the purpose of governing certain of the ongoing relationships between Host and HM Services after the HMSC Distribution, Host and HM Services have entered into other agreements. Host believes that the agreements are fair to both parties and contain terms which are generally comparable to those which would have been reached in arm's-length negotiations with unaffiliated parties. Among such other agreements between Host and HM Services are:

- (i) Tax Sharing Agreement. Host and HM Services have entered into a tax sharing agreement that defines the parties' rights and obligations with respect to deficiencies and refunds of federal, state and other income or franchise taxes relating to Host's businesses for tax years prior to the HMSC Distribution and with respect to certain tax attributes of Host after the HMSC Distribution. Host and HM Services have agreed to cooperate with each other and to share information in preparing tax returns and in dealing with other tax matters.
- (ii) Guarantees of Concession Agreements. Host and HM Services have entered into agreements pursuant to which Host has agreed to guarantee HM Services' performance in connection with certain tollroad concessions operated by HM Services. Host has not been required to make any payment pursuant to the guarantees and does not anticipate making any such payment in 1998.
- (iii) 1995 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement. Host and HM Services have entered into an Employee Benefits and Other Employment Matters Allocation Agreement (the "1995 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement") that provides for the allocation of certain responsibilities with respect to employee compensation, benefits and labor matters. In general, the 1995 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement provides that Host retain all employee liabilities for employees who on or after the HMSC Distribution were employees of Host, and that HM Services retain all employee liabilities for employees who on or after the HMSC Distribution were employees of HM Services. Pursuant to the 1995 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement, and in connection with the HMSC Distribution, Host also adjusted outstanding awards under Host employee benefit plans. The 1995 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement is expected to be amended as part of the REIT Conversion to add the Operating Partnership and Crestline as parties to the agreement and to reflect the 1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement.

RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN HOST AND CRESTLINE CAPITAL CORPORATION AFTER THE INITIAL E&P DISTRIBUTION

For the purposes of governing certain of the ongoing relationships between Crestline and Host after the Initial E&P Distribution and to provide mechanisms for an orderly transition, Crestline and Host will enter into, in addition to the Leases, various agreements, as described below.

## Distribution Agreement

Prior to the Initial E&P Distribution, Crestline and Host will enter into a distribution agreement (the "Distribution Agreement"), which will provide for, among other things, (i) the distribution of shares of Crestline in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution; (ii) the division between Crestline and Host of certain assets and liabilities; (iii) the contribution to Crestline of Host's 3% general partnership interest in Boynton Beach Limited Partnership, which owns a senior living community located in Boynton Beach; and (iv) certain other agreements governing the relationship between Crestline and Host following the Initial E&P Distribution.

Subject to certain exceptions, the Distribution Agreement will provide for, among other things, assumptions of liabilities and cross-indemnities designed to allocate to Crestline, effective as of the date of the Initial E&P Distribution, financial responsibilities for liabilities arising out of or in connection with the business of the senior living communities.

The Distribution Agreement also will provide that by the date of the Initial E&P Distribution, Crestline and Host will take all necessary actions which may be required to amend Crestline's Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws.

The Distribution Agreement also will provide that each of Crestline and Host will be granted access to certain records and information in the possession of the other, and will require the retention by each of Crestline and Host for a period of ten years following the Initial E&P Distribution of all such information in its possession, and thereafter will require that each party give the other prior notice of its intention to dispose of such information. The Distribution Agreement also will require the allocation of shared privileges with respect to certain information and will require each of Crestline and Host to obtain the consent of the other prior to waiving any shared privilege.

#### Tax Sharing Agreement

Crestline and Host will enter into a tax sharing agreement (the "Tax Sharing Agreement") which will define each party's rights and obligations with respect to deficiencies and refunds of federal, state and other income or franchise taxes relating to Crestline's business for taxable years prior to the Initial E&P Distribution and with respect to certain tax attributes of Crestline after the Initial E&P Distribution. Generally, Host will be responsible for filing consolidated returns and paying taxes for periods prior to the date of the Initial E&P Distribution, and Crestline will be responsible for filing returns and paying taxes for subsequent periods.

#### Asset Management Agreement

Crestline and Host will enter into an asset management agreement (the "Asset Management Agreement"), pursuant to which Crestline will agree to provide review and advice on the management and operation of the hotels in order to assist Host in making strategic decisions. Generally, Crestline will provide the following consulting services in its capacity as the Lessee of the hotels: (i) review of operating and financial results (including site visits) and meet with Host, at least quarterly, to review such results of the hotels; (ii) review of financial statements and budgets, including periodic accounting statements, annual operating budgets, FF&E budgets and management analysis reports; (iii) revenue and capital spending projections; (iv) administration of hotel mortgages; (v) advice relating to any changes to the hotel management agreements; (vi) review of market conditions and competition for each of the hotels; and (vii) monitoring and negotiating with governmental agencies in connection with any condemnation proceedings against the hotels. Crestline will be paid a fee of \$4.5 million for each fiscal year for its consulting services under the Asset Management Agreement. The Asset Management Agreement will have a term of two years with an automatic one year renewal, unless terminated earlier by either party.

## Corporate Transitional Services Agreement

Crestline and Host will, prior to the date of the Initial E&P Distribution, enter into a transitional services agreement (the "Corporate Transitional Services Agreement") pursuant to which Crestline and Host will provide certain limited services to each other for a fee. Among other things, Host will provide centralized administrative and computer systems services to Crestline.

## Non-Competition Agreement

Crestline and Host will enter into a non-competition agreement that limits the respective parties' future business opportunities. See "Business and Properties--Non-Competition Agreements."

1998 Employee Benefits and Other Employment Matters Allocation Agreement

As part of the REIT Conversion, Host, the Operating Partnership and Crestline expect to enter into the 1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement relating to various compensation, benefits and labor matters. See "Management--1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement."

Guaranty and Pooling Agreements

Crestline and certain of its subsidiaries will enter into a limited guaranty of the lease and management agreement obligations of each Lessee. For each of the four identified "pools" of hotels, the cumulative limit of the guaranty at any time will be 10% of the aggregate rents under all Leases in such pool paid with respect to the preceding twelve full calendar months (with an annualized amount based upon the Minimum Rent for those full-service Leases that have not been in effect for 12 full calendar months).

#### PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth, as of July 31, 1998, the beneficial ownership of Host REIT Common Stock and OP Units of (i) each person who is expected to hold more than a 5% interest in Host REIT or the Operating Partnership, (ii) directors of Host REIT, (iii) the Chief Executive Officer and the four most highly compensated executive officers of Host REIT and (iv) the directors and executive officers of Host REIT as a group. Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes, all of such interests are owned directly and the indicated person or entity has sole voting and investment power.

The "Percent of All Common Stock and OP Units" represents the number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock and OP Units the person is expected to hold immediately after the REIT Conversion, as a percentage of the total number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock and OP Units expected to be outstanding immediately after the REIT Conversion (excluding OP Units held by Host REIT and its subsidiaries). The information in this table assumes that all transactions comprising the REIT Conversion are consummated as currently expected. The address of each beneficial owner is 10400 Fernwood Road, Bethesda, Maryland 20817 unless otherwise indicated.

NAME	NUMBER OF OP UNITS	PERCENT OF ALL OP UNITS(1)	NUMBER OF COMMON STOCK(2)	PERCENT OF COMMON STOCK(3)	COMMON	PERCENT OF ALL COMMON STOCK AND OP UNITS(5)
R. Theodore Ammon	Θ	*	15,500	*	*	*
Robert M. Baylis	0	*	13,500	*	*	*
Terence C. Golden(6)	0	*	781,684	*	*	*
J.W. Marriott,			•			
Jr.(6)(7)(8)	14,625	*	13,275,014	6.49%	6.50%	4.93%
Richard E.						
Marriott(6)(8)(9)	12,350	*	13,203,209	6.46	6.46	4.90
Ann Dore McLaughlin	0	*	9,500	*	*	*
John G. Schreiber(11)	875,000	1.34%	0	*	*	*
Harry L. Vincent, Jr	0	*	25,100	*	*	*
Christopher J.						
Nassetta(6)	0	*	356,201	*	*	*
Robert E. Parsons,						
Jr.(6)	0	*	404,244	*	*	*
Christopher G.						
Townsend(6)	0	*	109,417	*	*	*
Blackstone						
Entities(12)	43,700,000	67.02	0	*	17.61	16.20
Dresdner RCM Global						
Investors LLC(13)	0	*	13,595,975		6.65	5.04
FMR Corp.(14)	0	*	22,532,574	11.02	11.02	8.35
Southeastern Asset	_					
Management, Inc.(15)	0	*	36,758,000	17.98	17.98	13.63
ALL DIRECTORS AND						
EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AS A						
GROUP (11	001 075	1 200/	24 200 204	11 040/	12 220/	0 210/
PERSONS)(6)(10)	901,975	1.38%	24,209,204	11.84%	12.23%	9.31%

<sup>\*</sup> less than 1%

- (1) Represents the number of OP Units held by the person as a percentage of the total number of OP Units to be issued to persons other than Host REIT and its subsidiaries in the REIT Conversion (65.2 million OP Units), assuming a maximum value of \$15.50 per OP Unit.
- (2) Consists of Host REIT Common Stock received in the REIT Conversion as a result of ownership of Host.
- (3) Represents the number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock held by the person as a percentage of the total number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock expected to be outstanding immediately following the REIT Conversion (204.5 million shares of Host REIT Common Stock).
- (4) Assumes that all OP Units held by the person are redeemed for Host REIT Common Stock. The total number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock outstanding used in calculating this percentage (204.2 million shares of Host REIT Common Stock plus the number of OP Units beneficially owned by the person) assumes that none of the OP Units held by other persons are redeemed for Host REIT Common Stock.
- (5) Assumes that all OP Units held by the person are redeemed for Host REIT Common Stock. The total number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock and OP Units outstanding used in calculating this percentage (269.7 million) assumes that all of the OP Units held by other persons also are redeemed for Host REIT Common Stock.
- (6) Includes (i) the shares of unvested restricted stock granted under Host's 1993 and 1997 Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plans, which are voted by the holder thereof and (ii) the following number of shares which could be acquired by the named persons through the exercise of stock options within 60 days of July 31, 1998: for J.W. Marriott, Jr., 810,447 shares; for Richard E. Marriott, 55,700 shares; for Mr. Parsons, 15,225 shares; for Mr. Townsend, 6,975 shares; and for all directors and executive

- (7) Host REIT Common Stock includes: (i) 1,977,450 shares held in trust for which J.W. Marriott, Jr. is the trustee or a co-trustee; (ii) 68,426 shares held by the wife of J.W. Marriott, Jr.; (iii) 704,555 shares held in trust for which the wife of J.W. Marriott, Jr. is the trustee or a co-trustee; (iv) 2,451,787 shares held by the J. Willard Marriott Foundation of which J.W. Marriott, Jr. is a co-trustee; (v) 2,707,590 shares held by a limited partnership whose general partner is a corporation of which J.W. Marriott, Jr. is the controlling stockholder; and (vi) 80,000 shares held by a limited partnership whose general partner is J.W. Marriott, Jr.; does not include shares held by the adult children of J.W. Marriott, Jr.; J.W. Marriott, Jr. disclaims beneficial ownership of all such shares.
- (8) By virtue of their ownership of shares of Host Common Stock and their positions as Chairman and Director, respectively, Richard E. Marriott and J.W. Marriott, Jr. could be deemed in control of Host within the meaning of the federal securities laws. Other members of the Marriott family might also be deemed control persons by reason of their ownership of shares and/or their relationship to other family members. J.W. Marriott, Jr., Richard E. Marriott, their mother Alice S. Marriott and other members of the Marriott family and various trusts established by members of the Marriott family owned beneficially an aggregate of 25,179,933 shares, or 12.31% of the total shares outstanding of Host Common Stock as of July 31, 1998.
- (9) Host REIT Common Stock includes: (i) 1,874,709 shares held in trust for which Richard E. Marriott is the trustee or a co-trustee; (ii) 68,219 shares held by the wife of Richard E. Marriott; (iii) 603,828 shares held in trust for which the wife of Richard E. Marriott is the trustee or a co-trustee; (iv) 2,451,787 shares held by the J. Willard Marriott Foundation of which Richard E. Marriott is a co-trustee; and (v) 2,302,729 shares held by a corporation of which Richard E. Marriott is the controlling stockholder; does not include shares held by the adult children of Richard E. Marriott; Richard E. Marriott disclaims beneficial ownership of all such shares.
- (10) Host REIT Common Stock includes the total number of shares held by trusts for which both J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott are cotrustees. Beneficial ownership of such shares is attributable to each of J.W. Marriott, Jr. and Richard E. Marriott in the table above under the Director subheading, but such shares are included only once in reporting the total number of shares owned by all directors and executive officers as a group. All directors and executive officers as a group (other than members of the Marriott family) owned beneficially an aggregate of 1,757,788 shares, or 0.86%, of the total shares outstanding as of July 31, 1998. In addition, Host's Retirement and Savings Plan owned 65,257 shares, or 0.03% of the total shares outstanding as of July 31, 1998.
- (11) OP Units include only John G. Schreiber's proportionate share of OP Units to be received by the Blackstone Entities in the Blackstone Acquisition; John G. Schreiber disclaims beneficial ownership of all other OP Units to be acquired by the Blackstone Entities.
- (12) The Blackstone Entities constitute a series of affiliated partnerships. Initially, a majority of the OP Units received pursuant to the Blackstone Acquisition will be held by such affiliated partnerships, but eventually will be distributed by such affiliated partnerships to their partners.
- (13) Represents shares of Host Common Stock held by Dresdner RCM Global Investors LLC ("Dresdner RCM") and its affiliates, RCM Limited L.P. ("RCM Limited") and RCM General Corporation ("RCM General"), and by Dresdner Bank AG, of which Dresdner RCM is a wholly owned subsidiary. Dresdner RCM has reported in a Schedule 13G under the Exchange Act, filed with the Commission, sole dispositive power over 12,943,675 shares and shared dispositive power over 282,000 shares. Of these shares, Dresdner RCM has reported sole voting power over 8,854,200 shares and does not share voting power with respect to any shares. In addition, Dresdner Bank AG has reported in a separate Schedule 13G under the Exchange Act, filed with the Commission, sole dispositive and voting power over 370,300 shares of Host Common Stock, and such shares are included in the number reported in this table. The principal business address of Dresdner RCM, RCM Limited and RCM General is Four Embarcadero Center, San Francisco, California 94111. The principal business address of Dresdner Bank AG is Jurgen Ponto-Platz 1, 60301 Frankfurt, Germany.

  (14) Represents shares of Host Common Stock held by FMR Corp. ("FMR") and its
- (14) Represents shares of Host Common Stock held by FMR Corp. ("FMR") and its subsidiaries, Fidelity Management Trust Company ("FMT") and Fidelity Management & Research Company ("FM&R"). FMR has reported in a Schedule 13G under the Exchange Act, filed with the Commission, that FMR, through its control of FM&R and certain investment funds for which FM&R acts as an investment adviser, has sole power to dispose of 22,474,835 shares of Host Common Stock owned by such investment funds, including the 15,610,500 shares of Host Common Stock (or 7.64% of the total shares outstanding of Host Common Stock as of July 31, 1998) held by the Fidelity Magellan Fund. FMR has no power to vote or direct the voting of the shares of Host Common Stock owned by the investment funds, which power resides with the Board of Directors of such investment funds. FMR, through its control of FMT and certain institutional accounts for which FMT serves as investment manager, has sole dispositive power over 57,739 shares, the sole power to vote or direct the voting of 44,301 shares, and no power to vote or direct the voting of 13,438 shares of Host Common Stock owned by the institutional accounts. The principal business address for FMR, FMT and FM&R is 82 Devonshire Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02109.

(15) Represents shares of Host Common Stock held by Southeastern Asset Management, Inc. ("SAM"). SAM has reported in a Schedule 13G under the Exchange Act, filed with the Commission, sole dispositive power over 21,730,700 shares and shared dispositive power over 14,968,300 shares. Of these shares, SAM has reported sole voting power over 18,338,100 shares, shared voting power over 14,968,300 shares and no power to vote 3,451,600 shares. The principal business address of SAM is 6075 Poplar Avenue, Suite 900, Memphis, Tennessee 38119.

#### DESCRIPTION OF HOST REIT CAPITAL STOCK

The summary description of the capital stock of Host REIT set forth below does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to the Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws, to be effective upon completion of the Merger, attached as Exhibits A and B, respectively, to the Agreement, which is attached to this Proxy Statement/Prospectus as Appendix A.

#### GENERAL

The Host REIT Charter provides that the total number of shares of stock of all classes which Host REIT has authority to issue is 800,000,000 shares of stock, initially consisting of 750,000,000 shares of Host REIT Common Stock and 50,000,000 shares of Host REIT Preferred Stock. The Board of Directors is authorized, without a vote of stockholders, to classify or reclassify any unissued shares of capital stock and to establish the preferences and rights of any preferred or other class or series of capital stock to be issued. At September 28, 1998, 100 shares of Host REIT Common Stock were issued and outstanding.

#### HOST REIT COMMON STOCK

Subject to the preferential rights of any other classes or series of shares of capital stock and to the provisions of the Host REIT Charter regarding restrictions on transfers of shares of capital stock, holders of Host REIT Common Stock are entitled to receive distributions if, as and when authorized and declared by the Board of Directors, out of assets legally available therefor and to share ratably in the assets of Host REIT legally available for distribution to its stockholders in the event of its liquidation, dissolution or winding-up after payment of, or adequate provision for, all known debts and liabilities of Host REIT. Host REIT currently intends to pay regular quarterly distributions.

Subject to the provisions of the Host REIT Charter regarding restrictions on the transfer of shares of capital stock, each outstanding share of Host REIT Common Stock entitles the holder to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors, and, except as provided with respect to any other class or series of shares of Host REIT Capital Stock, the holders of shares of Host REIT Common Stock will possess the exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that the holders of a majority of the outstanding Host REIT Common Stock can elect all of the directors then standing for election.

Holders of shares of Host REIT Common Stock have no preferences, conversion, sinking fund, redemption rights or preemptive rights to subscribe for any securities of Host REIT. Subject to the provisions of the Host REIT Charter regarding restrictions on transfer of capital stock, shares of Host REIT Common Stock have equal distribution, liquidation and other rights.

Under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, consolidate, effect a share exchange or transfer its assets within the meaning of the MGCL unless approved by the Board of Directors and by stockholders holding at least two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote on the matter (unless a greater or lesser percentage (but not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast) is set forth in the corporation's charter. Under the Host REIT Charter, any merger, consolidation, share exchange or transfer of its assets must be approved (i) by the Board of Directors in the manner provided in the MGCL and (ii) by stockholders to the extent required under the MGCL. The Host REIT Charter generally provides for stockholder approval of such transactions by a two-thirds vote of all the votes entitled to be cast, except that any merger of Host REIT with or into a trust organized for the purpose of changing Host REIT's form of organization from a corporation to a trust will require the approval of stockholders of Host REIT by the affirmative vote only of a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. In addition, under the MGCL, certain mergers may be accomplished without a vote of stockholders. For example, no stockholder vote is required for a merger of a subsidiary of a Maryland corporation into its parent, provided the parent owns at least 90 percent of the subsidiary. In addition, a merger need not be approved by stockholders of a Maryland successor corporation if the merger does not reclassify or change the outstanding shares or otherwise amend the charter, and the number

of shares to be issued or delivered in the merger is not more than 20 percent of the number of its shares of the same class or series outstanding immediately before the merger becomes effective. A share exchange need be approved by a Maryland successor only by its Board of Directors. Any amendments to the provisions contained in the Host REIT Charter relating to restrictions on transferability of stock, the classified Board and fixing the size of the Board within the range set forth in the Host REIT Charter, as well as the provisions relating to removal of directors, the filling of Board vacancies and the exclusive authority of the Board of Directors to amend the Bylaws will require the approval of the Board of Directors and stockholders by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Other amendments to the Host REIT Charter may be effected by requisite action of the Board of Directors and approval by stockholders by the affirmative vote of not less than a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

The Host REIT Charter will authorize the Board of Directors to reclassify any unissued shares of Host REIT Common Stock into other classes or series of capital stock, including preferred stock, and to establish the number of shares in each class or series and to set the preferences, conversion and other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications or terms or conditions of redemption for each such class or series.

#### PREFERRED STOCK

The Host REIT Charter initially will authorize the Board of Directors to issue 50 million shares of Host REIT Preferred Stock and to classify or reclassify any unissued preferred shares into one or more classes or series of capital stock, including Host REIT Common Stock. Prior to issuance of shares of any class or series of stock other than Host REIT Common Stock, the Board of Directors is required, under the MGCL, to set, subject to the provisions of the Host REIT Charter regarding the restriction on transfer of capital stock, the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each such class or series. Thus, the Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of preferred shares or other capital stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control of Host REIT that might involve a premium price for holders of shares of Host REIT Common Stock or otherwise be in their best interest. As of the date hereof, no shares other than Host REIT Common Stock are outstanding, but Host REIT may issue preferred shares or other capital stock in the future, including as a result of the issuance of preferred stock by Host prior to the REIT Conversion. Although the Board of Directors has no intention at the present time of doing so (other than in connection with the proposed Stockholders Rights Plan), it could authorize Host REIT to issue a class or series of shares that could, depending upon the terms of such class or series, delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control of Host REIT that might involve a premium price for holders of shares of Host REIT Common Stock or otherwise be in their best interest.

## POWER TO ISSUE ADDITIONAL HOST REIT COMMON STOCK AND PREFERRED STOCK

Host REIT believes that the power of the Board of Directors to issue additional authorized but unissued shares of Host REIT Common Stock or Host REIT Preferred Stock and to classify or reclassify unissued Host REIT Common Stock or Host REIT Preferred Stock and thereafter to cause Host REIT to issue such classified or reclassified shares of capital stock in one or more classes or series will provide Host REIT with increased flexibility in structuring possible future financings and acquisitions and in meeting other needs which might arise. The additional classes or series, as well as the Host REIT Common Stock, will be available for issuance without further action by Host REIT's stockholders, unless such action is required by applicable law or the rules of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which Host REIT's securities may be listed or traded.

#### RESTRICTIONS ON OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER

For Host REIT to qualify as a REIT under the Code, no more than 50% in value of its outstanding shares of stock may be owned, actually or constructively, by five or fewer individuals (as defined in the Code to include certain entities) during the last half of a taxable year (other than the first year for which an election to be treated

as a REIT has been made) or during a proportionate part of a shorter taxable year. In addition, if Host REIT, or one or more owners (actually or constructively) of 10% or more of Host REIT, actually or constructively owns 10% or more of a tenant of Host REIT (or a tenant of any partnership in which Host REIT is a partner), the rent received by Host REIT (either directly or through any such partnership) from such tenant will not be qualifying income for purposes of the REIT gross income tests of the Code. A REIT's shares also must be beneficially owned by 100 or more persons during at least 335 days of a taxable year of twelve months or during a proportionate part of a shorter taxable year (other than the first year for which an election to be treated as a REIT has been made).

Primarily because the Board of Directors believes it is desirable for Host REIT to qualify as a REIT, the Host REIT Charter, subject to certain exceptions, provides that no person or persons acting as a group may own, or be deemed to own by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, more than (i) 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of shares of Host REIT Common Stock outstanding or (ii) 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of the issued and outstanding preferred or other shares of any class or series of Host REIT stock, subject to (a) an exception for a holder of shares of Host REIT Common Stock solely by reason of the Merger so long as such holder would not own, directly or by attribution under the Code, more than 9.9% by value of the outstanding capital stock of Host REIT after the Merger, and (b) a limitation on the application of the "group" limitation (but no other element of the Ownership Limit) to any "group" that otherwise would exceed the Ownership Limit at the Ownership Limit Effective Time solely by reason of its status as a "group." The Ownership Limit prohibits Marriott International and its subsidiaries and affiliates (including members of the Marriott family) from collectively owning shares of capital stock in excess of the Ownership Limit, but Host REIT's Board of Directors intends to grant an exception (pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Host REIT Charter) that would permit Marriott International to exercise its right to purchase up to 20% of each class of Host REIT's voting stock in connection with a change in control of Host REIT (but only in the event that (i) Marriott International and its subsidiaries and affiliates (including members of the Marriott family) do not own at such time or thereafter, directly and by attribution, 10% or more of Crestline or any of the Lessees and (ii) such ownership of Host REIT shares would not cause the Operating Partnership to be considered to own, directly or by attribution, 10% or more of Crestline or any of the Lessees). See "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions--Relationship Between Host and Marriott International." The ownership attribution rules under the Code are complex and may cause Host REIT Common Stock owned actually or constructively by a group of related individuals and/or entities to be owned constructively by one individual or entity. As a result, the acquisition of less than 9.8% of the Host REIT Common Stock (or the acquisition or ownership of an interest in an entity that owns, actually or constructively, Host REIT Common Stock) by an individual or entity, could, nevertheless cause that individual or entity, or another individual or entity, to own constructively in excess of 9.8% of the outstanding Host REIT Common Stock and thus subject such Host REIT Common Stock to the Ownership Limit. The Board of Directors may grant an exemption from the Ownership Limit with respect to one or more persons who would not be treated as "individuals" for purposes of the Code if it is satisfied, based upon an opinion of counsel and such other evidence as is satisfactory to the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, that such ownership will not cause a person who is an individual to be treated as owning Host REIT Common Stock in excess of the Ownership Limit, applying the applicable constructive ownership rules, and will not otherwise jeopardize Host REIT's status as a REIT (for example, by causing any tenant of the Operating Partnership or the Partnerships (including but not limited to Crestline and the Lessees) to be considered a "related party tenant" for purposes of the REIT qualification rules). As a condition of such waiver, the Board of Directors may require undertakings or representations from the applicant with respect to preserving the REIT status of Host REIT. PURSUANT TO THE TERMS OF THE HOST REIT CHARTER, THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT WILL BECOME EFFECTIVE TO ALL HOST REIT STOCKHOLDERS AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME (SUBJECT TO THE LIMITED EXCEPTIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE).

The Board of Directors of Host REIT will have the authority to increase the Ownership Limit from time to time, but does not have the authority to do so to the extent that after giving effect to such increase, five beneficial owners of Host REIT Common Stock could beneficially own in the aggregate more than 49.5% of the outstanding Host REIT Common Stock.

155

The Host REIT Charter further prohibits (i) any person from actually or constructively owning shares of beneficial interest of Host REIT that would result in Host REIT being "closely held" under Section 856(h) of the Code or otherwise cause Host REIT to fail to qualify as a REIT and (ii) any person from transferring shares of Host REIT capital stock if such transfer would result in shares Host REIT capital stock being owned by fewer than 100 persons.

Any person who acquires or attempts or intends to acquire actual or constructive ownership of shares of Host REIT capital stock that will or may violate any of the foregoing restrictions on transferability and ownership is required to give notice immediately to Host REIT and provide Host REIT with such other information as Host REIT may request in order to determine the effect of such transfer on Host REIT's status as a REIT.

If any purported transfer of shares of Host REIT capital stock or any other event would otherwise result in any person violating the Ownership Limit or the other restrictions in the Host REIT Charter, then any such purported transfer will be void and of no force or effect with respect to the purported transferee (the "Prohibited Transferee") as to that number of shares that exceeds the Ownership Limit (referred to as "excess shares") and the Prohibited Transferee shall acquire no right or interest (or, in the case of any event other than a purported transfer, the person or entity holding record title to any such shares in excess of the Ownership Limit (the "Prohibited ") shall cease to own any right or interest) in such excess shares. Any such excess shares described above will be transferred automatically, by operation of law, to a trust, the beneficiary of which will be a qualified charitable organization selected by Host REIT (the "Beneficiary"). Such automatic transfer shall be deemed to be effective as of the close of business on the Business Day (as defined in the Host REIT Charter) prior to the date of such violating transfer. Within 20 days of receiving notice from Host REIT of the transfer of shares to the trust, the trustee of the trust (who shall be designated by Host REIT and be unaffiliated with Host REIT and any Prohibited Transferee or Prohibited Owner) will be required to sell such excess shares to a person or entity who could own such shares without violating the Ownership Limit, and distribute to the Prohibited Transferee an amount equal to the lesser of the price paid by the Prohibited Transferee for such excess shares or the sales proceeds received by the trust for such excess shares. In the case of any excess shares resulting from any event other than a transfer, or from a transfer for no consideration (such as a gift), the trustee will be required to sell such excess shares to a qualified person or entity and distribute to the Prohibited Owner an amount equal to the lesser of the fair market value of such excess shares as of the date of such event or the sales proceeds received by the trust for such excess shares. In either case, any proceeds in excess of the amount distributable to the Prohibited Transferee or Prohibited Owner, as applicable, will be distributed to the Beneficiary. Prior to a sale of any such excess shares by the trust, the trustee will be entitled to receive, in trust for the Beneficiary, all dividends and other distributions paid by Host REIT with respect to such excess shares, and also will be entitled to exercise all voting rights with respect to such excess shares. Subject to Maryland law, effective as of the date that such shares have been transferred to the trust, the trustee shall have the authority (at the trustee's sole discretion and subject to applicable law) (i) to rescind as void any vote cast by a Prohibited Transferee prior to the discovery by Host REIT that such shares have been transferred to the trust and (ii) to recast such vote in accordance with the desires of the trustee acting for the benefit of the Beneficiary. However, if Host REIT has already taken irreversible corporate action, then the trustee shall not have the authority to rescind and recast such vote. Any dividend or other distribution paid to the Prohibited Transferee or Prohibited Owner (prior to the discovery by Host REIT that such shares had been automatically transferred to a trust as described above) will be required to be repaid to the trustee upon demand for distribution to the Beneficiary. If the transfer to the trust as described above is not automatically effective (for any reason) to prevent violation of the Ownership Limit, then the Host REIT Charter provides that the transfer of the excess shares will be void.

In addition, shares of Host REIT stock held in the trust shall be deemed to have been offered for sale to Host REIT, or its designee, at a price per share equal to the lesser of (i) the price per share in the transaction that resulted in such transfer to the trust (or, in the case of a devise or gift, the market value at the time of such devise or gift) and (ii) the market value of such shares on the date Host REIT, or its designee, accepts such offer. Host REIT will have the right to accept such offer until the trustee has sold the shares held in the trust. Upon such a sale to Host REIT, the interest of the Beneficiary in the shares sold will terminate and the trustee will distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the Prohibited Owner.

TO AVOID THE ADVERSE EFFECTS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT, ANY HOLDER OF HOST COMMON STOCK WHO WOULD OWN SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK IN EXCESS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME SHOULD DISPOSE OF SUCH EXCESS SHARES PRIOR TO THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME. SEE "THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTIONS--TERMS OF THE MERGER." ANY SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK HELD AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME IN VIOLATION OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT WILL BE TRANSFERRED AUTOMATICALLY TO A TRUST FOR THE BENEFIT OF A DESIGNATED CHARITABLE BENEFICIARY, AND THE PERSON WHO ACQUIRED SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK WILL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ANY DISTRIBUTIONS THEREON OR TO VOTE SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK. IF EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK ARE HELD AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME, THE HOLDER OF SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK WILL RECEIVE THE LESSER OF THE VALUE OF SUCH EXCESS SHARES AS OF THE OWNERSHIP LIMIT EFFECTIVE TIME OR THE CASH PROCEEDS OF THE SALE OF SUCH EXCESS SHARES OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK BY THE TRUSTE OF THE TRUST.

The foregoing restrictions on transferability and ownership will not apply if the Board of Directors determines that it is no longer in the best interests of Host REIT to attempt to qualify, or to continue to qualify, as a REIT.

All certificates representing shares of Host REIT capital stock will bear a legend referring to the restrictions described above.

All persons who own, directly or by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, more than 5% (or such other percentage between 1/2 of 1% and 5% as provided in the rules and regulations promulgated under the Code) of the lesser of the number or value of the outstanding shares of Host REIT capital stock must give a written notice to the Company within 30 days after the end of each taxable year. In addition, each stockholder will, upon demand, be required to disclose to Host REIT in writing such information with respect to the direct, indirect and constructive ownership of shares of Host REIT capital stock as the Board of Directors deems reasonably necessary to comply with the provisions of the Code applicable to a REIT, to comply with the requirements of any taxing authority or governmental agency or to determine any such compliance.

These ownership limitations could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a takeover or other transaction in which holders of some, or a majority, of Host REIT Common Stock might receive a premium for their Host REIT Common Stock over the then prevailing market price or which such holders might believe to be otherwise in their best interest.

#### TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

The transfer agent and registrar for Host REIT Common Stock will be First Chicago Trust Company of New York.

# CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND THE HOST REIT CHARTER AND BYLAWS

The following summary of certain provisions of Maryland law and of the Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to Maryland law and the forms of the Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws to be effective upon completion of the Merger copies of which are attached as Exhibits A and B, respectively, to the Agreement attached to this Proxy Statement/Prospectus as Appendix A.

The Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws will contain certain provisions that could make more difficult an acquisition or change in control of the Company by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of Host REIT to negotiate first with the Board of Directors. Host REIT believes that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging such proposals because, among other things, negotiation of such proposals might result in an improvement of their terms. See also "--Anti-Takeover Effect of Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and the Host REIT Charter and Bylaws."

NUMBER OF DIRECTORS; CLASSIFICATION AND REMOVAL OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS; OTHER PROVISIONS

The Host REIT Charter will provide that the Board of Directors initially will consist of eight members and may thereafter be increased or decreased in accordance with the Host REIT Bylaws, provided that the total number of directors may not be fewer than three nor more than thirteen. Pursuant to the Host REIT Bylaws, the number of directors shall be fixed by the Board of Directors within the limits set forth in the Host REIT Charter. Further, the Host REIT Charter will provide that the Board of Directors will be divided into three classes of directors, with each class to consist as nearly as possible of an equal number of directors. The term of office of the first class of directors will expire at the 1999 annual meeting of stockholders; the term of the second class of directors will expire at the 2000 annual meeting of stockholders; and the term of the third class of directors will expire at the 2001 annual meeting of stockholders. At each annual meeting of stockholders, the class of directors to be elected at such meeting will be elected for a three-year term, and the directors in the other two classes will continue in office. Because stockholders will have no right to cumulative voting for the election of directors, at each annual meeting of stockholders the holders of a majority of the outstanding Host REIT Common Stock will be able to elect all of the successors to the class of directors whose term expires at that meeting.

The Host REIT Charter also will provide that, except for any directors who may be elected by holders of a class or series of capital stock other than the Host REIT Common Stock, directors may be removed only for cause only by the affirmative vote of stockholders holding at least two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast for the election of directors. Vacancies on the Board of Directors may be filled by the concurring vote of a majority of the remaining directors and, in the case of a vacancy resulting from the removal of a director by the stockholders, by the stockholders by at least two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors. Under Maryland law, directors may fill any vacancy only until the next annual meeting of stockholders. A vote of stockholders holding at least two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast thereon is required to amend, alter, change, repeal or adopt any provisions inconsistent with the foregoing classified board and director removal provisions. These provisions may make it more difficult and time-consuming to change majority control of the Board of Directors of Host REIT and, thus, may reduce the vulnerability of Host REIT to an unsolicited proposal for the takeover of Host REIT or the removal of incumbent management.

Because the Board of Directors will have the power, without a vote of stockholders, to classify or reclassify any unissued shares of capital stock and to establish the preferences and rights of any preferred or other class or series of stock to be issued, the Board of Directors may afford the holders of any class or series of senior shares of capital stock preferences, powers and rights, voting or otherwise, senior to the rights of holders of Host REIT Common Stock. The issuance of any such senior shares of capital stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of Host REIT.

See "The Restructuring Transactions--Limitation of Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers" for a description of the limitations on liability of directors and officers of Host REIT and the provisions for indemnification of directors and officers provided for under applicable Maryland law and the Host REIT Charter.

## CHANGES IN CONTROL PURSUANT TO MARYLAND LAW

Maryland Business Combination Law. Under the MGCL, certain "business combinations" (including certain issuances of equity securities) between a Maryland corporation and any Interested Stockholder or an affiliate of the Interested Stockholder, are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the Interested Stockholder becomes an Interested Stockholder. Thereafter, any such business combination must be approved by two supermajority stockholder votes unless, among other conditions, the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price (as defined in the MGCL) for their shares and the consideration is received in cash or in the same form as previously paid by the Interested Stockholder for its shares. The Board of Directors of Host REIT has not opted out of the business combination provisions of the MGCL. Consequently, the five-year prohibition and the supermajority vote requirements will apply to a business combination involving Host REIT; however, as permitted by the MGCL, Host REIT's Board of Directors may elect to opt out of these provisions in the future.

Maryland Control Share Acquisition Law. Under the MGCL, "control shares" acquired in a "control share acquisition" have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, excluding shares owned by the acquiror, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation. "Control shares" are voting shares which, if aggregated with all other such shares previously acquired by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power: (i) one-fifth or more but less than one-third, (ii) one-third or more but less than a majority or (iii) a majority or more of all voting power. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A "control share acquisition" means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition, upon satisfaction of certain conditions (including an undertaking to pay expenses), may compel the board of directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then, subject to certain conditions and limitations, the corporation may redeem any or all of the control shares (except those for which voting rights have previously been approved) for fair value determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquiror or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of such shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of such appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquiror in the control share acquisition.

The control share acquisition does not apply to (a) shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (b) acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation. The Board of Directors of Host REIT has not opted out of the control share provisions of the MGCL but, as permitted by the MGCL, may elect to opt out of these provisions in the future.

The Host REIT Bylaws provide that (i) with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (A) pursuant to Host REIT's notice of meeting, (B) by the Board of Directors or (C) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and has complied with the advance notice procedures set forth in the Host REIT Bylaws and (ii) with respect to special meetings of the stockholders, only the business specified in Host REIT's notice of meeting may be brought before the meeting of stockholders and nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made only (X) pursuant to Host REIT's notice of the meeting, (Y) by the Board of Directors or (Z) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors shall be elected at such meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and has complied with the advance notice provisions set forth in the Host REIT Bylaws. The advance notice provisions contained in the Host REIT Bylaws generally require nominations and new business proposals by stockholders to be delivered to the Secretary of Host REIT not later than the close of business on the 60th day nor earlier than the close of business on the 90th day before the date on which Host REIT first mailed its proxy materials for the prior year's annual meeting of stockholders.

MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS; CALL OF SPECIAL MEETINGS; STOCKHOLDER ACTION IN LIEU OF MEETING BY UNANIMOUS CONSENT

The Host REIT Bylaws provide that annual meetings of stockholders shall be held on a date and at the time set by the Board of Directors during the month of May each year (commencing in May 1999). Special meetings of the stockholders may be called by the President or the Board of Directors. The Secretary of Host REIT also is required to call a special meeting of the stockholders on the written request of stockholders entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at the meeting. Pursuant to the MGCL and the Host REIT Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and may not be effected by any consent in writing by stockholders, unless such consent is unanimous.

# MERGER, CONSOLIDATION, SHARE EXCHANGE AND TRANSFER OF ASSETS OF HOST REIT

Pursuant to the Host REIT Charter, subject to the terms of any class or series of stock at the time outstanding, Host REIT may merge with or into another entity, may consolidate with one or more other entities, may participate in a share exchange or may transfer its assets within the meaning of the MGCL, but any such merger, consolidation, share exchange or transfer of assets must be approved (i) by the Board of Directors in the manner provided in the MGCL and (ii) by stockholders to the extent required under the MGCL. In general, such transactions by a Maryland corporation, such as Host REIT, must first be approved by a majority of the entire Board of Directors and thereafter approved by stockholders by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter (unless the charter provides for a greater or lesser stockholder vote but not less than a majority of the number of votes entitled to be cast on the matter). The Host REIT Charter generally provides for stockholder approval of such transactions by a twothirds vote of all votes entitled to be cast, except that any merger of Host REIT with or into a trust organized for the purpose of changing Host REIT's form of organization from a corporation to a trust will require the approval of stockholders of Host REIT by the affirmative vote only of a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Under the MGCL, certain mergers may be accomplished without a vote of stockholders. For example, no stockholder vote is required for a merger of a subsidiary of a Maryland corporation into its parent, provided the parent owns at least 90 percent of the subsidiary. In addition, a merger need not be approved by stockholders of a Maryland successor corporation if the merger does not reclassify or change the outstanding shares or otherwise amend the charter, and the number of shares to be issued or delivered in the merger is not more than 20% of the number of its shares of the same class or series outstanding immediately before the merger becomes effective. A share exchange need be approved by a Maryland successor only by its Board of Directors. Under the MGCL, a "transfer of assets" is defined to mean any sale, lease, exchange or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the corporation but does not include (i) a transfer of assets by a corporation in the ordinary course of business actually conducted by it, (ii) a mortgage, pledge or creation of any other security interest in any or all of the assets of the corporation,

whether or not in the ordinary course of its business, (iii) an exchange of shares of stock through voluntary action under any agreement with the stockholders, or (iv) a transfer of assets to one or more persons if all the equity interests of the person or persons are owned, directly or indirectly, by the corporation. Pursuant to the MGCL, a voluntary dissolution of Host REIT also would require the affirmative vote of two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

## AMENDMENTS TO THE HOST REIT CHARTER AND BYLAWS

Under the MGCL, in order to amend the charter, the board of directors first must adopt a resolution setting forth the proposed amendment and declaring its advisability and direct that the proposed amendment be submitted to stockholders for their consideration either at an annual or special meeting of stockholders. Thereafter, the proposed amendment must be approved by stockholders by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, unless a greater or lesser proportion of votes (but not less than a majority of all votes entitled to be cast) is specified in the charter. The provisions contained in the Host REIT Charter relating to restrictions on transferability of Host REIT Common Stock, the classified Board and fixing the size of the Board within the range set forth in the Host REIT Charter, as well as the provisions relating to removal of directors and the filling of Board vacancies may be amended only by a resolution adopted by the Board of Directors and approved at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than twothirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Other amendments to the Host REIT Charter generally may be effected by requisite action of the Board of Directors and approval by stockholders by the affirmative vote of not less than a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. As permitted under the MGCL, the Host REIT Bylaws provide that directors have the exclusive right to amend the Host REIT Bylaws. Amendment of this provision of the Charter also would require Board action and approval by holders of not less than two-thirds of all votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

# ANTI-TAKEOVER EFFECT OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND THE HOST REIT CHARTER AND BYLAWS

The business combination and control share provisions of the MGCL, the provisions of the Host REIT Charter on the classification of the Board of Directors, fixing the size of the Board of Directors within a specified range and removal of directors, the provisions authorizing the Board of Directors, without a vote of stockholders, to classify or reclassify any unissued shares of stock into one or more classes or series of stock, the provisions relating to mergers, consolidations, share exchanges and transfers of assets, the provisions for amending certain provisions of the Host REIT Charter and for amending the Host REIT Bylaws, the advance notice provisions of the Host REIT Bylaws and the limitations on the ability of stockholders to call special meetings could delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change of control of Host REIT that might involve a premium price for holders of Host REIT Common Stock or otherwise be in their best interests. The stock transfer restrictions that will be contained in the Host REIT Charter, which are intended to help Host REIT satisfy certain requirements under the Code to qualify as a REIT for federal income tax purposes, could also delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change of control of Host REIT that might involve a premium price for holders of Host REIT Common Stock or otherwise be in their best interests.

# MARRIOTT INTERNATIONAL PURCHASE RIGHT

In connection with Host's spin-off of Marriott International in 1993, Marriott International obtained the Marriott International Purchase Right, which entitles Marriott to purchase up to 20% of each class of Host's outstanding voting shares at the then fair market value upon the occurrence of certain change of control events involving Host. The Marriott International Purchase Right will continue in effect after the Merger (until June 2017), subject to certain limitations intended to help protect the REIT status of Host REIT. The Marriott International Purchase Right may have the effect of discouraging a takeover of Host REIT because any person considering acquiring a substantial or controlling block of Host REIT Common Stock will face the possibility that its ability to obtain or exercise control would be impaired or made more expensive by the exercise of the Marriott International Purchase Right.

Host currently has in effect a stockholder rights plan pursuant to the Host Rights Agreement, and it has preferred stock purchase rights attached to its common stock pursuant to such rights plan. Prior to the completion of the Merger, the Board of Directors intends to adopt a Stockholder Rights Plan pursuant to a rights agreement (the "Host REIT Rights Agreement") to replace the existing Host plan and declare a dividend of one preferred stock purchase right (a "Host REIT Right") for each outstanding share of Host REIT Common Stock. All shares of Host REIT Common Stock issued by Host REIT between the date of adoption of the Stockholder Rights Plan and the Rights Distribution Date (as defined below), or the date, if any, on which the Host REIT Rights are redeemed would have Host REIT Rights attached to them. It is expected that the Host REIT Rights will expire ten years after adoption of the Stockholder Rights Plan, unless earlier redeemed or exchanged. Each Host REIT Right, when exercisable, would entitle the holder to purchase a fraction of a share of a newly created series of junior participating preferred stock. Until a Host REIT Right is exercised, the holder thereof, as such, would have no rights as a stockholder of Host REIT including, without limitation, the right to vote or to receive dividends.

The Host REIT Rights Agreement is expected to provide that the Host REIT Rights initially attach to all certificates representing Host REIT Common Stock then outstanding. The Host REIT Rights would separate from the Host REIT Common Stock and a distribution of Host REIT Rights certificates would occur (a "Rights Distribution Date") upon the earlier to occur of (i) ten days following a public announcement that a person or group of affiliated or associated persons (an "Acquiring Person") has acquired, or obtained the right to acquire, beneficial ownership of 20% or more of the outstanding Host REIT Common Stock (the "Stock Acquisition Date") or (ii) ten business days (or such later date as the Board of Directors may determine) following the commencement of a tender offer or exchange offer, the consummation of which would result in the beneficial ownership by a person of 20% or more of the outstanding Host REIT Common Stock. Until the Rights Distribution Date, the Host REIT Rights would be evidenced by the Host REIT Common Stock certificates, and would be transferred with, and only with, the Host REIT Common Stock certificates.

It is expected that, if a Person becomes the beneficial owner of 20% or more of the then outstanding Host REIT Common Stock (except pursuant to an offer for all outstanding Host REIT Common Stock which the Directors by a two-thirds vote determine to be fair to and otherwise in the best interests of Host REIT and its stockholders), each holder of a Host REIT Right would, after the end of a redemption period, have the right (subject to the Ownership Limit and the other ownership restrictions contained in the Host REIT Charter) to exercise the Host REIT Right by purchasing shares of Host REIT Common Stock (or, in certain circumstances, cash, property or other securities of Host REIT) having a value equal to two times such amount.

If at any time following the Stock Acquisition Date, (i) Host REIT is acquired in a merger or other business combination transaction in which it is not the surviving corporation (other than a merger which follows an offer described in the preceding paragraph) or (ii) 50% or more of Host REIT's assets or earning power is sold or transferred, each holder of a Host REIT Right would have the right to receive, upon exercise, common shares of the acquiring company having a value equal to two times the purchase price of the Host REIT Right.

It is expected that, in general, the Board of Directors of Host REIT may redeem the Host REIT Rights at a nominal price per Host REIT Right at any time until ten days after an Acquiring Person has been identified as such. If the decision to redeem the Host REIT Rights occurs after a person becomes an Acquiring Person, the decision will require the concurrence of directors by a two-thirds vote.

The Host REIT Rights would have certain anti-takeover effects. The Host REIT Rights would cause substantial dilution to a person or group that attempts to acquire Host REIT. The Host REIT Rights, however, would not interfere with any merger or other business combination approved by the Board of Directors since the Board may, at its option, at any time prior to any person becoming an Acquiring Person, redeem all rights or amend the Host REIT Rights Agreement to exempt the person from the Host REIT Rights Agreement.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT AND OP UNITS

The following is a summary of the material terms of the Partnership Agreement and the OP Units to be issued in connection with the Partnership Mergers and the REIT Conversion. Following the REIT Conversion, OP Units will be owned by the following groups: Host REIT; the Blackstone Entities; the Limited Partners who participate in the Partnership Mergers; and partners in four Private Partnerships participating in the Private Partnership Transactions. Following the REIT Conversion, Host REIT will be the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership, and following consummation of the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion, the Operating Partnership will carry on the business formerly conducted by Host. See "The REIT Conversion."

#### **GENERAL**

Holders of OP Units (other than Host REIT in its capacity as general partner) will hold a limited partnership interest in the Operating Partnership, and all holders of OP Units (including Host REIT in its capacity as general partner) will be entitled to share in cash distributions from, and in the profits and losses of, the Operating Partnership. Because Host REIT will hold a number of OP Units equal to the number of shares of Host REIT Common Stock outstanding, each OP Unit generally will receive distributions in the same amount paid on each share of Host REIT Common Stock. See "Distribution and Other Policies--Distribution Policy."

Holders of OP Units will have the rights to which limited partners are entitled under the Partnership Agreement and the Delaware Revised Uniform Limited Partnership Act (the "Delaware Act"). The OP Units will not be listed on any exchange or quoted on any national market system. The Partnership Agreement imposes certain restrictions on the transfer of OP Units, as described below.

#### FORMATTON

The Operating Partnership was formed as a Delaware limited partnership under the Delaware Act on April 15, 1998. Upon the consummation of the REIT Conversion, Host REIT will be admitted to the Operating Partnership as the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership. Following the REIT Conversion, Host REIT is expected to hold a substantial amount of the interests in the Operating Partnership. Of the interests in the Operating Partnership allocated to Host REIT, a 0.1% interest in the Operating Partnership will be held by Host REIT as the general partner of the Operating Partnership, and the remaining OP Units allocated to Host REIT will be held by Host REIT as a limited partner in the Operating Partnership.

# PURPOSES, BUSINESS AND MANAGEMENT

The purpose of the Operating Partnership includes the conduct of any business that may be lawfully conducted by a limited partnership formed under the Delaware Act, except that the Partnership Agreement requires the business of the Operating Partnership to be conducted in such a manner that will permit Host REIT to qualify as a REIT under Section 856 of the Code, unless Host REIT ceases to qualify as a REIT for reasons other than the conduct of the business of the Operating Partnership. Subject to the foregoing limitation, the Operating Partnership may enter into partnerships, joint ventures or similar arrangements and may own interests directly or indirectly in any other entity.

Host REIT, as general partner of the Operating Partnership, has the exclusive power and authority to conduct the business of the Operating Partnership subject to the consent of the limited partners in certain limited circumstances discussed below. No limited partner may take part in the operation, management or control of the business of the Operating Partnership by virtue of being a holder of OP Units.

In particular, the limited partners expressly acknowledge in the Partnership Agreement that Host REIT is acting on behalf of the Operating Partnership's limited partners and Host REIT's stockholders collectively, and is under no obligation to consider the tax consequences to limited partners when making decisions for the benefit of the Operating Partnership. Host REIT intends to make decisions in its capacity as general partner of the

Operating Partnership so as to maximize the profitability of Host REIT and the Operating Partnership as a whole, independent of the tax effects on the limited partners. Host REIT and the Operating Partnership will have no liability to a limited partner as a result of any liabilities or damages incurred or suffered by, or benefits not derived by, a limited partner as a result of the act or omission of Host REIT as general partner of the Operating Partnership unless Host REIT acted, or failed to act, in bad faith and the act or omission was material to the loss, liability or benefit not derived.

# HOST REIT MAY NOT ENGAGE IN OTHER BUSINESSES; CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Host REIT, as general partner, may not conduct any business other than the business of the Operating Partnership without the consent of limited partners holding Percentage Interests that are more than 50% of the aggregate Percentage Interests of the outstanding limited partnership interests entitled to vote thereon, excluding any such interests held by Host REIT. Other persons (including officers, directors, employees, agents and other affiliates of Host REIT) will not be prohibited under the Partnership Agreement from engaging in other business activities. However, Host REIT, on behalf of the Operating Partnership, has adopted certain policies regarding noncompetition provisions and avoidance of conflicts of interest. See "Distribution and Other Policies--Conflicts of Interest Policies." In addition, the Partnership Agreement does not prevent another person or entity that acquires control of Host REIT in the future from conducting other businesses or owning other assets, even though such businesses or assets may be ones that it would be in the best interests of the limited partners for the Operating Partnership to own.

## DISTRIBUTIONS; ALLOCATIONS OF INCOME AND LOSS

The Partnership Agreement provides for the quarterly distribution of Available Cash (as determined in the manner provided in the Partnership Agreement), to Host REIT and the limited partners as holders of OP Units in proportion to their Percentage Interests. "Available Cash" is generally defined as net income plus depreciation and amortization and any reduction in reserves and minus interest and principal payments on debt, capital expenditures and any additions to reserves and other adjustments. At the time of the REIT Conversion, neither Host REIT nor the limited partners will be entitled to any preferential or disproportionate distributions of Available Cash (except to the extent that Host REIT receives preferred units in the Operating Partnership with economic rights that mirror the economic rights of any preferred stock that Host has outstanding at the time of the REIT Conversion).

# BORROWING BY THE OPERATING PARTNERSHIP

Host REIT is authorized to cause the Operating Partnership to borrow money and to issue and guarantee debt as it deems necessary for the conduct of the activities of the Operating Partnership, including financing and refinancing the assets of the Operating Partnership. Such debt may be secured by mortgages, deeds of trust, liens or encumbrances on properties of the Operating Partnership. Host REIT also may cause the Operating Partnership to borrow money to enable the Operating Partnership to make distributions, including distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT, in an amount sufficient to permit Host REIT, as long as it qualifies as a REIT, to avoid the payment of any federal income tax. See "Distribution and Other Policies--Financing Policies."

# REIMBURSEMENT OF HOST REIT; TRANSACTIONS WITH HOST REIT AND ITS AFFILIATES

Host REIT will not receive any compensation for its services as general partner of the Operating Partnership. Host REIT, however, as a partner in the Operating Partnership, has the same right to allocations and distributions as other partners in the Operating Partnership. In addition, the Operating Partnership will pay all expenses relating to the Operating Partnership's organization, the REIT Conversion, the acquisition and ownership of its assets and its operations. The Operating Partnership will be responsible for and will pay (or reimburse) all expenses and liabilities of any nature that Host REIT may incur (including expenses and liabilities arising out of the REIT Conversion and expenses related to the ongoing operations of Host REIT and to the management and administration of any subsidiaries of Host REIT permitted under the Partnership Agreement).

The Operating Partnership also will be responsible for paying any and all taxes incurred by Host REIT, except that the Operating Partnership will not be responsible for any taxes that Host REIT would not have been required to pay if it qualified as a REIT for federal income tax purposes or any taxes imposed on Host REIT by reason of its failure to distribute to its stockholders an amount equal to its taxable income. The Operating Partnership, however, will not be responsible for expenses or liabilities incurred by Host REIT that are excluded from the scope of the indemnification provisions of the Partnership Agreement.

Except as expressly permitted by the Partnership Agreement, Host REIT and its affiliates will not engage in any transactions with the Operating Partnership, except on terms that are determined in good faith by the general partner to be fair and reasonable and no less favorable to the Operating Partnership than would be obtained from an unaffiliated third party.

## LIABILITY OF HOST REIT AND LIMITED PARTNERS

Host REIT, as general partner of the Operating Partnership, will be liable for all general recourse obligations of the Operating Partnership to the extent not paid by the Operating Partnership. Host REIT will not be liable for the nonrecourse obligations of the Operating Partnership.

The limited partners of the Operating Partnership will not be required to make additional capital contributions to the Operating Partnership. Assuming that a limited partner does not take part in the control of the business of the Operating Partnership and otherwise acts in conformity with the provisions of the Partnership Agreement, the liability of a limited partner for obligations of the Operating Partnership under the Partnership Agreement and the Delaware Act will be limited, subject to certain exceptions, generally to the loss of such limited partner's investment in the Operating Partnership represented by his OP Units. Under the Delaware Act, a limited partner may not receive a distribution from the Operating Partnership if, at the time of the distribution and after giving effect thereto, the liabilities of the Operating Partnership, other than liabilities to parties on account of their interests in the Operating Partnership and liabilities for which recourse is limited to specified property of the Operating Partnership, exceed the fair value of the Operating Partnership's assets, other than the fair value of any property subject to nonrecourse liabilities of the Operating Partnership, but only to the extent of such liabilities. The Delaware Act provides that a limited partner who receives a distribution knowing at the time that it violates the foregoing prohibition is liable to the Operating Partnership for the amount of the distribution. Unless otherwise agreed, such a limited partner will not be liable for the return of such distribution after the expiration of three years from the date of such distribution.

The Operating Partnership expects to qualify to conduct business in various states in which the conduct of its business requires such qualification. Maintenance of limited liability may require compliance with certain legal requirements of those jurisdictions and certain other jurisdictions. Limitations on the liability of a limited partner for the obligations of a limited partnership have not been clearly established in many jurisdictions. Accordingly, if it were determined that the right, or exercise of the right by the limited partners, to make certain amendments to the Partnership Agreement or to take other action pursuant to the Partnership Agreement constituted "control" of the Operating Partnership's business for the purposes of the statutes of any relevant jurisdiction, the limited partners might be held personally liable for the Operating Partnership's obligations. The Operating Partnership will operate in a manner Host REIT deems reasonable, necessary and appropriate to preserve the limited liability of the limited partners.

# EXCULPATION AND INDEMNIFICATION OF HOST REIT

The Partnership Agreement generally provides that Host REIT, as general partner of the Operating Partnership, will incur no liability to the Operating Partnership or any limited partner for losses sustained, liabilities incurred or benefits not derived as a result of errors in judgment or mistakes of fact or law or of any act or omission, unless Host REIT acted, or failed to act, in bad faith and the act or omission was material to the loss, liability or benefit not derived. In addition, Host REIT is not responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of its agents, provided Host REIT appointed such agents in good faith. Host REIT may consult with

legal counsel, accountants, appraisers, management consultants, investment bankers and other consultants and advisors, and any action it takes or omits to take in reliance upon the opinion of such persons, as to matters that Host REIT reasonably believes to be within their professional or expert competence, shall be conclusively presumed to have been done or omitted in good faith and in accordance with such opinion.

The Partnership Agreement also provides for indemnification of Host REIT, the directors and officers of Host REIT and such other persons as Host REIT may from time to time designate against any judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by such person in connection with the proceeding unless it is established that: (i) the act or omission of the indemnified person was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and either was committed in bad faith or was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty; (ii) the indemnified person actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services; or (iii) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the indemnified person had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. The Operating Partnership is obligated to advance to an indemnified person reasonable expenses incurred or expected to be incurred by such indemnified person if such indemnified person certifies to the Operating Partnership that his conduct has met the standards for indemnification and that he will repay any amounts received if it is determined subsequently that his conduct did not meet such standards. To the extent that the indemnification provisions purport to include indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act, in the opinion of the Commission, such indemnification is contrary to public policy and therefore unenforceable.

# SALES OF ASSETS

Under the Partnership Agreement, Host REIT generally has the exclusive authority to determine whether, when and on what terms the assets of the Operating Partnership (including the Hotels) will be sold. In addition, Host REIT is not required to take into account the tax consequences to the limited partners in deciding whether to cause the Operating Partnership to undertake a specific transaction. A sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Operating Partnership (or a merger of the Operating Partnership with another entity) requires an affirmative vote of limited partners holding Percentage Interests that are more than 50% of the aggregate Percentage Interests of the outstanding limited partnership interests entitled to vote thereon (including Percentage Interests held by Host REIT).

# REMOVAL OR WITHDRAWAL OF HOST REIT; TRANSFER OF HOST REIT'S INTERESTS

The Partnership Agreement provides that the limited partners may not remove Host REIT as general partner of the Operating Partnership with or without cause (unless neither Host REIT nor its parent entity is a "public company," in which case Host REIT may be removed with or without cause by limited partners holding Percentage Interests that are more than 50% of the aggregate Percentage Interests of the outstanding limited partnership interests entitled to vote thereon, including any such interests held by the general partner). In addition, Host REIT may not transfer any of its interests as general or limited partner of the Operating Partnership or withdraw as a general partner, except, in each case, in connection with a merger or sale of all or substantially all of its assets, provided that (i) the limited partners of the Operating Partnership either will receive, or will have the right to receive, substantially the same consideration as holders of Host REIT Common Stock, (ii) following such merger or other consolidation, substantially all of the assets of the surviving entity consist of OP Units and (iii) such transaction has been approved by partners holding Percentage Interests that are more than 50% of the aggregate Percentage Interests of the outstanding interests in the Operating Partnership entitled to vote thereon (including any such interests held by Host REIT). Host REIT initially will hold a majority of the OP Units and thus would control the outcome of this vote. See "--Sales of Assets."

Although Host REIT cannot transfer its partnership interests except in a transaction in which substantially all of the assets of the surviving entity consist of OP Units, the Partnership Agreement does not prevent a transaction in which another entity acquires control (or all of the shares of capital stock) of Host REIT and that other entity owns assets and conducts businesses outside of the Operating Partnership.

166

CERTAIN VOTING RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF OP UNITS DURING THE FIRST YEAR FOLLOWING THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE PARTNERSHIP MERGERS

During the first year following the effective date of the Partnership Mergers, if a vote of the stockholders of Host REIT is required, then (i) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Operating Partnership, (ii) a merger involving the Operating Partnership and (iii) any issuance of OP Units in connection with an issuance of Host REIT Common Stock representing 20% or more of the outstanding Host REIT Common Stock which would require stockholder approval under the rules of the NYSE, would require the approval of a majority of all outstanding OP Units (or, in the case of clause (iii), a majority of the OP Units that are voted, provided that at least a majority of the OP Units are voted), including OP Units held by Host REIT, voting as a single class with Host REIT voting its OP Units in the same proportion as its stockholders vote. In addition, during the one-year period following the effective date of the Partnership Mergers, any taxable sale or sales of Hotels representing more than 10% of the aggregate appraised value (as determined by an independent hotel valuation and financial advisory firm) of the Hotels previously owned by any Partnership would require, in addition to any other approval requirements, the approval of a majority of all outstanding OP Units held by persons who formerly were Limited Partners of such Partnership, voting as a separate class.

# RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERS OF INTERESTS BY LIMITED PARTNERS

The Partnership Agreement provides that no limited partner shall, without the prior written consent of Host REIT (which consent may be withheld in Host REIT's sole and absolute discretion), sell, assign, distribute or otherwise transfer all or any portion of his interest in the Operating Partnership, except that a limited partner may transfer, without the consent of Host REIT, all or a portion of its limited partnership interest (i) in the case of a limited partner who is an individual, to a member of his immediate family, any trust formed for the benefit of himself and/or members of his immediate family, or any partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, corporation or other business entity comprised only of himself and/or members of his immediate family and entities the ownership interests in which are owned by or for the benefit of himself and/or members of his immediate family, (ii) in the case of a limited partner which is a trust, to the beneficiaries of such trust, (iii) in the case of a limited partner which is a partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, corporation or other business entity to which OP Units were transferred pursuant to (i) above, to its partners, owners, or stockholders, as the case may be, who are members of the immediate family of or are actually the person(s) who transferred OP Units to it pursuant to (i) above, (iv) in the case of a limited partner which acquired OP Units as of the closing of the Partnership Mergers and which is a partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, corporation or other business entity, to its partners, owners, stockholders or Affiliates thereof, as the case may be, or the Persons owning the beneficial interests in any of its partners, owners or stockholders or Affiliates thereof (it being understood that this clause (iv) will apply to all of each Person's partnership interests whether the OP Units relating thereto were acquired on the date hereof or hereafter), (v) in the case of a limited partner which is a partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, corporation or other business entity other than any of the foregoing described in clause (iii) or (iv), in accordance with the terms of any agreement between such limited partner and the Operating Partnership pursuant to which such partnership interest was issued, (vi) pursuant to a gift or other transfer without consideration, (vii) pursuant to applicable laws of descent or distribution, (viii) to another limited partner and (ix) pursuant to a grant of security interest or other encumbrance effected in a bona fide transaction or as a result of the exercise of remedies related thereto. All of the foregoing transfers are subject to the provisions of the Partnership Agreement which require compliance with securities laws, prohibit transfers affecting the tax status of the Operating Partnership or the qualification of Host REIT as a REIT for tax purposes, prohibit transfers to holders of nonrecourse liabilities of the Operating Partnership and are also subject to the rules on substitution of limited partners. In addition, Limited Partners will be permitted to dispose of their OP Units following the first anniversary of the effective date of the Partnership Mergers by exercising their Unit Redemption Right. See "--Unit Redemption Right" below.

The right of any permitted transferee of OP Units to become a substitute limited partner is subject to the consent of Host REIT, which consent Host REIT may withhold in its sole and absolute discretion. If Host REIT does not consent to the admission of a transferee of OP Units as a substitute limited partner, the transferee will

succeed to all economic rights and benefits attributable to such OP Units (including the Unit Redemption Right), but will not become a limited partner or possess any other rights of limited partners (including the right to vote).

Transfers of OP Units may be effected only by means of entries in the record of the Operating Partnership, and Host REIT will require evidence satisfactory to it of compliance with all transfer restrictions prior to recording any transfer.

#### UNIT REDEMPTION RIGHT

Subject to certain limitations, holders of OP Units (other than Host REIT) may exercise the Unit Redemption Right by providing notice to the Operating Partnership at any time commencing one year after the effective date of the Partnership Mergers. Unless Host REIT elects to assume and perform the Operating Partnership's obligation with respect to the Unit Redemption Right, as described below, the redeeming holder of OP Units will receive cash from the Operating Partnership in an amount equal to the market value of the OP Units to be redeemed. The market value of an OP Unit for this purpose will be equal to the average of the daily market price of a share of Host REIT Common Stock on the NYSE for the ten consecutive trading days before the day on which the redemption notice was given. The market price for each such trading day shall be the closing price, regular way, on such day, or if no such sales take place on such day, the average of the closing bid and asked prices on such day. In lieu of the Operating Partnership's acquiring the OP Units for cash, Host REIT will have the right (except as described below, if the Host REIT Common Stock are not publicly traded) to elect to acquire the OP Units directly from a holder of OP Units exercising the Unit Redemption Right, in exchange for either cash or Host REIT Common Stock, and, upon such acquisition, Host REIT will become the owner of such OP Units. In either case, acquisition of such OP Units by Host REIT will be treated as a sale of the OP Units to Host REIT for federal income tax purposes. Upon exercise of the Unit Redemption Right, the right of the holder of OP Units to receive distributions for the OP Units so redeemed or exchanged will cease. At least 1,000 OP Units (or all remaining OP Units owned by the holder of OP Units if less than 1,000 OP Units) must be redeemed each time the Unit Redemption Right is exercised. The redemption generally will occur on the tenth business day after notice of the exercise of the Unit Redemption Right by a holder of OP Units is given to the Operating Partnership, except that no redemption or exchange can occur if delivery of Host REIT Common Stock would be prohibited either under the provisions of the Host REIT Charter relating to restrictions on ownership and transfer of Host REIT Common Stock or under applicable federal or state securities laws as long as the Host REIT Common Stock are publicly traded. See "Description of Host REIT Capital Stock--Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer.'

In the event that the Host REIT Common Stock are not publicly traded but another entity whose stock is publicly traded owns more than 50% of the shares of capital stock of Host REIT (referred to as the "Parent Entity"), the Unit Redemption Right will be determined by reference to the publicly traded shares of the Parent Entity and the general partner will have the right to elect to acquire the OP Units to be redeemed for publicly traded stock of the Parent Entity. In the event that the Host REIT Common Stock are not publicly traded and there is no Parent Entity with publicly traded stock, the Unit Redemption Right would be based upon the fair market value of the Operating Partnership's assets at the time the Unit Redemption Right is exercised (as determined in good faith by Host REIT), and, unless otherwise agreed by the redeeming limited partner, Host REIT and the Operating Partnership would be obligated to satisfy the Unit Redemption Right in cash, payable on the thirtieth business day after notice to the Operating Partnership of exercise of the Unit Redemption Right.

# NO WITHDRAWAL BY LIMITED PARTNERS

No limited partner has the right to withdraw from or reduce his capital contribution to the Operating Partnership, except as a result of the redemption, exchange or transfer of OP Units pursuant to the terms of the Partnership Agreement.

# ISSUANCE OF LIMITED PARTNERSHIP INTERESTS

Host REIT is authorized, without the consent of the limited partners, to cause the Operating Partnership to issue additional OP Units to Host REIT, to the limited partners or to other persons for such consideration and

upon such terms and conditions as Host REIT deems appropriate. The Operating Partnership also may issue to any of the foregoing persons or entities partnership interests in different series or classes, which may be senior to the OP Units, including with respect to distributions and upon liquidation. If additional OP Units or partnership interests in different series or classes of equity securities are issued to Host REIT, then Host REIT must issue additional Host REIT Common Stock or securities having substantially similar rights to such partnership interests, and must contribute the proceeds received by Host REIT from such issuance to the Operating Partnership. Consideration for additional partnership interests may be cash or any property or other assets permitted by the Delaware Act. No limited partner has preemptive, preferential or similar rights with respect to capital contributions to the Operating Partnership or the issuance or sale of any partnership interests therein.

## MEETINGS; VOTING

Meetings of the limited partners may be called only by Host REIT, on its own motion or upon written request of limited partners owning at least 25% of the then outstanding OP Units (including those held by Host REIT). Limited partners may vote either in person or by proxy at meetings. Any action that is required or permitted to be taken by the limited partners may be taken either at a meeting of the limited partners or without a meeting if consents in writing setting forth the action so taken are signed by limited partners holding Percentage Interests which are not less than the minimum Percentage Interest that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting of the limited partners at which all limited partners entitled to vote on such action were present. On matters as to which limited partners are entitled to vote, each limited partner (including Host REIT to the extent it holds limited partnership interests) will have a vote equal to its Percentage Interest. A transferee of OP Units who has not been admitted as a substituted limited partner with respect to such OP Units will have no voting rights with respect to such OP Units, even if such transferee holds other OP Units as to which it has been admitted as a limited partner. The Partnership Agreement does not provide for annual meetings of the limited partners, and Host REIT does not anticipate calling such meetings.

## AMENDMENT OF THE PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT

Amendments to the Partnership Agreement may be proposed by Host REIT or by limited partners owning at least 25% of the then outstanding OP Units. Generally, the Partnership Agreement may be amended with the approval of Host REIT, as general partner, and limited partners (including Host REIT) holding Percentage Interests that are more than 50% of the aggregate Percentage Interests of the outstanding limited partnership interests entitled to vote thereon. Certain provisions regarding, among other things, the rights and duties of Host REIT as general partner (e.g., restrictions on Host REIT's power to conduct businesses other than owning OP Units, the dissolution of the Operating Partnership or the rights of limited partners), may not be amended without the approval of limited partners (excluding Host REIT) holding Percentage Interests that are more than 50% of the aggregate Percentage Interests of the outstanding limited partnership interests entitled to vote thereon. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Host REIT, as general partner, will have the power, without the consent of the limited partners, to amend the Partnership Agreement as may be required to (i) add to the obligations of Host REIT as general partner or surrender any right or power granted to Host REIT as general partner, (ii) reflect the admission, substitution, termination or withdrawal of partners in accordance with the terms of the Partnership Agreement, (iii) establish the rights, powers, duties and preferences of any additional partnership interests issued in accordance with the terms of the Partnership Agreement, (iv) reflect a change that does not materially adversely affect any limited partner, or cure any ambiguity, correct or supplement any provisions of the Partnership Agreement not inconsistent with law or with other provisions of the Partnership Agreement, or make other changes concerning matters under the Partnership Agreement that are not otherwise inconsistent with the Partnership Agreement or applicable law or (v) satisfy any requirements of federal, state or local law.

Certain amendments that would, among other things, (i) convert a limited partner's interest into a general partner's interest, (ii) modify the limited liability of a limited partner, (iii) alter the interest of a partner in profits or losses, or the rights to receive any distributions (except as permitted under the Partnership Agreement with respect to the admission of new partners or the issuance of additional OP Units (including partnership interests in a different class or series to the extent otherwise authorized under the Partnership Agreement), which actions

will have the effect of changing the percentage interests of the partners and thus altering their interests in profits, losses and distributions), (iv) amend the limited partners' right to transfer or (v) alter the Unit Redemption Right, must be approved by Host REIT and each limited partner that would be adversely affected by such amendment.

#### BOOKS AND REPORTS

Host REIT is required to keep the Operating Partnership's books and records at the principal office of the Operating Partnership. The books of the Operating Partnership are required to be maintained for financial and tax reporting purposes on an accrual basis. The limited partners will have the right to receive copies of the most recent Commission filings by Host REIT and the Operating Partnership, the Operating Partnership's federal, state and local income tax returns, a list of limited partners, the Partnership Agreement, the partnership certificate and all amendments thereto and certain information about the capital contributions of the partners. Host REIT may keep confidential from the limited partners any information that Host REIT believes to be in the nature of trade secrets or other information the disclosure of which Host REIT in good faith believes is not in the best interests of the Operating Partnership or which the Operating Partnership is required by law or by agreements with unaffiliated third parties to keep confidential.

Host REIT will furnish to each limited partner, no later than the date on which Host REIT mails its annual report to its stockholders, an annual report containing financial statements of the Operating Partnership (or Host REIT, if it prepares consolidated financial statements including the Operating Partnership) for each fiscal year, including a balance sheet and statements of operations, cash flow, partners' equity and changes in financial position. The financial statements will be audited by a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants selected by Host REIT. In addition, if and to the extent that Host REIT mails quarterly reports to its stockholders, Host REIT will furnish to each limited partner, no later than the date on which Host REIT mails such reports to its stockholders, a report containing unaudited financial statements of the Operating Partnership (or Host REIT, if it prepares consolidated financial statements including the Operating Partnership) as of the last day of the calendar quarter and such other information as may be required by applicable law or regulation or as Host REIT deems appropriate.

Host REIT will use reasonable efforts to furnish to each limited partner, within 90 days after the close of each taxable year, the tax information reasonably required by the limited partners for federal and state income tax reporting purposes.

# POWER OF ATTORNEY

Pursuant to the terms of the Partnership Agreement, each limited partner and each assignee appoints Host REIT, any liquidator and the authorized officers and attorneys-in-fact of each, as such limited partner's or assignee's attorney-in-fact to do the following: execute, swear to, acknowledge, deliver, file and record in the appropriate public offices various certificates, documents and other instruments (including, among other things, the Partnership Agreement and the certificate of limited partnership and all amendments or restatements thereof) that Host REIT deems appropriate or necessary to effectuate the terms or intent of the Partnership Agreement. The Partnership Agreement provides that such power of attorney is irrevocable, will survive the subsequent incapacity of any limited partner and the transfer of all or any portion of such limited partner's or assignee's OP Units and will extend to such limited partner's or assignee's heirs, successors, assigns and personal representatives.

# DISSOLUTION, WINDING UP AND TERMINATION

The Operating Partnership will continue until December 31, 2098, unless sooner dissolved and terminated. The Operating Partnership will be dissolved prior to the expiration of its term and its affairs wound up upon the occurrence of the earliest of: (i) the withdrawal of Host REIT as general partner without the permitted transfer of Host REIT's interest to a successor general partner (except in certain limited circumstances); (ii) an election to dissolve the Operating Partnership prior to December 31, 2058 made by Host REIT with the consent of the limited partners who hold 90% of the OP Units (including OP Units held by Host REIT), (iii) the sale of all or

substantially all of the Operating Partnership's assets and properties for cash or for marketable securities; (iv) the entry of a decree of judicial dissolution of the Operating Partnership pursuant to the provisions of the Delaware Act; (v) the entry of a final non-appealable order for relief in a bankruptcy proceeding of the general partner, or the entry of a final non-appealable judgment ruling that the general partner is bankrupt or insolvent (except that, in either such case, in certain circumstances the limited partners (other than Host REIT) may vote to continue the Operating Partnership and substitute a new general partner in place of Host REIT); or (vi) an election by Host REIT in its sole and absolute discretion on or after December 31, 2058. Upon dissolution, Host REIT, as general partner, or any liquidator will proceed to liquidate the assets of the Operating Partnership and apply the proceeds therefrom in the order of priority set forth in the Partnership Agreement.

## OWNERSHIP LIMITATION

In order to help the Operating Partnership avoid being treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes, the Partnership Agreement expressly provides that no Person (other than Host REIT and the wholly owned subsidiaries (direct and indirect) thereof) or Persons acting as a group may own, actually or constructively, more than 4.9% by value of any class of interests in the Operating Partnership. The Partnership Agreement contains self-executing mechanisms intended to enforce this prohibition. For a description of the consequences of the Operating Partnership being treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes, see "Federal Income Tax Consequences--Tax Aspects of Host REIT's Ownership of OP Units." As general partner of the Operating Partnership, Host REIT, in its sole and absolute discretion, may waive or modify this ownership limitation if it is satisfied that ownership in excess of this limit will not cause the Operating Partnership to be treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes. Host has agreed to grant The Blackstone Group an exception to this prohibition subject to the condition that neither The Blackstone Group, nor any person or entity that would be considered to own OP Units owned by The Blackstone Group, may own, directly or by attribution, 9.8% or more of the stock of Crestline or the equity of any of the Lessees.

171

## ERISA CONSIDERATIONS

## STATUS OF HOST REIT AND THE OPERATING PARTNERSHIP UNDER ERISA

This section discusses the extent to which the fiduciary requirements of ERISA and the prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA and the Code would apply to Host REIT or the Operating Partnership because one or more investors in Host REIT or the Operating Partnership is an ERISA Plan or Other Plan.

If the underlying assets of Host REIT are deemed to be assets of an investing ERISA Plan and Other Plan ("Plan Assets"), (i) the prudence standards and other provisions of Part 4 of Title I of ERISA and the prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA and the Code would be applicable to any transactions involving Host REIT's assets, and (ii) persons who exercise any authority or control over Host REIT's assets, or who provide investment advice to Host REIT for a fee or other compensation, would be (for purposes of ERISA and the Code) fiduciaries of ERISA Plans and Other Plans that acquire Host REIT Common Stock of Host REIT. Similarly, if the underlying assets of the Operating Partnership are deemed to be Plan Assets, (i) the prudence standards and other provisions of Part 4 of Title I of ERISA and the prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA and the Code would be applicable to any transactions involving the Operating Partnership's assets, and (ii) persons who exercise any authority or control over the Operating Partnership's assets, or who provide investment advice to the Operating Partnership for a fee or other compensation, would be (for purposes of ERISA and the Code) fiduciaries of ERISA Plans and Other Plans that acquire Host REIT Common Stock of Host REIT.

The United States Department of Labor ("DOL"), which has certain administrative responsibility over ERISA Plans and certain Other Plans, has issued a regulation defining plan assets for certain purposes ("DOL Regulation"). The DOL Regulation generally provides that when an ERISA Plan or Other Plan acquires a security that is an equity interest in an entity and that security is neither a "publicly offered security" nor a security issued by an investment company registered under the 1940 Act, the assets of the ERISA Plan or Other Plan include both the equity interest and an undivided interest in each of the underlying assets of the entity, unless it is established either that the entity is an "operating company" (as defined in the DOL Regulation) or that equity participation in the entity by "benefit plan investors" is not "significant."

The DOL Regulation defines a "publicly offered security" as a security that is "widely-held," "freely transferable," and either part of a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act, or sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act (provided the securities are registered under the Exchange Act within 120 days, or such later time as may be allowed by the Commission (the "Registration Period"), after the end of the fiscal year of the issuer during which the offering occurred). Host REIT anticipates that the Host REIT Common Stock will be considered "publicly offered securities," and therefore the underlying assets of Host REIT would not be deemed to be Plan Assets of any ERISA Plan or Other Plan that invests in the Host REIT Common Stock.

The DOL Regulation defines "benefit plan investors" to consist of any employee benefit plan as defined in section 3(3) of ERISA, any Other Plan, or any entity whose underlying assets include Plan Assets by reason of an employee benefit plan's investment in the entity. Equity participation in an entity by "benefit plan investors" is deemed "significant" if, immediately after the most recent acquisition of any equity interest in the entity, 25% or more of the value of any class of equity interest is held by "benefit plan investors." Furthermore, for purposes of determining the percentage interest in a class of equity held by "benefit plan investors," the value of interests held by persons who either have discretionary authority or control over the entity's assets, or who provide investment advice for a fee, or are affiliates of such persons, is disregarded.

Based upon the value of the interests in the Partnerships owned by "benefit plan investors" relative to the value of the interests in the Partnerships owned by other Partnership investors, the expected Exchange Value for each of the Partnerships, and the percentage of the Operating Partnership that the Blackstone Entities will own immediately following the REIT Conversion, the Operating Partnership believes that immediately following the REIT Conversion "benefit plan investors" will not own a "significant" percentage of OP Units, and, thus, the underlying assets of the Operating Partnership will not constitute Plan Assets of any ERISA Plan or Other Plan that owns OP Units. Furthermore, the Partnership Agreement will restrict ownership of OP Units by benefit plan investors to less than 25%.

## INTRODUCTION

The following discussion summarizes the federal income tax consequences reasonably anticipated to be material to a Host stockholder in connection with the Merger, the Initial E&P Distribution, the OP Contribution, and the ownership and disposition of Host REIT Common Stock. The following discussion is intended to address only those federal income tax consequences that are generally relevant to all Host stockholders. Accordingly, it does not discuss all aspects of federal income taxation that might be relevant to a specific Host stockholder in light of his particular investment or tax circumstances. Therefore, it is imperative that a Host stockholder review the following discussion and consult with his own tax advisors to determine the interaction of his individual tax situation with the anticipated tax consequences of the Merger, the Initial E&P Distribution, the OP Contribution, and the subsequent ownership and disposition of Host REIT Common Stock.

The following discussion provides general information only, is not exhaustive of all possible tax considerations and is not intended to be (and should not be construed as) tax advice. For example, this summary does not give a detailed description of any state, local or foreign tax considerations. In addition, the discussion does not purport to deal with all aspects of taxation that may be relevant to a Host stockholder subject to special treatment under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, insurance companies, financial institutions or broker-dealers, tax-exempt organizations (except to the extent discussed under the headings "Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution--Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution to Tax-Exempt Host Stockholders" and "Taxation of Tax-Exempt Stockholders of Host REIT") or foreign corporations and persons who are not citizens or residents of the United States (except to the extent discussed under the headings "Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution--Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution to Non-U.S. Stockholders" and "Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders").

The information in this section is based on the Code, current, temporary and proposed Treasury Regulations thereunder, the legislative history of the Code, current administrative interpretations and practices of the IRS (including its practices and policies as endorsed in private letter rulings, which are not binding on the IRS), and court decisions, all as of the date hereof. No assurance can be given that future legislation, Treasury Regulations, administrative interpretations and court decisions will not significantly change the current law or adversely affect existing interpretations of current law. Any such change could apply retroactively to transactions preceding the date of the change. No assurance can be provided that the statements set forth herein (which do not bind the IRS or the courts) will not be challenged by the IRS or will be sustained by a court if so challenged. Except as described under "--Federal Income Tax Consequences of the OP Contribution," neither Host nor Host REIT has requested or plans to request any rulings from the IRS concerning the tax consequences of the OP Contribution, the Merger, the Initial E&P Distribution, and the subsequent ownership and disposition of Host REIT Common Stock.

Hogan & Hartson L.L.P. ("Hogan & Hartson"), counsel to Host, Host REIT and the Operating Partnership, has delivered to Host and Host REIT an opinion to the effect that the discussion herein under the heading "Federal Income Tax Consequences," to the extent that it contains descriptions of applicable federal income tax law, is correct in all material respects. The opinion, however, does not purport to address the tax consequences of the Merger, the Initial E&P Distribution, the OP Contribution, and the subsequent ownership and disposition of Host REIT Common Stock to any particular Host stockholder in light of his particular circumstances, nor does it purport to predict whether, and the extent to which, future events and transactions, only some of which may be within the control of Host REIT will have a material adverse impact on the income tax positions of Host REIT stockholders. The opinion is based on the Code and Treasury Regulations in effect on the date hereof, current administrative interpretations and positions of the IRS and existing court decisions. No assurance can be given that future legislation. Treasury Regulations, administrative interpretations and court decisions will not significantly change the law or the above conclusions reached by counsel. addition, any such change could apply retroactively to transactions preceding the date of change. Moreover, opinions of counsel merely represent

counsel's best judgment with respect to the probable outcome on the merits and are not binding on the IRS or the courts. Accordingly, even if there is no change in applicable law, no assurance can be provided that such opinion (which does not bind the IRS or the courts) will not be challenged by the IRS or will be sustained by a court if so challenged.

The following discussion is not intended to be, and should not be construed by a Host stockholder as, tax advice. THE SPECIFIC TAX ATTRIBUTES OF A PARTICULAR HOST STOCKHOLDER COULD HAVE A MATERIAL IMPACT ON THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE MERGER, THE INITIAL E&P DISTRIBUTION, THE OP CONTRIBUTION AND/OR THE SUBSEQUENT OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF HOST REIT COMMON STOCK. THEREFORE, IT IS ESSENTIAL THAT EACH HOST STOCKHOLDER CONSULT WITH HIS OWN TAX ADVISORS WITH REGARD TO THE APPLICATION OF THE FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO SUCH STOCKHOLDER'S PERSONAL TAX SITUATION, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES ARISING UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL OR FOREIGN TAXING JURISDICTION. THE FOLLOWING DISCUSSION IS NOT INTENDED AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR CAREFUL TAX PLANNING.

## FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE MERGER

The Merger is intended to qualify as a reorganization under Section 368(a) of the Code, and the federal income tax consequences summarized below are based on the assumption that the Merger will so qualify. Hogan & Hartson, counsel for Host and Host REIT, has delivered to Host and Host REIT an opinion to the effect that the Merger will be treated for federal income tax purposes as a reorganization under Section 368(a) of the Code. The opinion, however, does not purport to address the tax consequences of the Merger to any particular Host REIT stockholder in light of his particular circumstances. It is based on (i) certain factual assumptions and representations made by Host and Host REIT, and (ii) the Code and Treasury Regulations in effect on the date hereof, current administrative interpretations and positions of the IRS and existing court decisions. No assurance can be given that future legislation, Treasury Regulations, administrative interpretations and court decisions will not significantly change the law or the above conclusions reached by counsel. In addition, any such change could apply retroactively to transactions preceding the date of change. Moreover, opinions of counsel merely represent counsel's best judgment with respect to the probable outcome on the merits and are not binding on the IRS or the courts. Accordingly, even if there is no change in applicable law, no assurance can be provided that such opinion (which does not bind the IRS or the courts) will not be challenged by the IRS or will be sustained by a court if so challenged. No ruling will be sought from the IRS regarding the Merger.

Because the Merger will qualify as a reorganization under the Code, no gain or loss will be recognized by Host or Host REIT as a result of the Merger. In addition, no gain or loss will be recognized by a Host stockholder (other than certain Host stockholders who are not considered "U.S. persons" for purposes of the Code and who own (or have owned) in excess of 5% of Host Common Stock) upon the conversion of such holder's shares of Host Common Stock into Host REIT Common Stock pursuant to the Merger. The initial tax basis of the Host REIT Common Stock received by such a former Host stockholder pursuant to the Merger should be the same as the stockholder's adjusted tax basis in the shares of Host Common Stock being converted pursuant to the Merger (subject to any adjustment resulting from the Initial E&P Distribution). The holding period of the Host REIT Common Stock received by such a former Host stockholder pursuant to the Merger should include the holder's holding period with respect to the shares of Host Common Stock being converted pursuant to the Merger, provided that such Host Common Stock is held as a capital asset as of the Effective Time. See also "Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution."

Certain Host stockholders that are nonresident alien individuals, foreign corporations, foreign partnerships or foreign estates or trusts (collectively, "Non-U.S. Stockholders") could recognize gain or loss pursuant to the Merger. In particular, because Host is a "U.S. real property holding company" for the purposes of the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act of 1980 ("FIRPTA"), but Host REIT anticipates qualifying as a "domestically controlled REIT" for purposes of FIRPTA, a Non-U.S. Stockholder who at any time during the

174

five-year period ending on the Effective Date owned more than 5% of the Host Common Stock would recognize gain to the extent that the fair market value of the Host REIT Common Stock he receives in the Merger exceeds his adjusted tax basis in his Host Common Stock. Any such Non-U.S. Stockholder would be subject to regular United States income tax with respect to such gain in the same manner as a "U.S. person" for purposes of the Code (subject to any applicable alternative minimum tax, a special alternative minimum tax in the case of nonresident alien individuals and the possible application of a 30% branch profits tax in the case of foreign corporations). See "Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders--Sales of Host REIT Common Stock" for a related discussion of the impact of the application of FIRPTA.

# FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE INITIAL E&P DISTRIBUTION

As described more fully above in "The REIT Conversion--The Initial E&P Distribution," Host stockholders will receive in the Initial E&P Distribution (i) Crestline common stock and (ii) cash or other consideration. Host currently contemplates that such other consideration will be in the form of either a specified dollar amount of cash or a specified fraction of a share of Host Common Stock (or, if the Merger has occurred, a share of Host REIT Common Stock), as elected by the Host stockholder (with the non-transferable right to make such election referred to as the "Election Right"). Although no assurance can be provided that such other consideration will take this form, the following discussion is based on the assumption that it will. The Initial E&P Distribution will assist Host REIT to meet the requirement that it distribute to its stockholders its accumulated pre-REIT E&P. For a detailed discussion of this requirement, see "--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--Requirements for Qualification," below.

Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution to U.S. Stockholders. As used herein, the term "U.S. Stockholder" means a Host stockholder who (for United States federal income tax purposes) is (i) a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision thereof, (iii) an estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (iv) a trust whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a United States court and which has one or more United States persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust.

A U.S. Stockholder will include the fair market value of his share of the Initial E&P Distribution in gross income as ordinary income to the extent that the Initial E&P Distribution is made out of the U.S. Stockholder's share of the portion of the current and accumulated E&P of Host and Host REIT allocable to the Initial E&P Distribution. The income attributable to the distribution of the Crestline stock will be recognized when the Host stockholders become the owners of that stock, which is currently anticipated to occur in 1998. In addition, although the law is not entirely clear, Host intends to take the position that the income attributable to the Election Rights will be recognized in 1999 when it is determined what a Host stockholder will receive (i.e., cash or stock, and if stock, the value thereof) and such cash or stock is payable to the Host stockholders. Under this approach, the fair market value of a U.S. Stockholder's share of the Initial E&P Distribution would equal the sum of (i) the fair market value (on the distribution date, which currently is expected to be in 1998) of the Crestline common stock that he receives in the Initial E&P Distribution, (ii) the amount of cash he receives in lieu of fractional shares of Crestline common stock, (iii) the amount of cash or the fair market value of the stock he receives in 1999 by reason of his election pursuant to his exercise of the Election Rights, plus (iv) the amount of any other cash and fair market value of any other consideration he receives in the Initial E&P Distribution. Thus, insofar as a U.S. Stockholder elects to receive cash pursuant to his exercise of the Election Rights, the income recognized would include the amount of the cash he so receives. With respect to a U.S. Stockholder that elects to receive Host (or Host REIT) stock pursuant to his exercise of the Election Rights, the law is not entirely clear, but Host intends to take the position that the fair market value of the consideration he receives as a result of such exercise will equal the sum of (i) fair market value of the stock he so receives as of the end of the period during which the election under the Election Rights can be made, plus (ii) the amount of any cash he receives in lieu of fractional shares of such stock. No assurance can be provided, however, that the IRS would not challenge this position regarding the taxation of the cash or stock received pursuant to exercise of the Election Rights (for

example, contending that the Election Rights themselves are property that must be valued as of the date the right to make such election becomes vested in a Host stockholder (which presumably would be the record date determining the Host stockholders eligible to exercise the Election Rights, or possibly the date on which notice of such Election Right is distributed to the Host stockholders) and included in income on such date, which currently is expected to be in 1998), or that such an IRS challenge would not be sustained by a court. In determining whether the Initial E&P Distribution is made out of the current and accumulated E&P of Host and Host REIT, such E&P will be allocated pursuant to complex rules under the Code in the following order: first, to the portion of the Initial E&P Distribution that is distributed on the distribution date (which Host intends to take the position consists only of the Crestline common stock), and second, to the portion of the Initial E&P Distribution that is distributed after the distribution date (which, although the law is not entirely clear, Host intends to take the position will include the cash and stock distributed pursuant to exercise of the Election Rights).

Host currently estimates that the Initial E&P Distribution will be approximately \$2.10 to \$2.50 per share of Host Common Stock (of which approximately \$ would be attributable to exercise of the Election Rights, assuming that a Host stockholder were to elect to receive cash). No assurance can be provided, however, that this estimate will be accurate. If the value of the Initial E&P Distribution is greater than Host's current estimate (for example, because the value of the Crestline common stock received is higher than currently estimated or because a stockholder elects to receive stock pursuant to the Election Right and the value of such stock is higher than the dollar amount of the cash that could have been received pursuant thereto), then a U.S. Stockholder will include such additional amount in gross income as ordinary income to the extent of the U.S. Stockholder's share of the portion of the current and accumulated E&P of Host and Host REIT allocable to the Initial E&P Distribution.

A U.S. Stockholder will have a basis in the Crestline common stock he receives in the Initial E&P Distribution equal to the fair market value of such stock on the distribution date and his holding period in such stock will begin on the day after the distribution date. Although the law is not entirely clear, consistent with the approach outlined in the preceding paragraph, Host intends to take the position that a U.S. Stockholder who elects to receive stock pursuant to exercise of the Election Rights would have a basis in such stock equal to the fair market value of such stock on the day after the final day of the election period under the Election Rights, and his holding period in such stock would begin on that day.

Host currently believes that the substantial majority, if not all, of the Initial E&P Distribution will be considered made out of the portion of Host and Host REIT's current and accumulated E&P allocable to the Initial E&P Distribution. The calculation of such E&P, however, will be very complex. The amount will include (i) the allocated consolidated E&P of Host (including each of its predecessors) accumulated from 1929, the first year that the predecessor of Host was a "C" corporation, through and including Host's 1998 taxable year, (ii) the current E&P of Host and Host REIT in 1998, and (iii) to the extent the Initial E&P Distribution occurs in 1999, the current E&P of Host and Host REIT in 1999. In addition, the calculation depends upon a number of factual and legal interpretations related to the activities and operations of Host and its corporate affiliates during its entire corporate existence and is subject to review and challenge by the IRS. There can be no assurance that Host and Host REIT's calculation of this E&P will be respected by the IRS or that a challenge to such calculations by the IRS would not be sustained by a court. Hogan & Hartson will express no opinion as to the amount of the current and accumulated E&P of Host and Host REIT.

To the extent that the sum of the amount of the Initial E&P Distribution received by a U.S. Stockholder exceeds his share of the portion of Host and Host REIT's current and accumulated E&P allocable to the Initial E&P Distribution, it will be treated first as a tax-free return of capital to such U.S. Stockholder, reducing the adjusted basis in his Host Common Stock by the amount of such excess (but not below zero) and then, if such basis is reduced to zero and there is remaining excess, as capital gain to the extent of such remaining excess (provided that such Host Stockholder has held the Host Common Stock as a capital asset).

Backup Withholding for the Initial E&P Distribution. Under the backup withholding rules, a U.S. Stockholder may be subject to backup withholding at the rate of 31% with respect to the Initial E&P Distribution paid unless such holder (a) is a corporation or comes within certain other exempt categories and, when required, demonstrates this fact or (b) provides a taxpayer identification number, certifies as to no loss of exemption from backup withholding and otherwise complies with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. See "--Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders."

Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution to Tax-Exempt Host Stockholders. Provided that a tax-exempt Host stockholder (except certain tax-exempt Host stockholders described in the following sentence) has not held its Host Common Stock as "debt financed property" within the meaning of the Code and such Host Common Stock is not otherwise used in a trade or business, the Initial E&P Distribution will not constitute unrelated business taxable income ("UBTI"). For a tax-exempt Host stockholder that is a social club, voluntary employee benefit association, supplemental unemployment benefit trust or qualified group legal services plan exempt from federal income taxation under Code Sections 501 (c)(7), (c)(9), (c)(17) or (c)(20), respectively, the Initial E&P Distribution will constitute UBTI unless the organization is properly able to deduct amounts set aside or placed in reserve for certain purposes so as to offset the income generated by its investment in Host. Such Host stockholders should consult their own tax advisors concerning these "set aside" and reserve requirements.

Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution to Non-U.S. Stockholders. A Non-U.S. Stockholder will treat the fair market value of the Initial E&P Distribution as ordinary income to the extent of the Non-U.S. Stockholder's share of the current and accumulated E&P of Host REIT allocable to the Initial E&P Distribution. For a discussion regarding the fair market value of the Initial E&P Distribution and the extent to which the Initial E&P Distribution will be attributable to such E&P, see "--Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution to U.S. Stockholders" above.

For Non-U.S. Stockholders, the Initial E&P Distribution will be subject to withholding of United States federal income tax on a gross basis (that is, without allowance of deductions) at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, unless it is treated as effectively connected with the conduct by the Non-U.S. Stockholder of a United States trade or business. Certain certification and disclosure requirements must be satisfied to be exempt from withholding under the effectively connected income exemption. If the Initial E&P Distribution is effectively connected with such a trade or business, a Non-U.S. Stockholder will be subject to tax on the Initial E&P Distribution on a net basis (that is, after allowance of deductions) at graduated rates, in the same manner as U.S. Stockholders are taxed with respect to the Initial E&P Distribution, and generally will not be subject to withholding. A Non-U.S. Stockholder that is a corporation may also be subject to an additional branch profits tax on the Initial E&P Distribution at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. See "--Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders," helow.

To the extent that the sum of the fair market value of the Initial E&P Distribution received by a Non-U.S. Stockholder exceeds his share of the portion of Host and Host REIT's current and accumulated E&P allocable to the Initial E&P Distribution, it will be treated first as a tax-free return of capital to such Non-U.S. Stockholder, reducing the adjusted basis in his Host Common Stock (or Host REIT Common Stock, to the extent the Initial E&P Distribution occurs after the Merger) by the amount of such excess (but not below zero). If such basis is reduced to zero and there is remaining excess, the Initial E&P Distribution will give rise to gain from the sale or exchange of such stock. For a discussion of the federal income tax consequences of a sale or exchange of Host REIT Common Stock by a Non-U.S. Stockholder, see "--Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders--Sales of Host REIT Common Stock," below.

As a result of a legislative change made by the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996, it appears that Host would be required to withhold 10% of any distribution in excess of Host and Host REIT's current and accumulated E&P. Consequently, although Host currently intends to withhold at a rate of 30% on the entire amount of any distribution (or a lower applicable treaty rate), to the extent that Host does not do so, any portion of the Initial E&P Distribution not subject to withholding at a rate of 30% (or a lower applicable treaty rate) will be subject to withholding at a rate of 10%. However, a Non-U.S. Stockholder may seek a refund of such amounts

from the IRS if it subsequently determined that the Initial E&P Distribution was, in fact, in excess of such E&P, and the amount withheld exceeded the Non-U.S. Stockholder's United States tax liability, if any, with respect to the Initial E&P Distribution.

To the extent that withholding tax is owed with respect to any Non-U.S. Stockholder with respect to Crestline common stock received in the Initial E&P Distribution and any Host (or Host REIT) stock received pursuant to exercise of the Election Rights, Host anticipates that the transfer agent would sell in the market a portion of the shares of stock distributable to such Non-U.S. Stockholder to pay such withholding taxes and the actual number of shares of Crestline common stock and any Host (or Host REIT) stock received pursuant to exercise of the Election Rights would be net of any shares sold to pay such withholding taxes.

# FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE OP CONTRIBUTION

As described more fully above in "The Restructuring Transactions--The OP Contribution," Host will contribute certain of its assets (excluding the Crestline common stock, cash and other consideration to be distributed pursuant to the Initial E&P Distribution and certain other de minimis assets) to the Operating Partnership in exchange for OP Units, preferred partnership interests in the Operating Partnership (if Host has outstanding any preferred stock), and the assumption by the Operating Partnership of all liabilities of Host (other than liabilities of Crestline).

Section 721 of the Code provides that no gain or loss is recognized in the case of a contribution of property to a partnership in exchange for an interest in the partnership. Accordingly, Section 721 generally would apply to prevent the recognition of gain by Host in the OP Contribution. However, there are several potential exceptions to the availability of nonrecognition treatment under Section 721 that could result in Host recognizing gain in connection with the OP Contribution.

First, the assumption by the Operating Partnership of Host liabilities would result in a deemed distribution of cash to Host in an amount equal to the excess, if any, of such liabilities over Host's share of the liabilities of the Operating Partnership immediately after the OP Contribution and the Partnership Mergers. To the extent any such deemed distribution of cash exceeds Host's adjusted tax basis in the assets it transfers to the Operating Partnership, Host will recognize gain in the OP Contribution. However, based upon the amount of its liabilities outstanding and the adjusted tax basis of its various assets, Host currently believes that immediately after the OP Contribution and the Partnership Mergers it will not be deemed to have received a deemed cash distribution that would result in the recognition of gain in the OP Contribution.

Second, the OP Contribution would not be tax free to Host to the extent that it were treated as a "disguised sale" of all or a portion of the assets Host contributes to the Operating Partnership under the Code or Treasury Regulations. Section 707 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder (the "Disguised Sale Regulations") generally provide that, unless one of certain prescribed exceptions is applicable, a partner's contribution of property to a partnership and a simultaneous transfer of money or other consideration (other than an interest in the partnership) from the partnership to the partner will be treated as a sale, in whole or in part, of such property by the partner to the partnership. For purposes of these rules, assumptions of certain liabilities are treated as transfers of money or other property from the partnership to the partner which may give rise to a disguised sale. In addition, the Disguised Sale Regulations provide generally that transfers of money or other consideration between a partnership and a partner that are made within two years of each other are presumed to be a sale unless the facts and circumstances clearly establish that either the transfers do not constitute a sale or an exception to disguised sale treatment applies.

One exception to "disguised sale" treatment in the Disguised Sale Regulations relates to the assumption of "qualified liabilities" in connection with a contribution of property to a partnership. A second exception to "disguised sale" treatment relates to distributions of "operating cash flow," which are presumed not to be a part of a sale of property to a partnership unless the facts and circumstances clearly establish that such distributions are part of a sale. A third exception to "disguised sale" treatment relates to distributions made to

partners to reimburse them for certain "preformation" capital expenditures. The application of these and other exceptions to the Disguised Sale Regulations are highly complex and depend on a number of factual determinations and other outside events which may or may not occur, but Host currently believes that even if a portion of the OP Contribution were treated as a disguised sale under the Disguised Sale Regulations, Host would not recognize a material amount of gain in the OP Contribution.

Third, if the OP Contribution were considered to be a transfer to an "investment company," as defined in the Treasury Regulations, gain would be recognized on such transfer under Section 721 of the Code. In the case of a transfer of property to a partnership, the Code and the Treasury Regulations provide that such transfer would be treated as having been made to an investment company if the transfer results in a diversification of the interests of two or more transferors, and the transferee is a partnership more than 80% of the value of whose assets are "stock and securities." Although the OP Contribution (when considered together with the Partnership Mergers) will result in the diversification of the interests of two or more transferors, no significant portion of the Operating Partnership's assets will constitute "stock and securities" as defined in the Code. Accordingly, Host currently believes that the transfers to the Operating Partnership will not constitute transfers to an "investment company," as defined in the current Treasury Regulations. It should be noted in this regard, however, that the Operating Partnership might not meet the IRS's guidelines for obtaining an advance ruling with respect to this issue.

Although the application of the foregoing exceptions to nonrecognition treatment is extremely complex, Host currently believes that such application will not result in the recognition by Host of a material amount of gain in connection with the OP Contribution. However, even if Host does not recognize material gain in the OP Contribution, there are a variety of subsequent events and transactions including (i) the sale or other taxable disposition of appreciated assets contributed by Host to the Operating Partnership in the OP Contribution (including one or more of the Hotels contributed by Host), (ii) the refinancing or repayment of certain liabilities secured by one or more of the Hotels contributed to the Operating Partnership by Host in the OP Contribution, (iii) the issuance of additional OP Units, including in connection with the acquisition of additional properties by the Operating Partnership in exchange for OP Units or other equity interests in the Operating Partnership, (iv) an increase to the basis of one or more of the Hotels contributed to the Operating Partnership by Host in the OP Contribution resulting from capital expenditures and (v) the elimination over time of the disparity between the current tax basis of one or more of the Hotels contributed to the Operating Partnership by Host in the OP Contribution and the "book basis" of such assets (based upon their fair market value at the time of the OP Contribution) that could cause Host REIT to recognize part or all of the taxable gain that otherwise has been deferred pursuant to the OP Contribution. It should be noted that Host REIT, as general partner of the Operating Partnership, will have control over whether the Operating Partnership will undertake specific transactions.

# FEDERAL INCOME TAXATION OF HOST REIT FOLLOWING THE MERGER

General. Host REIT plans to make an election to be taxed as a REIT under Sections 856 through 859 of the Code, effective for its first taxable year commencing after the REIT Conversion (which Host currently expects to be the year beginning January 1, 1999, but which might not be until the year beginning January 1, 2000). Host REIT intends that, commencing with such first taxable year, it will be organized and will operate in such a manner as to qualify for taxation as a REIT under the Code, and Host REIT intends to continue to operate in such a manner, but no assurance can be given that it in fact will continue to operate in such a manner so as to qualify or remain qualified.

The sections of the Code and the corresponding Treasury Regulations that govern the federal income tax treatment of a REIT and its stockholders are highly technical and complex. The following sets forth a summary of the material aspects of these rules, which summary, however, is qualified in its entirety by the applicable Code provisions, rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and administrative and judicial interpretations thereof.

Hogan & Hartson has acted as counsel to Host REIT in connection with the REIT Conversion and Host REIT's election to be taxed as a REIT. Hogan & Hartson has provided to Host REIT and the Operating Partnership an opinion to the effect that, beginning with Host REIT's first full taxable year commencing after

the REIT Conversion is completed, Host REIT will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification as a REIT, and its proposed method of operation will enable it to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code. It must be emphasized that this opinion is conditioned upon completion of the REIT Conversion and upon certain assumptions and representations made by Host REIT and the Operating Partnership as to factual matters relating to the organization and operation of Host REIT, the Operating Partnership, the Partnerships and Private Partnerships, the Subsidiary Partnerships, the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries, the Host Employee Trust and Crestline and the Lessees, including the structure of each Lease. In addition, this opinion is based upon the factual representations of Host REIT concerning its business and properties as described in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus and assumes that the actions described in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus are completed in a timely fashion. Moreover, such qualification and taxation as a REIT depends upon Host REIT's ability to meet on an ongoing basis (through actual annual operating results, distribution levels and diversity of share ownership) the various qualification tests imposed under the Code discussed below, the results of which will not be reviewed by Hogan & Hartson. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that the actual results of Host REIT's operations for any particular taxable year will satisfy such requirements. Further, the anticipated income tax treatment described in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus may be changed, perhaps retroactively, by legislative, administrative or judicial action at any time. See "--Failure of Host REIT to Qualify as a REIT" below.

If Host REIT qualifies for taxation as a REIT, it generally will not be subject to federal corporate income taxes on its net income that is currently distributed to its stockholders. This treatment would substantially eliminate the "double taxation" (at the corporate and stockholder levels) that generally results from investment in a regular corporation. However, Host REIT will be subject to federal income tax as follows:

- 1. Host REIT will be taxed at regular corporate rates on any undistributed "REIT taxable income," including undistributed net capital gains (provided, however, that properly designated undistributed capital gains will effectively avoid taxation at the stockholder level). A REIT's "REIT taxable income" is the otherwise taxable income of the REIT subject to certain adjustments, including a deduction for dividends paid.
- 2. Under certain circumstances, Host REIT may be subject to the "alternative minimum tax" on its items of tax preference.
- 3. If Host REIT has (i) net income from the sale or other disposition of "foreclosure property" which is held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business or (ii) other nonqualifying income from foreclosure property, it will be subject to tax at the highest corporate rate on such income.
- 4. If Host REIT has net income from "prohibited transactions" (which are, in general, certain sales or other dispositions of property held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business other than foreclosure property), such income will be subject to a 100% tax.
- 5. If Host REIT should fail to satisfy the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test (as discussed below), but has nonetheless maintained its qualification as a REIT because certain other requirements have been met, it will be subject to a 100% tax on an amount equal to (a) the gross income attributable to the greater of the amount by which Host REIT fails the 75% or 95% test multiplied by (b) a fraction intended to reflect Host REIT's profitability.
- 6. If Host REIT should fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of (i) 85% of its REIT ordinary income for such year, (ii) 95% of its REIT capital gain net income for such year and (iii) any undistributed taxable income from prior periods, Host REIT would be subject to a 4% excise tax on the excess of such required distribution over the sum of amounts actually distributed and amounts retained but with respect to which federal income tax was paid.
- 7. If Host REIT acquires any asset from a "C" corporation (i.e., generally a corporation subject to full corporate-level tax) in a transaction in which the basis of the asset in the hands of Host REIT is determined by reference to the basis of the asset in the hands of the "C" corporation (a "Built-In Gain Asset"), and Host REIT recognizes gain on the disposition of such asset during the ten-year period beginning on the date on which such asset was acquired by Host REIT (the "Recognition Period"), then.

to the extent of the asset's "Built-In Gain" (i.e., the excess of (a) the fair market value of such asset over (b) Host REIT's adjusted basis in the asset, determined when Host REIT acquired the asset), such gain will be subject to tax at the highest regular corporate rate applicable.

Host REIT will own an indirect interest in appreciated assets that Host held before the REIT Conversion. Such appreciated assets will have a "carryover' basis and thus will be "Built-In Gain Assets" with respect to Host REIT. Under IRS Notice 88-19, unless Host REIT were to elect to be subject to corporate income tax on any Built-In Gain recognized with respect to such Built-In Gain Assets during the Recognition Period commencing on the first day of Host REIT's first taxable year as a REIT, Host would have to pay federal corporate income tax on the Built-In Gain at the time of the REIT Conversion. In connection with the REIT Conversion, Host REIT will make the election provided for in Notice 88-19 with respect to all of Host's assets that will be owned by the Operating Partnership subsequent to the REIT Conversion. As a result of this election, if such appreciated property is sold within the ten-year period following the REIT Conversion, Host REIT will generally be subject to regular corporate tax on that gain to the extent of the Built-In Gain in that property at the time of the REIT Conversion. The total amount of gain on which Host REIT can be taxed is limited to its net Built-In Gain (defined for these purposes as the excess of the aggregate fair market value of its assets at the time it became a REIT over the adjusted tax bases of those assets at that time) at the time of the REIT Conversion. This tax could be very material, however, and may result in the Operating Partnership and Host REIT seeking to avoid a taxable disposition of any significant assets owned by Host at the time of the REIT Conversion for the ten taxable years following the REIT Conversion (even though such disposition might otherwise be in the best interests of Host REIT).

Notwithstanding Host REIT's status as a REIT, it is likely that substantial deferred liabilities of Host will be recognized over the next ten years (including, but not limited to, tax liabilities attributable to Built-In Gain Assets and deferred tax liabilities attributable to taxable income for which neither Host REIT nor the Operating Partnership will receive corresponding cash). In addition, the IRS could assert substantial additional liabilities for taxes against Host for taxable years prior to the time Host REIT qualifies as a REIT. Under the terms of the REIT Conversion and the Partnership Agreement, the Operating Partnership will be responsible for paying (or reimbursing Host REIT for the payment of) all such tax liabilities as well as any other liabilities (including contingent liabilities and liabilities attributable to litigation that Host REIT may incur), whether such liabilities are incurred by reason of Host's activities prior to the REIT Conversion or the activities of Host REIT subsequent thereto.

The Operating Partnership will pay (or reimburse Host REIT for) all taxes incurred by Host REIT (except for taxes imposed on Host REIT by reason of its failure to qualify as a REIT or to distribute to its stockholders an amount equal to its "REIT taxable income," including net capital gains). This obligation by the Operating Partnership would include any federal corporate income tax imposed on Built-In Gain.

Requirements for Qualification. The Code defines a REIT as a corporation, trust or association (i) which is managed by one or more directors or trustees; (ii) the beneficial ownership of which is evidenced by transferable shares or by transferable certificates of beneficial interest; (iii) which would be taxable as a domestic corporation, but for Sections 856 through 859 of the Code; (iv) which is neither a financial institution nor an insurance company subject to certain provisions of the Code; (v) the beneficial ownership of which is held by 100 or more persons; (vi) during the last half of each taxable year not more than 50% in value of the outstanding stock of which is owned, actually or constructively, by five or fewer individuals (as defined in the Code to include certain entities) (the "not closely held" requirement); and (vii) which meets certain other tests, described below, regarding the nature of its income and assets.

The Code provides that conditions (i) to (iv), inclusive, must be met during the entire taxable year and that condition (v) must be met during at least 335 days of a taxable year of twelve months, or during a proportionate part of a taxable year of less than twelve months. Conditions (v) and (vi) will not apply until after the first taxable year for which Host REIT makes the election to be taxed as a REIT. For purposes of conditions (v) and (vi), pension funds and certain other tax-exempt entities are treated as individuals, subject to a "look-through"

exception in the case of condition (vi). Compliance with condition (v) shall be determined by disregarding the ownership of Host REIT shares by any person(s) who: (1) acquired such Host REIT shares as a gift or bequest or pursuant to a legal separation or divorce; (2) is the estate of any person making such transfer to the estate; or (3) is a company established exclusively for the benefit of (or wholly-owned by) either the person making such transfer or a person described in (1) or (2). In connection with condition (vi), Host REIT is required to send annual letters to its stockholders requesting information regarding the actual ownership of its shares. If Host REIT complies with this requirement, and it does not know, or exercising reasonable diligence would not have known, whether it failed to meet condition (vi), then it will be treated as having met condition (vi). If Host REIT fails to send such annual letters, it will be required to pay either a \$25,000 penalty or, if the failure is intentional, a \$50,000 penalty. The IRS may require Host REIT, under those circumstances, to take further action to ascertain actual ownership of its shares, and failure to comply with such an additional requirement would result in an additional \$25,000 (or \$50,000) penalty. No penalty would be assessed in the first instance, however, if the failure to send the letters is due to reasonable cause and not to willful

Host REIT believes that it will meet conditions (i) through (iv). In addition, Host REIT believes that it will have outstanding (commencing with its first taxable year as a REIT) Host REIT Common Stock with sufficient diversity of ownership to allow it to satisfy conditions (v) and (vi). With respect to condition (vi), Host REIT intends to comply with the requirement that it send annual letters to its stockholders requesting information regarding the actual ownership of its shares. In addition, the Host REIT Charter provides for restrictions regarding the transfer and ownership of Host REIT Common Stock, which restrictions are intended to assist Host REIT in continuing to satisfy the share ownership requirements described in (v) and (vi) above. Such ownership and transfer restrictions are described in "Description of Host REIT Capital Stock--Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer." These restrictions, together with compliance with the annual stockholder letter requirement described above, however, may not ensure that Host REIT will, in all cases, be able to satisfy the share ownership requirements described above. If Host REIT fails to satisfy such share ownership requirements, Host REIT's status as a REIT will terminate. See "--Failure of Host REIT to Qualify as a REIT."

A corporation may not elect to become a REIT unless its taxable year is the calendar year. Although Host currently has adopted a 52-53 week year ending on the Friday closest to January 1, Host REIT will adopt a calendar year taxable year in connection with the REIT Conversion.

Distribution of "Earnings and Profits" Attributable to "C" Corporation Taxable Years. In order to qualify as a REIT, Host REIT cannot have at the end of any taxable year any undistributed E&P that is attributable to a "C" corporation taxable year. A REIT has until the close of its first taxable year as a REIT in which it has non-REIT earnings and profits to distribute such E&P. In connection with the REIT Conversion, Host REIT intends to make the Initial E&P Distribution. The aggregate amount of the Initial E&P Distribution is currently expected to be in the range of \$525 to \$625 million and is intended to eliminate the substantial majority, if not all, of Host's undistributed E&P. For a more detailed discussion of the Initial E&P Distribution, see "The REIT Conversion--The Initial E&P Distribution," above. For a discussion of the federal income tax consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution, see "--Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Initial E&P Distribution," above. To the extent, however, that Host has any such undistributed E&P at the time of the REIT Conversion (including E&P resulting from either transactions undertaken in contemplation of the REIT Conversion or the REIT Conversion itself), such E&P (the "Acquired Earnings") will carry over to Host REIT and will be treated as accumulated earnings and profits of a REIT attributable to non-REIT years. Host REIT will be required to distribute such E&P prior to the end of 1999 (the first taxable year for which the REIT election of Host REIT currently is expected to be effective, although such REIT election may be effective for taxable year 2000). Failure to do so would result in disqualification of Host REIT as a REIT at least for taxable year 1999. If Host REIT should be so disqualified for taxable year 1999, subject to the satisfaction by Host REIT of certain "deficiency dividend" procedures described below in "--Annual Distribution Requirements Applicable to REITs" and assuming that Host REIT otherwise satisfies the requirements for qualification as a REIT, Host REIT should qualify as a REIT for taxable year 2000 and thereafter. Host REIT believes that the Initial E&P Distribution, together with any subsequent distributions of Acquired Earnings made prior to December 31, 1999, will be sufficient to distribute all of the Acquired Earnings as of December 31, 1999, but there are substantial

uncertainties relating to the estimate of the Acquired Earnings, as described below, and the value of noncash consideration to be distributed as part of the Initial E&P Distribution, and, thus, there can be no assurance this requirement will be met.

The estimated amount of the Acquired Earnings will be based on the allocated consolidated earnings and profits of Host (including each of its predecessors) accumulated from 1929, the first year that the predecessor of Host was a "C" corporation, through and including Host's 1998 taxable year (and taking into account the allocation, as a matter of law, of 81% of Host's accumulated E&P to Marriott International on October 8, 1993 in connection with the Marriott International Distribution), determined based on the available tax returns and certain assumptions with respect to both such returns and other matters. The calculation of the Acquired Earnings, however, depends upon a number of factual and legal interpretations related to the activities and operations of Host and its corporate affiliates during its entire corporate existence and is subject to review and challenge by the IRS. There can be no assurance that the IRS will not examine the tax returns of Host and its affiliates for all years prior to and including the REIT Conversion and propose adjustments to increase their taxable income. The impact of such proposed adjustments, if any, may be material. If the IRS were to examine Host's calculation of its E&P (and thus the amount of Acquired Earnings, if any), the IRS can consider all taxable years of Host, its affiliates and its predecessors as open for review for purposes of such determination.

Hogan & Hartson will express no opinion as to the amount of E&P of Host and its predecessors and, accordingly, for purposes of its opinion as to the qualification of Host REIT as a REIT following the REIT Conversion, Hogan & Hartson is relying upon a representation from Host REIT that by the end of 1999 it will have eliminated all Acquired Earnings.

Qualified REIT Subsidiary. If Host REIT owns a corporate subsidiary that is a "qualified REIT subsidiary," that subsidiary will be disregarded for federal income tax purposes, and all assets, liabilities and items of income, deduction and credit of the subsidiary will be treated as assets, liabilities and items of Host REIT itself. Generally, a qualified REIT subsidiary is a corporation all of the capital stock of which is owned by one REIT. Host REIT anticipates owning one or more qualified REIT subsidiaries for purposes of holding de minimis indirect interests in the Hotel Partnerships. A "qualified REIT subsidiary" will not be subject to federal corporate income taxation, although it may be subject to state and local taxation in certain jurisdictions.

Ownership of Partnership Interests by a REIT. In the case of a REIT which is a partner in a partnership, Treasury Regulations provide that the REIT will be deemed to own its proportionate share of the assets of the partnership and will be deemed to be entitled to the income of the partnership attributable to such share. In addition, the character of the assets and gross income of the partnership shall retain the same character in the hands of the REIT for purposes of Section 856 of the Code (including satisfying the gross income tests and the asset tests). Thus, Host REIT's proportionate share of the assets and items of income of the Operating Partnership (including the Operating Partnership's share of such items of the Partnerships, Private Partnerships and any other subsidiaries that are partnerships or LLCs) will be treated as assets and items of income of Host REIT for purposes of applying the requirements described herein. A summary of the rules governing the federal income taxation of partnerships and their partners is provided below in "--Tax Aspects of Host REIT's Ownership of OP Units." As the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership, Host REIT will have direct control over the Operating Partnership and indirect control over the Hotel Partnerships and the partnerships in which the Operating Partnership or the Hotel Partnerships have a controlling interest and intends to operate these entities consistent with the requirements for qualification of Host REIT as a REIT.

Income Tests Applicable to REITs. In order to maintain qualification as a REIT, Host REIT annually must satisfy two gross income requirements. First, at least 75% of Host REIT's gross income (excluding gross income from "prohibited transactions") for each taxable year must be derived directly or indirectly from investments relating to real property or mortgages on real property (including "rents from real property" and, in certain circumstances, interest) or from certain types of temporary investments. Second, at least 95% of Host REIT's gross income (excluding gross income from "prohibited transactions") for each taxable year must be derived

from such real property investments, dividends, interest, certain hedging instruments and gain from the sale or disposition of stock or securities, including certain hedging instruments (or from any combination of the foregoing).

Rents paid pursuant to the Leases (together with dividends and interest received from the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries) will constitute substantially all of the gross income of Host REIT. Several conditions must be satisfied in order for rents received by Host REIT, including the rents received pursuant to the Leases, to qualify as "rents from real property" in satisfying the gross income requirements for a REIT described in the preceding paragraph. First, the amount of rent must not be based in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person. However, an amount received or accrued generally will not be excluded from the term "rents from real property" solely by reason of being based on a fixed percentage or percentages of receipts or sales. Second, rents received from a tenant will not qualify as "rents from real property" in satisfying the gross income tests if Host REIT, or an actual or constructive owner of 10% or more of Host REIT, actually or constructively owns 10% or more of such tenant (a "Related Party Tenant"). Third, if rent attributable to personal property, leased in connection with a lease of real property, is greater than 15% of the total rent received under the lease, then the portion of rent attributable to such personal property will not qualify as "rents from real property" (the "15% Personal Property Test").

Finally, if (i) Host REIT operates or manages a property or furnishes or renders services to the tenants at the property other than through an independent contractor from whom Host REIT derives no revenue, excluding for these purposes services "usually or customarily rendered" in connection with the rental of real property and not otherwise considered "rendered to the occupant," and (ii) the greater of (a) the income derived from such services or (b) 150% of the cost of providing such services (the "Impermissible Tenant Service Income") exceeds one percent of the total amount received by Host REIT with respect to the property (or, if such services are not available to all tenants at a property, possibly with respect to each tenant to whom the services are made available), then no amount received by Host REIT with respect to the property (or, where possibly applicable, such tenant) will qualify as "rents from real property." If the Impermissible Tenant Service Income is one percent or less of the total amount received by the REIT with respect to the property (or, where possibly applicable, such tenant), then only the Impermissible Tenant Service Income will not qualify as "rents from real property." To the extent that services other than those customarily furnished or rendered in connection with the rental of real property are rendered to the tenants of the property by an independent contractor, the cost of the services must be borne by the independent contractor.

The Operating Partnership and each Partnership and Private Partnership that owns Hotels (together with certain other subsidiaries of the Operating Partnership that may own Hotels) will enter into a Lease with a Lessee that is a Crestline subsidiary, pursuant to which the owner of such Hotels will lease the Hotels that it owns to the Lessee for a term of years (ranging generally from seven to ten years, depending upon the particular Hotel) commencing on or before the January 1, 1999 (assuming the Merger occurs prior to that date; otherwise as soon as practicable following the distribution of the Crestline common stock as part of the Initial E&P Distribution). In addition, the Operating Partnership will lease to the Lessees, on similar terms, the Hotels contributed by the Blackstone Entities. Each Lease will provide for thirteen payments per annum of the specified Base Rent plus, to the extent that it would exceed the Base Rent, Percentage Rent, which Percentage Rent will be calculated based upon the gross sales of the Hotels subject to the particular Lease, plus certain other amounts. See "Business and Properties--The Leases."

Neither Host REIT nor the Operating Partnership intends to (i) provide any services to the Lessees with respect to the operation of the Hotels; (ii) charge rent for any Hotel that is based in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person (except by reason of being based on a percentage of receipts or sales, as described above); (iii) rent any Hotel to a Related Party Tenant (unless the Board of Directors determines in its discretion that the rent received from such Related Party Tenant is not material and will not jeopardize Host REIT's status as a REIT); or (iv) derive rental income attributable to personal property other than personal property leased in connection with the lease of real property, the amount of which is less than 15% of the total rent received under

the lease (unless the Board of Directors determines in its discretion that the amount of such rent attributable to personal property is not material and will not jeopardize Host REIT's status as a REIT).

In order for the rent paid pursuant to the Leases to constitute "rents from real property," (i) the Lessees must not be regarded as Related Party Tenants; and (ii) the Leases must be respected as true leases for federal income tax purposes and not treated as service contracts, joint ventures or some other type of arrangement. A Lessee will be regarded as a Related Party Tenant only if Host REIT and/or one or more actual or constructive owners of 10% or more of Host REIT, actually or constructively, own 10% or more of such Lessee through an ownership interest in Crestline. In order to help preclude the Lessees from being regarded as Related Party Tenants, (i) the Articles of Incorporation of Crestline will expressly prohibit any person (or persons acting as a group), including Host REIT (and/or any 10% or greater stockholder of Host REIT), from owning more than 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of the shares of capital stock of Crestline; (ii) the Host REIT Charter will expressly prohibit any person (or persons acting as a group) or entity from owning, actually and/or constructively, more than 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of Host REIT Common Stock (subject to an exception for Host REIT Common Stock held prior to the REIT Conversion, so long as the holder thereof would not own more than 9.9% in value of the outstanding shares of capital stock of Host REIT) or any other class or series of shares of Host REIT; and (iii) the Partnership Agreement will expressly prohibit any person (or persons acting as a group) or entity (other than Host REIT and the Blackstone Entities) from owning more than 4.9% by value of any class of interests in the Operating Partnership. Each of these prohibitions will contain self-executing enforcement mechanisms. Assuming that these prohibitions are enforced at all times (and no waivers thereto are granted), the Lessees should not be regarded as Related Party Tenants. However, there is no assurance that the ownership restrictions described herein will ensure, in all cases, that the Lessees will not be regarded as Related Party Tenants.

The determination of whether the Leases are true leases depends upon an analysis of all the surrounding facts and circumstances. In making such a determination, courts have considered a variety of factors, including the following: (i) the intent of the parties; (ii) the form of the agreement; (iii) the degree of control over the property that is retained by the property owner (e.g., whether the lessee has substantial control over the operation of the property or whether the lessee was required simply to use its best efforts to perform its obligations under the agreement); and (iv) the extent to which the property owner retains the risk of loss with respect to the property (e.g., whether the lessee bears the risk of increases in operating expenses or the risk of damage to the property) or the potential for economic gain (e.g., appreciation) with respect to the property.

In addition, Section 7701(e) of the Code provides that a contract that purports to be a service contract (or a partnership agreement) is treated instead as a lease of property if the contract is properly treated as such, taking into account all relevant factors, including whether or not: (i) the service recipient is in physical possession of the property; (ii) the service recipient controls the property; (iii) the service recipient has a significant economic or possessory interest in the property (e.g., the property's use is likely to be dedicated to the service recipient for a substantial portion of the useful life of the property, the recipient shares the risk that the property will decline in value, the recipient shares in any appreciation in the value of the property, the recipient shares in savings in the property's operating costs or the recipient bears the risk of damage to or loss of the property); (iv) the service provider does not bear any risk of substantially diminished receipts or substantially increased expenditures if there is nonperformance under the contract; (v) the service provider does not use the property concurrently to provide significant services to entities unrelated to the service recipient; and (vi) the total contract price does not substantially exceed the rental value of the property for the contract period. Since the determination of whether a service contract should be treated as a lease is inherently factual, the presence or absence of any single factor may not be dispositive in every case.

The Leases have been structured with the intent to qualify as true leases for federal income tax purposes. For example, with respect to each Lease (i) the Operating Partnership (or, where appropriate, the applicable Partnership or Private Partnership or other lessor entity) and the Lessee intend for their relationship to be that of a lessor and lessee and such relationship is documented by a lease agreement, (ii) the Lessee has the right to exclusive possession and use and quiet enjoyment of the Hotels covered by the Lease during the term of the Lease, (iii) the Lessee bears the cost of, and will be responsible for, day-to-day maintenance and repair of the

Hotels (other than the cost of certain capital expenditures), and will dictate (through the Managers, who work for the Lessees during the terms of the Leases) how the Hotels are operated and maintained, (iv) the Lessee bears all of the costs and expenses of operating the Hotels (including the cost of any inventory used in their operation) during the term of the Lease (other than the cost of certain furniture, fixtures and equipment, and certain capital expenditures), (v) the Lessee benefits from any savings (and bears the burdens of any increases) in the costs of operating the Hotels during the term of the Lease, (vi) in the event of damage or destruction to a Hotel, the Lessee is at economic risk because it will bear the economic burden of the loss in income from operation of the Hotels subject to the right, in certain circumstances, to terminate the Lease if the lessor does not restore the Hotel to its prior condition, (vii) the Lessee has indemnified the Operating Partnership (or, where appropriate, the applicable Partnership or Private Partnership or other lessor entity) against all liabilities imposed on the Operating Partnership (or, where appropriate, the applicable Partnership or Private Partnership or other lessor entity) during the term of the Lease by reason of (A) injury to persons or damage to property occurring at the Hotels or (B) the Lessee's use, management, maintenance or repair of the Hotels, (viii) the Lessee is obligated to pay, at a minimum, substantial Base Rent for the period of use of the Hotels under the Lease, (ix) the Lessee stands to incur substantial losses (or reap substantial gains) depending on how successfully it (through the Managers, who work for the Lessees during the terms of the Leases) operates the Hotels, and (x) Host REIT and the Operating Partnership believe that each Lessee reasonably expects to derive a meaningful profit, after expenses and taking into account the risks associated with the Lease, from the operation of the Hotels during the term of its Leases. Moreover, upon termination of a Lease, each Hotel is expected to have a remaining useful life equal to at least 20% of its expected useful life on the date of the consummation of the REIT Conversion, and a fair market value equal to at least 20% of its fair market value on the date of the consummation of the REIT Conversion.

Based upon representations made by Host REIT and the Operating Partnership (including, but not limited to, representations as to the matters described in the previous paragraph), Hogan & Hartson, counsel to Host REIT, has provided to Host REIT an opinion letter to the effect that the Leases will be respected as leases for federal income tax purposes. As noted previously, however, an opinion of counsel does not bind the IRS or the courts. Moreover, Limited Partners should be aware that there are no controlling Treasury Regulations, published IRS rulings or judicial decisions involving leases with terms substantially the same as the Leases that discuss whether such leases constitute true leases for federal income tax purposes. Therefore, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not assert a contrary position or that such position will be sustained by a court if so challenged. If the Leases were recharacterized as service contracts or partnership agreements, rather than true leases, or disregarded altogether for tax purposes, all or part of the payments that the Operating Partnership receives from the Lessees would not be considered rent or would not otherwise satisfy the various requirements for qualification as "rents from real property." In that case, Host REIT very likely would not be able to satisfy either the 75% or 95% gross income tests and, as a result, would lose its REIT status.

As indicated above, "rents from real property" must not be based in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person. Payments made pursuant to the Leases should qualify as "rents from real property" since they will be based on either a fixed dollar amount (i.e., Base Rent) or specified percentages of gross sales (i.e., Percentage Rents) which percentages will be fixed at the time the Leases are entered into. The foregoing assumes that the Leases (i) are not renegotiated during their term in a manner that has the effect of basing either Percentage Rent or Base Rent on income or profits and (ii) are not in reality used as a means of basing rent on income or profits. More generally, the rent payable under the Leases would not qualify as "rents from real property" if, considering the Leases and all the surrounding circumstances, the arrangement does not conform with normal business practice, but is in reality used as a means of basing rent on income or profits. Because each of the Base Rent and the Percentage Rent will be based on fixed dollar amounts and fixed percentages of the gross sales of each Hotel that are established in the Leases, and Host REIT has represented that (i) the percentages will not be renegotiated during the terms of the Leases in a manner that has the effect of basing rent on income or profits and (ii) the Leases conform with normal business practice and were not intended to be used as a means of basing rent on income or profits, the rent payable under the Leases should not be considered based in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person. Furthermore, Host REIT has represented that, with

respect to other properties that it acquires in the future, it will not charge rent for any property that is based in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person (except by reason of being based on a fixed percentage of gross revenues, as described above).

Host REIT may lease certain items of personal property to the Lessees in connection with the Leases. The 15% Personal Property Test provides that if a lease provides for the rental of both real and personal property and the portion of the rent attributable to personal property is 15% or less of the total rent due under the lease, then all rent paid pursuant to such lease qualifies as "rent from real property." If, however, a lease provides for the rental of both real and personal property, and the portion of the rent attributable to personal property exceeds 15% of the total rent due under the lease, then the portion of the rent that is attributable to personal property does not qualify as "rent from real property." The amount of rent attributable to personal property is that amount which bears the same ratio to total rent for the taxable year as the average of the adjusted tax bases of the personal property at the beginning and end of the year bears to the average of the aggregate adjusted tax bases of both the real and personal property at the beginning and end of such year. Host REIT has represented that, with respect to each Lease that includes a lease of items of personal property, the amount of rent attributable to personal property with respect to such Lease, determined as set forth above, will not exceed 15% of the total rent due under the Lease (except for several Leases where the rent attributable to personal property, which would constitute non-qualifying income for purposes of the 75% and 95% gross income tests, would not be material relative to the overall gross income of Host REIT). Each Lease permits the Operating Partnership to take certain measures, including requiring the Lessee to purchase certain furniture, fixtures and equipment or to lease such property from a third party (including a Non-Controlled Subsidiary), if necessary to ensure that all of the rent attributable to personal property with respect to such Lease will qualify as "rent from real property." In order to protect Host REIT's ability to qualify as a REIT, the Operating Partnership, in connection with the REIT Conversion, will sell to a Non-Controlled Subsidiary substantial personal property associated with a number of Hotels currently owned by Host or being acquired in connection with the REIT Conversion. The Non-Controlled Subsidiary will separately lease all such personal property directly to the applicable Lessee and will receive rental payments which Host REIT believes represents the fair rental value of such personal property directly from the Lessees.

If any of the Hotels were to be operated directly by the Operating Partnership or a Partnership or Private Partnership as a result of a default by a Lessee under the applicable Lease, such Hotel would constitute foreclosure property until the close of the third tax year following the tax year in which it was acquired (or for up to an additional three years if an extension is granted by the IRS), provided that (i) the operating entity conducts operations through an independent contractor (which might, but would not necessarily in all circumstances, include Marriott International and its subsidiaries) within 90 days after the date the Hotel is acquired as the result of a default by a Lessee, (ii) the operating entity does not undertake any construction on the foreclosed property other than completion of improvements that were more than 10% complete before default became imminent, and (iii) foreclosure was not regarded as foreseeable at the time the applicable Partnership or Private Partnership entered into such Leases. For as long as any of these Hotels constitute foreclosure property, the income from the Hotels would be subject to tax at the maximum corporate rates, but it would qualify under the 75% and 95% gross income tests. However, if any of these Hotels does not constitute foreclosure property at any time in the future, income earned from the disposition or operation of such property will not qualify under the 75% and 95% gross income tests.

"Interest" generally will not qualify under the 75% or 95% gross income tests if it depends in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person. However, interest will not fail to so qualify solely by reason of being based upon a fixed percentage or percentages of receipts or sales. Host REIT does not expect to derive significant amounts of interest that will not qualify under the 75% and 95% gross income tests.

The Non-Controlled Subsidiaries will hold various assets contributed by Host and its subsidiaries to the Operating Partnership, the ownership of which by the Operating Partnership might jeopardize Host REIT's status as a REIT. These assets primarily will consist of partnership or other interests in Hotels that are not leased and certain foreign hotels in which Host owns interests. In addition, as described above, the Operating Partnership

will sell to a Non-Controlled Subsidiary approximately \$200 million in value of personal property associated with certain Hotels, in order to facilitate Host REIT's compliance with the 15% Personal Property Test. The Operating Partnership will own 100% of the nonvoting stock of each Non-Controlled Subsidiary but none of the voting stock (or control) of that Non-Controlled Subsidiary. Each Non-Controlled Subsidiary is taxable as a regular "C" corporation. The Operating Partnership's share of any dividends received from a Non-Controlled Subsidiary should qualify for purposes of the 95% gross income test, but not for purposes of the 75% gross income test. The Operating Partnership does not anticipate that it will receive sufficient dividends from the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries to cause it to exceed the limit on non-qualifying income under the 75% gross income test.

Given the magnitude and scope of Host's existing operations, Host REIT inevitably will have some gross income from various sources (including, but not limited to, "safe harbor" leases, the operation of the Hotel in Sacramento, minority partnership interests in partnerships that own hotels that are not leased under leases that produce rents qualifying as "rents from real property" and rent attributable to personal property at a few Hotels that does not satisfy the 15% Personal Property Test) that fails to constitute qualifying income for purposes of one or both of the 75% or 95% gross income tests. Host REIT, however, believes that, even taking into account the anticipated sources of non-qualifying income, its aggregate gross income from all sources will satisfy the 75% and 95% gross income tests applicable to REITs for each taxable year commencing subsequent to the date of the REIT Conversion.

If Host REIT fails to satisfy one or both of the 75% or 95% gross income tests for any taxable year, it may nevertheless qualify as a REIT for such year if it is entitled to relief under certain provisions of the Code. These relief provisions will be generally available if Host REIT's failure to meet such tests was due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect, Host REIT attaches a schedule of the sources of its income to its federal income tax return and any incorrect information on the schedule was not due to fraud with intent to evade tax. It is not possible, however, to state whether in all circumstances Host REIT would be entitled to the benefit of these relief provisions. For example, if Host REIT fails to satisfy the gross income tests because nonqualifying income that Host REIT intentionally incurs exceeds the limits on such income, the IRS could conclude that Host REIT's failure to satisfy the tests was not due to reasonable cause. If these relief provisions are inapplicable to a particular set of circumstances involving Host REIT, Host REIT will not qualify as a REIT. As discussed above in "--General," even if these relief provisions apply, a tax would be imposed with respect to the excess net income.

Any gain realized by Host REIT on the sale of any property held as inventory or other property held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business (including Host REIT's share of any such gain realized by the Operating Partnership) will be treated as income from a "prohibited transaction" that is subject to a 100% penalty tax. Such prohibited transaction income may also have an adverse effect upon Host REIT's ability to satisfy the income tests for qualification as a REIT. Under existing law, whether property is held as inventory or primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business is a question of fact that depends upon all the facts and circumstances with respect to the particular transaction. The Operating Partnership intends that both it and the Partnerships and Private Partnerships will hold the Hotels for investment with a view to long-term appreciation, to engage in the business of acquiring and owning the Hotels (and other hotels) and to make such occasional sales of the Hotels as are consistent with the Operating Partnership's investment objectives. There can be no assurance, however, that the IRS might not contend that one or more of such sales is subject to the 100% penalty tax.

Asset Tests Applicable to REITs. Host REIT, at the close of each quarter of its taxable year, must also satisfy three tests relating to the nature of its assets. First, at least 75% of the value of Host REIT's total assets must be represented by real estate assets, including for this purpose (i) its allocable share of real estate assets held by partnerships in which Host REIT owns an interest (including its allocable share of the assets held through the Operating Partnership) and (ii) stock or debt instruments held for not more than one year purchased with the proceeds of a stock offering or long-term (at least five years) debt offering of Host REIT, cash, cash items and government securities. Second, not more than 25% of Host REIT's total assets may be represented by securities

188

other than those in the 75% asset class. Third, of the investments included in the 25% asset class, the value of any one issuer's securities owned by Host REIT may not exceed 5% of the value of Host REIT's total assets and Host REIT may not own more than 10% of any one issuer's outstanding voting securities.

The Operating Partnership does not own any of the voting stock of a Non-Controlled Subsidiary but it will own 100% of the nonvoting stock of each Non-Controlled Subsidiary. The Operating Partnership may also own nonvoting stock, representing substantially all of the equity, in other corporate entities that serve as partners or members in the various entities that hold title to the Hotels. Host REIT will represent, however, that neither Host REIT, the Operating Partnership nor any of the Hotel Partnerships or Subsidiary Partnerships will own more than 10% of the voting securities of any entity that would be treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes. In addition, Host REIT and its senior management believe, and Host REIT will represent, that the securities of any one issuer owned by Host REIT, the Operating Partnership, the Partnerships and Private Partnerships and any Subsidiary Partnerships (including Host REIT's pro rata share of the value of the securities of each Non-Controlled Subsidiary) will not exceed 5% of the total value of Host REIT's assets. There can be no assurance, however, that the IRS might not contend that the value of such securities exceeds the 5% value limitation or that nonvoting stock of a Non-Controlled Subsidiary or another corporate entity owned by the Operating Partnership should be considered "voting stock" for this purpose.

After initially meeting the asset tests at the close of any quarter, Host REIT will not lose its status as a REIT for failure to satisfy the asset tests at the end of a later quarter solely by reason of changes in asset values. If the failure to satisfy the asset tests results from an acquisition of securities or other property during a quarter (including, for example, as a result of Host REIT increasing its interest in the Operating Partnership as a result of the exercise of the Unit Redemption Right or an additional capital contribution of proceeds from an offering of Host REIT Common Stock by Host REIT), the failure can be cured by disposition of sufficient nonqualifying assets within 30 days after the close of that quarter. Host REIT intends to maintain adequate records of the value of its assets to ensure compliance with the asset tests and to take such other actions within 30 days after the close of any quarter as may be required to cure any noncompliance. If Host REIT fails to cure noncompliance with the asset tests within such time period, Host REIT would cease to qualify as a REIT.

Clinton Administration's Proposed Changes to REIT Asset Test. The Clinton Administration's fiscal year 1999 budget proposal, announced on February 2, 1998, includes a proposal to amend the 10% voting securities test. The proposal would require a REIT to own no more than 10% of the vote or value of all classes of stock of any corporation (except for qualified REIT subsidiaries or corporations that qualify as REITs). Corporations (referred to herein as "subsidiary corporations") existing prior to the effective date of the proposal generally would be "grandfathered"; i.e., the REIT would be subject to the existing 10% voting securities test (described above) with respect to grandfathered subsidiary corporations. However, such "grandfathered" status would terminate with respect to a subsidiary corporation if the subsidiary corporation engaged in a new trade or business or acquired substantially new assets.

Because the Operating Partnership will own 100% of the nonvoting stock of each Non-Controlled Subsidiary, and Host REIT will be deemed to own an interest in each Non-Controlled Subsidiary equal to its proportionate interest in the Operating Partnership, Host REIT would not satisfy the proposed 10%value limitation with respect to any of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries. Whether any of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries would qualify as a grandfathered subsidiary corporation as the proposal is currently drafted would depend upon the effective date of the proposal (which is not yet known). If a Non-Controlled Subsidiary otherwise eligible for "grandfathered" status were to engage in a new trade or business or were to acquire substantial new assets, or if Host REIT were to make a capital contribution to a Non-Controlled Subsidiary otherwise eligible for "grandfathered" status, its "grandfathered" status would terminate and Host REIT would fail to qualify as a REIT. Moreover, Host REIT would not be able to own, directly or indirectly, more than 10% of the vote or value of any subsidiary corporation formed or acquired after the effective date of the proposal. Thus, the proposal, if enacted, would materially impede Host REIT's ability to engage in new thirdparty management or similar activities (and, if enacted prior to the REIT Conversion, might materially impair Host's ability to complete the REIT Conversion.)

Annual Distribution Requirements Applicable to REITs. Host REIT, in order to qualify as a REIT, is required to distribute dividends (other than capital gain dividends) to its stockholders in an amount at least equal to (i) the sum of (a) 95% of Host REIT's REIT taxable income (computed without regard to the dividends paid deduction and Host REIT's net capital gain) and (b) 95% of the net income (after tax), if any, from foreclosure property, minus (ii) the sum of certain items of noncash income. In addition, if Host REIT disposes of any Built-In Gain Asset during its Recognition Period, Host REIT will be required, pursuant to Treasury Regulations which have not yet been promulgated, to distribute at least 95% of the Built-In Gain (after tax), if any, recognized on the disposition of such asset. See "--General" above for a discussion of "Built-In Gain Assets." Such distributions must be paid in the taxable year to which they relate, or in the following taxable year if declared before Host REIT timely files its tax return for such year and if paid on or before the first regular dividend payment date after such declaration. Host REIT intends to make timely distributions sufficient to satisfy these annual distribution requirements. In this regard, the Partnership Agreement authorizes Host REIT, as general partner, to take such steps as may be necessary to cause the Operating Partnership to distribute to its partners an amount sufficient to permit Host REIT to meet these distribution requirements.

To the extent that Host REIT does not distribute all of its net capital gain or distributes at least 95%, but less than 100%, of its REIT taxable income, as adjusted, it will be subject to tax thereon at regular ordinary and capital gain corporate tax rates. Host REIT, however, may designate some or all of its retained net capital gain, so that, although the designated amount will not be treated as distributed for purposes of this tax, a stockholder would include its proportionate share of such amount in income, as capital gain, and would be treated as having paid its proportionate share of the tax paid by Host REIT with respect to such amount. The stockholder's basis in its Host REIT Common Stock would be increased by the amount the stockholder included in income and decreased by the amount of the tax the stockholder is treated as having paid. Host REIT would make an appropriate adjustment to its earnings and profits. For a more detailed description of the federal income tax consequences to a stockholder of such a designation, see "--Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders Generally."

There is a significant possibility that Host REIT's REIT taxable income will exceed its cash flow (due in part to certain "non-cash" or "phantom" income expected to be taken into account in computing Host REIT's REIT taxable income). Host REIT anticipates, however, that it will generally have sufficient cash or liquid assets to enable it to satisfy the distribution requirements described above. It is possible, however, that Host REIT, from time to time, may not have sufficient cash or other liquid assets to meet these distribution requirements. In such event, in order to meet the distribution requirements, Host REIT may find it necessary to arrange for short-term, or possibly long-term, borrowings to fund required distributions and/or to pay dividends in the form of taxable stock dividends.

Host REIT intends to calculate its REIT taxable income based upon the conclusion that the Hotel Partnerships, the Subsidiary Partnerships or the Operating Partnership, as applicable, is the owner of the Hotels for federal income tax purposes. As a result, Host REIT expects that the depreciation deductions with respect to the Hotels will reduce its REIT taxable income. This conclusion is consistent with the conclusion above that the Leases will be treated as true leases for federal income tax purposes. If the IRS were to challenge successfully this position, in addition to failing in all likelihood the 75% and 95% gross income tests described above, Host REIT also might be deemed retroactively to have failed to meet the REIT distribution requirements and would have to rely on the payment of a "deficiency dividend" in order to retain its REIT status.

Under certain circumstances, Host REIT may be able to rectify a failure to meet the distribution requirement for a year by paying "deficiency dividends" to stockholders in a later year, which may be included in Host REIT's deduction for dividends paid for the earlier year. Thus, Host REIT may be able to avoid being taxed on amounts distributed as deficiency dividends; however, Host REIT would be required to pay interest based upon the amount of any deduction taken for deficiency dividends.

Furthermore, if Host REIT should fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of (i) 85% of its REIT ordinary income for such year, (ii) 95% of its REIT capital gain income for such year, and (iii) any undistributed taxable income from prior periods, Host REIT would be subject to a 4% excise tax on the excess

of such required distribution over the sum of amounts actually distributed and amounts retained with respect to which the REIT pays federal income tax.

Failure of Host REIT to Qualify as a REIT. If Host REIT fails to qualify for taxation as a REIT in any taxable year, and if the relief provisions do not apply, Host REIT will be subject to tax (including any applicable alternative minimum tax) on its taxable income at regular corporate rates. Distributions to stockholders in any year in which Host REIT fails to qualify will not be deductible by Host REIT nor will they be required to be made. As a result, Host REIT's failure to qualify as a REIT would significantly reduce the cash available for distribution by Host REIT to its stockholders and could materially reduce the value of the Host REIT Common Stock. In addition, if Host REIT fails to qualify as a REIT, all distributions to stockholders will be taxable as ordinary income, to the extent of Host REIT's current and accumulated E&P, although subject to certain limitations of the Code, corporate distributees may be eligible for the dividends received deduction with respect to these distributions. Unless entitled to relief under specific statutory provisions, Host REIT also will be disqualified from taxation as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year during which qualification was lost. It is not possible to state whether in all circumstances Host REIT would be entitled to such statutory relief.

## TAXATION OF TAXABLE U.S. STOCKHOLDERS GENERALLY

Distributions by Host REIT. As long as Host REIT qualifies as a REIT, distributions made by Host REIT out of its current or accumulated E&P (and not designated as capital gain dividends) will constitute dividends taxable to its taxable U.S. Stockholders as ordinary income. Such distributions will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction in the case of U.S. Stockholders that are corporations. To the extent that Host REIT makes distributions (not designated as capital gain dividends) in excess of its current and accumulated E&P, such distributions will be treated first as a tax-free return of capital to each U.S. Stockholder, reducing the adjusted basis which such U.S. Stockholder has in its Host REIT Common Stock for tax purposes by the amount of such distribution (but not below zero), with distributions in excess of a U.S. Stockholder's adjusted basis in its Host REIT Common Stock taxable as capital gains (provided that the Host REIT Common Stock has been held as a capital asset). Dividends declared by Host REIT in October, November or December of any year and payable to a stockholder of record on a specified date in any such month shall be treated as both paid by Host REIT and received by the stockholder on December 31 of such year, provided that the dividend is actually paid by Host REIT on or before January 31 of the following calendar

Distributions made by Host REIT that are properly designated by Host REIT as capital gain dividends will be taxable to taxable non-corporate U.S. Stockholders (i.e., individuals, estates or trusts) as gain from the sale or exchange of a capital asset held for more than one year (to the extent that they do not exceed Host REIT's actual net capital gain for the taxable year) without regard to the period for which such non-corporate U.S. Stockholder has held his Host REIT Common Stock. In the event that Host REIT designates any portion of a dividend as a "capital gain dividend," a U.S. Stockholder's share of such capital gain dividend would be an amount which bears the same ratio to the total amount of dividends paid to such U.S. Stockholder for the year as the aggregate amount designated as a capital gain dividend bears to the aggregate amount of all dividends paid on all classes of shares for the year. On November 10, 1997, the IRS issued Notice 97-64, which provides generally that Host REIT may classify portions of its designated capital gain dividend as (i) a 20% gain distribution (which would be taxable to non-corporate U.S. Stockholders at a maximum rate of 20%), (ii) an unrecaptured Section 1250 gain distribution (which would be taxable to non-corporate U.S. Stockholders at a maximum rate of 25%) or (iii) a 28% rate gain distribution (which would be taxable to non-corporate U.S. Stockholders at a maximum rate of 28%). If no designation is made, the entire designated capital gain dividend will be treated as a 28% rate gain distribution. Notice 97-64 provides that a REIT must determine the maximum amounts that it may designate as 20% and 25% rate capital gain dividends by performing the computation required by the Code as if the REIT were an individual whose ordinary income were subject to a marginal tax rate of at least 28%. Notice 97-64 further provides that designations made by the REIT only will be effective to the extent that they comply with Revenue Ruling 89-81, which requires that distributions made to different classes of shares be composed proportionately of dividends of a particular type. On July 22, 1998, as part of the IRS Restructuring Act, the holding period requirement for the application of the 20% and 25% capital gain tax rates was reduced to

12 months from 18 months for sales of capital gain assets on or after January 1, 1998. Although Notice 97-64 will apply to sales of capital gain assets after July 28, 1997 and before January 1, 1998, it is expected that the IRS will issue clarifying guidance (most likely applying the same principles set forth in Notice 97-64) regarding a REIT's designation of capital gain dividends in light of the new holding period requirements. For a discussion of the capital gain tax rates applicable to non-corporate U.S. Stockholders, see "--1997 Act and IRS Restructuring Act Changes to Capital Gain Taxation" below.

Distributions made by Host REIT that are properly designated by Host REIT as capital gain dividends will be taxable to taxable corporate U.S. Stockholders as long-term gain (to the extent that they do not exceed Host REIT's actual net capital gain for the taxable year) at a maximum rate of 35% without regard to the period for which such corporate U.S. Stockholder has held its Host REIT Common Stock. Such U.S. Stockholders may, however, be required to treat up to 20% of certain capital gain dividends as ordinary income.

U.S. Stockholders may not include in their individual income tax returns any net operating losses or capital losses of Host REIT. Instead, such losses would be carried over by Host REIT for potential offset against future income (subject to certain limitations). Distributions made by Host REIT and gain arising from the sale or exchange by a U.S. Stockholder of Host REIT Common Stock will not be treated as passive activity income, and, as a result, U.S. Stockholders generally will not be able to apply any "passive losses" against such income or gain. In addition, taxable distributions from Host REIT generally will be treated as investment income for purposes of the investment interest limitation. Capital gain dividends and capital gains from the disposition of shares (including distributions treated as such), however, will be treated as investment income only if the U.S. Stockholder so elects, in which case such capital gains will be taxed at ordinary income rates.

Host REIT will notify stockholders after the close of its taxable year as to the portions of distributions attributable to that year that constitute ordinary income, return of capital and capital gain. Host REIT may designate (by written notice to its stockholders) its net capital gain so that with respect to retained net capital gains, a U.S. Stockholder would include its proportionate share of such gain in income, as long-term capital gain, and would be treated as having paid its proportionate share of the tax paid by Host REIT with respect to the gain. The U.S. Stockholder's basis in its Host REIT Common Stock would be increased by its share of such gain and decreased by its share of such tax. With respect to such long-term capital gain of a U.S. Stockholder that is an individual or an estate or trust, the IRS, as described above in this section, has authority to issue regulations that could apply the special tax rate applicable generally to the portion of the longterm capital gains of an individual or an estate or trust attributable to deductions for depreciation taken with respect to depreciable real property. IRS Notice 97-64, described above in this section, did not address the taxation of non-corporate REIT stockholders with respect to retained net capital gains.

Sales of Host REIT Common Stock. Upon any sale or other disposition of Host REIT Common Stock, a U.S. Stockholder will recognize gain or loss for federal income tax purposes in an amount equal to the difference between (i) the amount of cash and the fair market value of any property received on such sale or other disposition and (ii) the holder's adjusted basis in such Host REIT Common Stock for tax purposes. Such gain or loss will be capital gain or loss if the Host REIT Common Stock have been held by the U.S. Stockholder as a capital asset. In the case of a U.S. Stockholder who is an individual or an estate or trust, such gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss (and any such long-term capital gain shall be subject to the maximum capital gain rate of 20%). In the case of a U.S. Stockholder that is a corporation, such gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if such shares have been held for more than one year (and any such capital gain shall be subject to the maximum capital gain rate of 35%). In general, any loss recognized by a U.S. Stockholder upon the sale or other disposition of Host REIT Common Stock that have been held for six months or less (after applying certain holding period rules) will be treated as a long-term capital loss, to the extent of distributions received by such U.S. Stockholder from Host REIT that were required to be treated as long-term capital gains.

1997 Act and IRS Restructuring Act Changes to Capital Gain Taxation. The 1997 Act altered the taxation of capital gain income. Under the 1997 Act, individuals, trusts and estates that hold certain investments for more than 18 months may be taxed at a maximum long-term capital gain rate of 20% on the sale or exchange of those

investments. Individuals, trusts and estates that hold certain assets for more than one year but not more than 18 months may be taxed at a maximum long-term capital gain rate of 28% on the sale or exchange of those investments. The 1997 Act also provides a maximum rate of 25% for "unrecaptured Section 1250 gain" for individuals, trusts and estates, special rules for "qualified 5-year gain" and other changes to prior law. The recently enacted IRS Restructuring Act, however, reduced the holding period requirement established by the 1997 Act for the application of the 20% and 25% capital gain tax rates to 12 months from 18 months for sales of capital gain assets after December 31, 1997. The 1997 Act allows the IRS to prescribe regulations on how the 1997 Act's capital gain rates will apply to sales of capital assets by "pass-through entities" (including REITs, such as Host REIT) and to sales of interests in "pass-through entities." For a discussion of the rules under the 1997 Act that apply to the taxation of distributions by Host REIT to its stockholders that are designated by Host REIT as "capital gain dividends," see "--Distributions by Host REIT" above. Stockholders are urged to consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the rules contained in the 1997 Act and the IRS Restructuring Act.

# BACKUP WITHHOLDING FOR HOST REIT DISTRIBUTIONS

Host REIT will report to its U.S. Stockholders and the IRS the amount of dividends paid during each calendar year and the amount of tax withheld, if any. Under the backup withholding rules, a U.S. Stockholder may be subject to backup withholding at the rate of 31% with respect to dividends paid unless such holder (a) is a corporation or comes within certain other exempt categories and, when required, demonstrates this fact or (b) provides a taxpayer identification number, certifies as to no loss of exemption from backup withholding and otherwise complies with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. A U.S. Stockholder that does not provide Host REIT with a correct taxpayer identification number may also be subject to penalties imposed by the IRS. Any amount paid as backup withholding will be creditable against the stockholder's income tax liability. In addition, Host REIT may be required to withhold a portion of its capital gain distributions to any U.S. Stockholders who fail to certify their non-foreign status to Host REIT. See "--Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders."

## TAXATION OF TAX-EXEMPT STOCKHOLDERS OF HOST REIT

The IRS has ruled that amounts distributed as dividends by a qualified REIT do not constitute unrelated business taxable income ("UBTI") when received by a tax-exempt entity. Based on that ruling, provided that a tax-exempt stockholder (except certain tax-exempt stockholders described below) has not held its Host REIT Common Stock as "debt financed property" within the meaning of the Code and such Host REIT Common Stock are not otherwise used in a trade or business, the dividend income from Host REIT will not be UBTI to a tax-exempt stockholder. Similarly, income from the sale of Host REIT Common Stock will not constitute UBTI unless such tax-exempt stockholder has held such Host REIT Common Stock as "debt financed property" within the meaning of the Code or has used the Host REIT Common Stock in a trade or business.

For tax-exempt stockholders that are social clubs, voluntary employee benefit associations, supplemental unemployment benefit trusts and qualified group legal services plans exempt from federal income taxation under Code Sections 501 (c)(7), (c)(9), (c)(17) and (c)(20), respectively, income from an investment in Host REIT will constitute UBTI unless the organization is properly able to deduct amounts set aside or placed in reserve for certain purposes so as to offset the income generated by its investment in Host REIT. Such prospective stockholders should consult their own tax advisors concerning these "set aside" and reserve requirements.

Notwithstanding the above, however, the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 (the "1993 Act") provides that, effective for taxable years beginning in 1994, a portion of the dividends paid by a "pension held REIT" shall be treated as UBTI as to any trust which (i) is described in Section 401(a) of the Code, (ii) is tax-exempt under Section 501(a) of the Code and (iii) holds more than 10% (by value) of the interests in the REIT. Tax-exempt pension funds that are described in Section 401(a) of the Code are referred to below as "qualified trusts."

193

A REIT is a "pension held REIT" if (i) it would not have qualified as a REIT but for the fact that Section 856(h)(3) of the Code (added by the 1993 Act) provides that stock owned by qualified trusts shall be treated, for purposes of the "not closely held" requirement, as owned by the beneficiaries of the trust (rather than by the trust itself) and (ii) either (a) at least one such qualified trust holds more than 25% (by value) of the interests in the REIT or (b) one or more such qualified trusts, each of which owns more than 10% (by value) of the interests in the REIT, hold in the aggregate more than 50% (by value) of the interests in the REIT. The percentage of any REIT dividend treated as UBTI is equal to the ratio of (i) the UBTI earned by the REIT (treating the REIT as if it were a qualified trust and therefore subject to tax on UBTI) to (ii) the total gross income of the REIT. A de minimis exception applies where the percentage is less than 5% for any year. The provisions requiring qualified trusts to treat a portion of REIT distributions as UBTI will not apply if the REIT is able to satisfy the "not closely held" requirement without relying upon the "look-through" exception with respect to qualified trusts.

Based on the anticipated ownership of Host REIT Common Stock immediately following the REIT Conversion and as a result of certain limitations on transfer and ownership of Host REIT Common Stock contained in the Host REIT Charter, Host REIT does not expect to be classified as a "pension held REIT."

#### TAXATION OF NON-U.S. STOCKHOLDERS

The rules governing federal income taxation of the ownership and disposition of Host REIT Common Stock by Non-U.S. Stockholders are complex and no attempt is made herein to provide more than a brief summary of such rules. Accordingly, the discussion does not address all aspects of federal income tax and does not address state, local or foreign tax consequences that may be relevant to a Non-U.S. Stockholder in light of its particular circumstances. In addition, this discussion is based on current law, which is subject to change, and assumes that Host REIT qualifies for taxation as a REIT. Prospective Non-U.S. Stockholders should consult with their own tax advisers to determine the impact of federal, state, local and foreign income tax laws with regard to an investment in Host REIT Common Stock, including any reporting requirements.

Distributions by Host REIT. Distributions by Host REIT to a Non-U.S. Stockholder that are neither attributable to gain from sales or exchanges by Host REIT of United States real property interests nor designated by Host REIT as capital gains dividends will be treated as dividends of ordinary income to the extent that they are made out of current or accumulated E&P of Host REIT. Such distributions ordinarily will be subject to withholding of United States federal income tax on a gross basis (that is, without allowance of deductions) at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, unless the dividends are treated as effectively connected with the conduct by the Non-U.S. Stockholder of a United States trade or business. Under certain treaties, however, lower withholding rates generally applicable to dividends do not apply to dividends from a REIT, such as Host REIT. Certain certification and disclosure requirements must be satisfied to be exempt from withholding under the effectively connected income exemption. Dividends that are effectively connected with such a trade or business will be subject to tax on a net basis (that is, after allowance of deductions) at graduated rates, in the same manner as U.S. Stockholders are taxed with respect to such dividends and are generally not subject to withholding. Any such dividends received by a Non-U.S. Stockholder that is a corporation may also be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. Host REIT expects to withhold United States income tax at the rate of 30% on any distribution made to a Non-U.S. Stockholder unless (i) a lower treaty rate applies and any required form or certification evidencing eligibility for that lower rate is filed with Host REIT or (ii) a Non-U.S. Stockholder files an IRS Form 4224 with Host REIT claiming that the distribution is effectively connected income.

Distributions in excess of current or accumulated E&P of Host REIT will not be taxable to a Non-U.S. Stockholder to the extent that they do not exceed the adjusted basis of the stockholder's Host REIT Common Stock, but rather will reduce the adjusted basis of such Host REIT Common Stock. To the extent that such distributions exceed the adjusted basis of a Non-U.S. Stockholder's Host REIT Common Stock, they will give rise to gain from the sale or exchange of its Host REIT Common Stock, the tax treatment of which is described below. As a result of a legislative change made by the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996, it appears

that Host REIT will be required to withhold 10% of any distribution in excess of Host REIT's current and accumulated earnings and profits. Consequently, although Host REIT intends to withhold at a rate of 30% on the entire amount of any distribution (or a lower applicable treaty rate), to the extent that Host REIT does not do so, any portion of a distribution not subject to withholding at a rate of 30% (or a lower applicable treaty rate) would be subject to withholding at a rate of 10%. However, the Non-U.S. Stockholder may seek a refund of such amounts from the IRS if it subsequently determined that such distribution was, in fact, in excess of current or accumulated E&P of Host REIT, and the amount withheld exceeded the Non-U.S. Stockholder's United States tax liability, if any, with respect to the distribution.

Distributions to a Non-U.S. Stockholder that are designated by Host REIT at the time of distribution as capital gain dividends (other than those arising from the disposition of a United States real property interest) generally will not be subject to United States federal income taxation, unless (i) the investment in the Host REIT Common Stock is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Stockholder's United States trade or business, in which case the Non-U.S. Stockholder will be subject to the same treatment as U.S. Stockholders with respect to such gain (except that a stockholder that is a foreign corporation may also be subject to the 30% branch profits tax, as discussed above) or (ii) the Non-U.S. Stockholder is a nonresident alien individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year and has a "tax home" in the United States, in which case the nonresident alien individual will be subject to a 30% tax on the individual's capital gains.

Pursuant to FIRPTA, distributions to a Non-U.S. Stockholder that are attributable to gain from sales or exchanges by Host REIT of United States real property interests (whether or not designated as capital gain dividends) will cause the Non-U.S. Stockholder to be treated as recognizing such gain as income effectively connected with a United States trade or business. Non-U.S. Stockholders would thus generally be taxed at the same rates applicable to U.S. Stockholders (subject to a special alternative minimum tax in the case of nonresident alien individuals). Also, such gain may be subject to a 30% branch profits tax in the hands of a Non-U.S. Stockholder that is a corporation, as discussed above. Host REIT is required to withhold 35% of any such distribution. That amount is creditable against the Non-U.S. Stockholder's federal income tax liability.

Although the law is not entirely clear on the matter, it appears that amounts designated by Host REIT pursuant to the 1997 Act as undistributed capital gains in respect of the Host REIT Common Stock held by U.S. Stockholders (see "--Annual Distribution Requirements Applicable to REITs" above) would be treated with respect to Non-U.S. Stockholders in the manner outlined in the preceding two paragraphs for actual distributions by Host REIT of capital gain dividends. Under that approach, the Non-U.S. Stockholders would be able to offset as a credit against their United States federal income tax liability resulting therefrom their proportionate share of the tax paid by Host REIT on such undistributed capital gains (and to receive from the IRS a refund to the extent their proportionate share of such tax paid by Host REIT were to exceed their actual United States federal income tax liability).

Sales of Host REIT Common Stock. Gain recognized by a Non-U.S. Stockholder upon the sale or exchange of Host REIT Common Stock generally will not be subject to United States taxation unless such shares constitute a "United States real property interest" within the meaning of FIRPTA. The Host REIT Common Stock will not constitute a "United States real property interest" so long as Host REIT is a "domestically controlled REIT." A "domestically controlled REIT" is a REIT in which at all times during a specified testing period less than 50% in value of its stock is held directly or indirectly by Non-U.S. Stockholders. Host REIT is unable at this time to predict whether it will be a "domestically controlled REIT," and therefore whether the sale of Host REIT Common Stock will be subject to taxation under FIRPTA. Moreover, even if Host REIT initially qualifies as a "domestically controlled REIT," because the Host REIT Common Stock is expected to be publicly traded, no assurance can be given that Host REIT would continue to be a "domestically controlled REIT." Notwithstanding the foregoing, gain from the sale or exchange of Host REIT Common Stock not otherwise subject to FIRPTA will be taxable to a Non-U.S. Stockholder if the Non-U.S. Stockholder is a nonresident alien individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year and has a "tax home"

19

in the United States. In such case, the nonresident alien individual will be subject to a 30% United States withholding tax on the amount of such individual's gain.

Even if Host REIT does not qualify as or ceases to be a "domestically controlled REIT," gain arising from the sale or exchange by a Non-U.S. Stockholder of Host REIT Common Stock would not be subject to United States taxation under FIRPTA as a sale of a "United States real property interest" if (i) the Host REIT Common Stock are "regularly traded" (as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations) on an established securities market (e.g., the NYSE) and (ii) such Non-U.S. Stockholder owned 5% or less of the Host REIT Common Stock throughout the five-year period ending on the date of the sale or exchange. If gain on the sale or exchange of Host REIT Common Stock were subject to taxation under FIRPTA, the Non-U.S. Stockholder would be subject to regular United States income tax with respect to such gain in the same manner as a taxable U.S. Stockholder (subject to any applicable alternative minimum tax, a special alternative minimum tax in the case of nonresident alien individuals and the possible application of the 30% branch profits tax in the case of foreign corporations) and the purchaser of the Host REIT Common Stock would be required to withhold and remit to the IRS 10% of the purchase price.

Backup Withholding Tax and Information Reporting. Backup withholding tax (which generally is a withholding tax imposed at the rate of 31% on certain payments to persons that fail to furnish certain information under the United States information reporting requirements) and information reporting will generally not apply to distributions paid to Non-U.S. Stockholders outside the United States that are treated as (i) dividends subject to the 30% (or lower treaty rate) withholding tax discussed above, (ii) capital gain dividends or (iii) distributions attributable to gain from the sale or exchange by Host REIT of United States real property interests. As a general matter, backup withholding and information reporting will not apply to a payment of the proceeds of a sale of Host REIT Common Stock by or through a foreign office of a foreign broker. Information reporting (but not backup withholding) will apply, however, to a payment of the proceeds of a sale of Host REIT Common Stock by a foreign office of a broker that (a) is a United States person, (b) derives 50% or more of its gross income for certain periods from the conduct of a trade or business in the United States or (c) is a "controlled foreign corporation" (generally, a foreign corporation controlled by United States stockholders) for United States tax purposes, unless the broker has documentary evidence in its records that the holder is a Non-U.S. Stockholder and certain other conditions are met or the stockholder otherwise establishes an exemption. Payment to or through a United States office of a broker of the proceeds of a sale of Host REIT Common Stock is subject to both backup withholding and information reporting unless the stockholder certifies under penalty of perjury that the stockholder is a Non-U.S. Stockholder, or otherwise establishes an exemption. A Non-U.S. Stockholder may obtain a refund of any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules by filing the appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

The IRS has recently finalized regulations regarding the withholding and information reporting rules discussed above. In general, these regulations do not alter the substantive withholding and information reporting requirements but unify certification procedures and forms and clarify and modify reliance standards. These regulations generally are effective for payments made after December 31, 2000, subject to certain transition rules. Valid withholding certificates that are held on December 31, 1999, will remain valid until the earlier of December 31, 2000 or the date of expiration of the certificate under rules currently in effect (unless otherwise invalidated due to changes in the circumstances of the person whose name is on such certificate). A Non-U.S. Stockholder should consult its own advisor regarding the effect of the new Treasury Regulations.

### TAX ASPECTS OF HOST REIT'S OWNERSHIP OF OP UNITS

General. Substantially all of Host REIT's investments will be held through the Operating Partnership, which will hold the Hotels either directly or through the Partnerships or Private Partnerships (which, in turn, may hold Hotels through certain Subsidiary Partnerships (as defined in the following paragraph)). In general, partnerships are "pass-through" entities that are not subject to federal income tax. Rather, partners are allocated their proportionate shares of the items of income, gain, loss, deduction and credit of a partnership, and are potentially subject to tax thereon, without regard to whether the partners receive a distribution from the

partnership. Host REIT will include in its income its proportionate share of the foregoing partnership items for purposes of the various REIT income tests and in the computation of its REIT taxable income. Moreover, for purposes of the REIT asset tests, Host REIT will include its proportionate share of assets held through the Operating Partnership, the Partnerships and Private Partnerships, and any Subsidiary Partnerships. See "--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--Ownership of Partnership Interests by a REIT."

Entity Classification. If the Operating Partnership or any of the partnerships or limited liability companies in which the Operating Partnership or any of the Partnerships or Private Partnerships will have a direct or indirect interest (other than an indirect interest held through an entity treated for federal income tax purposes as a corporation) following the REIT Conversion (the "Subsidiary Partnerships") were treated as an association, the entity would be taxable as a corporation and therefore would be subject to an entity level tax on its income. In such a situation, the character of Host REIT's assets and items of gross income would change and could preclude Host REIT from qualifying as a REIT (see "--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--Asset Tests Applicable to REITs" and "--Income Tests Applicable to REITs").

The entire discussion of the federal income tax consequences of the ownership of Host REIT Common Stock is based on the Operating Partnership and all of the Subsidiary Partnerships being classified as a partnership for federal income tax purposes. Pursuant to Treasury Regulations under Section 7701 of the Code, a partnership will be treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes unless it elects to be treated as a corporation or would be treated as a corporation because it is a "publicly traded partnership." Neither the Operating Partnership nor any of the Subsidiary Partnerships will elect to be treated as a corporation, and therefore, subject to the disclosure below, each will be treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes (or if it has only one partner or member, disregarded entirely for federal income tax purposes).

Pursuant to Section 7704 of the Code, however, a partnership that does not elect to be treated as a corporation nevertheless will be treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes if it is a "publicly traded partnership," unless at least ninety percent (90%) of its income consists of "qualifying income" within the meaning of that section. A "publicly traded partnership" is any partnership (i) the interests in which are traded on an established securities market or (ii) the interests in which are readily tradable on a "secondary market (or the substantial equivalent thereof)." OP Units will not be traded on an established securities market. There is a significant risk, however, that after the Unit Redemption Right becomes exercisable, such interests would be considered readily tradable on the substantial equivalent of a secondary market.

Hogan & Hartson has delivered to Host REIT and the Operating Partnership an opinion stating that, based on certain factual assumptions and representations described in the opinion (including as to the proposed method of operation of the Operating Partnership after the REIT Conversion), the Operating Partnership and each of the Subsidiary Partnerships will be treated as a partnership (or disregarded) for federal income tax purposes (and not treated as an association taxable as a corporation). Hogan & Hartson is of the opinion that, based upon representations by Host REIT and the Operating Partnership as to the expected ownership and operations of the Operating Partnership, even if the Operating Partnership were considered to be a "publicly traded partnership" under the Code because OP Units were considered to be readily tradable on the substantial equivalent of a secondary market, the proposed method of operation of the Operating Partnership is such that it will qualify as a partnership for federal income tax purposes because it will have sufficient "qualifying income." In this regard, the income requirements generally applicable to REITs and the definition of "qualifying income" under Section 7704 of the Code are similar in most key respects. There is one significant difference, however, that is relevant to the Operating Partnership. For a REIT, rent from a tenant does not qualify as "rents from real property" if the REIT and/or one or more actual or constructive owners of 10% or more of the REIT actually or constructively own 10% or more of the tenant; under Section 7704 of the Code, however, rent from a tenant is not qualifying income if a partnership and/or one or more actual or constructive owners of 5% or more of the partnership actually or constructively own 10% or more of the tenant.

A substantial majority of the Operating Partnership's income will come from rent payments by the Lessees, which will be indirectly controlled subsidiaries of Crestline. Accordingly, because The Blackstone Group, Host REIT and any owner of 10% or more of Host REIT will own (or be deemed to own) 5% or more of the Operating

Partnership, if The Blackstone Group, Host REIT and/or any owner of 10% or more of Host REIT were to own (or be deemed to own) collectively 10% or more of Crestline, none of the rent from the Lessees would be qualifying income for purposes of determining whether the Operating Partnership should be taxed as a corporation. In order to avoid this result, the Crestline Articles of Incorporation expressly provide that no person (or persons acting as a group), including The Blackstone Group, Host REIT and any owner of 10% or more of Host REIT, may own, actually and/or constructively, more than 9.8% by value of the equity in Crestline and the Crestline Articles of Incorporation contain selfexecuting mechanisms intended to enforce this prohibition. In addition, the Partnership Agreement prohibits any person (or persons acting as a group) or entity (other than The Blackstone Group and Host REIT) from owning, actually and/or constructively, more than 4.9% of the value of the Operating Partnership, and the Host REIT Charter prohibits any person (or persons acting as a group) or entity (including The Blackstone Group and the Marriott family and their affiliated entities as a group) from owning, actually and/or constructively, more than 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of the total outstanding shares of Host REIT. Assuming that all of these prohibitions are enforced at all times in accordance with their terms (as to which there can be no assurance), then so long as the Operating Partnership's income is such that Host REIT could meet the gross income tests applicable to REITs (see "--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--Income Tests Applicable to REITs" and "--Ownership of Partnership Interests by a REIT"), the Operating Partnership's "qualifying income" should be sufficient for it to avoid being classified as a corporation even if it were considered a publicly traded partnership.

If the Operating Partnership were taxable as a corporation, most, if not all, of the tax consequences described herein would be inapplicable. In particular, Host REIT would not qualify as a REIT because the value of Host REIT's ownership interest in the Operating Partnership would exceed 5% of Host REIT's assets and Host REIT would be considered to hold more than 10% of the voting securities of another corporation (see "--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--Asset Tests Applicable to REITs"), which would adversely affect the value of the Host REIT Common Stock (see "--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--Failure of Host REIT to Qualify as a REIT"). However, as described above, Hogan & Hartson, counsel to the Operating Partnership, is of the opinion that the proposed method of operation of the Operating Partnership (as represented by the Operating Partnership and Host) is such that it will be treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes and will not be subject to tax as a corporation or an association taxable as a corporation. As noted previously, an opinion of counsel does not bind the courts and no assurance can be provided that such opinion will not be challenged by the IRS or will be sustained by a court if so challenged.

Allocations of Operating Partnership Income, Gain, Loss and Deduction. The Partnership Agreement provides that if the Operating Partnership operates at a net loss, net losses shall be allocated to Host REIT and the limited partners in proportion to their respective percentage ownership interests in the Operating Partnership, provided that net losses that would have the effect of creating a deficit balance in a limited partner's capital account (as specially adjusted for such purpose) ("Excess Losses") will be reallocated to Host REIT, as general partner of the Operating Partnership. The Partnership Agreement also provides that, if the Operating Partnership operates at a net profit, net income shall be allocated first to Host REIT to the extent of Excess Losses with respect to which Host REIT has not previously been allocated net income and any remaining net income shall be allocated in proportion to the respective percentage ownership interests of Host REIT and the limited partners. Finally, the Partnership Agreement provides that if the Operating Partnership has preferred units outstanding, income will first be allocated to such preferred units to the extent necessary to reflect and preserve the economic rights associated with such preferred units.

Although a partnership agreement will generally determine the allocation of income and loss among partners, such allocations will be disregarded for tax purposes if they do not comply with the provisions of Section 704(b) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder. Generally, Section 704(b) and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder require that partnership allocations respect the economic arrangement of the partners.

If an allocation is not recognized for federal income tax purposes, the item subject to the allocation will be reallocated in accordance with the partners' interests in the partnership, which will be determined by taking into

account all of the facts and circumstances relating to the economic arrangement of the partners with respect to such item. The allocations of taxable income and loss provided for in the Partnership Agreement and the partnership agreements for the Hotel Partnerships (and any Subsidiary Partnerships) are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 704(b) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder.

Tax Allocations with Respect to the Hotels. Pursuant to Section 704(c) of the Code, income, gain, loss and deduction attributable to appreciated or depreciated property (such as the Hotels) that is contributed to a partnership in exchange for an interest in the partnership must be allocated in a manner such that the contributing partner is charged with, or benefits from, respectively, the difference between the adjusted tax basis and the fair market value of such property at the time of contribution (the "Book-Tax Difference") associated with the property at the time of the contribution. The Partnership Agreement requires that such allocations be made in a manner consistent with Section 704(c) of the Code.

In general, the partners of the Operating Partnership (including Host REIT) who contributed depreciated assets having a Book-Tax Difference will be allocated depreciation deductions for tax purposes that are lower than such deductions would be if determined on a pro rata basis. Thus, the carryover basis of the contributed assets in the hands of the Operating Partnership may cause Host REIT to be allocated lower depreciation and other deductions, and therefore to be effectively allocated more income, which might adversely affect Host REIT's ability to comply with the REIT distribution requirements. See "--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--Annual Distribution Requirements Applicable to REITs". However, in light of the complexity of the governing rules affecting the calculation and allocation of depreciation with respect to properties contributed to a partnership, particularly when a number of those properties are subject to the separate adjustments required in connection with a technical termination under Section 708 of the Code, the number of Hotels that the Operating Partnership will be acquiring in connection with the OP Contribution, the Partnership Mergers, and the Blackstone Acquisition, and the impact on these calculations of other outside events, including equity offerings by Host or Host REIT and other acquisitions undertaken by Host, Host REIT or the Operating Partnership prior to or in connection with the REIT Conversion, Host, Host REIT and the Operating Partnership believe that it is impossible to predict with any degree of precision the impact that the REIT Conversion will have on the future depreciation allocable by the Operating Partnership to Host REIT.

In addition, in the event of the disposition of any of the contributed assets which have such a Book-Tax Difference, all income attributable to such Book-Tax Difference generally will be allocated to such partners, even though the proceeds of such sale would be allocated proportionately among all the partners in the Operating Partnership (and likely would be retained by the Operating Partnership, rather than distributed to holders of OP Units). Thus, if the Operating Partnership were to sell a Hotel with a Book-Tax Difference that was contributed to the Operating Partnership by Host or Host REIT (including in connection with the OP Contribution), Host REIT generally would be allocated all of the income attributable to such Book-Tax Difference, which could exceed the economic or book income allocated to it as a result of such sale. Such an allocation might cause Host REIT to recognize taxable income in excess of cash proceeds, which might adversely affect Host REIT's ability to comply with the REIT distribution requirements (and could subject Host REIT to a corporate level tax on such gain to the extent the gain is recognized within the 10-year period after the first day of Host REIT's first taxable year as a REIT). See "--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger-Annual Distribution Requirements Applicable to REITs" and "--Federal Income Taxation of Host REIT Following the Merger--General." It should be noted in this regard that as the general partner of the Operating Partnership, Host REIT will determine whether or not to sell a Hotel contributed to the Operating Partnership by Host REIT.

The Operating Partnership and Host REIT have determined to use generally the traditional method, with a provision for a curative allocation of gain on sale to the extent prior allocations of depreciation with respect to a specific Hotel were limited by the "ceiling rule" applicable under the traditional method, to account for Book-Tax Differences with respect to the Hotels contributed to the Operating Partnership in connection with the OP Contribution or the Partnership Mergers (although there may be certain exceptions). This method is generally a more favorable method for accounting for Book-Tax Differences from the perspective of those partners (including Host REIT) receiving OP Units in exchange for property with a low basis relative to value at the time

of the OP Contribution and the Partnership Mergers and is a less favorable method from the perspective of those partners contributing cash (or "high basis" assets) to the Operating Partnership (including Host REIT, to the extent it contributes cash to the Operating Partnership).

With respect to any property purchased by the Operating Partnership subsequent to the REIT Conversion, such property will initially have a tax basis equal to its fair market value, and Section 704(c) of the Code will not apply.

OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES FOR HOST REIT AND ITS STOCKHOLDERS

Host REIT and its stockholders may be subject to state or local taxation in various state or local jurisdictions, including those in which it (through the Operating Partnership) or they transact business or reside. The state and local tax treatment of Host REIT and its stockholders may not conform to the federal income tax consequences discussed above. Consequently, prospective stockholders of Host REIT should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect of state and local tax laws on an investment in Host REIT.

A portion of the cash to be used by Host REIT to fund distributions is expected to come from each Non-Controlled Subsidiary through payments of dividends on the shares of such corporation held by the Operating Partnership (and, in some cases, interest on notes held by the Operating Partnership). Each Non-Controlled Subsidiary will pay federal and state income tax at the full applicable corporate rates on its taxable income computed without regard to any deduction for dividends. To the extent that a Non-Controlled Subsidiary is required to pay federal, state or local taxes, the cash otherwise available for distribution by Host REIT to its stockholders will be reduced accordingly.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters, including certain tax matters, will be passed upon for Host and Host REIT by Hogan & Hartson. L.L.P.

#### **EXPERTS**

The financial statements and schedule of Host Marriott Corporation and Host Marriott Hotels as of January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997 and for each of the three years in the period ended January 2, 1998, the financial statements and schedule of HMC Senior Communities, Inc. as of January 2, 1998 and for the period June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998, the balance sheet of Host Marriott, L.P. as of June 19, 1998 and the balance sheet of HMC Merger Corporation as of September 28, 1998 included in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus have been audited by Arthur Andersen LLP, independent public accountants, as indicated in their reports with respect thereto, and are included herein in reliance upon the authority of said firm as experts in giving said reports.

### OTHER MATTERS

The Board of Directors of Host knows of no other business to be presented at the Special Meeting. In the event that other matters properly come before the Special Meeting, the persons named as proxies will vote on them in accordance with their best judgment.

#### STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS

Each of the Host Bylaws and Host REIT Bylaws requires the 1999 Annual Meeting to be held in May 1999. The Host Annual Meeting for 1999 (or, if the Merger has been consummated, the Host REIT Annual Meeting for 1999) is tentatively scheduled to be held on Thursday, May 13, 1999. Accordingly, stockholder proposals submitted for presentation at the 1999 Annual Meeting of Stockholders of Host REIT, in the event of the approval of the Agreement and the consummation of the Merger, or the 1999 Annual Meeting of Stockholders of Host, in the event that the Agreement is not approved by Host's stockholders or the Merger is not otherwise consummated because other conditions have not been satisfied, must be submitted in writing by any stockholder who meets the requirements of the proxy rules under the Exchange Act by notice delivered or mailed by first-class United States mail, postage prepaid, to the Corporate Secretary, Host Marriott Corporation or HMC Merger Corporation, as the case may be, 10400 Fernwood Road, Bethesda, Maryland 20817-1109 and must be received no later than December 4, 1998 to be eligible for inclusion in the proxy materials for that meeting. Any such notice shall set forth: (a) the name and address of the stockholder and the text of the proposal to be introduced; (b) the number of shares of Host Common Stock held of record, owned beneficially and represented by proxy by such stockholder as of the date of such notice; and (c) a representation that the stockholder intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to introduce the proposal specified in the notice. Any stockholder proposal received after February 22, 1999 shall be considered untimely, regardless of whether it is submitted for inclusion in the Company's proxy materials pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act or simply to notify the Company of the stockholder's intention to introduce it for action at the meeting. The chairman of the meeting may refuse to acknowledge the introduction of any stockholder proposals for which notice is not provided in accordance with the foregoing procedures.

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

Host is subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and in accordance therewith files reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"). Such reports, proxy statements and other information can be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the Commission at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, and at the Commission's regional offices located at 75 Park Place, New York, New York 10007 and 500 West Madison Street, Suite 1400, Chicago, Illinois 60661-2511. Copies of such material may be obtained at prescribed rates by writing the Commission, Public Reference Section, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. The Commission maintains a Web site at http://www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants, including Host, that file electronically with the Commission. Host Common Stock is listed on the NYSE, and reports, proxy statements and other information concerning Host may also be inspected at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

Host REIT has filed with the Commission a registration statement (the "Registration Statement," which term shall include any amendments thereto) on Form S-4 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), with respect to Host REIT Common Stock to be issued upon the consummation of the Merger pursuant to the Agreement described herein, and this Proxy Statement/Prospectus constitutes the Prospectus of Host REIT with respect to such Host REIT Common Stock. This Proxy Statement/Prospectus does not contain all the information set forth in the Registration Statement and the exhibits thereto, certain parts of which are omitted in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Commission, and to which reference is hereby made. For further information, reference is hereby made to the Registration Statement and the exhibits thereto.

Statements contained in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document which is filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of such contract or document.

Upon consummation of the REIT Conversion, Host REIT and the Operating Partnership will be required to file reports and other information with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act. In addition to applicable

legal or NYSE requirements, if any, holders of the Host REIT Common Stock will receive annual reports containing audited financial statements with a report thereon by Host REIT's and the Operating Partnership's independent public accountants, and quarterly reports containing unaudited financial information for each of the first three quarters of each fiscal year.

IT IS IMPORTANT THAT PROXIES BE RETURNED PROMPTLY. THEREFORE, ALL STOCKHOLDERS ARE URGED TO COMPLETE, SIGN, DATE AND RETURN THE ACCOMPANYING FORM OF PROXY IN THE ENCLOSED ENVELOPE.

By Order of The Board of Directors,

CHRISTOPHER G. TOWNSEND Secretary

202

#### **GLOSSARY**

"100% Participation with No Notes Issued" means all Partnerships participate in the Partnership Mergers and the REIT Conversion and no Notes are issued.

"100% Participation with Notes Issued" means all Partnerships participate in the Partnership Mergers and the REIT Conversion and every Limited Partner elects to receive Notes.

"15% Personal Property Test" means the test applied to determine whether a REIT satisfies the requirement under the Code that, in order for rent attributable to the lease of personal property to qualify as "rents from real property," such rent must not account for more than 15% of the total rent received under the lease of real and personal property.

"1993 Act" means the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993.

"1993 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement" means the Employee Benefits and Other Employment Matters Allocation Agreement between Host and Marriott International, as amended.

"1995 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement" means the Employee Benefits and Other Employment Matters Allocation Agreement entered into by Host and HM Services that provides for the allocation of certain responsibilities with respect to employee compensation, benefits and labor matters.

"1997 Act" means the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997.

"1998 Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement" means the Employee Benefits and Other Employment Matters Allocation Agreement among Host, the Operating Partnership and Crestline, to be entered into in connection with the REIT Conversion.

"Acquired Earnings" means undistributed earnings and profits of Host REIT attributable to a "C" corporation taxable year (including accumulated undistributed earnings and profits acquired from Host, some of which may have resulted from either transactions undertaken in contemplation of the REIT Conversion or the REIT Conversion itself).

"Acquiring Person" means a person or group of affiliated or associated persons.  $% \begin{center} \end{center} \begin{center} \end{center}$ 

"ADA" means the Americans with Disabilities Act.

"Agreement" means the Agreement and Plan of Merger dated , 1998 by and among Host, Host REIT and the Operating Partnership, a copy of which is attached hereto as Appendix A.

"Atlanta Marquis" means Atlanta Marriott Marquis II Limited Partnership, a Delaware limited partnership, or, as the context may require, such entity together with is subsidiaries, or any of such subsidiaries.

"Available Cash" means net income plus depreciation and amortization and any reduction in reserves and minus interest and principal payments on debt, capital expenditures, any additions to reserves and other adjustments.

"Beneficiary" means a qualified charitable organization selected by Host REIT to be the beneficiary of a trust into which excess shares are to be transferred pursuant to the Host REIT Charter.

"Blackstone" means Blackstone Real Estate Acquisitions L.L.C.

"Blackstone Acquisition" means the expected acquisition from The Blackstone Entities of ownership of, or controlling interests in, twelve hotels and a mortgage loan secured by a thirteenth hotel in exchange for OP Units, the assumption of certain liabilities and other consideration, including up to 18% of the shares of Crestline common stock, to the extent such acquisition is consummated.

"Blackstone Entities" means The Blackstone Group, a Delaware limited partnership and a series of funds controlled by Blackstone Real Estate Partners, a Delaware limited partnership.

"Blackstone Hotels" means the twelve upscale and luxury full-service hotel properties expected to be acquired by Host from the Blackstone Entities in the Blackstone Acquisition.

"Bond Refinancing" means the recently completed refinancing of \$1.55 billion of outstanding public bonds through offers to purchase such debt securities for cash and a concurrent solicitation of consents to amend the terms of the debt securities to facilitate the transactions constituting the REIT Conversion.

"Book-Tax Difference" means the difference between the fair market value of property contributed to a partnership at the time of contribution and the adjusted tax basis of such property at the time of such contribution.

"Built-In Gain Asset" means an asset which has been acquired from a C corporation in a transaction in which the basis of the asset in the hands of Host REIT is determined by reference to the basis of the asset in the hands of the C corporation.

"Chain Services" mean services generally furnished on a central or regional basis to the Hotels. Such services include the following: (i) the development and operation of computer systems and reservation services, (ii) regional management and administrative services, regional marketing and sales services, regional training services, manpower development and relocation costs of regional personnel and (iii) such additional central or regional services as may from time to time be more efficiently performed on a regional or group level.

"Chicago Suites" means Mutual Benefit Chicago Marriott Suite Hotel Partners, L.P., a Rhode Island limited partnership.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Commission" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Company" means Host (to the extent of its business and assets to be contributed to the Operating Partnership) with respect to the period prior to the REIT Conversion, and Host REIT and the Operating Partnership collectively with respect to the period after the REIT Conversion.

"Control share acquisition" means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

"Control shares" means voting shares which, if aggregated with all other such voting shares previously acquired by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power: (i) one-fifth or more but less than one-third, (ii) one-third or more but less than a majority or (iii) a majority or more of the voting power. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval.

"Convertible Preferred Securities" means the 6 3/4% Convertible Quarterly Income Preferred Securities issued by Host Marriott Financial Trust, with an aggregate liquidation amount of \$550 million, which are guaranteed on a subordinated basis by, and convertible into the common stock of, Host.

"CPI" means the Consumer Price Index.

"Crestline" means Crestline Capital Corporation (formerly HMC Senior Communities, Inc.), a Delaware corporation, or, as the context may require, such entity together with the Lessees and its other subsidiaries or any of them, which currently is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Host but will become a separate public company as part of the REIT Conversion when Host or Host REIT distributes the common stock of Crestline to its existing stockholders as part of the Initial E&P Distribution.

"Delaware Act" means the Delaware Revised Uniform Limited Partnership Act.

"Desert Springs" means Desert Springs Marriott Limited Partnership, a Delaware limited partnership, or, as the context may require, such entity together with its subsidiaries, or any of such subsidiaries.

"DGCL" means the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended.

"E&P" means earnings and profits.

"Effective Date" means the date upon which the Reincorporation by means of the Merger is consummated.

"Effective Time" means the time at which the Articles of Merger with respect to the Merger of Host with and into Host REIT is filed with the SDAT.

"Election Right" means a nontransferable right entitling Host stockholders to elect to receive either a specified dollar amount of cash or a specified fraction of a share of Host Common Stock (or a share of Host REIT Common Stock if the Merger has occurred).

"Excess FF&E" means replacement FF&E that could cause the average tax basis of the items of the Lessor's FF&E and other personal property that are leased to the applicable Lessee to exceed 15% of the aggregate average tax basis of the real and personal property subject to the applicable Lease.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"FF&E" means furniture, fixtures and equipment.

"FF&E Adjustment" means the amount by which the annual Minimum Rent would be reduced in the event that the average tax basis of the items of the Lessor's FF&E and other personal property that are leased to the applicable Lessee could exceed 15% of the aggregate average tax basis of the real and personal property subject to the applicable Lease.

"FF&E Replacements" means FF&E to be acquired and certain routine repairs that are normally capitalized to be performed in the next year.

"FIRPTA" means the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act of 1980.

"Forum Group" means the Forum Group, Inc., which was acquired by Host on June 21, 1997 from Marriott Senior Living Services, Inc., a subsidiary of Marriott International. The Forum Group holds interests in 31 senior living communities.

"Full Participation Scenario" means the REIT Conversion, including the Blackstone Acquisition, occurs, all the Partnerships participate and no Host REIT Common Stock or Notes are issued.

"Funds From Operations" or "FFO" as defined by NAREIT means net income computed in accordance with GAAP, excluding gains or losses from debt restructuring and sales of properties, plus real estate related depreciation and amortization, and after adjustments for unconsolidated partnerships and joint ventures. FFO should not be considered as an alternative to net income, operating profit, cash flows from operations or any other operating or liquidity performance measure prescribed by GAAP. FFO is also not an indicator of funds available to fund the Company's cash needs, including its ability to make distributions. The Company's method of calculating FFO may be different from methods used by other REITs and, accordingly, is not comparable to such other REITs.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles.

"Gross Revenues" means proceeds from aggregate sales from a Hotel, including room sales, food and beverage sales and telephone and other sales.

"Hanover" means Hanover Marriott Limited Partnership, a Delaware limited partnership.

"HM Services" means Host Marriott Services Corporation.

"HMH Properties" means HMH Properties, Inc.

"Hogan & Hartson" means Hogan & Hartson L.L.P.

"Host" means Host Marriott Corporation, a Delaware corporation, and either the general partner or an affiliate of the general partner of each Partnership, or, as the context may require, Host Marriott Corporation together with its subsidiaries or any of such subsidiaries.

"Host Bylaws" means Host's Amended Bylaws.

"Host Certificate" means Host's Restated Certificate of Incorporation.

"Host Common Stock" means a share of the common stock, par value \$1.00 per share. of Host.

"Host Employee Trust" means the Host Marriott Employee Statutory Trust, a Delaware statutory business trust, the beneficiaries of which with respect to distributions of income are employees of Host REIT eligible to participate in the Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan (excluding Directors of Host REIT and certain other highly compensated employees). The Host Employee Trust and possibly certain other investors will be the owners of the voting stock of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries.

"Host REIT" means HMC Merger Corporation, a wholly-owned, newly formed Maryland subsidiary of Host (to be renamed "Host Marriott Corporation" in connection with the Merger), which was formed for the sole purpose of effecting the Reincorporation by means of the Merger, and which will be the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership, and the successor to Host, or, as the context may require, HMC Merger Corporation and the Operating Partnership collectively together with their subsidiaries or any of such subsidiaries.

"Host REIT Bylaws" means the bylaws of Host REIT attached to the Agreement as  $\mathsf{Exhibit}\ \mathsf{B}.$ 

"Host REIT Charter" means the Articles of Incorporation of Host REIT that will be in effect upon consummation of the Merger and the other transactions comprising the REIT Conversion, attached to the Agreement as Exhibit A.

"Host REIT Common Stock" means a share of the common stock, par value \$.01 per share, of Host REIT.

"Host REIT Preferred Stock" means a share of the preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share of Host REIT.

"Host REIT Right" means one preferred stock purchase right issued under the Host REIT Rights Agreement.

"Host REIT Rights Agreement" means the rights agreement to be adopted by Host REIT substantially as described herein.

"Host Right" means the right issued under the Host Rights Agreement.

"Host Rights Agreement" means the rights agreement dated as of February 3, 1989 between Marriott Corporation (the former name of Host) and the Bank of New York.

"Hotels" means the approximately 125 full-service hotels operating primarily under the Marriott, Ritz-Carlton, Four Seasons, Swissotel and Hyatt brand names in which the Company and its subsidiaries are expected initially to have controlling interests or own outright following the REIT Conversion and the Blackstone Acquisition.

"Impermissible Tenant Service Income" means any amount charged to a tenant for services rendered by Host REIT or its affiliates other than through an independent contractor from whom Host REIT derives no revenue excluding for these purposes services "usually or customarily rendered" in connection with the rental of real property and not otherwise considered "rendered to the occupant."

"Initial E&P Distribution" means one or more taxable distributions by Host or Host REIT to its stockholders in connection with the REIT Conversion consisting of shares of common stock of Crestline and cash or other consideration in an amount to be determined.

"Interested Stockholder" means a person who owns 10% or more of the voting power of a corporation's then outstanding shares of capital stock or his affiliate.

"IRS" means the Internal Revenue Service.

"IRS Restructuring Act" means the Internal Revenue Service Restructuring and Reform Act of 1998, which was signed into law on July 22, 1998.

"Leases" means the lease agreements under which the Lessees will lease the Hotels from the Operating Partnership.

"Lessees" means the entities to which the Operating Partnership will lease the Hotels and who will operate the Hotels under the existing long-term Management Agreements and pay rent to the Operating Partnership.

"LIBOR" means the London Interbank Offered Rate.

"Limited Partners" means the limited partners, excluding those affiliated with Host, of the Partnerships.

"Management Agreements" means the existing long-term management agreements pursuant to which the Managers manage the Hotels.

"Managers" means the subsidiaries of Marriott International and other companies who manage the Hotels on behalf of Host, the Partnerships or the Private Partnerships (and following the REIT Conversion, on behalf of the Lessees) pursuant to the existing Management Agreements.

"Market Leasing Factor" means the amount used to determine the FF&E Adjustment to Minimum Rent in the event that the average tax basis of the items of the Lessor's FF&E and other personal property that are leased to the applicable Lessee could exceed 15% of the aggregate average tax basis of the real and personal property subject to the applicable Lease. The Market Leasing Factor will be determined for the first two years under a Lease at the time the Lease is executed. Each year thereafter, the Market Leasing Factor will be determined by an independent valuation expert based upon the median of the leasing rates of at least three nationally recognized companies engaged in the business of leasing similar personal property.

"Marriott International" means Marriott International, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Marriott International Purchase Right" means the right of Marriott International to purchase up to 20% of each class of Host's outstanding voting shares at the then fair market value upon the occurrence of certain change of control events involving Host, which will continue in effect after the Merger, subject to certain limitations intended to protect the REIT status of Host

"MDAH" means Marriott Diversified American Hotels, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership.

"Merger" means the proposed merger of Host with and into Host REIT, as described in this Proxy Statement/Prospectus.

"MGCL" means the Maryland General Corporation Law, as amended.

"MHP" means Marriott Hotel Properties Limited Partnership, a Delaware limited partnership, or, as the context may require, such entity together with its subsidiaries, or any of such subsidiaries.

"MHP2" means Marriott Hotel Properties II Limited Partnership, a Delaware limited partnership, or, as the context may require, such entity together with its subsidiaries, or any of such subsidiaries.

"Minimum Rent" means a fixed dollar amount specified in each lease, less the FF&E Adjustment.

"NAREIT" means the National Association of Real Estate Investment Trusts, Inc.  $\,$ 

"New Credit Facility" means the new \$1.25 billion credit facility of the Operating Partnership.

"Non-Controlled Subsidiaries" means the one or more taxable corporations in which the Operating Partnership will own 95% of the economic interest but no voting stock and which will hold various assets contributed by Host and its subsidiaries to the Operating Partnership, which assets, if owned directly by the Operating Partnership, could jeopardize Host REIT's status as a REIT.

"Non-U.S. Stockholders" means persons that are, for purposes of federal income taxation, nonresident alien individuals, foreign corporations, foreign partnerships or foreign estates or trusts.

"Note" means an unsecured note of the Operating Partnership which a Limited Partner may elect to receive in connection with the Partnership Mergers in exchange for OP Units.

"NYSE" means the New York Stock Exchange, Inc.

"OP Contribution" means the contribution by Host of its wholly-owned fullservice Hotels, its interests in certain hotel partnerships and certain other businesses and assets to the Operating Partnership in exchange for OP Units.

"OP Units" means the limited partnership interests in the Operating Partnership.

"Operating Partnership" means Host Marriott, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, the sole general partner of which will be Host REIT, or, as the context may require, such entity together with its subsidiaries, including the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries, or any of them.

"Ownership Limit" means the prohibition in the Host REIT Charter against ownership, directly or indirectly or by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, by any person or persons acting as a group of more than (i) 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of shares of Host REIT Common Stock outstanding or (ii) 9.8% of the lesser of the number or value of the issued and outstanding shares of any class or series of Host REIT preferred stock, subject to waiver or modification by Host REIT in certain limited circumstances and to certain limited exceptions for a holder of shares of Host REIT Common Stock solely by reason of the Merger so long as such holder would not own, directly or by attribution under the Code, more than 9.9% by value of the outstanding capital stock of Host REIT after the Merger.

"Ownership Limit Effective Time" means 12:01 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the first day after the Effective Date.

"Partnership" means any of the eight limited partnerships that own full-service hotels in which Host or its subsidiaries are general partners (Atlanta Marquis, Chicago Suites, Desert Springs, Hanover, MDAH, MHP, MHP2 or PHLP), or, as the context may require, any such entity together with its subsidiaries, or any of such subsidiaries.

"Partnership Agreement" means the amended and restated agreement of limited partnership of the Operating Partnership.

"Partnership Mergers" means the acquisition by merger, if and to the extent consummated, of up to eight of the Partnerships that own full-service hotels in which Host or its subsidiaries are general partners in exchange for OP Units (which may be exchanged for Host REIT Common Stock or Notes).

"Percentage Rent" means an amount of rent based upon specified percentages of aggregate sales (including room sales, food and beverage sales and telephone and other sales) at each Hotel which is subject to a Lease.

"Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other entity.

"PHLP" means Potomac Hotel Limited Partnership, a Delaware limited partnership.

"Plan Assets" means the underlying assets of Host REIT which are deemed to be assets of an investing ERISA Plan.

"Plans" means, collectively, the Host Marriott Corporation 1997 Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan, the Host Marriott Corporation Employee Stock Purchase Plan, the Host Marriott Corporation Retirement and Savings Plan and the Host Marriott Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors.

"Private Partnership" means a partnership (other than a Partnership) or limited liability company that owns one or more full-service Hotels and that, prior to the REIT Conversion, is partially but not wholly-owned by Host or one of its subsidiaries. The Private Partnerships are not participating in the Partnership Mergers.

"Private Partnership Transactions" means the acquisition of the partnership interests from four Private Partnerships that own one or more full-service hotels and that are partially but not wholly-owned by Host or one of its subsidiaries in exchange for OP Units, if and to the extent such acquisitions are consummated.

"Prohibited Owner" means a Person holding record title to any shares in excess of the Ownership Limit.

"Prohibited Transferee" means a Person who would violate the Ownership Limit or any other restriction in the Host REIT Charter because of a transfer of shares of beneficial interest of Host REIT to such Person or any other event.

"Proxy Statement/Prospectus" means this Proxy Statement/Prospectus, dated November , 1998, including the appendices attached hereto.

"Recognition Period" means the ten-year period beginning on the date on which a Built-In Gain Asset is acquired by Host REIT.

"Record Date" means November , 1998.

"Reincorporation" means the reincorporation of Host from the State of Delaware to the State of Maryland by means of the Merger.

"REIT" means a real estate investment trust.

"REIT Conversion" means (i) the OP Contribution, (ii) the Reincorporation by means of the Merger, (iii) the Initial E&P Distribution, (iv) the recently completed refinancing and amendment of the debt securities and certain credit facilities of Host substantially in the manner described herein, (v) the Partnership Mergers (if and to the extent consummated), (vi) the Private Partnership Transactions (if and to the extent consummated), (vii) the Blackstone Acquisition (if and to the extent consummated), (viii) the creation and capitalization of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries, (ix) the leasing of all of the full-service Hotels to the Lessees and (x) such other related transactions described in "The REIT Conversion" and such other steps occurring prior to, substantially concurrent with or within a reasonable time after the Effective Date, as Host may determine in its sole discretion to be necessary or desirable to complete or facilitate the transactions contemplated herein or otherwise to permit Host REIT to elect to be treated as a REIT for federal income tax purposes for the first full taxable year commencing after the Merger.

"Related Party Tenant" means a tenant in which Host REIT, or an actual or constructive owner of 10% or more of Host REIT, actually or constructively owns 10% or more of the interests.

"Restructuring Transactions" means the OP Contribution and the Reincorporation by means of the Merger.  $\,$ 

"REVPAR" means revenue per available room. REVPAR measures daily room revenues generated on a per room basis by combining the average daily room rate charged and the average daily occupancy achieved. REVPAR excludes food and beverage and other ancillary revenues generated by the hotel.

"Rights Distribution Date" means the earlier to occur of (i) 10 days following the Stock Acquisition Date or (ii) 10 business days (or such later date as the Board of Directors may determine) following the commencement of a tender offer or exchange offer, the consummation of which would result in the beneficial ownership by a person of 20% or more of the outstanding Host REIT Common Stock.

"SAR" means stock appreciation rights.

"SDAT" means the Maryland State Department of Assessments and Taxation.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"SFAS" means Statement of Financial Accounting Standard.

"Special Meeting" means the special meeting of stockholders of Host to be held at  $\,$  on December , 1998 at  $\,$ , local time, and any adjournments or postponements thereof.

"Stock Acquisition Date" means the date of a public announcement that an Acquiring Person has acquired, or obtained the right to acquire, beneficial ownership of 20% or more of the outstanding Host REIT Common Stock.

"Stockholder Rights Plan" means the Stockholder Rights Plan to be adopted by Host RFIT.

"Subsidiary Partnerships" means partnerships or limited liability companies in which either the Operating Partnership, the Partnerships or the Private Partnerships have an interest.

"Transfer Agent" means First Chicago Trust Company of New York, the transfer agent and registrar for Host REIT Common Stock.

"Treasury Regulations" means the regulations promulgated by the IRS under the Code.

"U.S. Stockholder" means a holder of Host REIT Common Stock who (for United States federal income tax purposes) is (i) a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation, partnership, or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof, (iii) an estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (iv) a trust whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a United States court and which has one or more United States persons who have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust.

"UBTI" means unrelated business taxable income.

"Unit Redemption Right" means the right of Limited Partners who retain OP Units to redeem, beginning one year following the effective date of the Partnership Mergers, their OP Units and receive, at Host REIT's election, either Host REIT Common Stock on a one-for-one basis (subject to adjustment) or cash in an amount equal to the market value of such shares.

"UPREIT" means an umbrella partnership real estate investment trust.

# INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The following financial information is included on the pages indicated:

# HISTORICAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	PAGE
HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION	
Report of Independent Public Accountants	F-3
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Fiscal Years Ended January	
2, 1998, January 3, 1997 and December 29, 1995	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the Fiscal Years	
Ended January 2, 1998, January 3, 1997 and December 29, 1995	F-6
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the Fiscal Years Ended January	
2, 1998, January 3, 1997 and December 29, 1995  Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7 F-8
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 (unaudited)	F-31
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Twenty-Four	1 - 31
Weeks Ended June 19, 1998 and June 20, 1997 (unaudited)	F-32
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Twenty-Four	
Weeks Ended June 19, 1998 and June 20, 1997 (unaudited)	F-33
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)	F-34
HOST MARRIOTT HOTELS	
Report of Independent Public Accountants	F-42
Combined Consolidated Balance Sheets as of January 2, 1998 and January	
3, 1997	F-43
Combined Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Fiscal Years	- 44
Ended January 2, 1998, January 3, 1997 and December 29, 1995	F-44
Ended January 2, 1998, January 3, 1997 and December 29, 1995	F-45
Notes to Combined Consolidated Financial Statements	F-46
Condensed Combined Consolidated Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998	
(unaudited)	F-70
Condensed Combined Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Twenty-	
four Weeks Ended June 19, 1998 and June 20, 1997 (unaudited)	F-71
Condensed Combined Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Twenty-	
four Weeks Ended June 19, 1998 and June 20, 1997 (unaudited)	F-72
Notes to Condensed Combined Consolidated Financial Statements	
(unaudited)	F-73
HMC SENIOR COMMUNITIES, INC., WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS HARD TO THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES	INESS
OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION (TENANT FINANCIAL STATEMENTS) Report of Independent Public Accountants	F-80
Consolidated Balance Sheet as of January 2, 1998	F-81
Consolidated Statement of Operations for the Period from June 21, 1997	. 01
(inception) through January 2, 1998	F-82
Consolidated Statement of Shareholder's Equity for the Period from June	
21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998	F-83
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the Period from June 21, 1997	
(inception) through January 2, 1998	F-84
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-85
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 (unaudited)	F-95
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations for the Twenty-four Weeks	- 00
Ended June 19, 1998 (unaudited)	F-96
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the Twenty-four Weeks	г 0-
Ended June 19, 1998 (unaudited)	F-97 F-98
HOST MARRIOTT L.P.	F-90
Report of Independent Public Accountants	F-100
Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998	
Notes to Balance Sheet	

PAGE

HMC MERGER CORPORATION
Report of Independent
Public Accountants..... F-104
Balance Sheet as of
September 28, 1998..... F-105
Notes to Balance Sheet... F-106

# UNAUDITED PRO FORMA FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

OPERATING PARTNERSHIP	
Introduction to Unaudited	
Pro Forma Financial	
Statements of the	- 40-
Company	F-107
100% Participation with No Notes Issued	
Pro Forma Balance Sheet	
as of June 19, 1998	F-109
Pro Forma Statement of	
Operations for the	
First Two Quarters	
1998	F-114
Pro Forma Statement of	
Operations for Fiscal	
Year 1997	F-115
Pro Forma Statement of	
Cash Flows for First the Two Quarters 1998	F 120
Pro Forma Statement of	F-120
Cash Flows for Fiscal	
Year 1997	F-121
100% Participation with	
Notes Issued	
Pro Forma Balance Sheet	
as of June 19, 1998	F-123
Pro Forma Statement of	
Operations for the	
First Two Quarters	
1998	F-127
Pro Forma Statement of	
Operations for Fiscal	F 400
Year 1997 Pro Forma Statement of	F-128
Cash Flows for the	
First Two Quarters 1998	
100 Quarters 1000	F-131
Pro Forma Statement of	
Cash Flows for Fiscal	
Year 1997	F-132
HOST REIT	
Introduction to Unaudited	
Pro Forma Financial	
Statements of Host	F 101
REIT	F-134
100% Participation with No Notes Issued	
Pro Forma Balance Sheet	
as of June 19, 1998	F-135
Pro Forma Statement of	1 100
Operations for the	
First Two Quarters	
1998	
Pro Forma Statement of	F-136
FIO FOI IIIA SCACEIIIEITE OI	F-136
Operations for Fiscal	
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997	
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma	F-137
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements	F-137
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with	F-137
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued	F-137
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet	F-137 F-138
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998	F-137 F-138
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 Pro Forma Statement of	F-137 F-138
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for the	F-137 F-138
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for the First Two Quarters 1998	F-137 F-138 F-140
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for the First Two Quarters 1998 Pro Forma Statement of	F-137 F-138 F-140
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for the First Two Quarters 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for Fiscal	F-137 F-138 F-140 F-141
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for the First Two Quarters 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for Fiscal Year 1997	F-137 F-138 F-140 F-141
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for the First Two Quarters 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma	F-137 F-138 F-140 F-141 F-142
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for the First Two Quarters 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements	F-137 F-138 F-140 F-141 F-142
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for the First Two Quarters 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements CRESTLINE	F-137 F-138 F-140 F-141 F-142
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for the First Two Quarters 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements CRESTLINE Introduction to Unaudited	F-137 F-138 F-140 F-141 F-142
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for the First Two Quarters 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements CRESTLINE Introduction to Unaudited Pro Forma Financial	F-137 F-138 F-140 F-141 F-142
Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements 100% Participation with Notes Issued Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 19, 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for the First Two Quarters 1998 Pro Forma Statement of Operations for Fiscal Year 1997 Notes to Pro Forma Financial Statements CRESTLINE Introduction to Unaudited	F-137 F-138 F-140 F-141 F-142 F-143

as of June 19, 1998	F-146
Pro Forma Statement of	
Operations for the First	
Two Quarters 1998	F-147
Pro Forma Statement of	
Operations for Fiscal	
Year 1997	F-148
Notes to Pro Forma	
Financial Statements	F-149

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

To Host Marriott Corporation:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Host Marriott Corporation and subsidiaries as of January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997, and the related consolidated statements of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three fiscal years in the period ended January 2, 1998. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform an audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Host Marriott Corporation and subsidiaries as of January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three fiscal years in the period ended January 2, 1998, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

As discussed in Notes 1 and 2 to the consolidated financial statements, in 1995 the Company changed its method of accounting for the impairment of long-lived assets.

Arthur Andersen LLP

Washington, D.C.

February 27, 1998

# CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

# JANUARY 2, 1998 AND JANUARY 3, 1997

(IN MILLIONS)

	1997	
ASSETS		
Property and Equipment, net	\$5,217	\$3,805
affiliates of \$23 million and \$156 million, respectively)  Due from Managers	54 93 13 284 354 511	 704
	\$6,526	\$5,152
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY Debt		
Senior Notes Issued by the Company or its Subsidiaries  Mortgage Debt Other	\$1,585 1,979 219	1,529 97
Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses  Deferred Income Taxes Other Liabilities	97	290
Total Liabilities	4,776	3,475
Company-obligated Mandatorily Redeemable Convertible Preferred Securities of a Subsidiary Trust Holding Company Substantially All of Whose Assets are the Convertible Subordinated Debentures Due 2026 ("Convertible Preferred Securities")	550	550
Shareholders' Equity Common Stock, 600 million shares authorized; 203.8 million shares in 1997 and 202.0 million shares in 1996 issued and outstanding	204 947	926
Retained Earnings (Deficit)		
Total Shareholders' Equity	1,200  \$6,526 =====	\$5,152

### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

FISCAL YEARS ENDED JANUARY 2, 1998, JANUARY 3, 1997 AND DECEMBER 29, 1995

(IN MILLIONS, EXCEPT PER COMMON SHARE AMOUNTS)

	1997	1996	1995
REVENUES Hotels	•		
Senior living communities	37 (11) 5		(3)
Other	23		13
Total revenues	1,147		484
OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES Hotels (including Marriott International management fees of \$162 million, \$101 million and \$67 million,			
respectively)	649 20	461	281
Other (including a \$60 million write-down of undeveloped land in 1995)	29	38	89
Total operating costs and expenses			370
OPERATING PROFIT BEFORE MINORITY INTEREST, CORPORATE			
EXPENSES AND INTEREST		(6)	(2)
Interest expense			
subsidiary trust			27
INCOME (LOSS) FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS BEFORE INCOME		(0)	(75)
TAXES  Benefit (provision) for income taxes		(5)	13
INCOME (LOSS) FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS	47	(13)	(62)
Loss from discontinued operations (net of income tax benefit of \$3 million in 1995)			(8)
benefit of \$23 million in 1995)			(53)
INCOME (LOSS) BEFORE EXTRAORDINARY ITEMS  Extraordinary itemsGain (loss) on extinguishment of debt (net of income tax expense (benefit) of \$1 million	47	(13)	(123)
in 1997 and (\$10) million in 1995)	3		(20)
NET INCOME (LOSS)	\$ 50 =====	\$ (13) =====	, ,
BASIC EARNINGS (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE: CONTINUING OPERATIONS			\$(.39)
Discontinued operations (net of income taxes)  Extraordinary itemsGain (loss) on extinguishment of debt (net of income taxes)			(.39)
BASIC EARNINGS (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE			
DILUTED EARNINGS (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE:	ф .25 =====	=====	
CONTINUING OPERATIONS		. ,	\$(.39) (.39)
debt (net of income taxes)	.01		(.12)
DILUTED EARNINGS (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE		\$(.07)	\$(.90)

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

FISCAL YEARS ENDED JANUARY 2, 1998, JANUARY 3, 1997 AND DECEMBER 29, 1995

COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING		CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK	COMMON STOCK	ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL	RETAINED EARNINGS
(IN MILLIONS)			(IN MIL		
153.6 	Balance, December 30, 1994 Net loss Distribution of stock of Host Marriott Services	\$ 13 	\$154 	\$479 	\$ 64 (143)
	Corporation  Common stock issued for the comprehensive stock and employee stock			(4)	95
1.3	purchase plans Conversion of preferred		1	16	
4.8	stock to common stock	(13)	5	8	
159.7	Balance, December 29, 1995 Net loss		160	499 	16 (13)
	Adjustment to Host Marriott Services Dividend Common stock issued for				(4)
3.9	the comprehensive stock and employee stock purchase plans		3	17	
6.8	warrants exercised Common stock issued in		7	42	
31.6	stock offering		32	368	
202.0	Balance, January 3, 1997 Net income Common stock issued for the comprehensive stock		202 	926 	(1) 50
1.8	and employee stock purchase plans		2		
203.8	Balance, January 2, 1998	\$	\$204	\$947	\$ 49

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

FISCAL YEARS ENDED JANUARY 2, 1998, JANUARY 3, 1997 AND DECEMBER 29, 1995

	1997		
	(IN M	ILLIONS	
OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 47	\$ (13)	\$ (62)
Depreciation and amortization	240	168	122
Income taxes	(20)	(35)	(35)
Amortization of deferred income	(4)	(6)	(7)
Net (gains) losses on property transactions	19	4	70
Equity in earnings of affiliates	(5)	(3)	
Other	60	49	33
Changes in operating accounts:			
Other assets			
Other liabilities			(9)
Cook from continuing energtions	404	205	110
Cash from continuing operations	464	205	110
Cash from (used in) discontinued operations		(4)	32
Cash from operations			
ousin from operacions from the same operacions			
INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Proceeds from sales of assets	51	373	358
Less non-cash proceeds		(35)	(33)
Cash received from sales of assets			325
Acquisitions	(596)	(702)	(392)
Capital expenditures:	(404)	(07)	(50)
Capital expenditures for renewals and replacements		. ,	(56)
Lodging construction funded by project financing	(00)	(-)	
New investment capital expenditures	(29)		` ,
Purchases of short-term marketable securities	(354)		
Notes receivable collections			43
Affiliate notes receivable and collections, net	` ,		
Other	13		
Cash used in investing activities from continuing			
operations	(1,046)	(504)	(156)
Cash used in investing activities from discontinued			
operations			( - /
Cash used in investing activities			
FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Issuances of debt	957	46	1 251
Issuances of Convertible Preferred Securities, net	037	533	
Issuances of common stock			
Scheduled principal repayments	(93)		
Debt prepayments	(403)		(960)
Other	22	28	
Cash from financing activities from continuing			
operations	389	806	204
Cash used in financing activities from discontinued			
operations			(4)
Cash from financing activities		806	200
THEREACE (DECREACE) THE CACH AND CACH FOUTVALENTS	(400)		104
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS  CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year		503 201	134 67
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, DEGITITING OF YEAR	704	201	
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year			\$ 201
S. S	======	=====	=====
Non-cash financing activities:			
Assumption of mortgage debt for the acquisition of, or			
purchase of controlling interests in, certain hotel			
properties and senior living communities	\$ 733	\$ 696	\$ 141
· ·	======	=====	=====

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### Description of Business

As of January 2, 1998, Host Marriott Corporation (the "Company") owned, or had controlling interests in, 95 upscale and luxury full-service hotel lodging properties generally located throughout the United States and operated under the Marriott and Ritz-Carlton brand names. Most of these properties are managed by Marriott International, Inc. ("Marriott International"). At that date, the Company also held minority interests in various partnerships that own 242 additional properties, including 22 full-service hotel properties, managed by Marriott International. The Company also owned a portfolio consisting of 30 premier senior living communities as of January 2, 1998, all of which are managed by Marriott Senior Living Services, Inc. ("MSLS"), a subsidiary of Marriott International.

On December 29, 1995, the Company distributed to its shareholders through a special tax-free dividend (the "Special Dividend") its food, beverage, and merchandise concessions business at airports, on tollroads, and at arenas and other attractions (the "Operating Group"). See Note 2 for a discussion of the Special Dividend. The 1995 consolidated financial statements were restated to reflect the Operating Group as discontinued operations.

The structure of the Company was substantially altered on October 8, 1993 (the "Marriott International Distribution Date") when the Company distributed the stock of a wholly-owned subsidiary, Marriott International, Inc., in a special dividend (the "Marriott International Distribution"). See Note 14 for a description of the Marriott International Distribution and related transactions.

#### Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries and controlled affiliates. Investments in affiliates over which the Company has the ability to exercise significant influence, but does not control, are accounted for using the equity method. All material intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

### Fiscal Year

The Company's fiscal year ends on the Friday nearest to December 31. Fiscal years 1997 and 1995 included 52 weeks compared to 53 weeks for fiscal year 1996.

### Revenues and Expenses

Revenues primarily represent house profit from the Company's hotel properties and senior living communities because the Company has delegated substantially all of the operating decisions related to the generation of house profit from its hotel properties and senior living communities to the manager. Revenues also include net gains (losses) on property transactions and equity in the earnings of affiliates. House profit reflects the net revenues flowing to the Company as property owner and represents hotel properties' and senior living communities' operating results, less property-level expenses, excluding depreciation, management fees, real and personal property taxes, ground and equipment rent, insurance and certain other costs, which are classified as operating costs and expenses in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. See Note 18.

On November 20, 1997, the Emerging Issues Task Force ("EITF") of the Financial Accounting Standards Board reached a consensus on EITF 97-2, "Application of FASB Statement No. 94 and APB Opinion No. 16 to Physician Practice Management Entities and Certain Other Entities with Contractual Management Arrangements." EITF 97-2 addresses the circumstances in which a management entity may include the revenues and expenses of a managed entity in its financial statements.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

The Company has considered the impact of EITF 97-2 on its financial statements and has determined that EITF 97-2 requires the Company to include property-level sales and operating expenses of its hotels and senior living communities in its statements of operations (see Note 18). The Company will adopt EITF 97-2 in the fourth quarter of 1998 with retroactive effect in prior periods to conform to the new presentation. Application of EITF 97-2 to the consolidated financial statements for the fiscal years ended January 2, 1998, January 3, 1997 and December 29, 1995 would have increased both revenues and operating expenses by approximately \$1.7 billion, \$1.2 billion and \$.9 billion, respectively and would have had no impact on operating profit, net income or earnings per share.

#### Earnings (Loss) Per Common Share

Basic earnings per common share are computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding. Diluted earnings per common share are computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding plus other dilutive securities. Diluted earnings per common share has not been adjusted for the impact of the Convertible Preferred Securities for 1997 and 1996 and for the comprehensive stock plan and warrants for 1996 and 1995 as they are antidilutive.

A reconciliation of the number of shares utilized for the calculation of dilutive earnings per common share follows:

	1997	1996	1995
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding Assuming distribution of common shares granted under comprehensive stock plan, less shares assumed purchased at average	203.1	188.7	158.3
market price	4.8		
less shares assumed purchased at average market price	.3		
Shares utilized for the calculation of diluted earnings per			
shareshare	208.2	188.7 =====	158.3

### International Operations

The consolidated statements of operations include the following amounts related to non-U.S. subsidiaries and affiliates: revenues of \$39 million and \$18 million and loss before income taxes of \$9 million and \$2 million in 1997 and 1996, respectively. International revenues and income before income taxes in 1995 were not material.

# Property and Equipment

Property and equipment is recorded at cost. For newly developed properties, cost includes interest, rent and real estate taxes incurred during development and construction. Replacements and improvements are capitalized.

Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally 40 years for buildings and three to ten years for furniture and equipment. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the lease term or the useful lives of the related assets.

Gains on sales of properties are recognized at the time of sale or deferred to the extent required by generally accepted accounting principles. Deferred gains are recognized as income in subsequent periods as conditions requiring deferral are satisfied or expire without further cost to the Company.

In cases where management is holding for sale particular hotel properties or senior living communities, the Company assesses impairment based on whether the estimated sales price less costs of disposal of each

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

individual property to be sold is less than the net book value. A property is considered to be held for sale when the Company has made the decision to dispose of the property. Otherwise, the Company assesses impairment of its real estate properties based on whether it is probable that undiscounted future cash flows from each individual property will be less than its net book value. If a property is impaired, its basis is adjusted to its fair market value.

### Deferred Charges

Deferred financing costs related to long-term debt are deferred and amortized over the remaining life of the debt.

#### Cash, Cash Equivalents and Short-term Marketable Securities

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with a maturity of 90 days or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents includes approximately \$115 million and \$67 million at January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997, respectively, of cash related to certain consolidated partnerships, the use of which is restricted generally for partnership purposes to the extent it is not distributed to the partners. Short-term marketable securities include investments with a maturity of 91 days to one year at the date of purchase. The Company's short-term marketable securities represent investments in U.S. government agency notes and high quality commercial paper. The short-term marketable securities are categorized as available for sale and, as a result, are stated at fair market value. Unrealized holding gains and losses are included as a separate component of shareholders' equity until realized.

### Concentrations of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable securities. The Company maintains cash and cash equivalents and short-term marketable securities with various high credit-quality financial institutions. The Company performs periodic evaluations of the relative credit standing of these financial institutions and limits the amount of credit exposure with any institution.

### Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

# Self-Insurance Programs

Prior to the Marriott International Distribution Date, the Company was self-insured for certain levels of general liability, workers' compensation and employee medical coverage. Estimated costs of these self-insurance programs were accrued at present values of projected settlements for known and anticipated claims. The Company discontinued its self-insurance programs for claims arising subsequent to the Marriott International Distribution Date.

# Interest Rate Swap Agreements

The Company has entered into a limited number of interest rate swap agreements to diversify certain of its debt to a variable rate or fixed rate basis. The interest rate differential to be paid or received on interest rate swap agreements is accrued as interest rates change and is recognized as an adjustment to interest expense.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

New Statements of Financial Accounting Standards

The Company adopted Statements of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 114, "Accounting by Creditors for Impairment of a Loan" and SFAS No. 121, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to be Disposed Of" during 1995. Adoption of these statements did not have a material effect on the Company's continuing operations. See Note 2 for a discussion of the adoption of SFAS No. 121 on discontinued operations.

During 1996, the Company adopted SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation." The adoption of SFAS No. 123 did not have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements. See Note 10.

During 1997, the Company adopted SFAS No. 128, "Earnings Per Share;" SFAS No. 129, "Disclosure of Information About Capital Structure" and SFAS No. 131, "Disclosures About Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information." The adoption of these statements did not have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements and the appropriate disclosures required by these statements have been incorporated herein. The Company will adopt SFAS No. 130, "Reporting Comprehensive Income," in 1998 and does not expect it to have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

#### 2. HM SERVICES SPECIAL DIVIDEND

On December 29, 1995, the Company distributed to its shareholders through the Special Dividend all of the outstanding shares of common stock of Host Marriott Services Corporation ("HM Services"), formerly a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, which, as of the date of the Special Dividend, owned and operated food, beverage and merchandise concessions at airports, on tollroads and at stadiums and arenas and other tourist attractions. The Special Dividend provided Company shareholders with one share of common stock of HM Services for every five shares of Company common stock held by such shareholders on the record date of December 22, 1995. The Company recorded approximately \$9 million of expenses related to the consummation of the Special Dividend in 1995. Revenues for the Company's discontinued operations totaled \$1,158 million in 1995. The provision for loss on disposal includes the operating loss from discontinued operations from August 9, 1995 (measurement date) through December 29, 1995 of \$44 million, net of taxes, and estimated expenses related to the Special Dividend of \$9 million.

Effective September 9, 1995, the Company adopted SFAS No. 121, which requires that an impairment loss be recognized when the carrying amount of an asset exceeds the sum of the undiscounted estimated future cash flows associated with the asset. As a result of the adoption of SFAS No. 121, the Company recognized a non-cash, pre-tax charge during the fourth quarter of 1995 of \$47 million. Such charge has been reflected in discontinued operations for fiscal year 1995.

For purposes of governing certain of the ongoing relationships between the Company and HM Services after the Special Dividend and to provide for an orderly transition, the Company and HM Services entered into various agreements including a Distribution Agreement, an Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement, a Tax Sharing Agreement and a Transitional Services Agreement. Effective as of December 29, 1995, these agreements provide, among other things, for the division between the Company and HM Services of certain assets and liabilities, including but not limited to liabilities related to employee stock and other benefit plans and the establishment of certain obligations for HM Services to issue shares upon exercise of warrants (see Note 7) and to issue shares or pay cash to the Company upon exercise of stock options held by certain former employees of the Company (see Note 10).

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

#### 3. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consists of the following:

	1997	1996
	(IN MIL	LIONS)
Land and land improvements	4,796 710	\$ 349 3,507 548 82
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization		4,486 (681)
	\$5,217 =====	\$3,805 =====

Interest cost capitalized in connection with the Company's development and construction activities totaled \$1 million in 1997, \$3 million in 1996 and \$5 million in 1995.

In 1997, the Company, through an agreement with the ground lessor of one of its properties terminated its ground lease and recorded a \$15 million loss on the write-off of its investment, including certain transaction costs, which has been included in net gains (losses) on property transactions in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

In 1996, the Company recorded additional depreciation expense of \$15 million as a result of a change in the estimated depreciable lives and salvage values for certain hotel properties. Also, in 1996, the Company recorded a \$4 million charge to write down an undeveloped land parcel to its net realizable value based on its expected sales value.

In 1995, the Company made a determination that its owned Courtyard and Residence Inn properties were held for sale and recorded a \$10 million charge to write down the carrying value of five of these individual properties to their estimated net realizable values. In the fourth quarter of 1995, management instituted a program to liquidate certain non-income producing assets and to reinvest the proceeds in the acquisition of full-service hotels. As part of this program, management determined that a 174-acre parcel of undeveloped land in Germantown, Maryland that was to be developed into an office project over an extended period of time would no longer be developed and instead decided to attempt to sell the property. Accordingly, the Company recorded a pre-tax charge of \$60 million in the fourth quarter of 1995 to reduce the asset to its estimated sales value. In 1997, the Company sold a portion of the land parcel at its approximate net book value of \$11 million.

## 4. INVESTMENTS IN AND RECEIVABLES FROM AFFILIATES

Investments in and receivables from affiliates consist of the following:

	OWNERSHIP INTERESTS		97  MILI	19  LION	
Equity investments Hotel partnerships which own 22 full-service Marriott Hotels, 120 Courtyard hotels, 50 Residence Inns and 50 Fairfield Inns operated by Marriott International, as of January 2, 1998.	1%-50%	\$	13	\$	11
Notes and other receivables, net		•	23	•	156
		\$	36	\$ ===	167

Hotel properties owned by affiliates generally were acquired from the Company in connection with limited partnership offerings. The Company or one of its subsidiaries typically serve as a general partner of each partnership and the hotels are operated by Marriott International under long-term agreements.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

In 1997, the Company acquired all of the outstanding interests in the Chesapeake Hotel Limited Partnership ("CHLP") that owns six hotels and acquired controlling interests in four affiliated partnerships for approximately \$550 million, including the assumption of approximately \$410 million of debt. These affiliated partnerships included the partnerships that own the 353-room Hanover Marriott; the 884-room Marriott's Desert Springs Resort and Spa; the Marriott Hotel Properties Limited Partnership ("MHPLP") that owns the 1,503-room Marriott Orlando World Center and a 50.5% interest in the 624-room Marriott Harbor Beach Resort; and the partnership that owns the 418-unit Leisure Park retirement community. Subsequent to year-end, the Company obtained a controlling interest in the partnership that owns the 1,671-room Atlanta Marriott Marquis for approximately \$239 million, including the assumption of \$164 million of mortgage debt.

In 1996, the Company purchased controlling interests in four affiliated partnerships for \$640 million, including \$429 million of existing debt. These affiliated partnerships included the partnership that owns the 1,355-room San Diego Marriott Hotel and Marina; the Marriott Hotel Properties II Limited Partnership that owns the 1,290-room New Orleans Marriott, the 999-room San Antonio Marriott Rivercenter, the 368-room San Ramon Marriott, and a 50% limited partner interest in the 754-room Santa Clara Marriott; the Marriott Suites Limited Partnership that owns four hotels; and the partnership that owns the 510-room Salt Lake City Marriott.

Receivables from affiliates are reported net of reserves of \$144 million at January 2, 1998 and \$227 million at January 3, 1997. Receivables from affiliates at January 2, 1998 include a \$10 million debt service guarantee for the partnership that owns the Atlanta Marriott Marquis, which was repaid in early 1998. Receivables from affiliates at January 3, 1997 included a \$140 million mortgage note at 9% that amortizes through 2003, which was eliminated in the consolidation of CHLP in 1997. The Company has committed to advance additional amounts to affiliates, if necessary, to cover certain debt service requirements. Such commitments are limited, in the aggregate, to an additional \$60 million at January 2, 1998. Subsequent to January 2, 1998, this amount was reduced to \$20 million in connection with the refinancing and acquisition of a controlling interest in the Atlanta Marriott Marquis. Net amounts repaid to the Company under these commitments totaled \$2 million and \$13 million in 1997 and 1996, respectively. Net amounts funded by the Company totaled \$10 million in 1997 and \$8 million in 1995. There were no fundings in 1996.

The Company's pre-tax income from affiliates includes the following:

	1997	1996	1995
	(IN	MILLI	ONS)
Interest income			
Equity in net income	5	3	
	\$16	\$20	\$16
	===	===	===

Combined summarized balance sheet information for the Company's affiliates follows:

	1997	
	(IN MIL	
Property and equipment		334
Total assets	\$2,275 =====	
Debt, principally mortgages	412 (322)	672 (557)
Total liabilities and partners' deficit	\$2,275 =====	

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

Combined summarized operating results for the Company's affiliates follow:

	1997	1996	1995
	(IN	MILLION	S)
Revenues Operating expenses:	\$ 610	\$ 737	\$ 770
Cash charges (including interest)  Depreciation and other non-cash charges	. ,	. ,	( )
Income before extraordinary items  Extraordinary itemsforgiveness of debt			24 181
Net income	\$ 77	\$ 54	\$ 205

In December 1997, the Company, on behalf of six of its subsidiaries, filed a preliminary Prospectus/Consent Solicitation with the Securities and Exchange Commission, which describes the potential consolidation of six limited partnerships, including 219 limited-service hotel properties, into a single operating partnership and the formation of a new general partner which would intend to qualify as a real estate investment trust ("REIT"). Completion of this transaction is subject to several major contingencies, including a vote by the partners in each partnership, and no assurance can be given that the transaction will be consummated.

#### 5. DEBT

Debt consists of the following:

		1996  LIONS)
Properties Notes, with a rate of 9 1/2% due May 2005 New Properties Notes, with a rate of 8 7/8% due July 2007 Acquisitions Notes, with a rate of 9% due December 2007 Senior Notes, with an average rate of 9 3/4% at January 2,	\$ 600 600 350	
1998, maturing through 2012	35	71
Total Senior Notes	1,585	•
Mortgage debt (non-recourse) secured by \$3.0 billion of real estate assets, with an average rate of 8.6% at January 2, 1998, maturing through 2022		1,529
(7.6% at January 2, 1998) due March 1998	22	
Total Mortgage Debt	1,979	
Other notes, with an average rate of 8% at January 2, 1998, maturing through 2027	200 19	
Total Other		97
	\$3,783 =====	\$2,647

In May 1995, HMH Properties, Inc. ("Properties"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc., issued an aggregate of \$600 million of 9 1/2% senior secured notes (the "Properties Notes"). The bonds were issued in conjunction with a concurrent \$400 million offering by a subsidiary of the Company's discontinued HM Services' business at par, and have a final maturity of May 2005. The net proceeds were used

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

to defease, and subsequently redeem, all of the senior notes issued by Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc. and to repay borrowings under the line of credit with Marriott International. In connection with the redemptions and defeasance, the Company recognized an extraordinary loss in 1995 of \$17 million, net of taxes, related to continuing operations.

In December 1995, HMC Acquisition Properties, Inc. ("Acquisitions"), an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued \$350 million of 9% senior notes (the "Acquisitions Notes"). The Acquisitions Notes were issued at par and have a final maturity of December 2007. A portion of the net proceeds were utilized to repay in full the outstanding borrowings under the \$230 million revolving line of credit (the "Acquisition Revolver"), which was then terminated. In connection with the termination of the Acquisition Revolver, the Company recognized an extraordinary loss in 1995 of \$3 million, net of taxes.

On July 10, 1997, Properties and Acquisitions completed consent solicitations (the "Consent Solicitations") with holders of their senior notes to amend certain provisions of their senior notes' indentures. The Consent Solicitations facilitated the merger of Acquisitions with and into Properties (the "Merger"). The amendments to the indentures also increased the ability of Properties to acquire, through certain subsidiaries, additional properties subject to non-recourse indebtedness and controlling interests in corporations, partnerships and other entities holding attractive properties and increased the threshold required to permit Properties to make distributions to affiliates.

Concurrent with the Consent Solicitations and the Merger, Properties issued an aggregate of \$600 million of 8 7/8% senior notes (the "New Properties Notes") at par with a maturity of July 2007. Properties received net proceeds of approximately \$570 million, net of the costs of the Consent Solicitations and the Offering, which will be used to fund future acquisitions of, or the purchase of interests in, full-service hotels and other lodging-related properties, which may include senior living communities, as well as for general corporate purposes.

The Properties Notes, the Acquisitions Notes and the New Properties Notes are guaranteed on a joint and several basis by certain of Properties' subsidiaries and rank pari passu in right of payment with all other existing future senior indebtedness of Properties. Properties was the owner of 58 of the Company's 95 lodging properties at January 2, 1998.

The net assets of Properties at January 2, 1998 were approximately \$518 million, substantially all of which were restricted. The indentures governing the Properties Notes, the Acquisitions Notes and the New Properties Notes contain covenants that, among other things, limit the ability to incur additional indebtedness and issue preferred stock, pay dividends or make other distributions, repurchase capital stock or subordinated indebtedness, create certain liens, enter into certain transactions with affiliates, sell certain assets, issue or sell stock of subsidiaries, and enter into certain mergers and consolidations.

During 1997, the Company, through a newly-created, wholly-owned subsidiary, HMC Capital Resources Corporation ("Capital Resources"), entered into a revolving line of credit agreement (the "Line of Credit") with a group of commercial banks under which it may borrow up to \$500 million for the acquisition of lodging real estate and for the Company's working capital purposes. On June 19, 2000, any outstanding borrowings on the Line of Credit convert to a term loan arrangement with all unpaid advances due June 19, 2004. Borrowings under the Line of Credit bear interest at either the Eurodollar rate plus 1.7% or the Base Rate (as defined in the agreement) plus 0.7%, at the option of the Company. An annual fee of 0.35% is charged on the unused portion of the commitment. The Line of Credit was originally secured by six hotel properties contributed to Capital Resources, with a carrying value of approximately \$500 million as of January 2, 1998, and is guaranteed by the Company. As a result of this transaction, the Company terminated its line of credit with Marriott International. As of January 2, 1998, outstanding borrowings on the Line of Credit were approximately \$22 million as a result of a borrowing to fund the acquisition of the Ontario Airport Marriott.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

The Company also purchased 100% of the outstanding bonds secured by a first mortgage on the San Francisco Marriott in 1997. The Company purchased the bonds for \$219 million, an \$11 million discount to the face value of \$230 million. In connection with the redemption and defeasance of the bonds, the Company recognized an extraordinary gain of \$5 million, which represents the \$11 million discount less the write-off of unamortized deferred financing fees, net of taxes.

In 1997, the Company incurred approximately \$418 million of mortgage debt in conjunction with the acquisition of 11 hotels. In connection with the acquisition of the outstanding common stock of Forum Group, Inc. (the "Forum Group") in June 1997 (see Note 12), the Company also assumed debt of approximately \$270 million. The \$270 million of debt is comprised of secured debt of approximately \$198 million and unsecured debt of approximately \$72 million (\$59 million of which was provided by Marriott International). In 1997, the Company completed \$56 million of the \$107 million expansion plan for the Forum Group properties. As a result, an additional \$33 million of debt financing has been provided by Marriott International, and Marriott International may provide additional financing as the expansion plan is completed. The Company also assumed approximately \$15 million of debt in conjunction with the acquisition of the Leisure Park retirement community.

In conjunction with the construction of the Philadelphia Marriott, which was completed and opened in January 1995, the Company obtained first mortgage financing from Marriott International for 60% of the construction and development costs of the hotel. In the fourth quarter of 1996, the Company repaid the \$109 million mortgage, prior to the rate increasing to 10% per annum with an additional 2% deferred, with the proceeds from the convertible preferred securities offering discussed in Note 6. In the first quarter of 1997, the Company obtained \$90 million in first mortgage financing from two insurance companies secured by the Philadelphia Marriott. The mortgage bears interest at a fixed rate of 8.49% and matures in April 2009.

In December 1997, the Company successfully completed the refinancing of the MHPLP mortgage debt for approximately \$152 million. The new mortgage bears interest at 7.48% and matures in January 2008. In connection with the refinancing, the Company recognized an extraordinary loss of \$2 million, which represents payment of a prepayment penalty and the write-off of unamortized deferred financing fees, net of taxes.

At January 2, 1998, the Company was party to an interest rate exchange agreement with a financial institution (the contracting party) with an aggregate notional amount of \$100 million. Under this agreement, the Company collects interest based on specified floating interest rates of one month LIBOR (rate of 6% at January 2, 1998) and pays interest at fixed rates (rate of 7.99% at January 2, 1998). This agreement expires in 1998 in conjunction with the maturity of the mortgage on the New York Marriott Marquis. Also in 1997, the Company was party to two additional interest rate swap agreements with an aggregate notional amount of \$400 million which expired in May 1997. The Company realized a net reduction of interest expense of \$1 million in 1997, \$6 million in 1996 and \$5 million in 1995 related to interest rate exchange agreements. The Company monitors the creditworthiness of its contracting parties by evaluating credit exposure and referring to the ratings of widely accepted credit rating services. The Standard and Poors' long-term debt rating for the contracting party is A-. The Company is exposed to credit loss in the event of non-performance by the contracting party to the interest rate swap agreements; however, the Company does not anticipate non-performance by the contracting party.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

The Company's debt balance at January 2, 1998, includes \$232 million of debt that is recourse to the parent company. Aggregate debt maturities at January 2, 1998, excluding capital lease obligations, are (in millions):

1998	\$ 371
1999	
2000	135
2001	220
2002	
Thereafter	2,822
	\$3,764
	======

Cash paid for interest for continuing operations, net of amounts capitalized, was \$286 million in 1997, \$220 million in 1996 and \$177 million in 1995. Deferred financing costs, which are included in other assets, amounted to \$97 million and \$61 million, net of accumulated amortization, as of January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997, respectively. Amortization of deferred financing costs totaled \$7 million, \$5 million and \$4 million in 1997, 1996 and 1995, respectively.

6. COMPANY-OBLIGATED MANDATORILY REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED SECURITIES
OF A SUBSIDIARY TRUST HOLDING COMPANY SUBSTANTIALLY ALL OF WHOSE ASSETS ARE
THE CONVERTIBLE SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES DUE 2026

In December 1996, Host Marriott Financial Trust (the "Issuer"), a whollyowned subsidiary trust of the Company, issued 11 million shares of 6 3/4% convertible quarterly income preferred securities (the "Convertible Preferred Securities"), with a liquidation preference of \$50 per share (for a total liquidation amount of \$550 million). The Convertible Preferred Securities represent an undivided beneficial interest in the assets of the Issuer. The payment of distributions out of moneys held by the Issuer and payments on liquidation of the Issuer or the redemption of the Convertible Preferred Securities are guaranteed by the Company to the extent the Issuer has funds available therefor. This guarantee, when taken together with the Company's obligations under the indenture pursuant to which the Debentures were issued, the Debentures, the Company's obligations under the Trust Agreement and its obligations under the indenture to pay costs, expenses, debts and liabilities of the Issuer (other than with respect to the Convertible Preferred Securities) provides a full and unconditional guarantee of amounts due on the Convertible Preferred Securities. Proceeds from the issuance of the Convertible Preferred Securities were invested in 6 3/4% Convertible Subordinated Debentures (the "Debentures") due December 2, 2026 issued by the Company. The Issuer exists solely to issue the Convertible Preferred Securities and its own common securities (the "Common Securities") and invest the proceeds therefrom in the Debentures, which is its sole asset. Separate financial statements of the Issuer are not presented because of the Company's guarantee described above; the Company's management has concluded that such financial statements are not material to investors and the Issuer is whollyowned and essentially has no independent operations.

Each of the Convertible Preferred Securities is convertible at the option of the holder into shares of Company common stock at the rate of 2.6876 shares per Convertible Preferred Security (equivalent to a conversion price of \$18.604 per share of Company common stock). The Debentures are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of Company common stock at a conversion rate of 2.6876 shares for each \$50 in principal amount of Debentures. The Issuer will only convert Debentures pursuant to a notice of conversion by a holder of Convertible Preferred Securities. During 1997 and 1996, no shares were converted into common stock.

Holders of the Convertible Preferred Securities are entitled to receive preferential cumulative cash distributions at an annual rate of 6 3/4% accruing from the original issue date, commencing March 1, 1997, and payable quarterly in arrears thereafter. The distribution rate and the distribution and other payment dates for the

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

Convertible Preferred Securities will correspond to the interest rate and interest and other payment dates on the Debentures. The Company may defer interest payments on the Debentures for a period not to exceed 20 consecutive quarters. If interest payments on the Debentures are deferred, so too are payments on the Convertible Preferred Securities. Under this circumstance, the Company will not be permitted to declare or pay any cash distributions with respect to its capital stock or debt securities that rank pari passu with or junior to the Debentures.

Subject to certain restrictions, the Convertible Preferred Securities are redeemable at the Issuer's option upon any redemption by the Company of the Debentures after December 2, 1999. Upon repayment at maturity or as a result of the acceleration of the Debentures upon the occurrence of a default, the Debentures shall be subject to mandatory redemption, from which the proceeds will be applied to redeem Convertible Preferred Securities and Common Securities, together with accrued and unpaid distributions.

#### 7. SHAREHOLDERS' EOUITY

Six hundred million shares of common stock, with a par value of \$1 per share, are authorized, of which 203.8 million and 202.0 million were issued and outstanding as of January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997, respectively. One million shares of no par value preferred stock are authorized with none outstanding. During 1995, substantially all outstanding shares of such preferred stock were converted into approximately five million shares of common stock with the remainder defeased.

On March 27, 1996, the Company completed the issuance of 31.6 million shares of common stock for net proceeds of nearly \$400 million.

In connection with a class action settlement, the Company issued warrants to purchase up to 7.7 million shares of the Company's common stock at \$8.00 per share through October 8, 1996 and \$10.00 per share thereafter. During 1996, 6.8 million warrants were exercised at \$8.00 per share and an equivalent number of shares of Company common stock were issued. During 1997, approximately 60,000 warrants were exercised at \$10.00 per share and an equivalent number of shares of Company common stock were issued. As of January 2, 1998, there were approximately 550,000 warrants outstanding.

In February 1989, the Board of Directors adopted a shareholder rights plan under which a dividend of one preferred stock purchase right was distributed for each outstanding share of the Company's common stock. Each right entitles the holder to buy 1/1,000th of a share of a newly issued series of junior participating preferred stock of the Company at an exercise price of \$150 per share. The rights will be exercisable 10 days after a person or group acquires beneficial ownership of at least 20%, or begins a tender or exchange offer for at least 30%, of the Company's common stock. Shares owned by a person or group on February 3, 1989 and held continuously thereafter are exempt for purposes of determining beneficial ownership under the rights plan. The rights are non-voting and will expire on February 2, 1999, unless exercised or previously redeemed by the Company for \$.01 each. If the Company is involved in a merger or certain other business combinations not approved by the Board of Directors, each right entitles its holder, other than the acquiring person or group, to purchase common stock of either the Company or the acquiror having a value of twice the exercise price of the right.

### 8. INCOME TAXES

Total deferred tax assets and liabilities at January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997 were as follows:

	1997	
	(IN MILI	
Deferred tax assets Deferred tax liabilities		
Net deferred income tax liability	\$ (508) ======	\$ (464) ======

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

The tax effect of each type of temporary difference and carryforward that gives rise to a significant portion of deferred tax assets and liabilities as of January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997 follows:

	1997	1996
	(IN MILI	LIONS)
Investments in affiliates	\$ (310)	\$ (303)
Property and equipment	(200)	(135)
Safe harbor lease investments	(65)	(73)
Deferred tax gain	(92)	(92)
Reserves	103	97
Alternative minimum tax credit carryforwards	41	26
Other, net	15	16
Net deferred income tax liability	\$ (508)	\$ (464)
	=====	=====

The provision (benefit) for income taxes consists of:

	1997	1996	1995
	(IN	MILLIO	NS)
CurrentFederal	\$19	\$(2)	\$ 7
State	4	3	3
Foreign	3	3	
	26	4	10
Deferred Federal	8	2	(23)
State	2	(1)	
	10	1	(23)
	\$36	\$ 5	\$(13)
	===	===	====

At January 2, 1998, the Company had approximately \$41 million of alternative minimum tax credit carryforwards available which do not expire.

Through 1997, the Company settled with the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") substantially all issues for tax years 1979 through 1993. The Company expects to resolve any remaining issues with no material impact on the consolidated financial statements. The Company made net payments to the IRS of approximately \$10 million and \$45 million in 1997 and 1996, respectively, related to these settlements. Certain adjustments totaling approximately \$2 million and \$11 million in 1996 and 1995, respectively, were made to the tax provision related to those settlements.

A reconciliation of the statutory Federal tax rate to the Company's effective income tax rate follows:

	1997	1996	1995
Statutory Federal tax rate	35.0%	(35.0)%	(35.0)%
State income taxes, net of Federal tax benefit	4.9	21.7	2.5
Tax credits	(2.7)		(0.1)
Additional tax on foreign source income	6.0	40.8	
Tax contingencies		25.0	14.6
Permanent items	.1	9.0	
Other, net	.1	1.0	0.7
Effective income tax rate	43.4%	62.5 %	(17.3)%
	====	=====	=====

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

As part of the Marriott International Distribution and the Special Dividend, the Company, Marriott International and HM Services entered into tax-sharing agreements which reflect each party's rights and obligations with respect to deficiencies and refunds, if any, of Federal, state or other taxes relating to the businesses of the Company, Marriott International and HM Services prior to the Marriott International Distribution and the Special Dividend.

Cash paid for income taxes, including IRS settlements, net of refunds received, was \$56 million in 1997, \$40 million in 1996 and \$22 million in 1995.

#### 9. LEASES

The Company leases certain property and equipment under non-cancelable operating and capital leases. Future minimum annual rental commitments for all non-cancelable leases are as follows:

		OPERATING LEASES
	(IN M	ILLIONS)
1998	\$ 3	\$ 115
1999	3	112
2000	3	109
2001	3	106
2002	3	103
Thereafter	16	1,361
Total minimum lease payments	31	\$1,906
		=====
Less amount representing interest	12	
Present value of minimum lease payments	\$19	
	===	

As discussed in Note 12, the Company sold and leased back 37 of its Courtyard properties in 1995 and an additional 16 Courtyard properties in 1996 to a REIT. Additionally, in 1996, the Company sold and leased back 18 of its Residence Inns to the same REIT. These leases, which are accounted for as operating leases and are included above, have initial terms expiring through 2012 for the Courtyard properties and 2010 for the Residence Inn properties, and are renewable at the option of the Company. Minimum rent payments are \$51 million annually for the Courtyard properties and \$17 million annually for the Residence Inn properties, and additional rent based upon sales levels are payable to the owner under the terms of the leases.

Leases also include long-term ground leases for certain hotels, generally with multiple renewal options. Certain leases contain provision for the payment of contingent rentals based on a percentage of sales in excess of stipulated amounts.

Certain of the lease payments included in the table above relate to facilities used in the Company's former restaurant business. Most leases contain one or more renewal options, generally for five or 10-year periods. Future rentals on leases have not been reduced by aggregate minimum sublease rentals of \$124 million payable to the Company under non-cancelable subleases.

The Company remains contingently liable at January 2, 1998 on certain leases relating to divested non-lodging properties. Such contingent liabilities aggregated \$110 million at January 2, 1998. However, management considers the likelihood of any substantial funding related to these leases to be remote.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

Rent expense consists of:

	1997	1996	1995	
	(IN I	MILLI	ONS)	
Minimum rentals on operating leases				
	\$118	\$99	\$51	
	====	===	===	

# 10. EMPLOYEE STOCK PLANS

At January 2, 1998, the Company has two stock-based compensation plans which are described below. Under the comprehensive stock plan (the "Comprehensive Plan"), the Company may award to participating employees (i) options to purchase the Company's common stock, (ii) deferred shares of the Company's common stock and (iii) restricted shares of the Company's common stock. In addition, the Company has an employee stock purchase plan (the "Employee Stock Purchase Plan"). The principal terms and conditions of the two plans are summarized below.

Total shares of common stock reserved and available for issuance under employee stock plans at January 2, 1998 are:

	(IN MILLIONS)
Comprehensive Plan	28
Employee Stock Purchase Plan	3
	31
	===

Employee stock options may be granted to officers and key employees with an exercise price not less than the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant. Options granted before May 11, 1990 expire 10 years after the date of grant and nonqualified options granted on or after May 11, 1990 expire up to 15 years after the date of grant. Most options vest ratably over each of the first four years following the date of the grant. In connection with the Marriott International Distribution, the Company issued an equivalent number of Marriott International options and adjusted the exercise prices of its options then outstanding based on the relative trading prices of shares of the common stock of the two companies.

The Company continues to account for expense under its plans under the provisions of Accounting Principle Board Opinion 25 and related interpretations as permitted under SFAS No. 123. Accordingly, no compensation cost has been recognized for its fixed stock options under the Comprehensive Plan and its Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

For purposes of the following disclosures required by SFAS No. 123, the fair value of each option granted has been estimated on the date of grant using an option-pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions used for grants in 1997, 1996 and 1995, respectively: risk-free interest rate of 6.2%, 6.6% and 6.8%, respectively, volatility of 35%, 36% and 37%, respectively, expected lives of 12 years and no dividend yield. The weighted average fair value per option granted during the year was \$13.13 in 1997, \$8.68 in 1996 and \$5.76 in 1995.

Pro forma compensation cost for 1997, 1996 and 1995 would have reduced (increased) net income (loss) by approximately \$330,000, (\$150,000) and (\$5,000), respectively. Basic and diluted earnings per share on a pro forma basis were not impacted by the pro forma compensation cost in 1997, 1996 and 1995.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

The effects of the implementation of SFAS No. 123 are not representative of the effects on reported net income in future years because only the effects of stock option awards granted in 1995, 1996 and 1997 have been considered.

In connection with the Special Dividend, the then outstanding options held by current and former employees of the Company were redenominated in both Company and HM Services stock and the exercise prices of the options were adjusted based on the relative trading prices of shares of the common stock of the two companies. For all options held by certain current and former employees of Marriott International, the number and exercise price of the options were adjusted based on the trading prices of shares of the Company's common stock immediately before and after the Special Dividend. Therefore, the options outstanding reflect these revised exercise prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement between the Company and HM Services, the Company has the right to receive up to 1.4 million shares of HM Services' common stock or an equivalent cash value subsequent to exercise of the options held by certain former and current employees of Marriott International. As of January 2, 1998, the Company valued this right at approximately \$20 million, which is included in other assets. A summary of the status of the Company's stock option plan for 1997, 1996 and 1995 follows:

	19	997	19	996	1	995
	SHARES (IN MILLIONS)	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	SHARES (IN MILLIONS)	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	SHARES (IN MILLIONS)	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE
Balance, at beginning of						
year	8.3	\$ 4	10.0	\$ 4	11.7	\$ 4
Granted	.1	20	. 2	13		
Exercised	(1.6)	4	(1.9)	4	(2.3)	4
Forfeited/Expired Adjustment for Special					(.3)	4
Dividend					. 9	4
Balance, at end of						
year	6.8	4	8.3	4	10.0	4
	====		====		====	
Options exercisable at year-end	6.4		7.6		8.5	

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at January 2, 1998:

	OPTIC	OPTIONS EXERC	ISABLE		
RANGE OF EXERCISE PRICES	SHARES OUTSTANDING AT JANUARY 2, 1998	WEIGHTED AVERAGE REMAINING CONTRACTUAL LIFE	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	SHARES EXERCISABLE AT JANUARY 2, 1998	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE
1-3	4.4	9	\$ 2	4.4	\$ 2
4-6	1.7	4	6	1.7	6
7-9	. 4	12	9	.3	9
10-12	.1	14	12		
13-15	.1	14	15		
19-22	.1	15	20		
	6.8			6.4	
	===			===	

Deferred stock incentive plan shares granted to officers and key employees after 1990 generally vest over 10 years in annual installments commencing one year after the date of grant. Certain employees may elect to defer payments until termination or retirement. Deferred stock incentive plan shares granted in 1990 and prior years generally vest in annual installments commencing one year after the date of grant and continuing for 10 years. Employees also could elect to forfeit one-fourth of their deferred stock incentive plan award in exchange for accelerated vesting over a 10-year period. The Company accrues compensation expense for the fair market

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

value of the shares on the date of grant, less estimated forfeitures. In 1997, 1996 and 1995, 14,000, 13,000 and 158,000 shares were granted, respectively, under this plan. The compensation cost that has been charged against income for deferred stock was \$1 million in 1995 and was not material in 1996 and 1997. The weighted average fair value per share granted during each year was \$15.81 in 1997, \$11.81 in 1996 and \$8.49 in 1995.

In 1993, 3,537,000 restricted stock plan shares under the Comprehensive Plan were issued to officers and key executives to be distributed over the next three to 10 years in annual installments based on continued employment and the attainment of certain performance criteria. The Company recognizes compensation expense over the restriction period equal to the fair market value of the shares on the date of issuance adjusted for forfeitures, and where appropriate, the level of attainment of performance criteria and fluctuations in the fair market value of the Company's common stock. In 1997 and 1996, 198,000 and 2,511,000 shares of additional restricted stock plan shares were granted to certain key employees under terms and conditions similar to the 1993 grants. Approximately 161,000 and 500,000 shares were forfeited in 1996 and 1995, respectively. There were no shares forfeited in 1997. The Company recorded compensation expense of \$13 million, \$11 million and \$5 million in 1997, 1996 and 1995, respectively, related to these awards. The weighted average fair value per share granted during each year was \$16.88 in 1997 and \$14.01 in 1996. There were no restricted stock plan shares granted in 1995.

Under the terms of the Employee Stock Purchase Plan, eligible employees may purchase common stock through payroll deductions at the lower of market value at the beginning or end of the plan year.

# 11. PROFIT SHARING AND POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

The Company contributes to profit sharing and other defined contribution plans for the benefit of employees meeting certain eligibility requirements and electing participation in the plans. The amount to be matched by the Company is determined annually by the Board of Directors. The Company provides medical benefits to a limited number of retired employees meeting restrictive eligibility requirements. Amounts for these items were not material in 1995 through 1997.

# 12. ACQUISITIONS AND DISPOSITIONS

In 1997, the Company acquired eight full-service hotels totaling 3,600 rooms for approximately \$145 million. In addition, the Company acquired controlling interests in nine full-service hotels totaling 5,024 rooms for approximately \$621 million, including the assumption of approximately \$418 million of debt. The Company also completed the acquisition of the 504-room New York Marriott Financial Center, after acquiring the mortgage on the hotel for \$101 million in late 1996.

Also in 1997, the Company acquired the outstanding common stock of the Forum Group from MSLS (29 senior living communities) for approximately \$460 million, including approximately \$270 million in debt, as described in Note 5. In addition, the Company plans to add approximately 1,060 units to these communities for approximately \$107 million through an expansion plan which will be completed in 1999. In 1997, approximately \$56 million of the expansion plan had been completed (including approximately \$33 million of debt financing provided by Marriott International). The Company also acquired 49% of the remaining 50% interest in the partnership which owned the 418-unit Leisure Park retirement community for approximately \$23 million, including the assumption of approximately \$15 million of debt.

In 1996, the Company acquired six full-service hotels totaling 1,964 rooms for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$189 million. In addition, the Company acquired controlling interests in 17 full-service hotels totaling 8,917 rooms for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$1.1 billion, including the assumption of approximately \$696 million of debt. The Company also purchased the first mortgage of the 504-room New York Marriott Financial Center for approximately \$101 million.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

In 1995, the Company acquired nine full-service hotels totaling approximately 3,900 rooms in separate transactions for approximately \$390 million.

During the first and third quarters of 1995, 37 of the Company's Courtyard properties were sold and leased back from a REIT for approximately \$330 million. The Company received net proceeds from the two transactions of approximately \$297 million and will receive approximately \$33 million upon expiration of the leases. A deferred gain of \$14 million on the sale/leaseback transactions is being amortized over the initial term of the leases.

In the first and second quarters of 1996, the Company completed the sale and leaseback of 16 of its Courtyard properties and 18 of its Residence Inn properties for \$349 million. The Company received net proceeds of approximately \$314 million and will receive approximately \$35 million upon expiration of the leases. A deferred gain of \$45 million on the sale/leaseback transactions is being amortized over the initial term of the leases.

The Company's summarized, unaudited consolidated pro forma results of operations, assuming the above transactions and the refinancings and new debt activity discussed in Note 5 occurred on December 30, 1995, are as follows (in millions, except per share amounts):

		1996
Revenues	\$1,274	\$1,121
<pre>Income (loss) before extraordinary items</pre>	42	(24)
Net income (loss)	45	(24)
Basic earnings (loss) per common share:		, ,
Income (loss) before extraordinary items	.21	(.13)
Basic earnings (loss) per common share	.22	(.13)
Diluted earnings (loss) per common share:		
Income (loss) before extraordinary items	.20	(.13)
Diluted earnings (loss) per common share	.22	(.13)

# 13. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The fair values of certain financial assets and liabilities and other financial instruments are shown below:

	199	7	199	6
			CARRYING AMOUNT	
		(IN MI	LLIONS)	
Financial assets	<b>.</b>	<b>.</b>	•	
Short-term marketable securities Receivables from affiliates	\$ 354 23	\$ 354 26	\$ 156	\$ 174
Notes receivable	31	48		155
Other	20	20	13	13
Financial liabilities Debt, net of capital leases Other financial instruments	3,764	3,815	2,636	2,654
Convertible Preferred Securities	550	638	550	595
Interest rate swap agreements				1

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

Short-term marketable securities and Convertible Preferred Securities are valued based on quoted market prices. Receivables from affiliates, notes and other financial assets are valued based on the expected future cash flows discounted at risk-adjusted rates. Valuations for secured debt are determined based on the expected future payments discounted at risk-adjusted rates. The fair values of the Line of Credit and other notes are estimated to be equal to their carrying value. Senior Notes are valued based on quoted market prices.

The Company is contingently liable under various guarantees of obligations of certain affiliates (affiliate debt service commitments) with a maximum commitment of \$60 million at January 2, 1998 and \$117 million at January 3, 1997. A fair value is assigned to commitments with expected future fundings. The fair value of the commitments represents the net expected future payments discounted at risk-adjusted rates. Such payments are accrued on an undiscounted basis.

The fair value of interest rate swap agreements is based on the estimated amount the Company would pay or receive to terminate the swap agreements. The aggregate notional amount of the agreements was \$100 million at January 2, 1998 and \$525 million at January 3, 1997.

# 14. MARRIOTT INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTION AND RELATIONSHIP WITH MARRIOTT INTERNATIONAL

On October 8, 1993 (the "Marriott International Distribution Date"), Marriott Corporation distributed, through a special tax-free dividend (the "Marriott International Distribution"), to holders of Marriott Corporation's common stock (on a share-for-share basis), approximately 116.4 million outstanding shares of common stock of an existing wholly-owned subsidiary, Marriott International, resulting in the division of Marriott Corporation's operations into two separate companies. The distributed operations included the former Marriott Corporation's lodging management, franchising and resort timesharing operations, senior living service operations, and the institutional food service and facilities management business. The Company retained the former Marriott Corporation's airport and tollroad food, beverage and merchandise concessions operations, as well as most of its real estate properties. Effective at the Marriott International Distribution Date, Marriott Corporation changed its name to Host Marriott Corporation.

The Company and Marriott International have entered into various agreements in connection with the Marriott International Distribution and thereafter which provide, among other things, that (i) the majority of the Company's hotel lodging properties are managed by Marriott International under agreements with initial terms of 15 to 20 years and which are subject to renewal at the option of Marriott International for up to an additional 16 to 30 years (see Note 15); (ii) 10 of the Company's full-service properties are operated under franchise agreements with Marriott International with terms of 15 to 30 years; (iii) all of the Company's senior living communities are managed by MSLS under agreements with initial terms of 25 to 30 years and which are subject to renewal at the option of Marriott International for an additional five to ten years (see Note 16); (iv) Marriott International provided the Company with \$92 million of financing at an average rate of 9% in 1997 (and may provide additional financing as the expansion plan is completed) in conjunction with the acquisition of senior living communities from Marriott International (see Notes 5 and 12); (v) the Company acquired 49% of Marriott International's 50% interest in the Leisure Park retirement community in 1997 for \$23 million, including approximately \$15 million of assumed debt; (vi) Marriott International guarantees the Company's performance in connection with certain loans and other obligations (\$107 million at January 2, 1998); (vii) the Company borrowed and repaid \$109 million of first mortgage financing for construction of the Philadelphia Marriott (see Note 5); (viii) Marriott
International provided the Company with \$70 million of mortgage financing in
1995 for the acquisition of three full-service properties by the Company at an average interest rate of 8.5% (Marriott International subsequently sold one of the loans in November 1996); (ix) Marriott International and the Company formed a joint venture and Marriott International provided the Company with \$29 million in debt financing at an average interest rate of 12.7% and \$28 million in preferred equity in 1996 for the acquisition of two full-service properties in Mexico City, Mexico; (x) in 1995, the

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

Company also acquired a full-service property from a partnership in which Marriott International owned a 50% interest; and (xi) Marriott International provides certain limited administrative services.

In 1997, 1996 and 1995, the Company paid to Marriott International \$162 million, \$101 million and \$67 million, respectively, in hotel management fees; \$13 million, \$18 million and \$21 million, respectively, in interest and commitment fees under the debt financing and line of credit provided by Marriott International, \$3 million, \$4 million and \$12 million, respectively, for limited administrative services. The Company also paid Marriott International \$4 million, \$2 million and \$1 million, respectively, of franchise fees in 1997, 1996 and 1995. In connection with the acquisition of the Forum Group, the Company paid Marriott International \$6 million in senior living community management fees during 1997.

Additionally, Marriott International has the right to purchase up to 20% of the voting stock of the Company if certain events involving a change in control of the Company occur.

#### 15. HOTEL MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTS

Most of the Company's hotels are subject to management agreements (the "Agreements") under which Marriott International manages most of the Company's hotels, generally for an initial term of 15 to 20 years with renewal terms at the option of Marriott International of up to an additional 16 to 30 years. The Agreements generally provide for payment of base management fees equal to one to four percent of sales and incentive management fees generally equal to 20% to 50% of Operating Profit (as defined in the Agreements) over a priority return (as defined) to the Company, with total incentive management fees not to exceed 20% of cumulative Operating Profit, or 20% of current year Operating Profit. In the event of early termination of the Agreements, Marriott International will receive additional fees based on the unexpired term and expected future base and incentive management fees. The Company has the option to terminate certain management agreements if specified performance thresholds are not satisfied. No agreement with respect to a single lodging facility is cross-collateralized or cross-defaulted to any other agreement and a single agreement may be canceled under certain conditions, although such cancellation will not trigger the cancellation of any other agreement.

Pursuant to the terms of the Agreements, Marriott International is required to furnish the hotels with certain services ("Chain Services") which are generally provided on a central or regional basis to all hotels in the Marriott International hotel system. Chain Services include central training, advertising and promotion, a national reservation system, computerized payroll and accounting services, and such additional services as needed which may be more efficiently performed on a centralized basis. Costs and expenses incurred in providing such services are allocated among all domestic hotels managed, owned or leased by Marriott International or its subsidiaries. In addition, the Company's hotels also participate in the Marriott Rewards program. The cost of this program is charged to all hotels in the Marriott hotel system.

The Company is obligated to provide the manager with sufficient funds to cover the cost of (a) certain non-routine repairs and maintenance to the hotels which are normally capitalized; and (b) replacements and renewals to the hotels' property and improvements. Under certain circumstances, the Company will be required to establish escrow accounts for such purposes under terms outlined in the Agreements.

The Company has entered into franchise agreements with Marriott International for ten hotels. Pursuant to these franchise agreements, the Company generally pays a franchise fee based on a percentage of room sales and food and beverage sales as well as certain other fees for advertising and reservations. Franchise fees for room sales vary from four to six percent of sales, while fees for food and beverage sales vary from two to three percent of sales. The terms of the franchise agreements are from 15 to 30 years.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

The Company has entered into management agreements with The Ritz-Carlton Hotel Company, LLC ("Ritz-Carlton"), an affiliate of Marriott International, to manage four of the Company's hotels. These agreements have an initial term of 15 to 25 years with renewal terms at the option of Ritz-Carlton of up to an additional 10 to 40 years. Base management fees vary from two to four percent of sales and incentive management fees are generally equal to 20% of available cash flow or operating profit, as defined in the agreements.

The Company has also entered into management agreements with hotel management companies other than Marriott International and Ritz-Carlton for 12 of its hotels (10 of which are franchised under the Marriott brand). These agreement generally provide for an initial term of 10 to 20 years with renewal terms at the option of either party of up to an additional one to 15 years. The agreement generally provide for payment of base management fees equal to one to three percent of sales. Seven of the 12 agreements also provide for incentive management fees generally equal to 15 to 20 percent of available cash flow, as defined in the agreements.

At January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997, \$75 million and \$76 million, respectively, have been advanced to the hotel managers for working capital and are included in "Due From Managers" in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets

# 16. SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITY OPERATING AGREEMENTS

The Company's senior living communities (the "Communities") are subject to operating agreements (the "SLC Agreements") which provide for MSLS to operate the communities, generally for an initial term of 25 to 30 years with renewal terms subject to certain performance criteria at the option of MSLS of up to an additional five to ten years. The SLC Agreements provide for payment of base management fees generally equal to five to eight percent of gross revenues and incentive management fees generally equal to zero to 20% of Operating Profit (as defined in the SLC Agreements) over a priority return to the Company. In the event of early termination of the SLC Agreements, MSLS will receive additional fees based on the unexpired term and expected future base and incentive management fees. The Company has the option to terminate certain, but not all, management agreements if specified performance thresholds are not satisfied. No SLC Agreement with respect to a single community is cross-collateralized or cross-defaulted to any other SLC Agreement and any single SLC Agreement may be terminated following a default by the Company or MSLS, although such termination will not trigger the cancellation of any other SLC Agreement.

Pursuant to the terms of the SLC Agreements, MSLS is required to furnish the Communities with certain services ("Central Administrative Services") which are provided on a central or regional basis to all properties in the Marriott Retirement Community System. These services include the development and operation of computer systems, computer payroll and accounting services, marketing and public relations services, and such additional services as may from time-to-time be performed more efficiently on a central or regional level. The SLC Agreements establish payment of Central Administrative Services fees generally equal to 0% of Gross Revenues for the first year and 2% thereafter.

MSLS is required under the SLC Agreements to deduct an amount from gross revenues and place the funds into an interest bearing reserve account to cover the cost of (a) certain routine repairs and maintenance to the Communities which are normally capitalized; and (b) replacements and renewals to the Communities' property and improvements. The annual payment amount (expressed as a percentage of gross revenues) generally will be 2.65% through fiscal year 2002, 2.85% for fiscal years 2003 through 2007, and 3.5% thereafter. The SLC Agreements provide that the Company shall provide MSLS with sufficient funds to cover the cost of certain major or non-routine repairs, alterations, improvements, renewals and replacements to the Communities which are required to maintain a competitive, efficient and economical operating condition in accordance with Marriott standards or for the continued safe and orderly operation of the Communities.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

At January 2, 1998, approximately \$6 million has been advanced to MSLS for working capital for the senior living communities.

#### 17. LITIGATION

The Company is from time-to-time the subject of, or involved in, judicial proceedings. Management believes that any liability or loss resulting from such matters will not have a material adverse effect on the financial position or results of operations of the Company.

In the fourth quarter of 1997, the Company reached a settlement in a lawsuit against Trinity Industries and others for claims related to construction of the New York Marriott Marquis. In settlement of the lawsuit, the Company and its affiliate received a cash settlement of approximately \$70 million, the majority of which was considered a recovery of construction costs and \$10 million of which has been recorded as other revenues in the accompanying financial statements.

# 18. HOTEL AND SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITY OPERATIONS

As discussed in Note 1, revenues recorded in the consolidated financial statements reflect house profit from the Company's hotel properties and senior living communities. House profit reflects the net revenues flowing to the Company as property owner and represents all gross hotel and senior living communities' operating revenues, less all gross property-level expenses, excluding depreciation, management fees, real and personal property taxes, ground and equipment rent, insurance and certain other costs, which are classified as operating costs and expenses.

Accordingly, the following table presents sales and the details of house profit for the Company's hotels for 1997, 1996 and 1995:

		1996	
		MILLIONS	
Sales Rooms Food and Beverage	776	515	363
Total Hotel Sales	2,806		1,352
Department Costs Rooms Food and Beverage Other	592 189	406	43
Total Department Costs	1,209	782	553
Department Profit	1,597 (504)		799 (325)
House Profit	\$1,093		\$ 474

The following table presents the sales and details of house profit for the Company's senior living communities for 1997 (in millions):

3	Sales	
House Profit		\$ 37

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

### 19. GEOGRAPHIC AND BUSINESS SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company operates in two business segments in the lodging industry: hotels and senior living communities. The Company's hotels are primarily operated under the Marriott or Ritz-Carlton brands, contain an average of nearly 500 rooms, as well as supply other amenities such as meeting space and banquet facilities; a variety of restaurants and lounges; gift shops; and swimming pools. They are typically located in downtown, airport, suburban and resort areas throughout the United States. Senior living communities generally contain 100 to 300 units and offer a variety of senior care services that include independent living, assisted living and health care. The communities provide security, meals, housekeeping, linen service and 24-hour emergency health care.

The Company evaluates the performance of its segments based primarily on operating profit before depreciation, corporate expenses, and interest expense. The Company's income taxes are included in the consolidated Federal income tax return of the Company and its affiliates and is allocated based upon the relative contribution to the Company's consolidated taxable income/loss and changes in temporary differences. The allocation of taxes is not evaluated at the segment level and, therefore, the Company does not believe the information is material to the consolidated financial statements.

The following table presents revenues and other financial information by business segment (in millions):

			1997	
		SENTOR	CORPORATE	
	HOTELS			CONSOLIDATED
Revenues	\$1,093	\$ 37	\$ 17	\$1,147
Operating profit (loss)	444	17	(12)	449
Interest expense	281	15	6	302
Interest income	40	1	11	52
Depreciation and amortization	226		5	240
Capital expenditures	153		4	160
Total assets	5,787	623	116	6,526
			1996	
		SENTOD	CORPORATE	
	HOTELS			CONSOLIDATED
Revenues	\$ 717	\$	\$ 15	\$ 732
Operating profit (loss)	256		(23)	233
Interest expense	228		9	237
Interest income	31		17	48
Depreciation and amortization			3	168
Capital expenditures	156		3	159
Total assets	4,770		382	5,152
			1995	
		SENTOR	CORPORATE	
	HOTELS			CONSOLIDATED
Revenues	\$ 474	\$	\$ 10	\$ 484
Operating profit (loss)	193		(79)	114
Interest expense	161		17	178
Interest income	11		16	27
Depreciation and amortization	117		5	122
Capital expenditures	154		6	160
Total assets	3,175		382	3,557

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

As of January 2, 1998, the Company's foreign operations consist of four full-service hotel properties located in Canada and two full-service hotel properties located in Mexico. There were no intercompany sales between the properties and the Company. The following table presents revenues and long-lived assets for each of the geographical areas in which the Company operates (in millions):

	1997		1996		1995	
	REVENUES	LONG-LIVED ASSETS	REVENUES	LONG-LIVED ASSETS	REVENUES	LONG-LIVED ASSETS
United States	. ,	\$4,995	\$714	\$3,587	\$482	\$2,842
International	39	222	18	218	2	40
Total	\$1,147	\$5,217	\$732	\$3,805	\$484	\$2,882
	=====	======	====	======	====	=====

# 20. QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED)

			1997		
	FIRST QUARTER	SECOND QUARTER	THIRD QUARTER	FOURTH QUARTER	FISCAL YEAR
	(IN MILLI	ONS, EXCEPT	PER COMMON	SHARE AMOUNTS	s)
Revenues Operating profit before minority interest, corporate expenses and	\$ 252	\$ 270	\$ 246	\$ 379	\$ 1,147
interestIncome before	91	124	89	145	449
extraordinary items	6	26	6	9	47
Net income Basic earnings per common share: Income before	11	26	6	7	50
extraordinary items	.03	.13	.03	.04	. 23
Net income Diluted earnings per common share: Income before	.05	.13		.03	.25
extraordinary items Net income	. 03 . 05	.13 .13		.04 .03	.23
Net Income	.05	.13		.03	. 24
			1996 		
	FIRST QUARTER	SECOND QUARTER	THIRD QUARTER	FOURTH QUARTER	FISCAL YEAR
	(IN MILLI			SHARE AMOUNTS	
Revenues	\$ 130	\$ 167	\$ 167	\$ 268	\$ 732
<pre>interest Income (loss) before</pre>	38	62	49	84	233
extraordinary items Net income (loss) Basic earnings (loss) per common share:	(12) (12)	7 7	(2)		(13) (13)
Income (loss) before extraordinary items Net income (loss) Diluted earnings (loss) per common share: Income (loss) before	(.07) (.07)		\		(.07) (.07)
extraordinary items Net income (loss)	(.07) (.07)	. 03 . 03	(.01) (.01)		(.07) (.07)

The first three quarters consist of 12 weeks each in both 1997 and 1996, and the fourth quarter includes 16 weeks in 1997 and 17 weeks in 1996. The sum of the basic and diluted earnings (loss) per common share for the four quarters in 1997 and 1996 differs from the annual earnings per common share due to the required method of computing the weighted average number of shares in the respective periods.

# CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

JUNE 19, 1998

(UNAUDITED, IN MILLIONS)

# ASSETS

Property and Equipment, net	\$5,698
million)	33 104 5
Other AssetsShort-Term Marketable SecuritiesCash and Cash Equivalents	364 46 515
	\$6,765 =====
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY Debt	
Senior Notes Issued by the Company or its Subsidiaries	\$1,585 2,074 125
Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses	3, 784 79 526 528
Total Liabilities	4,917
Company-obligated Mandatorily Redeemable Convertible Preferred Securities of a Subsidiary Trust Substantially All of Whose Assets are the Convertible Subordinated Debentures Due 2026 ("Convertible	
Preferred Securities")	
Shareholders' Equity Common Stock, 600 million shares authorized; 204.2 million shares issued and outstanding	204 938 145 11
Total Shareholders' Equity	1,298
	\$6,765 =====

See Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

# CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

TWENTY-FOUR WEEKS ENDED JUNE 19, 1998 AND JUNE 20, 1997

(UNAUDITED, IN MILLIONS, EXCEPT PER COMMON SHARE AMOUNTS)

	1998	1997
REVENUES Hotels Senior living communities. Net gains (losses) on property transactions. Equity in earnings (losses) of affiliates. Other.	\$652 39 52 (1) 5	\$512  2 3 5
Total revenues	 747	522
OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES		
Hotels (including Marriott International management fees of \$102 million and \$78 million in 1998 and 1997, respectively) Senior living communities (including Marriott International	343	291
management fees of \$6 million in 1998) Other	20 10	16
Total operating costs and expenses	373	307
OPERATING PROFIT BEFORE MINORITY INTEREST, CORPORATE AND REIT CONVERSION EXPENSES AND INTEREST. Minority interest. Corporate expenses. REIT Conversion expenses. Interest expense. Dividends on Convertible Preferred Securities of a subsidiary trust.	374 (30) (21) (6) (162)	215 (24) (18)  (122) (17)
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES AND EXTRAORDINARY ITEM	25  163	22  56
Provision for income taxes	(67)	(24)
INCOME BEFORE EXTRAORDINARY ITEM  Extraordinary item gain on extinguishment of debt (net of income taxes of \$3 million in 1997)	96	32 5
caxes or #3 million in 1997)		5
NET INCOME	\$ 96 ====	
BASIC EARNINGS PER COMMON SHARE:		
Income before extraordinary item	\$.47 	\$.16 .02
Extraordinary Item		.02
NET INCOME	\$.47 ====	\$.18 ====
DILUTED EARNINGS PER COMMON SHARE: Income before extraordinary item	\$.45 	\$.16 .02
NET INCOME	\$.45 ====	\$.18 ====

See Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

# CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

# TWENTY-FOUR WEEKS ENDED JUNE 19, 1998 AND JUNE 20, 1997

(UNAUDITED, IN MILLIONS)

	1998	1997
OPERATING ACTIVITIES Income before extraordinary item	\$ 96	\$ 32
Depreciation and amortization	125 45 (51)	102 
Equity in (earnings) losses of affiliates	(33) 23	(3) 24 38
Cash from operations	206	193
INVESTING ACTIVITIES Proceeds from sales of assets	209 (387)	6 (156)
Renewals and replacements  New development projects  New investment capital expenditures  Purchases of short-term marketable securities	(79) (18) (14) (97)	(60)  (18)
Sales of short-term marketable securities.  Note receivable collections.  Affiliate collections, net	405 3 14 (25)	 4 10 14
Cash provided by (used in) investing activities	11	(200)
FINANCING ACTIVITIES Issuances of debt	5 1 (19) (168) (32)	84 3 (44) (236) 5
Cash used in financing activities		(188)
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		\$(195)
Non-cash financing activities: Assumption of mortgage debt for the acquisition of, or purchase of controlling interests in, certain hotel properties and senior living communities	\$ 164	\$ 258
	=====	=====

See Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (UNAUDITED)

1. The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements of Host Marriott Corporation and subsidiaries (the "Company" or "Host Marriott") have been prepared by the Company without audit. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles have been condensed or omitted. The Company believes the disclosures made are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. However, the condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 2, 1998.

In the opinion of the Company, the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments necessary to present fairly the financial position of the Company as of June 19, 1998 and January 2, 1998, and the results of operations for the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998 and June 20, 1997 and cash flows for the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998 and June 20, 1997. Interim results are not necessarily indicative of fiscal year performance because of the impact of seasonal and short-term variations.

2. In April 1998, the Company reached a definitive agreement with various affiliates of The Blackstone Group and Blackstone Real Estate Partners (collectively, "Blackstone") to acquire controlling interests in 12 luxury hotels and a first mortgage interest in another hotel in the U.S. and certain other assets. The Company expects to pay approximately \$862 million in cash and assumed debt and to issue approximately 43.7 million Operating Partnership units of the new operating partnership (the "Operating Partnership"), to be formed as part of the Company's reorganization, described below. Each Operating Partnership unit will be exchangeable for one share of Host Marriott common stock (or its cash equivalent). Upon completion of the acquisition, Blackstone will own approximately 16% of the outstanding shares of Host Marriott common stock on a fully converted basis. The Blackstone portfolio consists of two Ritz-Carltons, two Four Seasons, one Grand Hyatt, three Hyatt Regencies, four Swissotel properties and a mortgage note on a third Four Seasons.

The Blackstone transaction is expected to close immediately after the REIT Conversion, as described below. At that time, Blackstone's hotels and other assets will be contributed to the Operating Partnership and the hotels leased to subsidiaries of Crestline. The hotels will continue to be managed on behalf of the lessees under the existing management contracts. Consummation of the Blackstone transaction is also subject to certain conditions, including consummation of the REIT Conversion by March 31, 1999 and Host REIT (as defined below) qualifying as a REIT for 1999.

3. The Company's board of directors (the "Board") has authorized the Company to reorganize its business operations to qualify as a real estate investment trust ("REIT"), effective as of January 1, 1999, and to spin-off its senior living communities business ("Crestline") through a taxable stock dividend to its shareholders (collectively, the "REIT Conversion"). After the REIT Conversion, which is subject to shareholder and final Board approval, the Company intends to operate as an "UPREIT," with all of its assets and operations conducted through the newly formed Operating Partnership of which Host Marriott will be the general partner ("Host REIT").

Host Marriott will distribute shares in Crestline to its shareholders at the time of the REIT Conversion and Host Marriott expects to make a distribution of cash or other consideration at that time. The projected aggregate value of these distributions to shareholders, which are expected to be treated as taxable dividends to shareholders, is currently estimated between \$ million and \$ million. An additional taxable distribution may be required in 1999. Crestline is expected to own Host Marriott's portfolio of senior living properties. This portfolio currently consists of 31 retirement communities, totaling 7,218 units in 13 states. The communities will continue to be managed by Marriott International. In addition, Crestline will lease substantially all of the hotels owned by the Operating Partnership. Crestline will operate independently of Host Marriott.

#### NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

#### (UNAUDITED)

Following the REIT Conversion, Host Marriott and its subsidiaries will own Operating Partnership units ("OP Units") equal to the number of outstanding shares of Host Marriott common stock at the time of the REIT Conversion. The UPREIT structure will not affect the ownership by shareholders of their existing Host Marriott shares.

In June 1998, as part of the REIT Conversion, the Company filed a preliminary Prospectus/Consent Solicitation with the Securities and Exchange Commission. This Prospectus/Consent Solicitation Statement describes a proposal whereby the Operating Partnership will acquire by merger (the "Mergers") eight limited partnerships (the "Partnerships") that own full-service hotels in which the Company or its subsidiaries are general partners. As more fully described in the Prospectus/Consent Solicitation Statement, limited partners of those Partnerships that participate in the Mergers will receive OP Units which they may, at their election, exchange for unsecured notes due December 15, 2005 issued by the Operating Partnership ("Notes") or common stock in the REIT.

The REIT expects to qualify as a real estate investment trust under federal income tax law, beginning January 1, 1999. However, consummation of the REIT Conversion is subject to significant contingencies that are outside the control of the Company, including final Board approval, consent of shareholders, partners, bondholders, lenders and ground lessors of Host Marriott, its affiliates and other third parties. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the REIT Conversion will be completed or that it will be effective as of January 1, 1999.

On April 20, 1998, the Company and certain of its subsidiaries filed a shelf registration on Form S-3 (the "Shelf Registration") with the Securities and Exchange Commission for \$2.5 billion in securities, which may include debt, equity or a combination thereof. The Company anticipates that any net proceeds from the sale of offered securities will be used for refinancing of the Company's indebtedness, potential future acquisitions and general corporate purposes.

On August 5, 1998, HMH Properties, Inc. ("HMH Properties"), an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Host Marriott, which owned 61 of Host Marriott's hotels, purchased substantially all of its (i) \$600 million in 9 1/2% senior notes due 2005, (ii) \$350 million in 9% senior notes due 2007, and (iii) \$600 million in 8 7/8% senior notes due 2007 (collectively, the "Old Senior Notes"). Concurrently with each offer to purchase, HMH Properties solicited consents (the "1998 Consent Solicitations") from registered holders of the Old Senior Notes to certain amendments to eliminate or modify substantially all of the restrictive covenants and certain other provisions contained in the indentures pursuant to which the Old Senior Notes were issued. HMH Properties simultaneously utilized the Shelf Registration to issue an aggregate of \$1.7 billion in senior notes (the "New Senior Notes"). The New Senior Notes were issued in two series, \$500 million of 7 7/8 Series A notes due in 2005 and \$1.2 billion of 7 7/8 Series B notes due in 2008. The 1998 Consent Solicitations facilitated the merger of HMC Capital Resources Holdings Corporation ("Capital Resources"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, with and into HMH Properties. Capital Resources, the owner of eight of Host Marriott's hotels was the obligor under the \$500 million credit facility (the "Old Credit Facility").

In conjunction with the issuance of the New Senior Notes, HMH Properties entered into a \$1.25 billion credit facility (the "New Credit Facility") with a group of commercial banks. The New Credit Facility will initially have a three-year term with two one-year extension options. Borrowings under the New Credit Facility generally bear interest at the Eurodollar rate plus 1.75%. The interest rate and commitment fee (currently 0.35% on the unused portion of the New Credit Facility) fluctuates based on certain financial ratios of HMH Properties. The New Senior Notes and the New Credit Facility are guaranteed by Host Marriott and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc. and certain subsidiaries of HMH Properties and are secured by pledges of equity interests in certain subsidiaries of HMH Properties.

#### NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

#### (UNAUDITED)

The New Credit Facility replaces the Company's Old Credit Facility. The net proceeds from the offering and borrowings under the New Credit Facility were used by Host Marriott to purchase substantially all of the Old Senior Notes, to make repayments outstanding under the Old Credit Facility and to make bond premium and consent payments totaling approximately \$178 million. These costs, along with the write-off of deferred financing fees of approximately \$55 million related to the Old Senior Notes and the Old Credit Facility, will be recorded as a pre-tax extraordinary loss on the extinguishment of debt in the third quarter of 1998. The New Credit Facility and the indenture under which the New Senior Notes were issued contain covenants restricting the ability of HMH Properties and certain of its subsidiaries to incur indebtedness, grant liens on their assets, acquire or sell assets or make investments in other entities, and make distributions to equity holders of HMH Properties, Host Marriott, and (following the REIT Conversion) the Operating Partnership and Host REIT. The New Credit Facility and the New Senior Notes also contain certain financial covenants relating to, among other things, maintaining certain levels of tangible net worth and certain ratios of EBITDA to interest and fixed charges, total debt to EBITDA, unencumbered assets to unsecured debt, and secured debt to total debt.

4. Revenues primarily represent house profit from the Company's hotel properties and senior living communities, net gains (losses) on property transactions and equity in earnings (losses) of affiliates. House profit reflects the net revenues flowing to the Company as property owner and represents gross operating revenues, less all gross property-level expenses, excluding depreciation, management fees, real and personal property taxes, ground and equipment rent, insurance and certain other costs, which are classified as operating costs and expenses.

House profit generated by the Company's hotels for 1998 and 1997 consists of:

	WEEKS	Y-FOUR ENDED
	JUNE 19,	JUNE 20, 1997
	(IN MI	LLIONS)
Sales		
Rooms	\$1,020	\$ 831
Food & Beverage		346
Other		80
Total Hotel Sales	1,574	1,257
Department Costs		
Rooms	227	187
Food & Beverage	321	255
Other	55	40
Total Department Costs	603	482
Department Profit	971	775
Other Deductions	319	263
House Profit	\$ 652	\$ 512
	=====	=====

#### NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

#### (UNAUDITED)

House profit generated by the Company's senior living communities for 1998 consists of (in millions):

	WEE	ENTY-FOUR EKS ENDED E 19, 1998
Sales Department Costs		
House Profit	\$	39 ====

On November 20, 1997, the Emerging Issues Task Force ("EITF") of the Financial Accounting Standards Board reached a consensus on EITF 97-2, "Application of FASB Statement No. 94 and APB Opinion No. 16 to Physician Practice Management Entities and Certain Other Entities with Contractual Management Arrangements." EITF 97-2 addresses the circumstances in which a management entity may include the revenues and expenses of a managed entity in its financial statements.

The Company has considered the impact of EITF 97-2 on its financial statements and has determined that EITF 97-2 requires the Company to include property-level sales and operating expenses of its hotels and senior living communities in its statements of operations. The Company will adopt EITF 97-2 in the fourth quarter of 1998 and with retroactive effect in prior periods to conform to the new presentation. Application of EITF 97-2 to the consolidated financial statements for the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998 would have increased both revenues and operating expenses by approximately \$993 million and would have had no impact on operating profit, net income or earnings per share.

5. Basic earnings per common share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding. Diluted earnings per common share is computed by dividing net income plus dividends by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding plus other potentially dilutive securities. Diluted earnings per common share was not adjusted for the impact of the Convertible Preferred Securities in 1997 as they were anti-dilutive.

A reconciliation of the number of shares utilized for the calculation of diluted earnings per common share follows:

		OUR WEEKS DED
	JUNE 19, 1998	JUNE 20, 1997
	(IN MI	LLIONS)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding Assuming distribution of common shares granted under the comprehensive stock plan, less shares assumed purchased	204.0	202.6
at average market price	4.3	5.0
Convertible Preferred Securities Assuming distribution of common shares issuable for warrants, less shares assumed purchased at average market	29.6	
price	.1	.3
Shares utilized for the calculation of diluted earnings		
per share	238.0 ====	207.9

6. As of June 19, 1998, the Company had minority interests in 18 affiliates that own an aggregate of 240 properties, 20 of which are full-service properties, managed primarily by Marriott International, Inc. The Company's equity in losses of affiliates was \$1 million for the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998, respectively. The Company's equity in earnings of affiliates was \$3 million for the twenty-four weeks ended June 20, 1997, respectively.

#### NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED)

Combined summarized operating results reported by affiliates follows:

		Y-FOUR ENDED
	JUNE 19, 1998	,
		LLIONS)
Revenues	\$255	\$303
Cash charges (including interest)	152	185
Depreciation and other non-cash charges	69	95
<pre>Income before extraordinary item</pre>	34	23
Extraordinary itemforgiveness of debt	4	12
Net income	\$ 38	\$ 35
	====	====

In the first quarter of 1998, the Company obtained a controlling interest in the partnership that owns the 1,671-room Atlanta Marriott Marquis for approximately \$239 million, including \$164 million in assumed mortgage debt. The Company previously owned a 1.3% general and limited partnership interest.

In the second quarter of 1998, the Company acquired the partnership that owns the 289-room Park Ridge Marriott in Park Ridge, New Jersey for \$24 million. The Company previously owned a 1% managing general partner interest and held a note receivable interest of approximately \$5 million.

7. In the first quarter of 1998, the Company acquired a controlling interest in, and became the managing general partner for, the partnership that owns the 359-room Albany Marriott, the 350-room San Diego Marriott Mission Valley and the 320-room Minneapolis Marriott Southwest for approximately \$50 million. Also, during the first quarter of 1998, the Company acquired the Gables at Winchester in suburban Boston, a 124-unit senior living community, for \$21 million and entered into conditional purchase agreements to acquire two Marriott Brighton Gardens assisted living communities in Denver and Colorado Springs, Colorado, for \$35 million in 1999 after the anticipated completion of construction, if they achieve certain operating performance criteria. All three of these communities will be operated by Marriott Senior Living Services, Inc. ("MSLS") under long-term operating agreements.

In the second quarter of 1998, the Company sold the 662-room New York Marriott East Side for approximately \$191 million and recorded a pre-tax gain of approximately \$40 million. The Company also sold the 191-room Napa Valley Marriott for approximately \$21 million and recorded a pre-tax gain of approximately \$10 million. Also, during the second quarter of 1998, the Company acquired the 397-room Ritz-Carlton, Tysons Corner for \$96 million and the 281-room Ritz-Carlton, Phoenix for \$75 million. In addition, the Company acquired the 487-room Torrance Marriott near Los Angeles, California for \$52 million.

In the third quarter of 1998, the Company acquired the 308-room Ritz-Carlton, Dearborn for approximately \$65 million, the 336-room Ritz-Carlton, San Francisco for approximately \$161 million and the 404-room Memphis Crowne Plaza (which was converted to the Marriott brand upon acquisition) for approximately \$16 million.

8. In March 1997, the Company purchased 100% of the outstanding bonds secured by a first mortgage on the San Francisco Marriott. The Company purchased the bonds for \$219 million, an \$11 million discount to the face value of \$230 million. In connection with the redemption and defeasance of the bonds, the Company recognized an extraordinary gain of \$5 million, which represents the \$11 million discount and the write-off of deferred financing fees, net of taxes.

#### NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

# (UNAUDITED)

9. The Company operates in two business segments in the lodging industry: hotels and senior living communities. The Company's hotels are primarily operated under the Marriott or Ritz-Carlton brands. The Company's senior living communities are operated under Marriott brands.

The Company evaluates the performance of its segments based primarily on operating profit before depreciation, corporate expenses, and interest expense. The Company's income taxes are included in the consolidated Federal income tax return of the Company and its affiliates and is allocated based upon the relative contribution to the Company's consolidated taxable income or loss and changes in temporary differences. The allocation of income taxes is not evaluated at the segment level and, therefore, the Company does not believe the information is material to the condensed consolidated financial statements

		TWENTY-FOUR WEE	EKS ENDED JUNE 19,	1998
	HOTELS	SENIOR LIVING	CORPORATE & OTHER	CONSOLIDATED
Revenues	309 24	\$ 39 19 1 (10) 	\$ 56 46  (2) (44)	\$ 747 374 25 (162) (74) 163
		TWENTY-FOUR WEE	EKS ENDED JUNE 20.	1997
			EKS ENDED JUNE 20, CORPORATE & OTHER	
Revenues	HOTELS	SENIOR LIVING		
Revenues Operating profit (loss)	HOTELS	SENIOR LIVING	CORPORATE & OTHER	CONSOLIDATED
Operating profit	HOTELS  \$ 512	SENIOR LIVING	CORPORATE & OTHER	CONSOLIDATED  \$ 522
Operating profit (loss) Interest income Interest expense	HOTELS  \$ 512 221 16 (119)	SENIOR LIVING	\$ 10 (6) 6 (3)	\$ 522 215 22 (122)
Operating profit (loss)	HOTELS  \$ 512 221 16	SENIOR LIVING	\$ 10 (6) 6	\$ 522 215 22

As of June 19, 1998 and June 20, 1997, the Company's foreign operations consist of four full-service hotel properties located in Canada and two full-service hotel properties located in Mexico. There were no intercompany sales between the properties and the Company. The following table presents revenues for each of the geographical areas in which the Company operates (in millions):

	TWENTY-FOUR WEEKS ENDED	
	JUNE 19, 1998	JUNE 20, 1997
United States		\$508 14
Total	\$747 ====	\$522 ====

<sup>10.</sup> In the first quarter of 1998, the Company adopted SFAS No. 130, "Reporting Comprehensive Income," ("SFAS 130"). SFAS 130 establishes standards for reporting and display of comprehensive income and its components in financial statements. The objective of SFAS 130 is to report a measure of all changes in equity of an enterprise that result from transactions and other economic events of the period other than transactions with owners. Comprehensive income is the total of net income and all other non-owner changes in equity.

#### NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

#### (UNAUDITED)

The Company's only component of other comprehensive income is the right to receive up to 1.4 million shares of Host Marriott Services Corporation's ("HMSC") common stock or an equivalent cash value subsequent to exercise of the options held by certain former and current employees of Marriott International. For the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998, other comprehensive income was \$1 million and consisted of the unrealized gain on the appreciation of the HMSC common stock. For the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998, comprehensive income was \$97 million. For the twenty-four weeks ended June 20, 1997, other comprehensive income was \$3 million. For the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998, the Company's accumulated other comprehensive income was approximately \$11 million.

- 11. In the second quarter of 1998, the Company prepaid \$92 million of 9% unsecured debt provided by Marriott International related to the Company's senior living communities.
- 12. In December 1996, Host Marriott Financial Trust (the "Issuer"), a wholly-owned subsidiary trust of the Company, issued 11 million shares of 6 3/4% convertible quarterly income preferred securities (the "Convertible Preferred Securities"), with a liquidation preference of \$50 per share (for a total liquidation amount of \$550 million). The Convertible Preferred Securities represent an undivided beneficial interest in the assets of the Issuer. The payment of distributions out of moneys held by the Issuer and payments on liquidation of the Issuer or the redemption of the Convertible Preferred Securities are guaranteed by the Company to the

extent the Issuer has funds available therefor. This guarantee, when taken together with the Company's obligations under the indenture pursuant to which the Debentures were issued, the Debentures, the Company's obligations under the Trust Agreement and its obligations under the indenture to pay costs, expenses, debts and liabilities of the Issuer (other than with respect to the Convertible Preferred Securities) provides a full and unconditional guarantee of amounts due on the Convertible Preferred Securities. Proceeds from the issuance of the Convertible Preferred Securities were invested in 6 3/4% Convertible Subordinated Debentures (the "Debentures") due December 2, 2026 issued by the Company. The Issuer exists solely to issue the Convertible Preferred Securities and its own common securities (the "Common Securities") and invest the proceeds therefrom in the Debentures, which is its sole asset. Separate financial statements of the Issuer are not presented because of the Company's guarantee described above; the Company's management has concluded that such financial statements are not material to investors and the Issuer is wholly-owned and essentially has no independent operations.

Each of the Convertible Preferred Securities is convertible at the option of the holder into shares of Company common stock at the rate of 2.6876 shares per Convertible Preferred Security (equivalent to a conversion price of \$18.604 per share of Company common stock). The Debentures are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of Company common stock at a conversion rate of 2.6876 shares for each \$50 in principal amount of Debentures. The Issuer will only convert Debentures pursuant to a notice of conversion by a holder of Convertible Preferred Securities.

Holders of the Convertible Preferred Securities are entitled to receive preferential cumulative cash distributions at an annual rate of 6 3/4% accruing from the original issue date, commencing March 1, 1997, and payable quarterly in arrears thereafter. The distribution rate and the distribution and other payment dates for the Convertible Preferred Securities will correspond to the interest rate and interest and other payment dates on the Debentures. The Company may defer interest payments on the Debentures for a period not to exceed 20 consecutive quarters. If interest payments on the Debentures are deferred, so too are payments on the Convertible Preferred Securities. Under this circumstance, the Company will not be permitted to declare or pay any cash distributions with respect to its capital stock or debt securities that rank pari passu with or junior to the Debentures.

# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED)

Subject to certain restrictions, the Convertible Preferred Securities are redeemable at the Issuer's option upon any redemption by the Company of the Debentures after December 2, 1999. Upon repayment at maturity or as a result of the acceleration of the Debentures upon the occurrence of a default, the Debentures shall be subject to mandatory redemption, from which the proceeds will be applied to redeem Convertible Preferred Securities and Common Securities, together with accrued and unpaid distributions.

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

To Host Marriott Corporation:

We have audited the accompanying combined consolidated balance sheets of Host Marriott Hotels (as defined in Note 1) as of January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997, and the related combined consolidated statements of operations and cash flows for each of the three fiscal years in the period ended January 2, 1998. These financial statements are the responsibility of Host Marriott Corporation's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform an audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the combined consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the combined consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Host Marriott Hotels as of January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three fiscal years in the period ended January 2, 1998, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

As discussed in Notes 1 and 2 to the combined consolidated financial statements, in 1995 Host Marriott Hotels changed its method of accounting for the impairment of long-lived assets.

Arthur Andersen LLP

Washington, D.C.

May 22, 1998

# COMBINED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

# JANUARY 2, 1998 AND JANUARY 3, 1997

(IN MILLIONS)

		1996
ASSETS		
Property and Equipment, net	\$4,634	\$3,805
affiliates of \$23 million and \$156 million, respectively)  Due from Managers	54 87	297 89
Investments in Affiliates	13	11
Other Assets	271 354	246
Cash and Cash Equivalents	494	
		\$5,152
	. ,	=====
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY Debt		
Senior Notes	1,784 97	1,529 97
Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses		
Other Liabilities		290
Total Liabilities		
Investments and Advances from Host Marriott Corporation	957	1,110
		\$5,152 =====

See Notes to Combined Consolidated Financial Statements.

# COMBINED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

FISCAL YEARS ENDED JANUARY 2, 1998, JANUARY 3, 1997 AND DECEMBER 29, 1995

(IN MILLIONS)

	1997	1996	1995
REVENUES			
Rooms Food and beverage Other	776 180		363 81
Total hotel revenues  Net gains (losses) on property transactions  Equity in earnings of affiliates  Other	2,806 (11) 5	1,942 1 3 11	1,352 (3)  13
Total revenues	2,823	1,957	1,362
OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES Hotel property-level costs and expenses Rooms	428 592 693	313 406 506	226 284 368
Total hotel property-level costs and expenses  Other hotel operating costs and expenses (including Marriott International management fees of \$162 mil- lion, \$101 million, and \$67 million, respectively)	1,713	1,225	878
Total hotel operating costs and expenses  Other (including a \$60 million write-down of undevel-		1,686	
oped land in 1995)		38	
Total operating costs and expenses	2,391	1,724	1,248
OPERATING PROFIT BEFORE MINORITY INTEREST, CORPORATE EXPENSES AND INTEREST	432 (32) (45)	(6) (43) (240)	114 (2) (36)
Interest income	52 	48	
INCOME (LOSS) FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS BEFORE INCOME TAXES	82 (35)	(5)	
INCOME (LOSS) FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS		(13)	
DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS  Loss from discontinued operations (net of income tax benefit of \$3 million in 1995)  Provision for loss on disposal (net of income tax benefit of \$23 million in 1995)			(8) (53)
INCOME (LOSS) BEFORE EXTRAORDINARY ITEMS  Extraordinary itemsGain (loss) on extinguishment of debt (net of income tax expense (benefit) of \$1 million in 1997 and (\$10) million in 1995)	47	(13)	(123)
NET INCOME (LOSS)	\$ 50		\$(143)

See Notes to Combined Consolidated Financial Statements.

# COMBINED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

FISCAL YEARS ENDED JANUARY 2, 1998, JANUARY 3, 1997 AND DECEMBER 29, 1995

(IN MILLIONS)

	1997	1996	1995
OPERATING ACTIVITIES Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 47 231 (20) (4) 19 (4) 62	\$ (13) 168 (35) (6) 4 (3) 49	\$ (62) 122 (35) (7) 70  33
Changes in operating accounts: Other assets Other liabilities	57 44	9 32	(2) (9)
Cash from continuing operations		205 (4)	110 32
Cash from operations	432	201	142
INVESTING ACTIVITIES  Proceeds from sales of assets  Less non-cash proceeds		373 (35)	358 (33)
Cash received from sales of assets			325 (392)
Capital expenditures:     Capital expenditures for renewals and replacements     Lodging construction funded by project financing     New investment capital expenditures Purchases of short-term marketable securities Notes receivable collections	(129)  (29) (354) 6 (6) 13	13	(56) (40) (64)  43 2 26
Cash used in investing activities from continuing operations	, ,	(504)	(156) (52)
Cash used in investing activities			(208)
FINANCING ACTIVITIES Issuances of debt		46	1,251
Corporation, net Issuances of common stock by Host Marriott Scheduled principal repayments Debt prepayments Cash transfers to Host Marriott Other	6 (90) (403) (226) 21	550 454 (82) (173) (17) 28	13 (100) (960) 
Cash from financing activities from continuing operations	165	806	204
operations  Cash from financing activities	  165	 806	(4)  200
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year	(210)	503 201	134 67
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year	\$ 494	\$ 704	\$ 201
Non-cash financing activities: Assumption of mortgage debt for the acquisition of, or purchase of controlling interests in, certain hotel properties	\$ 394 =====	\$ 696	\$ 141 =====

See Notes to Combined Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### BASTS OF PRESENTATION

On April 16, 1998, the Board of Directors of Host Marriott Corporation ("Host Marriott") approved a plan to reorganize Host Marriott's current business operations by spin-off of Host Marriott's senior living business ("Senior Living") and contribution of Host Marriott's hotels and certain other assets and liabilities to a newly formed Delaware limited partnership, Host Marriott, L.P. (the "Operating Partnership") Host Marriott will merge into HMC Merger Corporation, a newly formed Maryland corporation (to be renamed "Host Marriott Corporation"), which will qualify as a real estate investment trust ("REIT") and be the sole general partner of the Operating Partnership. Host Marriott's contribution of its hotels and certain assets and liabilities to the Operating Partnership (the "Contribution") in exchange for units of limited partnership interests in the Operating Partnership will be accounted for at Host Marriott's historical basis.

The accompanying combined consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Host Marriott hotels and the assets and liabilities expected to be included in the Contribution by Host Marriott to the Operating Partnership upon its planned conversion to a REIT (the "REIT Conversion") . In these combined consolidated financial statements, Host Marriott Hotels is referred to as "Host Marriott Hotels" or the "Company." The combined consolidated financial statements exclude the assets, liabilities, equity, operations and cash flows related to Host Marriott's portfolio of 31 senior living communities. After the REIT Conversion, Senior Living will own these assets and lease the existing hotels from the Company.

In connection with the REIT Conversion, the Operating Partnership is proposing to acquire the remaining interests in eight public limited partnerships in which Host Marriott or its subsidiaries are general partners that own or control 24 full-service hotels in exchange for units in the Operating Partnership ("OP Units"), which could be exchangeable for notes of the Operating Partnership or common stock in the REIT in certain circumstances. Five of the partnerships (nine hotels) are already controlled and consolidated by Host Marriott as are two of the hotels in another of the partnerships for which a subsidiary of Host Marriott provided 100% non-recourse financing for the acquisition of these two hotels. The Operating Partnership is also proposing to acquire certain private partnerships in which Host Marriott or its subsidiaries are general partners in exchange for OP Units. Each OP Unit will be redeemable for cash in an amount equal to the market value of a share of Host Marriott common stock or, at the election of Host Marriott Corporation (the general partner), a share of Host Marriott common stock, beginning one year after the issuance of the OP Unit.

However, consummation of the REIT Conversion is subject to significant contingencies that are outside the control of the Company, including final Board approval, consent of shareholders, partners, bondholders, lenders, and ground lessors of Host Marriott, its affiliates and other third parties. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the REIT Conversion will be completed.

# DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

As of January 2, 1998, the Company owned, or had controlling interests in, 95 upscale and luxury full-service hotel lodging properties generally located throughout the United States and operated under the Marriott and Ritz-Carlton brand names. Most of these properties are managed by Marriott International, Inc. ("Marriott International"). At that date, the Company also held minority interests in various partnerships that own 242 additional properties, including 22 full-service hotel properties, managed by Marriott International.

On December 29, 1995, Host Marriott distributed to its shareholders through a special tax-free dividend (the "Special Dividend") its food, beverage, and merchandise concessions business at airports, on tollroads, and at arenas and other attractions (the "Operating Group"). See Note 2 for a discussion of the Special Dividend. The 1995 financial statements were restated to reflect the Operating Group as discontinued operations.

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

The structure of Host Marriott was substantially altered on October 8, 1993 (the "Marriott International Distribution Date") when the Company distributed the stock of a wholly-owned subsidiary, Marriott International, Inc., in a special dividend (the "Marriott International Distribution"). See Note 14 for a description of the Marriott International Distribution and related transactions.

An analysis of the activity in the "Investments and Advances from Host Marriott Corporation" follows (in millions):

Balance, December 30, 1994	\$ 710 (143) 91 17
Balance, December 29, 1995	675 (13) (4) (17) 469
Balance, January 3, 1997	50 (226) 23

The average balance in the "Investment and Advances from Host Marriott Corporation" was \$692 million for 1995, \$893 million for 1996 and \$1,034 million for 1997. The "Cash transfers to Host Marriott" reflects cash transfers to Host Marriott for the purchase of the Senior Living assets which, as contemplated, will be spun-off in conjunction with the REIT Conversion.

### PRINCIPLES OF CONSOLIDATION

The combined consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries and controlled affiliates. Investments in affiliates over which the Company has the ability to exercise significant influence, but does not control, are accounted for using the equity method. All material intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

# FISCAL YEAR

The Company's fiscal year ends on the Friday nearest to December 31. Fiscal years 1997 and 1995 included 52 weeks compared to 53 weeks for fiscal year 1996.

# REVENUES AND EXPENSES

Revenues primarily represent sales generated by the Company's hotels. Other hotel operating costs and expenses include depreciation, management fees, real and personal property taxes, ground and equipment rent, insurance and certain other costs.

# EARNINGS (LOSS) PER OP UNIT

Basic and diluted earnings per OP Unit have been calculated based on the number of Host Marriott common shares outstanding for all periods presented because it is expected that upon the REIT Conversion the Operating Partnership will issue OP Units to Host Marriott in exchange for the Contribution equal to the number of shares

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

of outstanding Host Marriott common stock, accordingly, the following discussion of earnings (loss) per OP Unit is on a pro forma basis as if the REIT Conversion and the Contribution had occurred.

Basic earnings (loss) per OP Unit are computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding of Host Marriott. Diluted earnings (loss) per OP Unit are computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding plus other dilutive securities of Host Marriott. Diluted earnings (loss) per OP Unit has not been adjusted for the impact of the Convertible Debt Obligation to Host Marriott Corporation for 1997 and 1996 and for the comprehensive stock plan and warrants for 1996 and 1995 as they are antidilutive.

Basic and diluted (loss) earnings per OP Unit on a pro forma basis are as follows:

		1996	
Basic earnings (loss) per OP Unit: Continuing operations		\$(.07) 	
Extraordinary itemsGain (loss) on extinguishment of debt (net of income taxes)			
Basic earnings (loss) per OP Unit	\$ .25		\$(.90)
Diluted earnings (loss) per OP Unit:			
Continuing operations  Discontinued operations (net of income taxes)		\$(.07) 	
Extraordinary itemsGain (loss) on extinguishment of debt (net of income taxes)			
Diluted earnings (loss) per OP Unit			

A reconciliation of the number of shares utilized (based on Host Marriott shares) for the calculation of dilutive earnings per OP Unit follows (in millions):

	1997 	1996	1995
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding Assuming distribution of common shares granted under comprehensive stock plan, less shares assumed purchased	203.1	188.7	158.3
at average market price	4.8		
price	.3		
Shares utilized for the calculation of diluted earnings per OP Unit	208.2	188.7	158.3 =====

# INTERNATIONAL OPERATIONS

The combined consolidated statements of operations include the following amounts related to non-U.S. subsidiaries and affiliates of Host Marriott: revenues of \$39 million and \$18 million and loss before income taxes of \$9 million and \$2 million in 1997 and 1996, respectively. International revenues and income before income taxes in 1995 were not material.

# PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment is recorded at cost. For newly developed properties, cost includes interest, rent and real estate taxes incurred during development and construction. Replacements and improvements are capitalized.

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally 40 years for buildings and three to ten years for furniture and equipment. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the lease term or the useful lives of the related assets.

Gains on sales of properties are recognized at the time of sale or deferred to the extent required by generally accepted accounting principles. Deferred gains are recognized as income in subsequent periods as conditions requiring deferral are satisfied or expire without further cost to the Company.

In cases where management is holding for sale particular hotel properties, the Company assesses impairment based on whether the estimated sales price less costs of disposal of each individual property to be sold is less than the net book value. A property is considered to be held for sale when the Company has made the decision to dispose of the property. Otherwise, the Company assesses impairment of its real estate properties based on whether it is probable that undiscounted future cash flows from each individual property will be less than its net book value. If a property is impaired, its basis is adjusted to its fair market value.

#### **DEFERRED CHARGES**

Deferred financing costs related to long-term debt are deferred and amortized over the remaining life of the debt.

#### CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND SHORT-TERM MARKETABLE SECURITIES

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with a maturity of 90 days or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents includes approximately \$103 million and \$67 million at January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997, respectively, of cash related to certain consolidated partnerships, the use of which is restricted generally for partnership purposes to the extent it is not distributed to the partners. Short-term marketable securities include investments with a maturity of 91 days to one year at the date of purchase. The Company's short-term marketable securities represent investments in U.S. government agency notes and high quality commercial paper. The short-term marketable securities are categorized as available for sale and, as a result, are stated at fair market value.

# CONCENTRATIONS OF CREDIT RISK

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable securities. The Company maintains cash and cash equivalents and short-term marketable securities with various high credit-quality financial institutions. The Company performs periodic evaluations of the relative credit standing of these financial institutions and limits the amount of credit exposure with any institution.

# USE OF ESTIMATES IN THE PREPARATION OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

# SELF-INSURANCE PROGRAMS

Prior to the Marriott International Distribution Date, the Company was self-insured for certain levels of general liability, workers' compensation and employee medical coverage. Estimated costs of these self-insurance programs were accrued at present values of projected settlements for known and anticipated claims. The

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

Company discontinued its self-insurance programs for claims arising subsequent to the Marriott International Distribution Date.

# INTEREST RATE SWAP AGREEMENTS

The Company has entered into a limited number of interest rate swap agreements to diversify certain of its debt to a variable rate or fixed rate basis. The interest rate differential to be paid or received on interest rate swap agreements is accrued as interest rates change and is recognized as an adjustment to interest expense.

#### NEW STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

The Company adopted Statements of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 114, "Accounting by Creditors for Impairment of a Loan" and SFAS No. 121, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to be Disposed Of" during 1995. Adoption of these statements did not have a material effect on the Company's continuing operations. See Note 2 for a discussion of the adoption of SFAS No. 121 on discontinued operations.

During 1996, the Company adopted SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation." The adoption of SFAS No. 123 did not have a material effect on the Company's combined consolidated financial statements. (See Note 10.)

During 1997, the Company adopted SFAS No. 128, "Earnings Per Share," SFAS No. 129, "Disclosure of Information About Capital Structure" and SFAS No. 131, "Disclosures About Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information." The adoption of these statements did not have a material effect on the Company's combined consolidated financial statements and the appropriate disclosures required by these statements have been incorporated herein. The Company will adopt SFAS No. 130, "Reporting Comprehensive Income," in 1998 and does not expect it to have a material effect on the Company's combined consolidated financial statements.

# 2. HM SERVICES SPECIAL DIVIDEND

On December 29, 1995, Host Marriott distributed to its shareholders through the Special Dividend all of the outstanding shares of common stock of Host Marriott Services Corporation ("HM Services"), formerly a wholly-owned subsidiary of Host Marriott, which, as of the date of the Special Dividend, owned and operated food, beverage and merchandise concessions at airports, on tollroads and at stadiums and arenas and other tourist attractions. The Special Dividend provided Host Marriott shareholders with one share of common stock of HM Services for every five shares of Host Marriott common stock held by such shareholders on the record date of December 22, 1995. Host Marriott recorded approximately \$9 million of expenses related to the consummation of the Special Dividend in 1995. Revenues for Host Marriott's discontinued operations totaled \$1,158 million in 1995. The provision for loss on disposal includes the operating loss from discontinued operations from August 9, 1995 (measurement date) through December 29, 1995 of \$44 million, net of taxes, and estimated expenses related to the Special Dividend of \$9 million.

Effective September 9, 1995, the Company adopted SFAS No. 121, which requires that an impairment loss be recognized when the carrying amount of an asset exceeds the sum of the undiscounted estimated future cash flows associated with the asset. As a result of the adoption of SFAS No. 121, the Company recognized a non-cash, pre-tax charge during the fourth quarter of 1995 of \$47 million. Such charge has been reflected in discontinued operations for fiscal year 1995.

For purposes of governing certain of the ongoing relationships between Host Marriott and HM Services after the Special Dividend and to provide for an orderly transition, Host Marriott and HM Services entered into various

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

agreements including a Distribution Agreement, an Employee Benefits Allocation Agreement, a Tax Sharing Agreement and a Transitional Services Agreement. Effective as of December 29, 1995, these agreements provide, among other things, for the division between Host Marriott and HM Services of certain assets and liabilities, including but not limited to liabilities related to employee stock and other benefit plans and the establishment of certain obligations for HM Services to issue shares upon exercise of warrants (see Note 7) and to issue shares or pay cash to Host Marriott upon exercise of stock options held by certain former employees of Host Marriott (see Note 10).

# 3. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consists of the following:

	1997	1996
	(IN MIL	LIONS)
Land and land improvements  Buildings and leasehold improvements  Furniture and equipment  Construction in progress	4,325 688	\$ 349 3,507 548 82
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization		(681)
	\$4,634 =====	\$3,805 =====

Interest cost capitalized in connection with the Company's development and construction activities totaled \$1 million in 1997, \$3 million in 1996 and \$5 million in 1995.

In 1997, the Company, through an agreement with the ground lessor of one of its properties terminated its ground lease and recorded a \$15 million loss on the write-off of its investment, including certain transaction costs, which has been included in net gains (losses) on property transactions in the accompanying combined consolidated financial statements.

In 1996, the Company recorded additional depreciation expense of \$15 million as a result of a change in the estimated depreciable lives and salvage values for certain hotel properties. Also, in 1996, the Company recorded a \$4 million charge to write down an undeveloped land parcel to its net realizable value based on its expected sales value.

In 1995, the Company made a determination that its owned Courtyard and Residence Inn properties were held for sale and recorded a \$10 million charge to write down the carrying value of five of these individual properties to their estimated net realizable values. In the fourth quarter of 1995, management instituted a program to liquidate certain non-income producing assets and to reinvest the proceeds in the acquisition of full-service hotels. As part of this program, management determined that a 174-acre parcel of undeveloped land in Germantown, Maryland that was to be developed into an office project over an extended period of time would no longer be developed and instead decided to attempt to sell the property. Accordingly, the Company recorded a pre-tax charge of \$60 million in the fourth quarter of 1995 to reduce the asset to its estimated sales value. In 1997, the Company sold a portion of the land parcel at its approximate net book value of \$11 million.

NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

### 4. INVESTMENTS IN AND RECEIVABLES FROM AFFILIATES

Investments in and receivables from affiliates consist of the following:

OWNERSHIP
INTERESTS 1997 1996
.....(IN MILLIONS)

1%-50% \$13 \$ 11 -- 23 156

> \$36 \$167 === ====

Hotel properties owned by affiliates generally were acquired from the Company in connection with limited partnership offerings. The Company or one of its subsidiaries typically serve as a general partner of each partnership and the hotels are operated by Marriott International under long-term agreements.

In 1997, the Company acquired all of the outstanding interests in the Chesapeake Hotel Limited Partnership ("CHLP") that owns six hotels and acquired controlling interests in three affiliated partnerships for approximately \$510 million, including the assumption of approximately \$395 million of debt. These affiliated partnerships included the partnerships that own the 353-room Hanover Marriott and the 884-room Marriott's Desert Springs Resort and Spa and the Marriott Hotel Properties Limited Partnership ("MHPLP") that owns the 1,503-room Marriott Orlando World Center and a 50.5% interest in the 624-room Marriott Harbor Beach Resort. Subsequent to year-end, the Company obtained a controlling interest in the partnership that owns the 1,671-room Atlanta Marriott Marquis for approximately \$239 million, including the assumption of \$164 million of mortgage debt.

In 1996, the Company purchased controlling interests in four affiliated partnerships for \$640 million, including \$429 million of existing debt. These affiliated partnerships included the partnership that owns the 1,355-room San Diego Marriott Hotel and Marina; the Marriott Hotel Properties II Limited Partnership that owns the 1,290-room New Orleans Marriott, the 999-room San Antonio Marriott Rivercenter, the 368-room San Ramon Marriott, and a 50% limited partner interest in the 754-room Santa Clara Marriott; the Marriott Suites Limited Partnership that owns four hotels; and the partnership that owns the 510-room Salt Lake City Marriott.

Receivables from affiliates are reported net of reserves of \$144 million at January 2, 1998 and \$227 million at January 3, 1997. Receivables from affiliates at January 2, 1998 include a \$10 million debt service guarantee for the partnership that owns the Atlanta Marriott Marquis, which was repaid in early 1998. Receivables from affiliates at January 3, 1997 included a \$140 million mortgage note at 9% that amortizes through 2003, which is eliminated in the consolidated financial statements in 1997. The Company has committed to advance additional amounts to affiliates, if necessary, to cover certain debt service requirements. Such commitments are limited, in the aggregate, to an additional \$60 million at January 2, 1998. Subsequent to January 2, 1998, this amount was reduced to \$20 million in connection with the refinancing and acquisition of a controlling interest in the Atlanta Marriott Marquis. Net amounts repaid to the Company under these commitments totaled \$2 million and \$13 million in 1997 and 1996, respectively. Net amounts funded by the Company totaled \$10 million in 1997 and \$8 million in 1995. There were no fundings in 1996.

# NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

The Company's pre-tax income from affiliates includes the following:

	1997	1996	1995
	(IN	MILLI	ONS)
Interest income			
Equity in net income	5	3	
	\$16	\$20	\$16
	===	===	===

Combined summarized balance sheet information for the Company's affiliates follows:

	1997	
	(IN MIL	
Property and equipment		\$2,605 331
Total assets	\$2,263 =====	\$2,936 =====
Debt, principally mortgages	412	672
Total liabilities and partners' deficit	\$2,263 =====	\$2,936 =====

Combined summarized operating results for the Company's affiliates follow:

	1997	1996	1995
	(IN	MILLIONS	3)
Revenues Operating expenses:	\$ 603	\$ 731	\$ 759
Cash charges (including interest)	(376)	(460)	(495)
Depreciation and other non-cash charges			. ,
Tanama bafara aytroordinary itama	27	40	24
Income before extraordinary items			24
Extraordinary itemsforgiveness of debt	40	12	181
Net income	\$ 77	\$ 54	\$ 205
	=====	=====	=====

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

#### 5. DEBT

Debt consists of senior notes, mortgage notes, a convertible debt obligation to Host Marriott and other debt, all of which are included in these financial statements because the debt or replacement debt is expected to be contributed to the Company upon the REIT conversion. In August 1998 the Company repaid the Properties Notes, New Properties Note and Acquisition Notes described below. Debt consists of the following:

		1996  LIONS)
Properties Notes, with a rate of 9 1/2% due May 2005  New Properties Notes, with a rate of 8 7/8% due July 2007  Acquisitions Notes, with a rate of 9% due December 2007  Scalar Standard Standa	\$ 600 600 350	
Total Senior Notes		
Mortgage debt (non-recourse) secured by \$2.4 billion of real estate assets, with an average rate of 8.5% at January 2, 1998, maturing through 2022		1,529
January 2, 1998) due June 2004	22	
Total Mortgage Debt	1,784	
Convertible debt obligation to Host Marriott, with a rate of 6.75%, due 2026 (see Note 6)	567	567
maturing through 2017 Capital lease obligations		86 11
Total Other		
TOTAL OTHER		
	. ,	\$3,214 =====

In May 1995, HMH Properties, Inc. ("Properties"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc. ("Hospitality"), issued an aggregate of \$600 million of 9 1/2% senior secured notes (the "Properties Notes"). The bonds were issued in conjunction with a concurrent \$400 million offering by a subsidiary of the discontinued HM Services' business at par, and have a final maturity of May 2005. The net proceeds were used to defease, and subsequently redeem, all of the senior notes issued by Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc. and to repay borrowings under the line of credit with Marriott International. In connection with the redemptions and defeasance, the Company recognized an extraordinary loss in 1995 of \$17 million, net of taxes, related to continuing operations.

In December 1995, HMC Acquisition Properties, Inc. ("Acquisitions"), an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of Host Marriott, issued \$350 million of 9% senior notes (the "Acquisitions Notes"). The Acquisitions Notes were issued at par and have a final maturity of December 2007. A portion of the net proceeds were utilized to repay in full the outstanding borrowings under the \$230 million revolving line of credit (the "Acquisition Revolver"), which was then terminated. In connection with the termination of the Acquisition Revolver, the Company recognized an extraordinary loss in 1995 of \$3 million, net of taxes.

On July 10, 1997, Properties and Acquisitions completed consent solicitations (the "Consent Solicitations") with holders of their senior notes to amend certain provisions of their senior notes' indentures. The Consent

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

Solicitations facilitated the merger of Acquisitions with and into Properties (the "Properties Merger"). The amendments to the indentures also increased the ability of Properties to acquire, through certain subsidiaries, additional properties subject to non-recourse indebtedness and controlling interests in corporations, partnerships and other entities holding attractive properties and increased the threshold required to permit Properties to make distributions to affiliates.

Concurrent with the Consent Solicitations and the Properties Merger, Properties issued an aggregate of \$600 million of 8 7/8% senior notes (the "New Properties Notes") at par with a maturity of July 2007. Properties received net proceeds of approximately \$570 million, net of the costs of the Consent Solicitations and the Offering, which will be used to fund future acquisitions of, or the purchase of interests in, full-service hotels and other lodging-related properties, as well as for general corporate purposes.

The Properties Notes, the Acquisitions Notes and the New Properties Notes are guaranteed on a joint and several basis by certain of Properties' subsidiaries and rank pari passu in right of payment with all other existing future senior indebtedness of Properties. Properties was the owner of 58 of the Company's 95 lodging properties at January 2, 1998.

The net assets of Properties at January 2, 1998 were approximately \$518 million, substantially all of which were restricted. The indentures governing the Properties Notes, the Acquisitions Notes and the New Properties Notes contain covenants that, among other things, limit the ability to incur additional indebtedness and issue preferred stock, pay dividends or make other distributions, repurchase capital stock or subordinated indebtedness, create certain liens, enter into certain transactions with affiliates, sell certain assets, issue or sell stock of subsidiaries, and enter into certain mergers and consolidations.

During 1997, Host Marriott, through a newly-created, wholly-owned subsidiary, HMC Capital Resources Corporation ("Capital Resources"), entered into a revolving line of credit agreement (the "Line of Credit") with a group of commercial banks under which it may borrow up to \$500 million for the acquisition of lodging real estate and for Host Marriott's working capital purposes. On June 19, 2000, any outstanding borrowings on the Line of Credit convert to a term loan arrangement with all unpaid advances due June 19, 2004. Borrowings under the Line of Credit bear interest at either the Eurodollar rate plus 1.7% or the Base Rate (as defined in the agreement) plus 0.7%, at the option of Host Marriott. An annual fee of 0.35% is charged on the unused portion of the commitment. The Line of Credit was originally secured by six hotel properties contributed to Capital Resources, with a carrying value of approximately \$500 million as of January 2, 1998, and is guaranteed by the Company. As a result of this transaction, Host Marriott terminated its line of credit with Marriott International. As of January 2, 1998, outstanding borrowings on the Line of Credit were approximately \$22 million as a result of a borrowing to fund the acquisition of the Ontario Airport Marriott.

Host Marriott also purchased 100% of the outstanding bonds secured by a first mortgage on the San Francisco Marriott in 1997. Host Marriott purchased the bonds for \$219 million, an \$11 million discount to the face value of \$230 million. In connection with the redemption and defeasance of the bonds, the Company recognized an extraordinary gain of \$5 million, which represents the \$11 million discount less the write-off of unamortized deferred financing fees, net of taxes.

In 1997, Host Marriott incurred approximately \$418 million of mortgage debt in conjunction with the acquisition of 11 hotels.

In conjunction with the construction of the Philadelphia Marriott, which was completed and opened in January 1995, the Company obtained first mortgage financing from Marriott International for 60% of the construction and development costs of the hotel. In the fourth quarter of 1996, Host Marriott repaid the \$109

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

million mortgage, prior to the rate increasing to 10% per annum with an additional 2% deferred, with the proceeds from the convertible preferred securities offering discussed in Note 6. In the first quarter of 1997, Host Marriott obtained \$90 million in first mortgage financing from two insurance companies secured by the Philadelphia Marriott. The mortgage bears interest at a fixed rate of 8.49% and matures in April 2009.

In December 1997, Host Marriott successfully completed the refinancing of the MHPLP mortgage debt for approximately \$152 million. The new mortgage bears interest at 7.48% and matures in January 2008. In connection with the refinancing, the Company recognized an extraordinary loss of \$2 million which represents payment of a prepayment penalty and the write-off of unamortized deferred financing fees, net of taxes.

At January 2, 1998, the Company was party to an interest rate exchange agreement with a financial institution (the contracting party) with an aggregate notional amount of \$100 million. Under this agreement, the Company collects interest based on specified floating interest rates of one month LIBOR (rate of 6% at January 2, 1998) and pays interest at fixed rates (rate of 7.99% at January 2, 1998). This agreement expires in 1998 in conjunction with the maturity of the mortgage on the New York Marriott Marquis. Also in 1997, the Company was party to two additional interest rate swap agreements with an aggregate notional amount of \$400 million which expired in May 1997. The Company realized a net reduction of interest expense of \$1 million in 1997, \$6 million in 1996 and \$5 million in 1995 related to interest rate exchange agreements. The Company monitors the creditworthiness of its contracting parties by evaluating credit exposure and referring to the ratings of widely accepted credit rating services. The Standard and Poors' long-term debt rating for the contracting party is A-. The Company is exposed to credit loss in the event of non-performance by the contracting party to the interest rate swap agreements; however, the Company does not anticipate non-performance by the contracting party.

Aggregate debt maturities at January 2, 1998, excluding capital lease obligations, are (in millions):

1998	\$ 316
1999	28
2000	
2001	132
2002	156
Thereafter	3,262
	\$4,025
	=====

Cash paid for interest for continuing operations, net of amounts capitalized was \$316 million in 1997, \$220 million in 1996 and \$177 million in 1995. Deferred financing costs, which are included in other assets, amounted to \$96 million and \$61 million, net of accumulated amortization, as of January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997, respectively. Amortization of deferred financing costs totaled \$7 million, \$5 million and \$4 million in 1997, 1996 and 1995, respectively.

## 6. CONVERTIBLE DEBT OBLIGATION TO HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

The obligation for the \$567 million of 6 3/4% Convertible Subordinated Debentures (the "Debentures") has been pushed down to these financial statements because it is expected that upon the REIT Conversion the Operating Partnership will assume primary liability for repayment of the Debentures of Host Marriott underlying the Convertible Preferred Securities of the Host Marriott Financial Trust (the "Issuer"), a wholly-owned subsidiary trust of Host Marriott. The common securities of Host Marriott Financial Trust will not be contributed to the Operating Partnership and therefore Host Marriott Financial Trust will not be consolidated by the Operating Partnership. Upon conversion by a Convertible Preferred Securities holder, the Operating Partnership

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

will purchase common shares from Host Marriott Corporation in exchange for a like number of OP Units and distribute the common shares to the Convertible Preferred Securities holder.

In December 1996, the Issuer issued 11 million shares of 6 3/4% convertible quarterly income preferred securities (the "Convertible Preferred Securities"), with a liquidation preference of \$50 per share (for a total liquidation amount of \$550 million). The Convertible Preferred Securities represent an undivided beneficial interest in the assets of the Issuer. The payment of distributions out of moneys held by the Issuer and payments on liquidation of the Issuer or the redemption of the Convertible Preferred Securities are guaranteed by Host Marriott to the extent the Issuer has funds available therefor. This guarantee, when taken together with Host Marriott obligations under the indenture pursuant to which the Debentures were issued, the Debentures, Host Marriott's obligations under the Trust Agreement and its obligations under the indenture to pay costs, expenses, debts and liabilities of the Issuer (other than with respect to the Convertible Preferred Securities) provides a full and unconditional guarantee of amounts due on the Convertible Preferred Securities. Proceeds from the issuance of the Convertible Preferred Securities were invested in the Debentures due December 2, 2026 issued by Host Marriott. The Issuer exists solely to issue the Convertible Preferred Securities and its own common securities (the "Common Securities") and invest the proceeds therefrom in the Debentures. The note receivable from Host Marriott for the Debentures is the Issuer's sole asset. Separate financial statements of the Issuer are not presented because of Host Marriott's guarantee described above; Host Marriott's management has concluded that such financial statements are not material to investors and the Issuer is wholly-owned and essentially has no independent operations.

Each of the Convertible Preferred Securities is convertible at the option of the holder into shares of Host Marriott common stock at the rate of 2.6876 shares per Convertible Preferred Security (equivalent to a conversion price of \$18.604 per share of Company common stock). The Debentures are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of Host Marriott common stock at a conversion rate of 2.6876 shares for each \$50 in principal amount of Debentures. The conversion rate is subject to adjustments in certain events, including (i) payment of dividends (and other distributions) on Host common stock by Host in shares of Host common stock; (ii) distributions to all holders of Host common stock of rights or warrants entitling such holders (for a period not to exceed 45 days) to subscribe for or purchase Host common stock at an exercise price less than the market price of Host common stock; (iii) subdivisions and combinations of Host common stock; (iv) payment of dividends (and other distributions) on Host common stock consisting of indebtedness of Host, capital stock or other securities, assets or cash (other than certain cash dividends at an annualized rate of up to 12.5% of the market price of Host common stock); (v) payments for Host common stock by Host or any of its subsidiaries in respect of a tender or exchange offer (other than an odd-lot offer) at a price per share in excess of 110% of the market price of Host common stock; (vi) consummation by Host of certain mergers, a consolidation, a sale of all or substantially all of its assets, a recapitalization or certain reclassifications of Host common stock. The distribution of the capital stock of Crestline to all holders of Host REIT common stock would, and certain other elements of the REIT Conversion (such as other distributions of Host's accumulated earnings and profits) may, result in an adjustment to the conversion price of the Debentures. The Issuer will only convert Debentures pursuant to a notice of conversion by a holder of Convertible Preferred Securities. During 1997 and 1996, no shares were converted into common stock.

Holders of the Convertible Preferred Securities are entitled to receive preferential cumulative cash distributions at an annual rate of 6 3/4% accruing from the original issue date, commencing March 1, 1997, and payable quarterly in arrears thereafter. The distribution rate and the distribution and other payment dates for the Convertible Preferred Securities will correspond to the interest rate and interest and other payment dates on the Debentures. Host Marriott may defer interest payments on the Debentures for a period not to exceed 20 consecutive quarters. If interest payments on the Debentures are deferred, so too are payments on the Convertible Preferred Securities. Under this circumstance, Host Marriott will not be permitted to declare or pay any cash distributions with respect to its capital stock or debt securities that rank pari passu with or junior to the Debentures.

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

Subject to certain restrictions, the Convertible Preferred Securities are redeemable at the Issuer's option upon any redemption by Host Marriott of the Debentures after December 2, 1999. Upon repayment at maturity or as a result of the acceleration of the Debentures upon the occurrence of a default, the Debentures shall be subject to mandatory redemption, from which the proceeds will be applied to redeem Convertible Preferred Securities and Common Securities, together with accrued and unpaid distributions.

## 7. SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY OF HOST MARRIOTT

It is expected that upon the REIT Conversion that the Company will issue OP Units to Host Marriott in exchange for the Contribution equal to the number of shares of outstanding Host Marriott common stock. Additionally, limited partnership units issued to partners of the eight public limited partnerships and five private limited partnerships will be convertible on a one for one basis into a share of stock of Host Marriott for each OP Unit owned or at the election of Host Marriott Trust, in an amount equal to the market value of such shares beginning one year after the issuance of the OP Unit.

Six hundred million shares of common stock of Host Marriott, with a par value of \$1 per share, are authorized, of which 203.8 million and 202.0 million were issued and outstanding as of January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997, respectively. One million shares of no par value preferred stock are authorized with none outstanding. During 1995, substantially all outstanding shares of such preferred stock were converted into approximately five million shares of Host Marriott common stock with the remainder defeased.

On March 27, 1996, Host Marriott completed the issuance of 31.6 million shares of common stock for net proceeds of nearly \$400 million.

In connection with a class action settlement, Host Marriott issued warrants to purchase up to 7.7 million shares of Host Marriott's common stock at \$8.00 per share through October 8, 1996 and \$10.00 per share thereafter. During 1996, 6.8 million warrants were exercised at \$8.00 per share and an equivalent number of shares of Host Marriott common stock were issued. During 1997, approximately 60,000 warrants were exercised at \$10.00 per share and an equivalent number of shares of Host Marriott common stock were issued. As of January 2, 1998, there were approximately 550,000 warrants outstanding.

In February 1989, the Board of Directors of Host Marriott adopted a shareholder rights plan under which a dividend of one preferred stock purchase right was distributed for each outstanding share of Host Marriott's common stock. Each right entitles the holder to buy 1/1,000th of a share of a newly issued series of junior participating preferred stock of Host Marriott at an exercise price of \$150 per share. The rights will be exercisable 10 days after a person or group acquires beneficial ownership of at least 20%, or begins a tender or exchange offer for at least 30%, of Host Marriott's common stock. Shares owned by a person or group on February 3, 1989 and held continuously thereafter are exempt for purposes of determining beneficial ownership under the rights plan. The rights are non-voting and will expire on February 2, 1999, unless exercised or previously redeemed by Host Marriott for \$.01 each. If Host Marriott is involved in a merger or certain other business combinations not approved by the Board of Directors, each right entitles its holder, other than the acquiring person or group, to purchase common stock of either Host Marriott or the acquiror having a value of twice the exercise price of the right.

#### 8. INCOME TAXES

The accompanying financial statements reflect the deferred income taxes related to the expected future tax consequences of those temporary differences specifically allocable to the Company based on the Contribution. Upon the REIT Conversion and the Contribution it is expected that the Company will be a limited partnership and taxable income or loss will be allocated among its partners. Further, Host Marriott expects to qualify as a REIT and will allocate its taxable income or loss to its shareholders. Accordingly, upon the REIT Conversion

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

and the Contribution, the Company will not have a Federal tax provision or a state tax provision in many states and in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 109 the Company will record an adjustment to the tax provision in the fiscal year during which the REIT Conversion takes place for the tax effect of the reversal of certain of the Company's deferred taxes.

Total deferred tax assets and liabilities at January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997 were as follows:

	1997	
	(IN MILI	
Deferred tax assets Deferred tax liabilities		
Net deferred income tax liability	\$ (487) ======	\$ (464) ======

The tax effect of each type of temporary difference and carryforward that gives rise to a significant portion of deferred tax assets and liabilities as of January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997 follows:

	1997	-000
	(IN MILI	
Investments in affiliates.  Property and equipment.  Safe harbor lease investments.  Deferred tax gain.  Reserves.  Alternative minimum tax credit carryforwards.  Other, net.	(179) (65) (92) 103	(135) (73)
Net deferred income tax liability	\$ (487) =====	\$ (464) ======

The provision (benefit) for income taxes consists of:

	1997	1996	1995
	`	MILLIO	,
Current Federal	\$18	\$(2)	\$ 7
			3
Foreign	3	3	
	25	-	10
Deferred Federal		2	(23)
State	2	(1)	
	10	1	(23)
	\$35	\$ 5	\$(13)
	===	===	====

At January 2, 1998, Host Marriott had approximately \$41 million of alternative minimum tax credit carryforwards available which do not expire.

Through 1997, Host Marriott settled with the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") substantially all issues for tax years 1979 through 1993. Host Marriott expects to resolve any remaining issues with no material impact on the combined consolidated financial statements. Host Marriott made net payments to the IRS of approximately \$10 million and \$45 million in 1997 and 1996, respectively, related to these settlements. Certain adjustments totaling approximately \$2 million and \$11 million in 1996 and 1995, respectively, were made to the tax provision related to those settlements.

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

A reconciliation of the statutory Federal tax rate to the Company's effective income tax rate follows:

	1997	1996	1995
Statutory Federal tax rate State income taxes, net of Federal tax benefit Tax credits Additional tax on foreign source income Tax contingencies Permanent items Other, net	4.9 (2.7) 6.0  0.1 (0.6)	21.7  40.8 25.0 9.0 1.0	2.5 (0.1)  14.6  0.7
21100tive inound can receive the interest that it is a second of t	====	=====	=====

As part of the Marriott International Distribution and the Special Dividend, Host Marriott, Marriott International and HM Services entered into tax-sharing agreements which reflect each party's rights and obligations with respect to deficiencies and refunds, if any, of Federal, state or other taxes relating to the businesses of Host Marriott, Marriott International and HM Services prior to the Marriott International Distribution and the Special Dividend.

Cash paid for income taxes, including IRS settlements, net of refunds received, was \$56 million in 1997, \$40 million in 1996 and \$22 million in 1995.

#### 9. LEASES

The Company leases certain property and equipment under non-cancelable operating and capital leases. Future minimum annual rental commitments for all non-cancelable leases are as follows:

	CAPITAL OPERATING LEASES LEASES	
	(IN M	ILLIONS)
1998	\$ 2	\$ 115
1999	2	111
2000	1	108
2001		106
2002		103
Thereafter	5	1,358
Total minimum lease payments	12	\$1,901
		=====
Less amount representing interest	(4)	
Present value of minimum lease payments	\$ 8	
	===	

As discussed in Note 12, Host Marriott sold and leased back 37 of its Courtyard properties in 1995 and an additional 16 Courtyard properties in 1996 to Hospitality Properties Trust. Additionally, in 1996, Host Marriott sold and leased back 18 of its Residence Inns to Hospitality Properties Trust. These leases, which are accounted for as operating leases and are included above, have initial terms expiring through 2012 for the Courtyard properties and 2010 for the Residence Inn properties, and are renewable at the option of the Company. Minimum rent payments are \$51 million annually for the Courtyard properties and \$17 million annually for the Residence Inn properties, and additional rent based upon sales levels are payable to the owner under the terms of the leases.

Leases also include long-term ground leases for certain hotels, generally with multiple renewal options. Certain leases contain provision for the payment of contingent rentals based on a percentage of sales in excess of stipulated amounts.

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

Certain of the lease payments included in the table above relate to facilities used in the Company's former restaurant business. Most leases contain one or more renewal options, generally for five or 10-year periods. Future rentals on leases have not been reduced by aggregate minimum sublease rentals of \$124 million payable to the Company under non-cancelable subleases.

The Company remains contingently liable at January 2, 1998 on certain leases relating to divested non-lodging properties. Such contingent liabilities aggregated \$110 million at January 2, 1998. However, management considers the likelihood of any substantial funding related to these leases to be remote.

Rent expense consists of:

		1996  MILLI	3 1995  IONS)
Minimum rentals on operating leases		\$83 16	\$34 17
	\$118	\$99	\$51
	====	===	===

#### 10. EMPLOYEE STOCK PLANS

It is expected that upon the REIT Conversion the Company will issue OP Units to Host Marriott in exchange for the Contribution equal to the number of shares of outstanding Host Marriott common stock. Additionally, OP Units issued to partners of the eight public limited partnerships and five private limited partnerships will be convertible on a one for one basis into shares of Host Marriott stock for each OP Unit owned or, at the election of Host Marriott Trust, in an amount equal to the market value of such shares beginning one year after the issuance of the OP Unit.

At January 2, 1998, Host Marriott has two stock-based compensation plans which are described below. Under the comprehensive stock plan (the "Comprehensive Plan"), Host Marriott may award to participating employees (i) options to purchase Host Marriott common stock, (ii) deferred shares of Host Marriott's common stock and (iii) restricted shares of Host Marriott's common stock. In addition, Host Marriott has an employee stock purchase plan (the "Employee Stock Purchase Plan"). The principal terms and conditions of the two plans are summarized below.

Total shares of common stock reserved and available for issuance under employee stock plans at January 2, 1998 are:

	(IN MILLIONS)
Comprehensive Plan	
	31
	===

Employee stock options may be granted to officers and key employees with an exercise price not less than the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant. Options granted before May 11, 1990 expire 10 years after the date of grant and nonqualified options granted on or after May 11, 1990 expire up to 15 years after the date of grant. Most options vest ratably over each of the first four years following the date of the grant. In connection with the Marriott International Distribution, Host Marriott issued an equivalent number of Marriott International options and adjusted the exercise prices of its options, then outstanding, based on the relative trading prices of shares of the common stock of the two companies.

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

Host Marriott continues to account for expense under its plans under the provisions of Accounting Principle Board Opinion 25 and related interpretations as permitted under SFAS No. 123. Accordingly, no compensation cost has been recognized for its fixed stock options under the Comprehensive Plan and its Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

For purposes of the following disclosures required by SFAS No. 123, the fair value of each option granted has been estimated on the date of grant using an option-pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions used for grants in 1997, 1996 and 1995, respectively: risk-free interest rate of 6.2%, 6.6% and 6.8%, respectively, volatility of 35%, 36% and 37%, respectively, expected lives of 12 years and no dividend yield. The weighted average fair value per option granted during the year was \$13.13 in 1997, \$8.68 in 1996 and \$5.76 in 1995.

Pro forma compensation cost for 1997, 1996 and 1995 would have reduced (increased) net income (loss) by approximately \$330,000, (\$150,000) and (\$5,000), respectively. Basic and diluted earnings per share on a pro forma basis for Host Marriott were not impacted by the pro forma compensation cost in 1997, 1996 and 1995.

The effects of the implementation of SFAS No. 123 are not representative of the effects on reported net income in future years because only the effects of stock option awards granted in 1995, 1996 and 1997 have been considered.

In connection with the Special Dividend, the then outstanding options held by current and former employees of Host Marriott were redenominated in both Host Marriott and HM Services stock and the exercise prices of the options were adjusted based on the relative trading prices of shares of the common stock of the two companies. For all options held by certain current and former employees of Marriott International, the number and exercise price of the options were adjusted based on the trading prices of shares of the Host Marriott's common stock immediately before and after the Special Dividend. Therefore, the options outstanding reflect these revised exercise prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement between the Company and HM Services, Host Marriott has the right to receive up to 1.4 million shares of HM Services' common stock or an equivalent cash value subsequent to exercise of the options held by certain former and current employees of Marriott International. As of January 2, 1998, Host Marriott valued this right at approximately \$20 million, which is included in other assets. A summary of the status of Host Marriott's stock option plan for 1997, 1996 and 1995 follows:

	1997		1	1996		1995	
	SHARES	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	WEIGHTED SHARES	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	SHARES	AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	
	(IN MILLIONS)		(IN MILLIONS)		(IN MILLIONS)		
Balance, at beginning of							
year	8.3	\$ 4	10.0	\$ 4	11.7	\$ 4	
Granted	.1	20	. 2	13			
Exercised	(1.6)	4	(1.9)	4	(2.3)	4	
Forfeited/Expired Adjustment for Special					(.3)	4	
Dividend					. 9	4	
Balance, at end of year	6.8	4	8.3	4	10.0	4	
Options exercisable at year-end	6.4		7.6		8.5		

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at January 2, 1998:

	1	OPTIONS OUTSTANDI	NG	OPTIONS E	XERCISABLE
RANGE OF EXERCISE PRICES	SHARES OUTSTANDING AT JANUARY 2, 1998	WEIGHTED AVERAGE REMAINING CONTRACTUAL LIFE	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	SHARES EXERCISABLE AT JANUARY 2, 1998	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE
1-3	4.4	9	\$ 2	4.4	\$ 2
4-6	1.7	4	6	1.7	6
7-9	. 4	12	9	.3	9
10-12	.1	14	12		
13-15	.1	14	15		
19-22	.1	15	20		
	6.8			6.4	
	===			===	

Deferred stock incentive plan shares granted to officers and key employees after 1990 generally vest over 10 years in annual installments commencing one year after the date of grant. Certain employees may elect to defer payments until termination or retirement. Deferred stock incentive plan shares granted in 1990 and prior years generally vest in annual installments commencing one year after the date of grant and continuing for 10 years. Employees also could elect to forfeit one-fourth of their deferred stock incentive plan award in exchange for accelerated vesting over a 10-year period. Host Marriott accrues compensation expense for the fair market value of the shares on the date of grant, less estimated forfeitures. In 1997, 1996 and 1995, 14,000, 13,000 and 158,000 shares were granted, respectively, under this plan. The compensation cost that has been charged against income for deferred stock was \$1 million in 1995 and was not material in 1996 and 1997. The weighted average fair value per share granted during each year was \$15.81 in 1997, \$11.81 in 1996 and \$8.49 in 1995.

In 1993, 3,537,000 restricted stock plan shares under the Comprehensive Plan were issued to officers and key executives to be distributed over the next three to 10 years in annual installments based on continued employment and the attainment of certain performance criteria. Host Marriott recognizes compensation expense over the restriction period equal to the fair market value of the shares on the date of issuance adjusted for forfeitures, and where appropriate, the level of attainment of performance criteria and fluctuations in the fair market value of Host Marriott's common stock. In 1997 and 1996, 198,000 and 2,511,000 shares of additional restricted stock plan shares were granted to certain key employees under terms and conditions similar to the 1993 grants. Approximately 161,000 and 500,000 shares were forfeited in 1996 and 1995, respectively. There were no shares forfeited in 1997. Host Marriott recorded compensation expense of \$13 million, \$11 million and \$5 million in 1997, 1996 and 1995, respectively, related to these awards. The weighted average fair value per share granted during each year was \$16.88 in 1997 and \$14.01 in 1996. There were no restricted stock plan shares granted in 1995.

Under the terms of the Employee Stock Purchase Plan, eligible employees may purchase common stock through payroll deductions at the lower of market value at the beginning or end of the plan year.

## 11. PROFIT SHARING AND POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

Host Marriott contributes to profit sharing and other defined contribution plans for the benefit of employees meeting certain eligibility requirements and electing participation in the plans. The amount to be matched by Host Marriott is determined annually by the Board of Directors. Host Marriott provides medical benefits to a limited number of retired employees meeting restrictive eligibility requirements. Amounts for these items were not material in 1995 through 1997.

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

#### 12. ACQUISITIONS AND DISPOSITIONS

In 1998, the Company acquired, or purchased controlling interests in six full-service hotels totaling 3,270 rooms for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$388 million and entered into an agreement to acquire a controlling interest in the 397-room Ritz-Carlton in Tysons Corner, Virginia.

In April 1998, Host Marriott reached a definitive agreement with various affiliates of The Blackstone Group and Blackstone Real Estate Partners (collectively, "Blackstone") to acquire interests in 12 world-class luxury hotels in the U.S. and certain other assets in a transaction valued at approximately \$1.735 billion, including the assumption of two mortgages, one of which is secured by a thirteenth hotel. The Company expects to pay approximately \$862 million in cash and assumed debt and to issue approximately 43.7 million Operating Partnership units. Each OP Unit will be exchangeable for one share of Host Marriott common stock (or its cash equivalent). Upon completion of the acquisition, Blackstone will own approximately 18% of the outstanding shares of Host Marriott common stock on a fully converted basis. The Blackstone portfolio consists of two Ritz-Carlton, three Four Seasons, one Grand Hyatt, three Hyatt Regencies and four Swissotel properties and a mortgage on a third Four Seasons.

In 1998, the Company sold two hotels totaling 854 rooms for approximately \$212 million.

In 1997, the Company acquired eight full-service hotels totaling 3,600 rooms for approximately \$145 million. In addition, the Company acquired controlling interests in nine full-service hotels totaling 5,024 rooms for approximately \$621 million, including the assumption of approximately \$418 million of debt. The Company also completed the acquisition of the 504-room New York Marriott Financial Center, after acquiring the mortgage on the hotel for \$101 million in late 1996.

In 1996, the Company acquired six full-service hotels totaling 1,964 rooms for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$189 million. In addition, the Company acquired controlling interests in 17 full-service hotels totaling 8,917 rooms for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$1.1 billion, including the assumption of approximately \$696 million of debt. The Company also purchased the first mortgage of the 504-room New York Marriott Financial Center for approximately \$101 million.

In 1995, the Company acquired nine full-service hotels totaling approximately 3,900 rooms in separate transactions for approximately \$390 million.

During the first and third quarters of 1995, 37 of the Company's Courtyard properties were sold and leased back from Hospitality Properties Trust for approximately \$330 million. The Company received net proceeds from the two transactions of approximately \$297 million and will receive approximately \$33 million upon expiration of the leases. A deferred gain of \$14 million on the sale/leaseback transactions is being amortized over the initial term of the

In the first and second quarters of 1996, the Company completed the sale and leaseback of 16 of its Courtyard properties and 18 of its Residence Inn properties for \$349 million. The Company received net proceeds of approximately \$314 million and will receive approximately \$35 million upon expiration of the leases. A deferred gain of \$45 million on the sale/leaseback transactions is being amortized over the initial term of the leases.

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

The Company's summarized, unaudited combined consolidated pro forma results of operations, assuming the above transactions, the refinancings and new debt activity discussed in Note 5 occurred, along with the purchase of the remaining interests in the eight public partnerships and five private partnerships, the contribution and the REIT Conversion, on December 30, 1995, are as follows (in millions):

	1997	1996
Revenues	\$3,512	\$3,267
Operating profit	529	454
<pre>Income (loss) before extraordinary items</pre>	37	(42)

#### 13. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The fair values of certain financial assets and liabilities and other financial instruments are shown below:

	1997		199	6
	CARRYING AMOUNT		CARRYING AMOUNT	
		(IN MI	LLIONS)	
Financial assets				
Short-term marketable securities	\$ 354	\$ 354	\$	\$
Receivables from affiliates	23	26	156	174
Notes receivable	31	48	141	155
Other	20	20	13	13
Financial liabilities				
Debt, net of capital leases	3,458	3,492	2,636	2,654
Other financial instruments				
Obligation to Host Marriott for				
Convertible Preferred Securities	550	638	550	595
Interest rate swap agreements				1
Affiliate debt service commitments				

Short-term marketable securities and the obligation to Host Marriott for Convertible Preferred Securities are valued based on quoted market prices. Receivables from affiliates, notes and other financial assets are valued based on the expected future cash flows discounted at risk-adjusted rates. Valuations for secured debt are determined based on the expected future payments discounted at risk-adjusted rates. The fair values of the Line of Credit and other notes are estimated to be equal to their carrying value. Senior Notes are valued based on quoted market prices.

The Company is contingently liable under various guarantees of obligations of certain affiliates (affiliate debt service commitments) with a maximum commitment of \$60 million at January 2, 1998 and \$117 million at January 3, 1997. A fair value is assigned to commitments with expected future fundings. The fair value of the commitments represents the net expected future payments discounted at risk-adjusted rates. Such payments are accrued on an undiscounted basis.

The fair value of interest rate swap agreements is based on the estimated amount the Company would pay or receive to terminate the swap agreements. The aggregate notional amount of the agreements was \$100 million at January 2, 1998 and \$525 million at January 3, 1997.

## 14. MARRIOTT INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTION AND RELATIONSHIP WITH MARRIOTT INTERNATIONAL

On October 8, 1993 (the "Marriott International Distribution Date"), Marriott Corporation distributed, through a special tax-free dividend (the "Marriott International Distribution"), to holders of Marriott

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

Corporation's common stock (on a share-for-share basis), approximately 116.4 million outstanding shares of common stock of an existing wholly-owned subsidiary, Marriott International, resulting in the division of Marriott Corporation's operations into two separate companies. The distributed operations included the former Marriott Corporation's lodging management, franchising and resort timesharing operations, senior living service operations, and the institutional food service and facilities management business. Host Marriott retained the former Marriott Corporation's airport and tollroad food, beverage and merchandise concessions operations, as well as most of its real estate properties. Effective at the Marriott International Distribution Date, Marriott Corporation changed its name to Host Marriott Corporation.

Host Marriott and Marriott International have entered into various agreements in connection with the Marriott International Distribution and thereafter which provide, among other things, that (i) the majority of the Company's hotel lodging properties are managed by Marriott International under agreements with initial terms of 15 to 20 years and which are subject to renewal at the option of Marriott International for up to an additional 16 to 30 years (see Note 15); (ii) 10 of the Company's full-service properties are operated under franchise agreements with Marriott International with terms of 15 to 30 years; (iii) Marriott International guarantees the Company's performance in connection with certain loans and other obligations (\$107 million at January 2, 1998); (iv) the Company borrowed and repaid \$109 million of first mortgage financing for construction of the Philadelphia Marriott (see Note 5); (v) Marriott International provided the Company with \$70 million of mortgage financing in 1995 for the acquisition of three full-service properties by the Company at an average interest rate of 8.5% (Marriott International subsequently sold one of the loans in November 1996); (vi) Marriott International and the Company formed a joint venture and Marriott International provided the Company with \$29 million in debt financing at an average interest rate of 12.7% and \$28 million in preferred equity in 1996 for the acquisition of two full-service properties in Mexico City, Mexico; (vii) in 1995, the Company also acquired a full-service property from a partnership in which Marriott International owned a 50% interest; and (viii) Marriott International provides certain limited administrative services.

In 1997, 1996 and 1995, Host Marriott paid to Marriott International \$162 million, \$101 million and \$67 million, respectively, in hotel management fees; \$19 million, \$18 million and \$21 million, respectively, in interest and commitment fees under the debt financing and line of credit provided by Marriott International and \$3 million, \$4 million and \$12 million, respectively, for limited administrative services. Host Marriott also paid Marriott International \$4 million, \$2 million and \$1 million, respectively, in franchise fees in 1997, 1996 and 1995.

Additionally, Marriott International has the right to purchase up to 20% of the voting stock of Host Marriott if certain events involving a change in control of Host Marriott occur.

## 15. HOTEL MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTS

Most of the Company's hotels are subject to management agreements (the "Agreements") under which Marriott International manages most of the Company's hotels, generally for an initial term of 15 to 20 years with renewal terms at the option of Marriott International of up to an additional 16 to 30 years. The Agreements generally provide for payment of base management fees equal to one to four percent of sales and incentive management fees generally equal to 20% to 50% of Operating Profit (as defined in the Agreements) over a priority return (as defined) to the Company, with total incentive management fees not to exceed 20% of cumulative Operating Profit, or 20% of current year Operating Profit. In the event of early termination of the Agreements, Marriott International will receive additional fees based on the unexpired term and expected future base and incentive management fees. The Company has the option to terminate certain management agreements if specified performance thresholds are not satisfied. No agreement with respect to a single lodging facility is cross-collateralized or cross-defaulted to any other agreement and a single agreement may be canceled under certain conditions, although such cancellation will not trigger the cancellation of any other agreement.

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

Pursuant to the terms of the Agreements, Marriott International is required to furnish the hotels with certain services ("Chain Services") which are generally provided on a central or regional basis to all hotels in the Marriott International hotel system. Chain Services include central training, advertising and promotion, a national reservation system, computerized payroll and accounting services, and such additional services as needed which may be more efficiently performed on a centralized basis. Costs and expenses incurred in providing such services are allocated among all domestic hotels managed, owned or leased by Marriott International or its subsidiaries. In addition, the Company's hotels also participate in the Marriott Rewards program. The cost of this program is charged to all hotels in the Marriott hotel system.

The Company is obligated to provide the manager with sufficient funds to cover the cost of (a) certain non-routine repairs and maintenance to the hotels which are normally capitalized; and (b) replacements and renewals to the hotels' property and improvements. Under certain circumstances, the Company will be required to establish escrow accounts for such purposes under terms outlined in the Agreements.

The Company has entered into franchise agreements with Marriott International for ten hotels. Pursuant to these franchise agreements, the Company generally pays a franchise fee based on a percentage of room sales and food and beverage sales as well as certain other fees for advertising and reservations. Franchise fees for room sales vary from four to six percent of sales, while fees for food and beverage sales vary from two to three percent of sales. The terms of the franchise agreements are from 15 to 30 years.

The Company has entered into management agreements with The Ritz-Carlton Hotel Company, LLC ("Ritz-Carlton"), an affiliate of Marriott International, to manage four of the Company's hotels. These agreements have an initial term of 15 to 25 years with renewal terms at the option of Ritz-Carlton of up to an additional 10 to 40 years. Base management fees vary from two to four percent of sales and incentive management fees are generally equal to 20% of available cash flow or operating profit, as defined in the agreements.

The Company has also entered into management agreements with hotel management companies other than Marriott International and Ritz-Carlton for 12 of its hotels (10 of which are franchised under the Marriott brand). These agreements generally provide for an initial term of 10 to 20 years with renewal terms at the option of either party of up to an additional one to 15 years. These agreements generally provide for payment of base management fees equal to one to three percent of sales. Seven of the 12 agreements also provide for incentive management fees generally equal to 15 to 20 percent of available cash flow, as defined in the agreements.

At January 2, 1998 and January 3, 1997, \$75 million and \$76 million, respectively, have been advanced to the hotel managers for working capital and are included in "Due From Managers" in the accompanying combined consolidated balance sheets.

#### 16. LITIGATION

The Company is from time-to-time the subject of, or involved in, judicial proceedings. Management believes that any liability or loss resulting from such matters will not have a material adverse effect on the financial position or results of operations of the Company.

In the fourth quarter of 1997, the Company reached a settlement in a lawsuit against Trinity Industries and others for claims related to construction of the New York Marriott Marquis. In settlement of the lawsuit, the Company and its affiliate received a cash settlement of approximately \$70 million, the majority of which was considered a recovery of construction costs and \$10 million of which has been recorded as other revenues in the accompanying combined consolidated financial statements.

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

## 17. GEOGRAPHIC AND BUSINESS SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company operates in the full-service hotel segment of the lodging industry. The Company's hotels are primarily operated under the Marriott or Ritz-Carlton brands, contain an average of nearly 500 rooms, as well as supply other amenities such as meeting space and banquet facilities; a variety of restaurants and lounges; gift shops; and swimming pools. They are typically located in downtown, airport, suburban and resort areas throughout the United States.

As of January 2, 1998, the Company's foreign operations consist of four full-service hotel properties located in Canada and two full-service hotel properties located in Mexico. There were no intercompany sales between the properties and the Company. The following table presents revenues and long-lived assets for each of the geographical areas in which the Company operates (in millions):

	19	997	19	996	19	995
	REVENUES	LONG-LIVED ASSETS	REVENUES	LONG-LIVED ASSETS	REVENUES	LONG-LIVED ASSETS
United States International		\$4,412 222	\$1,908 49	\$3,587 218	\$1,359 3	\$2,842 40
incomacionai i i i i						
Total	\$2,823 =====	\$4,634 =====	\$1,957 =====	\$3,805 =====	\$1,362 =====	\$2,882 =====

## 18. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (UNAUDITED)

On August 5, 1998, Properties issued \$1.7 billion of 7 7/8% senior notes issued in two series, consisting of \$500 million due 2005 and \$1.2 billion due 2008 (the "New Senior Notes"). The New Senior Notes are guaranteed by Host Marriott and Hospitality and certain subsidiaries of Properties and are secured by pledges of equity interests in certain subsidiaries of Properties. The Operating Partnership will assume the New Senior Notes in connection with the REIT Conversion and the guarantee by Host Marriott will terminate on the Effective Date.

The indenture under which the New Senior Notes were issued contains covenants restricting the ability of Properties and certain of its subsidiaries to incur indebtedness, acquire or sell assets or make investments in other entities, and make distributions to equityholders of Properties and (following the REIT Conversion) the Operating Partnership. The New Senior Notes also contain a financial covenant requiring the maintenance of a specified ratio of unencumbered assets to unsecured debt.

On August 5, 1998, Properties entered into a \$1.25 billion credit facility (the "New Credit Facility") provided by a syndicate of financial institutions (the "Lenders") led by Bankers Trust Company. The New Credit Facility provides the Company with (i) a \$350 million term loan facility (subject to increases as provided in the succeeding paragraph) and (ii) a \$900 million revolving credit facility. The New Credit Facility will have an initial term of three years with two one-year options to extend. The proceeds of the New Credit Facility, along with the proceeds from the New Senior Notes, were used to fund the purchase of \$1.55 billion of senior notes of Properties at the initial closing on August 5, 1998, and repay \$22 million of outstanding borrowings under a line of credit provided by the Lenders to certain subsidiaries of the Company.

The term loan facility was funded on the closing date of the New Credit Facility. The \$350 million term loan facility may be increased by up to \$250 million after the initial closing and will be available, subject to terms and conditions thereof and to the commitment of sufficient Lenders, in up to two drawings to be made on or prior to the second anniversary of the closing of the New Credit Facility. The Lenders will advance funds under the revolving credit facility as requested by the Company with minimum borrowing amounts and frequency limitations to be agreed upon, subject to customary conditions including, but not limited to, (i) no

#### NOTES TO COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

existing or resulting default or event of default under the New Credit Facility and (ii) continued accuracy of representations and warranties in all material respects.

The interest rate applicable to the New Credit Facility and the unused commitment fee applicable to the revolving portion of the New Credit Facility are calculated based on a spread over LIBOR that will fluctuate based on the quarterly recalculation of a leverage ratio set forth in the New Credit Facility. The New Credit Facility provides that in the event that the Company achieves one of several investment grade long-term unsecured indebtedness ratings, the spread over LIBOR applicable to the New Credit Facility will be fixed based on the particular rating achieved. If the Company elects to exercise its one-year extensions, the Company will be required to amortize approximately 22.5% per annum of the principal amount outstanding under the New Credit Facility at the end of the initial three-year term.

The Company's obligations under the New Credit Facility are guaranteed, subject to certain conditions, on a senior basis by Host Marriottt Hospitality and certain of Properties' existing and future subsidiaries. The New Credit Facility will be assumed by the Operating Partnership in connection with the REIT Conversion and the guarantee of Host Marriott will then terminate. In addition, certain subsidiaries of Host Marriott other than Properties and its subsidiaries may, under certain circumstances, guarantee the obligations under the New Credit Facility in the future. Borrowings under the New Credit Facility will rank pari passu with the New Senior Notes and other existing and future senior indebtedness of the Company. The New Credit Facility is secured, on an equal and ratable basis, with the New Senior Notes by a pledge of the capital stock of certain direct and indirect subsidiaries of Properties. In addition, the New Credit Facility may, under certain circumstances in the future, be secured by a pledge of capital stock of certain subsidiaries of Host Marriott other than Properties and its subsidiaries.

The New Credit Facility includes financial and other covenants that require the maintenance of certain ratios with respect to, among other things, maximum leverage, limitations on indebtedness, minimum net worth and interest and fixed charge coverage and restrict payment of distributions and investments, acquisitions and sales of assets by the Company.

## CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

JUNE 19, 1998

(UNAUDITED, IN MILLIONS)

ASSETS		PRO FORMA (SEE NOTE 12)
Property and Equipment, net	\$5,054	\$5,054
due from affiliates of \$112 million)	137	137
Due from Managers	94	94
Investments in Affiliates	5	5
Other Assets	362	362
Short-term Marketable Securities	46	46
Cash and Cash Equivalents	496	271
	\$6,194	\$5,969
	=====	=====
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY		
Debt		
Senior Notes	\$1,585	\$1,585
Mortgage Debt	1,890	1,890
Other	95	95
Convertible Debt Obligation to Host Marriott		
Corporation	567	567
	4 407	4 407
	4,137	4,137
Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses	77	77
Deferred Income Taxes	464	464
Other Liabilities	517	517
T-4-1 (3-4-1343		
Total Liabilities	5,195	5,195
Fauity		
Equity  Investments and Advances from Host Marriett Corpo		
Investments and Advances from Host Marriott Corporation	999	774
I altoll	999	774
	\$6,194	\$5,969
	======	Ψ3, 909 ======

See Notes to Condensed Combined Consolidated Financial Statements.

## CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

## TWENTY-FOUR WEEKS ENDED JUNE 19, 1998 AND JUNE 20, 1997

(UNAUDITED, IN MILLIONS)

	1998	1997
REVENUES Rooms	\$1,020 444 110	\$831 346 80
Total hotel revenues  Net gains (losses) on property transactions  Equity in earnings of affiliates  Other	1,574 52 (1) 5	1,257 2 3 5
Total revenues		
OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES Hotel property-level costs and expenses Rooms	227 321 374	187 255 303
Total hotel property-level costs and expenses  Other hotel operating costs and expenses (including Marriott International management fees of \$162 million, \$101 million		745
and \$67 million, respectively)  Total hotel operating costs and expenses  Other	343  1,265 10	291  1,036 16
Total operating costs and expenses		
OPERATING PROFIT BEFORE MINORITY INTEREST, CORPORATE EXPENSES, REIT CONVERSION EXPENSES AND INTEREST	355 (30) (20) (6)	215 (24) (18)
Host Marriott Corporation of \$18 million in 1998 and 1997) Interest income	(169) 26	(140) 22
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES AND EXTRAORDINARY ITEM	156	55 (23)
INCOME BEFORE EXTRAORDINARY ITEM  Extraordinary itemGain on extinguishment of debt (net of income taxes of \$3 million in 1997)	93	32 5
NET INCOME		\$ 37 =====

See Notes to Condensed Combined Consolidated Financial Statements.

# CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS TWENTY-FOUR WEEKS ENDED JUNE 19, 1998 AND JUNE 20, 1997

(UNAUDITED, IN MILLIONS)

	1998	1997
OPERATING ACTIVITIES Income from continuing operations	\$ 93	\$ 32
Depreciation and amortization	114 45 (51)	102  
Equity in (earnings) losses of affiliates	1 (23) 27	38
Cash from operations	206	193
INVESTING ACTIVITIES Proceeds from sales of assets	209 (358)	6 (156)
Renewals and replacements	(77) (18) (14)	(60)  (18)
Purchases of short-term marketable securities	(97) 405 4 (78)	
Other	(25)	14
Cash used in investing activities	(49)	
FINANCING ACTIVITIES Cash transferred to Host Marriott	(62) 5 1 (18) (49) (32)	84 3 (44) (236) 5
Cash used in financing activities	(155)	(188)
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		\$(195) =====
Non-cash financing activities: Assumption of mortgage debt for the acquisition of, or purchase of		
controlling interests in, certain hotel properties	\$ 164 =====	

See Notes to Condensed Combined Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### NOTES TO CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. On April 16, 1998, the Board of Directors of Host Marriott Corporation ("Host Marriott") approved a plan to reorganize Host Marriott's current business operations by the spin-off of Host Marriott's senior living business ("Crestline") and the contribution of Host Marriott's hotels and certain other assets and liabilities to a newly formed Delaware limited partnership, Host Marriott, L.P. (the "Operating Partnership") whose sole general partner would be Host Marriott Trust, a newly formed Maryland real estate investment trust ("REIT") that would merge with Host Marriott Corporation, a Delaware corporation. Host Marriott subsequently determined that Host Marriott would merge into HMC Merger Corporation, a newly formed Maryland corporation (to be renamed "Host Marriott Corporation"), which would qualify as a REIT and be the general partner of the Operating Partnership. Host Marriott's contribution of its hotels and certain assets and liabilities to the Operating Partnership (the "Contribution") in exchange for units of limited partnership interests in the Operating Partnership will be accounted for at Host Marriott's historical basis.

The accompanying condensed combined consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Host Marriott hotels and the assets and liabilities expected to be included in the Contribution by Host Marriott to the Operating Partnership upon its planned conversion to a REIT (the "REIT Conversion") and is the predecessor to the Operating Partnership. In these condensed combined consolidated financial statements, the predecessor to the Operating Partnership is referred to as "Host Marriott Hotels" or the "Company." The condensed combined consolidated financial statements exclude the assets, liabilities, equity, operations and cash flows related to Host Marriott's portfolio of 31 senior living communities. After the REIT Conversion, Crestline will own these assets and lease the existing hotels from the Company.

In June 1998, as part of the REIT Conversion, Host Marriott and the Operating Partnership filed a preliminary Prospectus/Consent Solicitation with the Securities and Exchange Commission. This Prospectus/Consent Solicitation Statement describes a proposal whereby the Operating Partnership will acquire by merger (the "Mergers") eight public limited partnerships (the "Partnerships") that own or control 24 full-service hotels in which Host Marriott or its subsidiaries are general partners. As more fully described in the Prospectus/Consent Solicitation Statement, limited partners of those Partnerships that participate in the Mergers will receive OP Units which they may, at their election, exchange for unsecured notes due December 15, 2005 issued by the Operating Partnership ("Notes") or common stock in the REIT.

However, the consummation of the REIT Conversion is subject to significant contingencies that are outside the control of Host Marriott, including final Board of Directors approval, consents of shareholders, partners, bondholders, lenders and ground lessors of Host Marriott, its affiliates and other third parties. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the REIT Conversion will be completed.

On April 20, 1998, Host Marriott and certain of its subsidiaries filed a shelf registration on Form S-3 (the "Shelf Registration") with the Securities and Exchange Commission for \$2.5 billion in securities, which may include debt, equity or a combination thereof. Host Marriott anticipates that any net proceeds from the sale of offered securities will be used for refinancing of Host Marriott's indebtedness, potential future acquisitions and general corporate purposes.

On August 5, 1998, HMH Properties, Inc. ("HMH Properties"), an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Host Marriott, which owns 61 of Host Marriott's hotels, purchased substantially all of its (i) \$600 million in 9 1/2% senior notes due 2005, (ii) \$350 million in 9% senior notes due 2007 and (iii) \$600 million in 8 7/8% senior notes due 2007 (collectively, the "Old Senior Notes"). Concurrently with each offer to purchase, HMH Properties solicited consents (the "1998 Consent Solicitations") from registered holders of the Old Senior Notes to certain amendments to eliminate or modify substantially all of the restrictive covenants and certain other provisions contained in the indentures pursuant to which the Old Senior Notes were issued. HMH Properties simultaneously utilized the Shelf Registration to issue an aggregate of \$1.7 billion in senior notes (the "New Senior Notes"). The New Senior Notes were issued in two series, \$500

NOTES TO CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

million of 7 7/8 Series A notes due in 2005 and \$1.2 billion of 7 7/8 Series B notes due in 2008. The 1998 Consent Solicitations facilitated the merger of HMC Capital Resources Holdings Corporation ("Capital Resources"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, with and into HMH Properties. Capital Resources, the owner of eight of Host Marriott's hotels was the obligor under the \$500 million credit facility (the "Old Credit Facility").

In conjunction with the issuance of the New Senior Notes, HMH Properties entered into a \$1.25 billion credit facility (the "New Credit Facility") with a group of commercial banks. The New Credit Facility will initially have a three year term with two one-year extension options. Borrowings under the New Credit Facility generally bear interest at the Eurodollar rate plus 1.75%. The interest rate and commitment fee (currently 0.35% on the unused portion of the New Credit Facility) fluctuates based on certain financial ratios of HMH Properties. The New Senior Notes and the New Credit Facility are guaranteed by Host Marriott and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc. and certain subsidiaries of HMH Properties and are secured by pledges of equity interests in certain subsidiaries of HMH Properties.

The New Credit Facility replaces the Company's Old Credit Facility. The net proceeds from the offering and borrowings under the New Credit Facility were used by Host Marriott to purchase substantially all of the Old Senior Notes, to make repayments outstanding under the Old Credit Facility and to make bond premium and consent payments totaling approximately \$178 million. These costs, along with the write-off of deferred financing fees of approximately \$55 million related to the Old Senior Notes and the Old Credit Facility, will be recorded as a pre-tax extraordinary loss on the extinguishment of debt in the third quarter of 1998. The New Credit Facility and the indenture under which the New Senior Notes were issued contain covenants restricting the ability of HMH Properties and certain of its subsidiaries to incur indebtedness, grant liens on their assets, acquire or sell assets or make investments in other entities, and make distributions to equityholders of HMH Properties, Host Marriott, and (following the REIT Conversion) the Operating Partnership and Host REIT. The New Credit Facility and the New Senior Notes also contain certain financial covenants relating to, among other things, maintaining certain levels of tangible net worth and certain ratios of EBITDA to interest and fixed charges, total debt to EBITDA, unencumbered assets to unsecured debt, and secured debt to total debt.

The accompanying condensed combined consolidated financial statements have been prepared by the Company without audit. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles have been condensed or omitted. The Company believes the disclosures made are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. However, the condensed combined consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in the Company's audited financial statements for the three fiscal years in the period ended January 2, 1998.

In the opinion of the Company, the accompanying unaudited condensed combined consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments necessary to present fairly the financial position of the Company as of June 19, 1998 and the results of operations and cash flows for the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998 and June 20, 1997. Interim results are not necessarily indicative of fiscal year performance because of the impact of seasonal and short-term variations.

2. In April 1998, Host Marriott reached a definitive agreement with various affiliates of The Blackstone Group and Blackstone Real Estate Partners (collectively, "Blackstone") to acquire controlling interests in 12 luxury hotels and a first mortgage interest in another hotel in the U.S. and certain other assets. The Company expects to pay approximately \$862 million in cash and assumed debt and to issue approximately 43.7

NOTES TO CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

million Operating Partnership units ("OP Units"). Each OP Unit will be exchangeable for one share of Host Marriott common stock (or its cash equivalent). Upon completion of the acquisition, Blackstone will own approximately 16% of the outstanding shares of Host Marriott common stock on a fully converted basis. The Blackstone portfolio consists of two Ritz-Carltons, two Four Seasons, one Grand Hyatt, three Hyatt Regencies, four Swissotel properties and a mortgage note on a third Four Seasons.

The Blackstone transaction is expected to close immediately after the REIT Conversion. At that time, Blackstone's hotels and other assets will be contributed to the Operating Partnership. The hotels will continue to be managed under the existing management contracts. Consummation of the Blackstone transaction is also subject to certain conditions, including consummation of the REIT Conversion by March 31, 1999.

- Revenues primarily represent sales generated by the Company's hotels. Other hotel operating costs and expenses include depreciation, management fees, real and personal property taxes, ground and equipment rent, insurance and certain other costs.
- 4. Basic and diluted earnings per OP Unit have been calculated based on the number of Host Marriott common shares outstanding for all periods presented because it is expected that upon the REIT Conversion the Operating Partnership will issue OP Units to Host Marriott in exchange for the Contribution equal to the number of shares of outstanding Host Marriott common stock. Accordingly, the following discussion of earnings per OP Unit is on a pro forma basis as if the REIT Conversion and Contribution had occurred.

Basic earnings per OP Unit is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding of Host Marriott. Diluted earnings per OP Unit is computed by dividing net income plus dividends by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding plus other potentially dilutive securities of Host Marriott. Diluted earnings per OP Unit was not adjusted for the impact of the Convertible Debt Obligation to Host Marriott Corporation in 1997 as they were anti-dilutive.

Basic and diluted earnings per OP Unit on a pro forma basis are as follows:

	TWENTY-FOUR WEEKS ENDED			DED
	JUNE 19, 1998		,	
Basic earnings per OP Unit: Income before extraordinary item	\$	. 46	\$	.16
Extraordinary itemGain on extinguishment of debt (net of income taxes)				.02
Basis earnings per OP Unit	\$	.46	\$	.18
Diluted earnings per OP Unit:				
Income before extraordinary item  Extraordinary itemGain on extinguishment of	\$	. 43	\$	.16
debt (net of income taxes)				.02
Diluted earnings per OP Unit	\$	. 43	\$	. 18
	=====	=====	====:	======

NOTES TO CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

A reconciliation of the number of shares utilized for the calculation of diluted earnings per OP Unit follows:

	TWENTY-FOUR WEEKS ENDED		
	JUNE 19, 1998	1997	
	(IN MILL		
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding	204.0	202.6	
assumed purchased at average market price Assuming distribution of common shares upon redemption of Convertible Debt to Host Marriott	4.3	5.0	
Corporation Assuming distribution of common shares issuable for warrants, less shares assumed purchased at average	29.6		
market price	.1	.3	
Shares utilized for the calculation of diluted earnings per OP Unit	238.0	207.9	

5. As of June 19, 1998, the Company had minority interests in 18 affiliates that own an aggregate of 240 properties, 20 of which are full-service properties, managed primarily by Marriott International, Inc. The Company's equity in earnings (losses) of affiliates was a \$1 million loss and \$3 million for the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998 and June 20, 1997, respectively.

Combined summarized operating results reported by affiliates follows:

	TWENTY-FOUR WEEKS ENDED			DED
	JUNE 19, 1998		JUNE 199	,
	(	IN MILLI	ONS)	
Revenues Operating expenses:	\$	255	\$	303
Cash charges (including interest) Depreciation and other non-cash charges		152 69		185 95
Income (loss) before extraordinary item Extraordinary itemforgiveness of debt		34		23 12
Net income	 \$	38	\$	35
	====	======	====	======

In the first quarter of 1998, the Company obtained a controlling interest in the partnership that owns the 1,671-room Atlanta Marriott Marquis for approximately \$239 million, including \$164 million in assumed mortgage debt. The Company previously owned a 1.3% general and limited partnership interest.

In second quarter of 1998, the Company acquired the partnership that owns the 289-room Park Ridge Marriott in Park Ridge, New Jersey for \$24 million. The Company previously owned a 1% managing general partner interest and held a note receivable interest.

6. In the first quarter of 1998, the Company acquired a controlling interest in, and became the managing general partner for, the partnership that owns the 359-room Albany Marriott, the 350-room San Diego Marriott Mission Valley and the 320-room Minneapolis Marriott Southwest for approximately \$50 million.

In the second quarter of 1998, the Company acquired the 397-room Ritz-Carlton, Tysons Corner for \$96 million and the 281-room Ritz-Carlton, Phoenix for \$75 million. In addition, the Company acquired the 487- room Torrance Marriott near Los Angeles, California for \$52 million. Also in the second quarter of 1998, the Company sold the 662-room New York Marriott East Side for approximately \$191 million and recorded a pre-tax gain of approximately \$40 million. The Company also sold the 191-room Napa Valley Marriott for approximately \$21 million and recorded a pre-tax gain of approximately \$10 million.

NOTES TO CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

In the third quarter of 1998, the Company acquired the 308-room Ritz-Carlton, Dearborn for approximately \$65 million, the 336-room Ritz-Carlton, San Francisco for approximately \$161 million and the 404-room Memphis Marriott (which was converted to the Marriott brand upon acquisition) for approximately \$16 million.

- 7. In March 1997, Host Marriott purchased 100% of the outstanding bonds secured by a first mortgage on the San Francisco Marriott Hotel. Host Marriott purchased the bonds for \$219 million, an \$11 million discount to the face value of \$230 million. In connection with the redemption and defeasance of the bonds, the Company recognized an extraordinary gain of \$5 million, which represents the \$11 million discount and the write-off of deferred financing fees, net of taxes.
- 8. The Company operates in the full-service hotel segment of the lodging industry. The Company's hotels are primarily operated under the Marriott or Ritz-Carlton brands.

As of June 19, 1998 and June 20, 1997, the Company's foreign operations consist of four full-service hotel properties located in Canada and two full-service hotel properties located in Mexico. There were no intercompany sales between the properties and the Company. The following table presents revenues for each of the geographical areas in which the Company operates (in millions):

	TWENTY-FOUR	WEEKS ENDED
	JUNE 19, 1998	JUNE 20, 1997
United States	\$1,586	\$1,230
International	44	37
Total	\$1,630	\$1,267
	=====	=====

9. In the first quarter of 1998, the Company adopted SFAS No. 130, "Reporting Comprehensive Income," ("SFAS 130"). SFAS 130 establishes standards for reporting and display of comprehensive income and its components in financial statements. The objective of SFAS 130 is to report a measure of all changes in equity of an enterprise that result from transactions and other economic events of the period other than transactions with owners. Comprehensive income is the total of net income and all other nonowner changes in equity.

The Company's only component of other comprehensive income is the right to receive up to 1.4 million shares of Host Marriott Services Corporation's ("HMSC") common stock or an equivalent cash value subsequent to exercise of the options held by certain former and current employees of Marriott International. For the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998, other comprehensive income was \$1 million and consisted of the unrealized gain on the appreciation of the HMSC common stock. For the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998, comprehensive income was \$94 million. For the twenty-four weeks ended June 20, 1997, other comprehensive income was \$3 million. For twenty-four weeks ended June 20, 1997, comprehensive income \$40 million. As of June 19, 1998 and January 2, 1998, the Company's accumulated other comprehensive income of approximately \$11 million and \$10 million, respectively, was included in Investments and Advances from Host Marriott Corporation.

10. The obligation for the Convertible Subordinated Debentures (the "Debentures") has been pushed down to these financial statements because it is expected that upon the REIT Conversion the Operating Partnership will assume primary liability for repayment of the Debentures of Host Marriott underlying the Convertible Preferred Securities of Host Marriott Tinancial Trust (the "Issuer"), a wholly-owned subsidiary trust of Host Marriott. The common securities of Host Marriott Financial Trust will not be contributed to the Operating Partnership and therefore Host Marriott Financial Trust will not be consolidated by the Operating Partnership. Upon conversion by a Convertible Preferred Securities holder, the Operating Partnership will

NOTES TO CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

purchase common shares from Host Marriott Trust in exchange for a like number of OP Units and distribute the common shares to the Convertible Preferred Securities holder.

In December 1996, the Issuer issued 11 million shares of 6 3/4% convertible quarterly income preferred securities (the "Convertible Preferred Securities"), with a liquidation preference of \$50 per share (for a total liquidation amount of \$550 million). The Convertible Preferred Securities represent an undivided beneficial interest in the assets of the Issuer. The payment of distributions out of moneys held by the Issuer and payments on liquidation of the Issuer or the redemption of the Convertible Preferred Securities are guaranteed by Host Marriott to the extent the Issuer has funds available therefor. This guarantee, when taken together with Host Marriott obligations under the indenture pursuant to which the Debentures were issued, the Debentures, Host Marriott's obligations under the Trust Agreement and its obligations under the indenture to pay costs, expenses, debts and liabilities of the Issuer (other than with respect to the Convertible Preferred Securities) provides a full and unconditional guarantee of amounts due on the Convertible Preferred Securities. Proceeds from the issuance of the Convertible Preferred Securities were invested in the Debentures due December 2, 2026 issued by Host Marriott. The Issuer exists solely to issue the Convertible Preferred Securities and its own common securities (the "Common Securities") and invest the proceeds therefrom in the Debentures. The note receivable from Host Marriott for the Debentures is the Issuer's sole asset. Separate financial statements of the Issuer are not presented because of Host Marriott's guarantee described above; Host Marriott's management has concluded that such financial statements are not material to investors and the Issuer is wholly-owned and essentially has no independent operations.

Each of the Convertible Preferred Securities is convertible at the option of the holder into shares of Host Marriott common stock at the rate of 2.6876 shares per Convertible Preferred Security (equivalent to a conversion price of \$18.604 per share of Company common stock). The Debentures are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of Host Marriott common stock at the conversion rate of 2.6876 shares for each \$50 in principal amount of Debentures. The conversion rate is subject to adjustments in certain events, including (i) payment of dividends (and other distributions) on Host common stock by Host in shares of Host common stock; (ii) distributions to all holders of Host common stock of rights or warrants entitling such holders (for a period not to exceed 45 days) to subscribe for or purchase Host common stock at an exercise price less than the market price of Host common stock; (iii) subdivisions and combinations of Host common stock; (iv) payment of dividends (and other distributions) on Host common stock consisting of indebtedness of Host, capital stock or other securities, assets or cash (other than certain cash dividends at an annualized rate of up to 12.5% of the market price of Host common stock); (v) payments for Host common stock by Host or any of its subsidiaries in respect of a tender or exchange offer (other than an odd-lot offer) at a price per share in excess of 110% of the market price of Host common stock; (vi) consummation by Host of certain mergers, a consolidation, a sale of all or substantially all of its assets, a recapitalization or certain reclassifications of Host common stock. The distribution of the capital stock of Crestline to all holders of Host REIT common stock would, and certain other elements of the REIT Conversion (such as other distributions of Host's accumulated earnings and profits) may, result in an adjustment to the conversion price of the Debentures. The Issuer will only convert Debentures pursuant to a notice of conversion by a holder of Convertible Preferred Securities. During 1998 and 1997, no shares were converted into

Holders of the Convertible Preferred Securities are entitled to receive preferential cumulative cash distributions at an annual rate of 6 3/4% accruing from the original issue date, commencing March 1, 1997, and payable quarterly in arrears thereafter. The distribution rate and the distribution and other payment dates for the Convertible Preferred Securities will correspond to the interest rate and interest and other payment dates on the Debentures. Host Marriott may defer interest payments on the Debentures for a period not to exceed 20 consecutive quarters. If interest payments on the Debentures are deferred, so too are payments

NOTES TO CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

on the Convertible Preferred Securities. Under this circumstance, Host Marriott will not be permitted to declare or pay any cash distributions with respect to its capital stock or debt securities that rank pari passu with or junior to the Debentures.

Subject to certain restrictions, the Convertible Preferred Securities are redeemable at the Issuer's option upon any redemption by Host Marriott of the Debentures after December 2, 1999. Upon repayment at maturity or as a result of the acceleration of the Debentures upon the occurrence of a default, the Debentures shall be subject to mandatory redemption, from which the proceeds will be applied to redeem Convertible Preferred Securities and Common Securities, together with accrued and unpaid distributions.

- 11. In the second quarter of 1998, on behalf of Crestline, Host Marriott prepaid \$92 million of 9% unsecured debt provided by Marriott International. Host Marriott now holds a \$92 million, 8.5% note due from Crestline. Host Marriott also holds a \$14.8 million, 6.375% unsecured note due from Crestline which matures in December, 2007. Host Marriott holds a total of approximately \$107 million in notes due from Crestline which are included as notes and other receivables in the accompanying condensed combined consolidated balance sheet.
- 12. The pro forma June 19, 1998 balance sheet reflects the \$225 million earnings and profit distribution which is expected to be made by the end of the fiscal year in connection with the REIT Conversion. The amount of the earnings and profits distribution will be based upon Host Marriott's accumulated earnings and profit for tax purposes at the time of the REIT Conversion.

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

To Host Marriott Corporation:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of HMC Senior Communities, Inc. ("HMCSC"), which is the senior living communities' business of Host Marriott Corporation, as defined in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, as of January 2, 1998, and the related consolidated statements of operations, shareholder's equity and cash flows for the period from June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of Host Marriott Corporation's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform an audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of HMCSC as of January 2, 1998 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998 in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

Arthur Andersen LLP

Washington, D.C.

May 1, 1998

## WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

## OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

JANUARY 2, 1998

(IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT SHARE DATA)

## ASSETS

ASSETS	
Property and equipment, net	•
Other assets	1,332
Restricted cash	
Cash and cash equivalents	17,644
Total assets	\$663.502
10002 000000111111111111111111111111111	======
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY	
Debt	
Deferred income taxes	,
Accounts payable and other accrued liabilities	15,543
Amounts due to Marriott International, net	3,172 4,906
Due to Host Marriott Corporation	2,151
Deferred revenue	
Total liabilities	436,438
Shareholder's equity:	
Common stock, 100 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, no par	
valueAdditional paid-in capital	
Retained earnings	
Total shareholder's equity	227,064
Total liabilities and shareholder's equity	
, ·	=======

## WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

## OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

FOR THE PERIOD FROM JUNE 21, 1997 (INCEPTION) THROUGH JANUARY 2, 1998 (IN THOUSANDS)

REVENUES	\$ 36,900
OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES Depreciation and amortization. Base management fees to Marriott International Property taxes	10,635 6,481
Total operating costs and expenses	20,929
OPERATING PROFIT BEFORE CORPORATE EXPENSES AND INTEREST	(2,304) (13,396) 336
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES	
NET INCOME	\$ 358

## WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

## OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY

FOR THE PERIOD FROM JUNE 21, 1997 (INCEPTION) THROUGH JANUARY 2, 1998 (IN THOUSANDS)

		ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL	RETAINED EARNINGS
Balance, June 21, 1997  Common stock issued  Capital contributions by Host Marriott Corpora-			\$ 
tionNet income		226,706	 358
Net Income			358
Balance, January 2, 1998	\$ ====	\$226,706 =====	\$358 ====

## WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

## OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

FOR THE PERIOD FROM JUNE 21, 1997 (INCEPTION) THROUGH JANUARY 2, 1998

(IN THOUSANDS)

OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net income	\$ 358
Adjustments to reconcile net income to cash provided by operating activities:	
Depreciation and amortization	10,635
Change in amounts due to Marriott International	
Change in amounts due to Host Marriott	
Change in other operating accounts	
Cash provided by operating activities	25,376
INVESTING ACTIVITIES	
Capital expenditures	(33,345)
Increase in capital improvement reserve	
Cash used in investing activities	. , ,
FINANCING ACTIVITIES	
Contribution of cash	7,319
Repayments of debt	,
Issuances of debt	
Change in financing reserves	96
Cash provided by financing activities	25,680
Increase in cash and cash equivalents	
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	
CURRIENTAL THEORYATTON NON CACH ACTIVITY	=======
SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATIONNON-CASH ACTIVITY: Contributions from Host Marriott Corporation:	
Property and equipment	\$ 601 033
Other assets	
Debt assumed	
Other liabilities	( - /
Deferred revenue	
Deferred income taxes	
Expansion costs paid by Host Marriott Corporation, which have been included in additional paid-in capital	10,099
τωστασός τω ασατίτοματ ματα-τω σαμτίατ	10,099

#### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

#### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 1. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

On June 21, 1997, Host Marriott Corporation ("Host Marriott") acquired all of the outstanding stock of Forum Group Inc. ("Forum Group") from Marriott Senior Living Services, Inc. ("MSLS"), a subsidiary of Marriott International, Inc. ("Marriott International") and concurrently contributed all of the assets and liabilities of Forum Group to HMC Senior Communities, Inc. ("HMCSC"). In connection with the acquisition, Forum Group assigned to Marriott International its interest as manager under long-term operating agreements (See Note 6).

On April 16, 1998, the Board of Directors of Host Marriott approved a plan to reorganize Host Marriott's current business operations by spinning-off HMCSC to the shareholders of Host Marriott, and contributing Host Marriott's hotels and certain other assets and liabilities to a newly formed Delaware limited partnership, Host Marriott, L.P., whose sole general partner would be Host Marriott Trust, a newly formed Maryland real estate investment trust. Host Marriott subsequently determined that Host Marriott would merge into HMC Merger Corporation, a Maryland corporation (to be renamed "Host Marriott Corporation"), which would qualify as a REIT and be the general partner of the Operating Partnership. After the proposed reorganization, HMCSC will lease hotels from Host Marriott, L.P. and Marriott International will continue to manage the hotels under long- term management agreements.

Consummation of the reorganization is subject to significant contingencies, including final Board approval and consent of shareholders, partners, bondholders, lenders and ground lessors of Host Marriott, its affiliates and other third parties. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the reorganization will be completed.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the historical accounts of HMCSC, representing 31 senior living communities (the "Communities") located in 13 states, expected to be spun-off as part of the reorganization described above.

HMCSC operates as a unit of Host Marriott utilizing Host Marriott's employees, insurance and administrative services. HMCSC has no employees. Periodically, certain operating expenses, capital expenditures and other cash requirements of HMCSC are paid by Host Marriott and charged directly or allocated to HMCSC. Certain general and administrative costs of Host Marriott are allocated to HMCSC using a variety of methods, principally including Host Marriott's specific identification of individual cost items and otherwise through allocations based upon estimated levels of effort devoted by its general and administrative departments to individual entities or relative measures of size of the entities based on assets. In the opinion of management, the methods for allocating corporate, general and administrative expenses and other direct costs are reasonable. It is not practical to estimate the costs that would have been incurred by HMCSC if it had been operated on a stand-alone basis.

The consolidated financial statements present the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of HMCSC beginning on June 21, 1997 (the date Host Marriott acquired the stock of the Forum Group) through January 2, 1998. Host Marriott's basis in the assets and liabilities of HMCSC has been carried over to these financial statements. All material intercompany transactions and balances between HMCSC and its subsidiaries have been eliminated.

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of HMCSC and its subsidiaries and controlled affiliates. Investments in affiliates over which HMCSC has the ability to exercise significant influence, but does not control, are accounted for using the equity method. All material intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

#### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

#### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

Fiscal Year

HMCSC's fiscal year ends on the Friday nearest to December 31.

#### Revenues

Revenues represent house profit from the Communities. House profit reflects the net revenues flowing to HMCSC as property owner and represents gross community operating sales less property-level expenses excluding depreciation and amortization, real and personal property taxes, insurance, management fees and certain other costs which are classified as operating costs and expenses in the accompanying statement of operations.

Resident fees and health care service revenues are generated primarily from monthly charges for independent living units and daily charges for assisted living suites and nursing beds, and are recognized monthly based on the terms of the residents' agreements. Advance payments received for services are deferred until the services are provided. Included in resident fees revenue is ancillary revenue, which is generated on a "fee for service" basis for supplemental items requested by residents and is recognized as the services are provided.

A portion of revenues from health care services were attributable to patients whose bills are paid by Medicare or Medicaid under contractual arrangements. Reimbursements under these contractual arrangements are subject to retroactive adjustments based on agency reviews. Revenues from health care services are recorded net of estimated contractual allowances in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. Management believes that reserves recorded are adequate to cover any adjustments arising from retroactive adjustments.

HMCSC has considered the impact of EITF 97-2 on its financial statements and has determined that it requires HMCSC to include property-level revenues and operating expenses of its senior living communities in its statements of operations. HMCSC will adopt EITF 97-2 in the fourth quarter of 1998 with retroactive effect in prior periods to conform to the new presentation. The effect of this change will be to increase 1997 revenues and operating costs and expenses by approximately \$74.1 million and will have no impact on operating profit or net income. See Note 3.

## Cash and Cash Equivalents

All highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less at date of purchase are considered cash equivalents.

## Property and Equipment

Property and equipment is recorded at cost, or if contributed by Host Marriott, is recorded at Host Marriott's basis. Replacements and improvements that extend the useful life of property and equipment are capitalized.

Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally 40 years for buildings and three to 10 years for furniture and equipment. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the lease term or the useful lives of the related assets.

In cases where management is holding for sale a particular Community, HMCSC assesses impairment based on whether the estimated sales price less cost of disposal of each individual property to be sold is less than the net book value. A property is considered to be held for sale when a decision is made to dispose of the Community. Otherwise, impairment is assessed based on whether it is probable that undiscounted future cash flows from each Community will be less than its net book value. If a Community is impaired, its basis is adjusted to its fair value.

#### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

#### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

#### Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject HMCSC to significant concentration of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents. HMCSC maintains cash and cash equivalents with various high credit-quality financial institutions and limits the amount of credit exposure with any institution.

#### Working Capital

Pursuant to the terms of HMCSC's Operating Agreements (see Note 6), HMCSC is required to provide Marriott International with working capital and supplies to meet the operating needs of the Communities. Marriott International converts cash advanced by HMCSC into other forms of working capital consisting primarily of operating cash, inventories, resident deposits and trade receivables and payables which are maintained and controlled by Marriott International. Upon the termination of the Operating Agreements, Marriott International is required to convert working capital and supplies into cash and return it to HMCSC. As a result of these conditions, the individual components of working capital and supplies controlled by Marriott International are not reflected in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

#### Deferred Revenue

Monthly fees deferred for the non-refundable portion of the entry fees are included as deferred revenue in the accompanying balance sheet. These amounts are recognized as revenue as health care services are performed over the expected term of the residents' contracts.

#### Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

## New Accounting Standards

In 1997, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 129 "Disclosure of Information About Capital Structure." The adoption of this statement did not have a material effect on these consolidated financial statements.

#### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

#### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

## 3. REVENUES

House profit generated by the Communities consist of the following for the period from June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998 (in thousands):

Community Sales RoutineAncillary	\$ 99,989 10,980
Total Community Sales	
Department Costs RoutineAncillary	
Total Department Costs	74,069
Department Profit RoutineAncillary	35,473 1,427
Revenues	\$ 36,900 ======

Community sales consist of routine and ancillary sales. Routine sales are generated from monthly charges for independent living units and daily charges for assisted living suites and nursing beds, and are recognized monthly based on the terms of the residents' agreements. Advance payments received for services are deferred until the services are provided. Ancillary sales are generated on a "fee for service" basis for supplementary items requested by residents, and are recognized as the services are provided.

Total sales include amounts estimated by management to be reimbursable through Medicare, Medicaid and other third party payor agreements. Medicare and Medicaid represented 11% and 3%, respectively, of sales for the period from June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998. Reimbursement arrangements are subject to audit and retroactive adjustment. Provisions are made for potential adjustments that may result. To the extent those provisions vary from settlements, sales are charged or credited when the adjustments become final. Changes in the estimate of amounts reimbursable by third party payors from prior years resulted in the recognition of \$1,689,000 of additional sales for the period from June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998. In management's opinion, any adjustments related to current and prior years' operations will be immaterial to current and future financial statements.

## 4. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consists of the following at January 2, 1998 (in thousands):

Land and land improvements	\$102,714
Buildings and leasehold improvements	518,056
Furniture and equipment	23,705
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	
	644,475 (10,635)
	\$633,840
	=======

### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

In December 1997, LTJ Senior Communities Corporation ("LTJ"), a wholly owned subsidiary of HMCSC, acquired 49% of the remaining 50% interest in Leisure Park Venture Limited Partnership (the "Partnership") which owns a 418-unit retirement community in New Jersey for approximately \$23 million, including the assumption of approximately \$15 million of debt. Subsequent to this acquisition, HMCSC indirectly owns a 99% interest in the Partnership. Marriott International owns the remaining 1% limited partner interest.

In the first quarter of 1998, LTJ also acquired the Gables of Winchester in suburban Boston, a 124-unit upscale senior living community, for \$21 million and entered into conditional purchase agreements for two Marriott Brighton Gardens assisted living communities with the Summit Companies of Denver, Colorado. After the anticipated completion of construction in the first quarter of 1999, HMCSC may acquire these two 160-unit properties located in Denver and Colorado Springs, Colorado, for approximately \$35 million, if they achieve certain operating performance criteria. All three of these communities will be operated by Marriott International under long-term operating agreements.

### 5. RESTRICTED CASH

Restricted cash consists of the following at January 2, 1998 (in thousands):

Debt service reserve fund	\$ 1,528
Fixed asset reserve fund	4,300
Real estate tax reserve fund	
Insurance reserve fund	1,268
	\$10,686
	======

The debt service, fixed asset, real estate tax and insurance reserve funds consist of cash transferred into segregated escrow accounts out of sales generated by the Communities, pursuant to HMCSC's secured debt agreements. These funds are periodically disbursed by the collateral agent to pay for debt service, capital expenditures, insurance premiums and real estate taxes relating to the secured properties. In some cases, to ensure prompt payment, HMCSC utilizes its unrestricted cash to pay for capital expenditures, insurance premiums and real estate taxes and is subsequently reimbursed for such payments out of funds held in the appropriate escrow account.

### 6. OPERATING AGREEMENTS

The Communities are subject to operating agreements (the "Operating Agreements") which provide for Marriott International to operate the Communities, generally for an initial term of 25 to 30 years with renewal terms subject to certain performance criteria at the option of Marriott International of up to an additional five to ten years. The Operating Agreements provide for payment of base management fees generally equal to five to eight percent of gross sales and incentive management fees generally equal to zero to 20% of Operating Profit (as defined in the Operating Agreements) over a priority return to HMCSC. In the event of early termination of the Operating Agreements, Marriott International will receive additional fees based on the unexpired term and expected future base and incentive management fees. HMCSC has the option to terminate certain, but not all, management agreements if specified performance thresholds are not satisfied. No Operating Agreement with respect to a single Community is cross-collateralized or cross-defaulted to any other Operating Agreement, and any single Operating Agreement may be terminated following a default by HMCSC or Marriott International, although such termination will not trigger the cancellation of any other Operating Agreement.

### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

Pursuant to the terms of the Operating Agreements, Marriott International is required to furnish the Communities with certain services ("Central Administrative Services") which are provided on a central or regional basis to all properties in the Marriott Retirement Community System. These services include the development and operation of computer systems, computer payroll and accounting services, marketing and public relations services, and such additional services as may from time-to-time be performed more efficiently on a central or regional level. The Operating Agreements require payment of Central Administrative Services fees equal to 2% of gross sales beginning in the third quarter of 1998.

Marriott International is required under the Operating Agreements to deduct an amount from gross sales and place the funds into an interest-bearing reserve account to cover the cost of (a) certain routine repairs and maintenance to the Communities which are normally capitalized and (b) replacements and renewals to the Communities' property and improvements. The annual payment amount (expressed as a percentage of gross sales) generally will be 2.65% through fiscal year 2002, 2.85% for fiscal years 2003 through 2007, and 3.5% thereafter. The amount contributed for the period June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998 was \$2,025,000. The Operating Agreements provide that HMCSC shall provide Marriott International with sufficient funds to cover the cost of certain major or non-routine repairs, alterations, improvements, renewals and replacements to the Communities which are required to maintain a competitive, efficient and economical operating condition in accordance with Marriott standards or for the continued safe and orderly operation of the Communities.

### 7. AMOUNTS DUE TO MARRIOTT INTERNATIONAL

The components of the amounts due to Marriott International, net, at January 2, 1998 are as follows (in thousands):

Community operating expenses payable to Marriott International	\$ 7,648
Management fees payable to Marriott International	1,262
Community working capital due to HMCSC	(6,093)
Other, net	355
Total	\$ 3,172
	======

### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

### 8. DEBT

Debt consists of the following at January 2, 1998 (in thousands):

Mortgage Debt: Secured by eight Communities with \$232 million of assets, with an interest rate of 10.01%, maturing through 2020 (balance includes fair value adjustment of \$15.5 million)	\$137,713
fair value adjustment of \$2.6 million)	•
rate of 7.45%, maturing through 1999 (repaid in 1998)	
	213,469
Notes payable to Marriott International, with a rate of 9%, maturing through 2001 (repaid in 1998)	92,195
Other notes:	
Revenue Bonds with a rate of 5.875%, maturing through 2027 Other notes, with an average rate of 6.6%, maturing through December	
2027	18,943
Capital lease obligations	
	44,270
Total debt	\$349,934
	=======

Debt maturities at January 2, 1998, excluding the unamortized fair value adjustments of approximately \$18 million resulting from recording the mortgages at their fair value on June 21, 1997, are as follows (in thousands):

	=======
	\$331,808
Thereafter	 152,046
2002	 2,504
2001	
2000	 4,503
1999	
1998	 \$ 54,515

In conjunction with the acquisition of Forum Group Inc., HMCSC recorded the debt assumed at its fair value, which exceeded the face value by approximately \$19 million. HMCSC is amortizing this adjustment to interest expense over the remaining life of the related debt. The amortization for the period from June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998 totaled \$834,000. Cash paid for interest for the period from June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998 totaled \$8,183,000.

In conjunction with the June 21, 1997 acquisition of Forum Group Inc.,  ${\tt HMCSC}$ assumed approximately \$197 million in mortgage debt, \$11 million in capital lease obligations (see Note 9), as well as issued \$72 million in notes payable to Marriott International. Subsequent to the acquisition, HMCSC issued additional notes payable to Marriott International for additional expansion units totaling approximately \$20 million. These notes were guaranteed by Host Marriott. In the second quarter of 1998, Host Marriott repaid the \$92 million in notes payable to Marriott International.

### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

In December 1997, in connection with the acquisition of the remaining 50% interest in the Leisure Park Venture Limited Partnership (see Note 4), HMCSC assumed approximately \$15 million of debt.

The net assets of seventeen of the Communities are subject to mortgage debt which places restrictions on their assets. The net assets of the Communities totaled approximately \$150 million at January 2, 1998. The indentures governing these mortgages contain covenants that, among other things, require maintenance of segregated cash collection of all rents, separate cash reserves for debt service, property improvements, real estate taxes and insurance, limit the ability to incur additional indebtedness, issue stock or admit additional partners, pay dividends or make certain distributions, enter into or cancel leases, enter into certain transactions with affiliates or sell certain assets.

During the first quarter of 1998, Host Marriott prepaid \$26.4 million in mortgage debt. Host Marriott's prepayment of the debt was recorded as a capital contribution to HMCSC, there was no gain or loss on the prepayment.

### 9. LEASES

HMCSC leases certain property under non-cancelable capital and operating leases. Future minimum annual rental commitments for all non-cancelable leases are as follows:

	CAPITAL LEASES	OPERATING LEASE
	(IN THO	JSANDS)
1998. 1999. 2000. 2001. 2002. Thereafter.	\$ 1,274 1,287 1,300 1,320 1,338 13,672	\$ 278 278 278 278 278 278 3,062
Total minimum lease payments		\$4,452 =====
Less amount representing interest	(9,564)	
Present value of minimum lease payments	\$10,627 ======	

HMCSC leases two communities under capital leases expiring in 2016. Upon the expiration of the lease or anytime prior to lease expiration, HMCSC has the first right of refusal (the "Option") to submit a counter offer to any acceptable bona fide offer from a third party within 30 days of notice from the lessor. If HMCSC fails to exercise its Option, then the lessor may proceed with the sale of the leased property and all assets therein.

HMCSC also has one long-term operating ground lease which expires in 2013. The operating lease includes three renewal options exercisable in 5 year increments through the year 2028.

Rent expense for the period from June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998 was \$141,000.

### 10. INCOME TAXES

Total deferred tax assets and liabilities as of January 2, 1998 were as follows (in thousands):

Deferred tax assets  Deferred tax liabilities	
Net deferred income tax liability	\$(58,705) ======

### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

The tax effect of each type of temporary difference and carryforward that gives rise to a significant portion of deferred tax assets and liabilities as of January 2, 1998 was as follows (in thousands):

Property and equipment	\$(68,687)
Debt adjustment to fair value at acquisition	7,591
Other, net	2,391
Net deferred income tax liability	\$(58,705)
	=======

The provision for income taxes consists of the following for the period from June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998 (in thousands):

CurrentFederal	
	(30)
DeferredFederalState	238 41
	279
	\$249
	=====

A reconciliation of the statutory Federal tax rate to HMCSC's effective income tax rate for the period from June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998 follows:

Statutory federal tax rate	
State income taxes, net of federal tax benefit	6.0
	41.0%

HMCSC is included in the consolidated federal income tax return of Host Marriott and its affiliates (the "Group") for the period from June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998. Tax expense is allocated to HMCSC as a member of the Group based upon the relative contribution to the Group's consolidated taxable income/loss and changes in temporary differences. This allocation method results in federal and net state tax expense allocated for all periods presented that is substantially equal to the expense that would have been recognized if HMCSC had filed separate tax returns. HMCSC reimburses Host Marriott for the allocable share of current taxes payable relating to the period that HMCSC has been included in Host Marriott's consolidated federal income tax return.

### 11. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

On June 15, 1995, The Russell F. Knapp Revocable Trust (the "Plaintiff") filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Indiana (the "Indiana Court") against the general partner of one of HMCSC's subsidiary partnerships, Forum Retirement Partners, L.P. alleging breach of the partnership agreement, breach of fiduciary duty, fraud, insider trading and civil conspiracy/aiding and abetting. On February 4, 1998, the Plaintiff, MSLS, the general partner, Forum Group and HMCSC entered into a Settlement and Release Agreement (the "Settlement Agreement"), pursuant to which Host Marriott agreed to purchase, at a price of \$4.50 per unit, the partnership units of each limited partner electing to join in the Settlement Agreement.

### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)

HMCSC held 79% of the outstanding limited partner units in the partnership at that time. HMCSC also agreed to pay as much as an additional \$1.25 per unit to the settling limited partners, under certain conditions, in the event that HMCSC within three years following the date of settlement initiates a tender offer for the purchase of units not presently held by HMCSC or the settling limited partners. On February 5, 1998, the Indiana Court entered an order approving the dismissal of the Plaintiff's case.

In connection with the Settlement Agreement on March 25, 1998, HMCSC acquired 1,000,894 limited partner unit shares for approximately \$4,504,000. The purchase price of the shares approximated fair value and accordingly, no portion of the purchase price has been expensed. As a result of this purchase, HMCSC's ownership interest in the partnership was increased to approximately 86%.

### 12. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

HMCSC believes the carrying amount of its financial instruments (excluding property indebtedness) approximates their fair value due to the relatively short maturity of these instruments. There is no quoted market value available for any of HMCSC's financial instruments.

Valuations of debt are determined based on expected future payments discounted at risk-adjusted rates. The debt was adjusted to its fair value in conjunction with Host Marriott's acquisition of the Communities on June 21, 1997. As of January 2, 1998, the fair value of debt approximated its carrying value.

### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

### CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

JUNE 19, 1998

(UNAUDITED, IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT SHARE DATA)

### ASSETS

Property and equipment, net	\$643,641 9,006 3,523 12,056 19,113
TOTAL ASSETS.	=======
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY	
Debt, including \$107 million in notes due to Host Marriott Corpo-	
ration	\$321,752
Deferred income taxes	61,715
Due to Host Marriott Corporation, net	10,580
Accounts payable and other accrued liabilities  Deferred revenue	9,122
Deferred revenue	1,532
Total liabilities	404,701
10001 110011101001111111111111111111111	
Shareholder's equity:	
Common stock, 100 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, no	
par value	
Additional paid-in capital	278,783
Retained earnings	3,855
Total shareholder's equity	202 620
TOTAL SHATEHOLDER S EQUITY	282,638
Total liabilities and shareholder's equity	\$687,339
···· ··· ··· ··· ··· ··· ··· ··· ··· ·	=======

See Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

FOR THE TWENTY-FOUR WEEKS ENDED JUNE 19, 1998

(UNAUDITED, IN THOUSANDS)

REVENUES\$	•
OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES	
Depreciation and amortization	9,686
Base management fees to Marriott International	6,068
Property taxes and insurance	3,080
Other	372
<u>-</u>	
Total operating costs and expenses	19,206
<u>-</u>	
OPERATING PROFIT BEFORE CORPORATE EXPENSES AND INTEREST	20,046
Corporate expenses	(1,616)
Interest expense (	(13, 185)
Interest income	
_	
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES	5,926
Provision for income taxes	(2,429)
<u>-</u>	
NET INCOME\$	3.497
	=======

See Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

### FOR THE TWENTY-FOUR WEEKS ENDED JUNE 19, 1998

(UNAUDITED, IN THOUSANDS)

OPERATING ACTIVITIES	
Net income	\$ 3,497
Depreciation and amortization	9,686 (9,602) 8,986 (26) (5,603)
Cash provided by operating activities	6,938
INVESTING ACTIVITIES Capital expenditures	
Cash used in investing activities	(3,597)
FINANCING ACTIVITIES Repayments of debt	(1,779) (93)
Cash used in financing activities	(1,872)
Increase in cash and cash equivalents	
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$19,113 ======
SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATIONNON-CASH ACTIVITY: Contributions from Host Marriott Corporation: Property and equipment	\$16,972 8,701 26,403

See Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

### NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. On June 21, 1997, Host Marriott Corporation ("Host Marriott") acquired all of the outstanding stock of Forum Group Inc. ("Forum Group"), from Marriott Senior Living Services, Inc. ("MSLS"), a subsidiary of Marriott International, Inc. ("Marriott International") and concurrently contributed all of the assets and liabilities of Forum Group, Inc. to HMC Senior Communities, Inc. ("HMCSC"). In connection with the acquisition, Forum Group assigned to Marriott International its interest as manager under long-term operating agreements.

On April 16, 1998, the Board of Directors of Host Marriott approved a plan to reorganize Host Marriott's current business operations by spinning-off Host Marriott's senior living business ("Senior Living") into a separate corporation, the Senior Living Communities Company and contributing Host Marriott's hotels and certain other assets and liabilities to a newly formed Delaware limited partnership, Host Marriott, L.P., whose sole general partner would be Host Marriott Trust, a newly formed Maryland real estate investment trust ("REIT"), collectively the "REIT Conversion." Host Marriott subsequently determined that Host Marriott would merge into HMC Merger Corporation, a Maryland corporation (to be renamed "Host Marriott Corporation"), which would qualify as a REIT and be the general partner of the Operating Partnership. After the proposed REIT Conversion, HMCSC will lease hotels from Host Marriott, L.P. and Marriott International will continue to manage the hotels under long term management agreements.

Consummation of the REIT Conversion is subject to significant contingencies, including final Board approval, consent of shareholders, partners, bondholders, lenders and ground lessors of Host Marriott, its affiliates and other third parties. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the REIT Conversion will be completed.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the historical accounts of HMCSC, representing 31 senior living communities (the "Communities") located in 13 states, expected to be spun-off as part of the REIT Conversion described above.

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared by HMCSC without audit. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles have been condensed or omitted. HMCSC believes the disclosures made are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. However, the condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in the Company's audited financial statements for the period from June 21, 1997 (inception) through January 2, 1998.

In the opinion of the Company, the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments necessary to present fairly the financial position of the Company as of June 19, 1998 and the results of operations and cash flows for the twelve weeks ended June 19, 1998. Interim results are not necessarily indicative of fiscal year performance because of the impact of seasonal and short-term variations.

2. Revenues represent house profit from the Communities. House profit reflects the net revenues flowing to HMCSC as property owner and represents gross community operating sales less property-level expenses excluding depreciation and amortization, real and personal property taxes, insurance, management fees and certain other costs which are classified as operating costs and expenses.

Resident fees and health care service revenues are generated primarily from monthly charges for independent living units and daily charges for assisted living suites and nursing beds, and are recognized monthly based on the terms of the residents' agreements. Advance payments received for services are deferred until the services are provided. Included in resident fees revenue is ancillary revenue, which is generated on a "fee for service" basis for supplemental items requested by residents and is recognized as the services are provided.

### WHICH IS THE SENIOR LIVING COMMUNITIES' BUSINESS

### OF HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION

### NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

A portion of revenues from health care services were attributable to patients whose bills are paid by Medicare or Medicaid under contractual arrangements. Reimbursements under these contractual arrangements are subject to retroactive adjustments based on agency reviews. Revenues and receivables from health care services are recorded net of estimated contractual allowances in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. Management believes that reserves recorded are adequate to cover any adjustments arising from retroactive adjustments.

House profit generated by the Communities consist of the following for the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998 (in thousands):

Community Sales RoutineAncillary	\$99,240 10,937
Total Community Sales	
Department Costs Routine Ancillary Total Department Costs	8,941
Department Profit RoutineAncillary	1,996

HMCSC has considered the impact of EITF 97-2 on its financial statements and has determined that it requires HMCSC to include property-level revenues and operating expenses of its senior living communities in its statements of operations. HMCSC will adopt EITF 97-2 in the fourth quarter of 1998 with retroactive effect in prior periods to conform to the new presentation. The effect of this change will be to increase revenues and operating costs and expenses for the twenty-four weeks ended June 19, 1998 by approximately \$71 million and will have no impact on operating profit or net income.

- 3. In the first quarter of 1998, HMCSC also acquired the Gables of Winchester in suburban Boston, a 124-unit upscale senior living community, for \$21 million and entered into conditional purchase agreements for two Marriott Brighton Gardens assisted living communities from the Summit Companies of Denver, Colorado. After the anticipated completion of construction in the first quarter of 1999, HMCSC may acquire these two 160-unit properties located in Denver and Colorado Springs, Colorado, for approximately \$35 million, if they achieve certain operating performance criteria. All three of these communities will be operated by Marriott International under long-term operating agreements.
- 4. During the first quarter of 1998, Host Marriott prepaid \$26.4 million in mortgage debt. Host Marriott's prepayment of debt was recorded as a capital contribution to HMCSC. In the second quarter of 1998, Host Marriott prepaid \$92 million of 9% unsecured debt provided by Marriott International related to the Communities. Host Marriott now holds a \$92 million, 9% note, which is included as debt in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheet. Combined with the 1997 \$14.8 million, 6.375% notes which mature in December 2027, Host Marriott holds a total of approximately \$107 million in notes due from the Senior Living Communities Business.
- 5. During the first quarter of 1998, Host Marriott prepaid \$26.4 million in mortgage debt. Host Marriott's prepayment of debt was recorded as a capital contribution to HMCSC.

### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

To the Partners of Host Marriott L.P.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Host Marriott, L.P. (the "Partnership"), a Delaware limited partnership as of June 19, 1998. This balance sheet is the responsibility of the Partnership's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the balance sheet based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the balance sheet is free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the balance sheet. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall balance sheet presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the balance sheet referred to above presents fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Partnership as of June 19, 1998, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

Arthur Andersen LLP

Washington, D.C.

August 5, 1998

F-100

HOST MARRIOTT, L.P.

BALANCE SHEET

JUNE 19, 1998

ASSETS

Cash	\$ =====
PARTNERS' CAPITAL	
General partnerLimited partner	\$ 1 99
Less: subscription receivable	100 (100)
	\$ =====

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this balance sheet.

F-101

### HOST MARRIOTT, L.P.

### NOTES TO BALANCE SHEET

JUNE 19, 1998

#### NOTE 1. ORGANIZATION

On April 16, 1998, the Board of Directors of Host Marriott Corporation ("Host Marriott") approved a plan to reorganize Host Marriott's current business operations through the spin-off of Host Marriott's senior living business ("SLC") and the contribution of Host Marriott's hotels and certain other assets and liabilities to a newly formed Delaware limited partnership, Host Marriott, L.P. (the "Operating Partnership") whose sole general partner will be Host Marriott Trust, a newly formed Maryland real estate investment trust ("REIT") that will merge with Host Marriott Corporation, a Delaware corporation. Host Marriott subsequently determined that Host Marriott would merge into HMC Merger Corporation, a Maryland corporation (to be renamed "Host Marriott Corporation"), which would qualify as a REIT and be the general partner of the Operating Partnership. Host Marriott's contribution of its hotels and certain assets and liabilities to the Operating Partnership (the "Contribution") in exchange for units of limited partnership interests in the Operating Partnership will be accounted for at Host Marriott's historical basis

The accompanying balance sheet of the Operating Partnership includes its accounts as of June 19, 1998. The assets and liabilities of the Host Marriott Hotels will be included in the Contribution by Host Marriott to the Operating Partnership in connection with its planned conversion to a REIT (the "REIT Conversion"), anticipated to become effective January 1, 1999.

In June 1998, as part of the REIT Conversion, the Operating Partnership filed a preliminary Prospectus/Consent Solicitation with the Securities and Exchange Commission. This Prospectus/Consent Solicitation Statement describes a proposal whereby the Operating Partnership will acquire by merger (the "Mergers") eight public limited partnerships (the "Partnerships") that own or control 24 full-service hotels in which Host Marriott or its subsidiaries are general partners. As more fully described in the Prospectus/Consent Solicitation Statement, limited partners of those Partnerships that participate in the Mergers will receive OP Units, and may at their election, exchange such OP Units for unsecured notes due December 15, 2005 issued by the Operating Partnership ("Notes") or common shares of the REIT.

However, the consummation of the REIT Conversion is subject to significant contingencies that are outside the control of Host Marriott, including final Board of Directors approval, consents of shareholders, partners, bondholders, lenders and ground lessors of Host Marriott, its affiliates and other third parties. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the REIT Conversion or the Contribution will be completed.

On April 20, 1998, Host Marriott and certain of its subsidiaries filed a shelf registration on Form S-3 (the "Shelf Registration") with the Securities and Exchange Commission for \$2.5 billion in securities, which may include debt, equity or a combination thereof. Host Marriott anticipates that any net proceeds from the sale of offered securities will be used for refinancing of Host Marriott's indebtedness, potential future acquisitions and general corporate purposes.

On August 5, 1998, HMH Properties, Inc. ("HMH Properties"), an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Host Marriott, which owns 61 of Host Marriott's hotels, purchased substantially all of its (i) \$600 million in 9 1/2% senior notes due 2005, (ii) \$350 million in 9% senior notes due 2007 and (iii) \$600 million in 8 7/8% senior notes due 2007 (collectively, the "Old Senior Notes"). Concurrently with each offer to purchase, HMH Properties solicited consents (the "1998 Consent Solicitations") from registered holders of the Old Senior Notes to certain amendments to eliminate or modify substantially all of the restrictive covenants and certain other provisions contained in the indentures pursuant to which the Old Senior Notes were issued. HMH Properties simultaneously utilized the Shelf Registration to issue an aggregate of \$1.7 billion in senior notes (the "New Senior Notes"). The New Senior Notes were issued in two series, \$500 million of 7 7/8 Series A notes due in 2005 and \$1.2 billion of 7 7/8 Series B notes due in 2008. The 1998 Consent Solicitations facilitated the merger

of HMC Capital Resources Holdings Corporation ("Capital Resources"), a whollyowned subsidiary of the Company, with and into HMH Properties. Capital Resources, the owner of eight of Host Marriott's hotel properties, was the obligor under the \$500 million credit facility (the "Old Credit Facility").

In conjunction with the issuance of the New Senior Notes, HMH Properties entered into a \$1.25 billion credit facility (the "New Credit Facility") with a group of commercial banks. The New Credit Facility will initially have a three year term with two one year extension options. Borrowings under the New Credit Facility generally bear interest at the Eurodollar rate plus 1.75%. The interest rate and commitment fee (currently 0.35% on the unused portion of the New Credit Facility) fluctuate based on certain financial ratios.

The New Credit Facility and the indenture under which the New Senior Notes were issued contain covenants restricting the ability of HMH Properties and certain of its subsidiaries to incur indebtedness, grant liens on their assets, acquire or sell assets or make investments in other entities, and make distributions to equityholders of HMH Properties, Host Marriott, and (following the REIT Conversion) the Operating Partnership and Host REIT.

Following the REIT Conversion, the New Credit Facility permits the Operating Partnership to make distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT, in an aggregate amount for every four fiscal quarters equal to the greater of (i) 85% of adjusted funds from operations plus the net proceeds of equity offerings and (ii) the minimum amount necessary to permit Host REIT to maintain its status as a REIT and to satisfy certain other requirements, provided that no specified default or event of default has occurred under the New Credit Facility and is continuing. The New Credit Facility also permits the Operating Partnership to make distributions to Host REIT sufficient to enable Host REIT to make the E&P Distribution.

Following the REIT Conversion, the indenture permits the Operating Partnership to make distributions to holders of OP Units, including Host REIT, in amounts equal to the greater of (i) 95% of FFO plus net proceeds of equity offerings (provided that no event of default under the indenture has occurred and is continuing and the Operating Partnership is able to incur debt under the applicable indenture covenants) or (ii) an amount sufficient to permit Host REIT to maintain its status as a REIT and satisfy certain other requirements (provided that no event of default under the indenture has occurred and is continuing and the Operating Partnership has a consolidated debt to adjusted total assets ratio that is less than a specified level). The indenture also permits the Operating Partnership to make distributions to Host REIT sufficient to enable Host REIT to make the E&P Distribution.

The New Credit Facility and the New Senior Notes also contain certain financial covenants relating to, among other things, maintaining certain levels of tangible net worth and certain ratios of EBITDA to interest and fixed charges, total debt to EBITDA, unencumbered assets to unsecured debt, and secured debt to total debt.

The New Credit Facility replaces the Company's Old Credit Facility. The net proceeds from the offering and borrowings under the New Credit Facility were used by Host Marriott to purchase substantially all of the Old Senior Notes to repay amounts outstanding under the Old Credit Facility and to make bond premium and consent payments totaling approximately \$178 million. These costs, along with the write-off of deferred financing fees of approximately \$55 million related to the Old Senior Notes and the Old Credit Facility, will be recorded as a pre-tax extraordinary loss on the extinguishment of debt in the third quarter of 1998. The New Senior Notes and the New Credit Facility are guaranteed by Host Marriott and its wholly owned subsidiary, Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc. and certain subsidiaries of HMH Properties and are secured by pledges of equity interests in certain subsidiaries of HMH Properties.

### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

To the Board of Directors of Host Marriott Corporation

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of HMC Merger Corporation (the "Company"), a Maryland corporation, as of September 28, 1998. This balance sheet is the responsibility of the Company's officers. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the balance sheet based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the balance sheet is free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the balance sheet. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall balance sheet presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the balance sheet referred to above presents fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of September 28, 1998, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

Arthur Andersen LLP

Washington, D.C.

September 29, 1998

F-104

### HMC MERGER CORPORATION

## BALANCE SHEET

## AS OF SEPTEMBER 28, 1998

## ASSETS

Cash	\$ =====
EQUITY	
Common shares, no par value, 100 shares authorized, issued and outstanding	100

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this balance sheet.

F-105

### HMC MERGER CORPORATION

### NOTES TO BALANCE SHEET

SEPTEMBER 28, 1998

#### NOTE 1. ORGANIZATION

On April 16, 1998, the Board of Directors of Host Marriott Corporation ("Host Marriott") approved a plan to reorganize Host Marriott's current business operations through the spin-off of Host Marriott's senior living business ("Crestline") and the contribution of Host Marriott's hotels and certain other assets and liabilities to a newly formed Delaware limited partnership, Host Marriott, L.P. (the "Operating Partnership") whose sole general partner will be HMC Merger Corporation (the "Company"), a newly formed Maryland corporation that will merge with Host Marriott Corporation, a Delaware corporation subsequent to the Contribution. Host Marriott's contribution of its hotels and certain assets and liabilities to the Operating Partnership (the "Contribution") in exchange for units of limited partnership interests in the Operating Partnership will be accounted for at Host Marriott's historical basis. The accompanying balance sheet of the Company includes its accounts as of September 28, 1998, its formation date. Subsequent to the REIT Conversion, it is expected that the sole asset of the Company will be its 76% ownership of the Operating Partnership.

In June 1998, as part of the REIT Conversion, the Operating Partnership filed a preliminary Prospectus/Consent Solicitation with the Securities and Exchange Commission. This Prospectus/Consent Solicitation Statement describes a proposal whereby the Operating Partnership will acquire by merger (the "Mergers") eight public limited partnerships (the "Partnerships") that own or control 24 full-service hotels in which Host Marriott or its subsidiaries are general partners. As more fully described in the Prospectus/Consent Solicitation Statement, limited partners of those Partnerships that participate in the Mergers will receive OP Units and may, at their election, exchange such OP Units received for unsecured notes due December 15, 2005 issued by the Operating Partnership ("Notes") or common shares of the Company.

The consummation of the REIT Conversion is subject to significant contingencies that are outside the control of Host Marriott, including final Board of Directors approval, consents of shareholders, partners, bondholders, lenders and ground lessors of Host Marriott, its affiliates and other third parties. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the REIT Conversion or the Contribution will be completed.

### PRO FORMA FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE COMPANY

Given the structure of Host Marriott's Consent Solicitation, the Mergers and the REIT Conversion may take a variety of different forms. The variations are dependent in part on the number and identity of the Partnerships that elect to merge and whether limited partners elect to tender their Partnership Interests for OP Units or Notes in connection with the REIT Conversion.

In light of the number of possible variations, the General Partners are not able to describe all possible combinations of Hotel Partnerships that could compose the Company. However, to assist Limited Partners in analyzing the Mergers and the REIT Conversion, the General Partners have prepared four separate sets of unaudited pro forma financial statements to show the impact of the Mergers and the REIT Conversion assuming the following four scenarios:

- All Partnerships participate and no Notes are issued ("100% Participation with No Notes Issued")
- . All Partnerships participate with Notes issued with respect to 100% of the OP Units allocable to each Partnership ("100% Participation with Notes Issued")
- . A single Partnership participates and no Notes are issued ("Single Partnership Participation with No Notes Issued")
- . A single Partnership participates with Notes issued with respect to 100% of the OP Units allocable to the Partnership ("Single Partnership Participation with Notes Issued")

There is no minimum condition to participation in the Mergers and the Company does not believe that the presentation of additional scenarios is relevant to investors or required. The Single Partnership scenario represents the Merger of Chicago Suites as this partnership had the least amount of cash from operations for fiscal year 1997, the last audited period. These presentations do not purport to represent what combination will result from the Mergers and the REIT Conversion, but instead are designed to illustrate what the composition would have been under the above scenarios. Furthermore, the unaudited pro forma financial statements do not purport to represent what the results of operations or cash flows would actually have been if the Mergers and the REIT Conversion had in fact occurred on such date or at the beginning of such period or to project the results of operations or cash flows for any future date or period.

Host intends to cause the REIT Conversion to be completed as soon as possible, but there is no assurance that it will be completed during 1998 in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999. If the REIT Conversion does not occur in 1998, the effectiveness of Host REIT's election could be delayed to January 1, 2000, which could cause the Blackstone Acquisition not to be consummated. Accordingly, a separate column (the "REIT 2000 Pro Forma") has been included for each presentation that assumes that the REIT Conversion occurs on January 1, 1999, the Blackstone Acquisition does not occur and Host does not become a REIT until January 1, 2000.

The unaudited pro forma financial statements are based upon available information and upon certain assumptions, as set forth in the notes to the unaudited pro forma financial statements, that the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances. Rental revenue is recognized only for Leases to be entered at or prior to completion of the REIT Conversion.

The unaudited pro forma statements of operations of the Company reflect the following transactions for the First Two Quarters 1998 and the fiscal year ended January 2, 1998 as if such transactions had been completed at the beginning of the fiscal year:

Acquisitions, Dispositions and Other Activities

- . Blackstone Acquisition
- . 1998 Bond Refinancing
- . 1998 acquisition of, or purchase of controlling interests in, eleven full-service properties

- . 1998 purchase of minority interests in two full-service hotels
- . 1998 disposition of two full-service properties
- . 1997 acquisition of, or purchase of controlling interests in, 18 full-service properties
- . 1997 refinancing or repayment of mortgage debt for three full-service properties

### **REIT Conversion Activities**

- . 1998 deconsolidation of the assets and liabilities contributed to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary, including the sale of certain furniture and equipment to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary
- . 1998 Mergers
- . 1998 acquisition of minority interests in four private Partnerships in exchange for OP Units
- . 1998 lease of certain hotel properties to Crestline and conversion of revenues and certain operating expenses to rental income
- . 1998 adjustment to remove deferred taxes resulting from the change in tax status related to the REIT Conversion
- . 1998 earnings and profits cash distribution
- . 1998 contribution of notes receivable to Crestline

The unaudited pro forma balance sheet as of June 19, 1998 reflects all of the above 1998 transactions except for the acquisition of, or purchase of controlling interests in, eight full-service properties and the disposition of two full-service properties which occurred prior to June 19, 1998, and were already reflected in the historical balance sheet.

Limited partners should bear in mind that the assumptions regarding the number and identity of participating Partnerships, the number of OP Units to be issued and price per OP Unit are outside the control of Host Marriott and have been made for illustrative purposes only. The unaudited pro forma financial statements and accompanying notes should be read in conjunction with the historical consolidated financial statements of the Company and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" contained elsewhere herein.

The Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) reached a concensus in May 1998 on Issue 98-9, "Accounting for Contingent Rents in Interim Financial Periods" ("EITF 98-9"). EITF 98-9 requires a lessor to defer recognition of contingent rental income in interim periods until the specified target that triggers the contingent rental income is achieved. The accompanying pro forma financial statements reflect the application of EITF 98-9 to the interim periods. EITF 98-9 will have no impact on the full-year rental income recorded by the Company.

### UNAUDITED PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET

JUNE 19, 1998

### 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED

(IN MILLIONS, EXCEPT OP UNITS AMOUNTS)

### ACQUISITIONS

				DISPO	STTTONS	AND OTHER
				D10. 0.	ACTIVIT	
		Α		В	С	D
	HOST	DISTRI-	HOST	BLACK-		DEBT
	MARRIOTT	BUTION	MARRIOTT	STONE		REPAYMENT
	CORPORATION					
					ACQUIS-	
	HISTORICAL					REFINANCING
ASSETS						
Property and equipment,						
net	\$5,698	¢(644)	\$5,054	\$1,450	\$ 243	\$
	Ψ5, 030	Ψ(044)	Ψ5,054	Ψ1,430	Ψ 243	Ψ
Notes and other						
receivables, net	33	104	137	63		
Due from managers	104	(10)	94	5		
Investments in		` ,				
affiliates	5		5			
Other assets	364	(2)	362			47
						(55)
						82
Receivable from Lessee						
for working capital						
Cash, cash equivalents						
and short-term						
marketable						
securities	561	(19)	542	(262)	(250)	267
Securities						
	\$6,765	\$(571)	\$6,194	\$1,256	\$ (7)	\$ 341
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	======
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY						
Debt(K)	\$3,784	\$(214)	\$3,570	\$ 600	\$	\$(1,550)
DCDC(R)	Ψ3, 104	Ψ(214)	Ψ5,510	Ψ 000	Ψ	. , ,
						1,692
						350
Convertible debt						
obligation to Host						
•		567	567			
Marriott Corporation		307	307			
Accounts payable and						
accrued expenses	79	(2)	77			
Deferred income taxes	526	(62)	464			
Other liabilities	528	(11)	517		(7)	
Other Habilitelesiiiiii						
Total liabilities	4,917	278	5,195	600	(7)	492
Convertible Preferred						
Securities	550	(550)				
Limited Partner		()				
interests of third						
parties at redemption						
value (on a pro forma						
basis 70.3 million OP						
Units						
				050		
outstanding)(L)				656		
Equity						
General Partner (on a						
pro forma basis .2						
million OP Units						
outstanding)(L)						
Limited Partner						
interests of Host REIT						
(on a pro forma basis						
204.0 million OP Units						
	4 000	(000)	222			(454)
outstanding)(L)		(299)	999			(151)
	\$6,765	\$(571)	\$6,194	\$1,256	\$ (7)	\$ 341
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	======
Book value per OP Unit						

# MERGERS AND REIT CONVERSION ACTIVITIES

E	F	G	Н	М	I	J		N
			EARNINGS			DEFERRED		REIT
NON-		PRIVATE	& PROFITS	CONTRI-	LEASE	TAX		2000
CONTROLLED		PARTNER-	DISTRIBU-	BUTION TO	CONVER-	ADJUST-	PR0	PR0
SUBSIDIARIES	<b>MERGERS</b>	SHIPS	TION(1)	CRESTLINE	SION	MENT	FORMA	FORMA

Property and equipment, net	\$(342)	\$560	\$ 61	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$7,026	\$5,576
Notes and other receivables, net	196	(3)			(92)			301	238
Due from managers Investments in	(2)	14			'	(100)		11	6
affiliates	67 4	 32	 (11)					72 461	72 461
Receivable from Lessee	<b>-</b>	32	(11)			400			
for working capital Cash, cash equivalents and short-term						100		100	100
marketable securities	(13)	3	(11)	(150)	(15)			111	373
-	\$ (90)	\$606	\$ 39	\$(150)	\$(107)	\$	\$	. ,	\$6,826
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY	=======							=====	=====
Debt(K) Convertible debt obligation to Host	\$ (39)	\$327	\$	\$ 75	\$	\$	\$	\$5,025	\$4,425
Marriott Corporation Accounts payable and								567	567
accrued expenses	(5)	12						84	84
Deferred income taxes Other liabilities	(8) (38)	 (21)	(6)		 7	 261	(181) 	275 713	275 682
- Total liabilities	(90)	318	(6)	75	7	261	(181)	6,664	6,033
Convertible Preferred	()		(-)		•		()	-,	5,555
Securities Limited Partner interests of third parties at redemption value (on a pro forma basis 70.3 million OP Units									
outstanding)(L)		288	45					989	333
Equity General Partner (on a pro forma basis .2 million OP Units outstanding)(L) Limited Partner interests of Host REIT (on a pro forma basis 204.0 million OP Units									
outstanding)(L)				(225)	(114)	(261)	181	429	460
-	\$ (90)	\$606	\$ 39	\$(150)	\$(107)	\$	\$	,	\$6,826
Book value per OP Unit	=======	= ======	======	=======	=======	======	======	\$ 5.17	\$ 3.44
								=====	=====

See Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Balance Sheet.

### NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET

### 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED

- A. Represents the adjustment to record the spin-off of Crestline and:
- . Reduce property and equipment by \$644 million
- . Record receivables of \$104 million related to certain Crestline debt held by the Company
- . Reduce due from managers by \$10 million
- . Reduce other assets by \$2 million
- Reduce cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable securities by \$19 million
- . Reduce debt by \$214 million
- . Reduce accounts payable and accrued expenses by \$2 million
- . Reduce deferred income taxes by \$62 million
- . Reduce other liabilities by \$11 million
- . Reduce equity by \$299 million
- Eliminate the \$550 million Convertible Preferred Securities of Host Marriott which remain an obligation of Host REIT
- . Record the \$567 million of Convertible Debt Obligation to Host Marriott which is eliminated in consolidation on the historical financial statements of Host Marriott Corporation
- B. Represents the adjustment to record the Blackstone Acquisition of 12 full-service properties (5,520 rooms) and a mortgage note secured by a thirteenth full-service property including the issuance of 43.7 million OP Units as determined through negotiations between the Company and Blackstone:
  - . Record property and equipment of \$1,450 million
  - . Record mortgage note receivable of \$63 million
  - . Record increase in due from managers of \$5 million
  - . Record the use of cash of \$262 million
  - . Record the assumption of mortgage debt of \$600 million
  - . Record the issuance of 43.7 million OP Units with an estimated fair value of \$656 million using an assumed Host Marriott stock price of \$15.00 (which includes the value of Crestline since Blackstone will receive shares of Crestline in addition to OP Units)

The purchase price of the Blackstone properties and mortgage note was determined based on the estimated fair value of the 43.7 million OP Units to be issued. The number of units to be issued will not increase or decrease depending on the stock price of Host Marriott at the time of closing of the acquisition.

- C. Represents the adjustment to record the 1998 purchase of the remaining minority interests in the Norfolk Waterside Marriott and the Calgary Marriott, and the acquisition of The Ritz-Carlton, Dearborn, The Ritz-Carlton, San Francisco and the Memphis Crowne Plaza:
  - . Record property and equipment of \$243 million
  - . Record the use of cash of \$250 million
  - . Record a decrease in other liabilities of \$7 million related to the purchase of minority interests
  - D. Represents the adjustment to record the Bond Refinancing:
  - . Record the repayment of the \$1,550 million in Old Senior Notes
  - . Record the issuance of \$1,700 million in New Senior Notes, net of the discount of \$8 million
  - . Record the write-off of \$55 million in deferred financing fees related to the Old Senior Notes and the Old Credit Facility
  - . Record the deferred financing fees of \$47 million related to the New Senior Notes and the New Credit Facility
  - . Record a draw of \$350 million on the New Credit Facility

. Record the net cash activity of the above items as follows:

Repayment of the Old Senior Notes	\$(1	,550)
Issuance of the New Senior Notes, net of the discount of \$8		
million	1	.,692
Net draw on the New Credit Facility		350
Deferred financing fees related to the New Senior Notes and New		
Credit Facility		(47)
Bond tender and consent fees and other expenses		
Net cash adjustment	\$	267
	===	====

- Record the federal and state tax benefit of \$82 million related to the above activity
- Record the estimated extraordinary loss of \$151 million, net of taxes, related to the Bond Refinancing
- E. Represents the adjustment to record the investment in the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries and to reflect the sale of certain hotel furniture and equipment to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary:
  - Record decrease in property and equipment of \$342 million, including \$200 million of hotel furniture and equipment sold to the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries
  - . Record receivable from Non-Controlled Subsidiaries for the furniture and equipment loan of \$200 million, and transfer of other notes totaling \$4 million
  - . Record decrease in due from managers of \$2 million
  - . Record investment in the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries of \$67 million
  - . Record increase in other assets of \$4 million
  - . Record decrease in cash of \$13 million
  - Record decrease in debt of \$39 million of debt transferred to the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries.
  - . Record decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$5 million
  - Record decrease in deferred taxes of \$8 million
  - . Record decrease in other liabilities of \$38 million
  - F. Represents the adjustment to record the Mergers:
  - . Record property and equipment of \$560 million
  - . Record decrease in notes receivable of \$3 million
  - . Record increase in due from managers of \$14 million
  - . Record other assets of \$32 million
  - . Record cash of \$3 million
  - . Record debt of \$327 million
  - . Record accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$12 million
  - . Record decrease in other liabilities of \$21 million
  - . Record the issuance of 23.0 million OP Units totaling approximately \$288 million

The purchase price and number of OP Units expected to be issued to the limited partners of each Partnership is (in millions, except OP Units in thousands):

			INCREASE TO
	PURCHASE	NUMBER OF	PR0PERTY
	PRICE	OP UNITS	AND EQUIPMENT
Atlanta Marquis	\$ 24	1,921	\$ 24
Desert Springs	37	2,943	36
Hanover	5	434	5
MHP	73	5,832	54
MHP II	84	6,684	78
Chicago Suites	11	888	38
MDAH	45	3,595	162

The number of OP Units was determined based on the purchase price and an estimated price of an OP Unit of \$12.50 which is based upon the recent trading range of Host Marriott Corporation's stock as adjusted for the proposed dividend of Crestline to its shareholders. The purchase price was determined based on the fair market value of the net assets to be acquired.

The purchase price for minority interests (Atlanta Marquis, Desert Springs, Hanover, MHP and MHP2) was allocated to property to the extent that the purchase price exceeded the minority interest liability recorded. The purchase price for the other three partnerships that are presently not consolidated was allocated in accordance with APB Opinion No. 16 with the debt of each partnership recorded at estimated fair value, all assets and liabilities, except for property being recorded at historical carrying values of each partnership with the residual allocated to property. The amounts allocated to property are in all cases less than estimated current replacement cost.

- G. Represents the adjustment to record the purchase of the remaining minority interests in four Private Partnerships:
  - . Record property and equipment of \$61 million
  - . Record decrease in other assets of \$11 million
  - . Record use of cash of \$11 million
  - . Record decrease in minority interest liabilities of \$6 million
  - . Record the issuance of 3.6 million OP Units totaling approximately \$45 million
- H. Represents the estimated \$225 million cash payment of the earnings and profits distribution to shareholders of Host Marriott including a draw on the New Credit Facility of \$75 million.(/1/)
- I. Represents the adjustment to record the transfer of working capital to Crestline related to the leasing of the Operating Partnership's hotels by decreasing working capital and recording a receivable from the lessee of \$100 million and the adjustment to record deferred revenue of \$261 million in connection with the application of EITF 98-9 to the Company's rental income.
- J. Represents the adjustment to record the effect on deferred taxes for the change in tax status resulting from the REIT Conversion by decreasing deferred taxes and increasing equity by \$181 million.
- K. The Company's pro forma aggregate debt maturities at June 19, 1998, excluding \$8 million of capital lease obligations and the \$8 million debt discount recorded in conjunction with the Bond Refinancing, are (in millions):

1998.          1999.	. 134
2000.	
2002	. 155
Thereafter	. 3,584
	\$5,592

L. The number of OP Units includes the following (in millions):

Limited	Partner	interests	of	Host	REIT			 	 	 	 204.0
General	Partner	interests	of	Host	REIT			 	 	 	 0.2
Limited	Partner	interests	of	each	Partne	rship	)	 	 	 	 23.0
Limited	Partner	interests	of	Priva	te Par	tners	ships	 	 	 	 3.6
Limited	Partner	interests	of	Black	stone	Group	)	 	 	 	 43.7
Total	OP Units	8						 	 	 	 274.5
											=====

- M. Represents the adjustment to record the contribution of the \$92 million note receivable and \$15 million in cash to Crestline as a reduction in equity and to record the contribution of an investment of \$7 million in a joint venture which holds a mortgage note from a consolidated subsidiary of Host.
- N. The "REIT 2000 Pro Forma" assumes that the REIT Conversion occurs on January 1, 1999, the Blackstone Acquisition does not occur and Host does not become a REIT until January 1, 2000. The amounts reflect the "Pro Forma" column less the amounts in column B--"Blackstone Acquisition" and the reduction in other liabilities and increase in equity for the deferred revenue of \$31 million related to the application of EITF 98-9 to the Blackstone properties.
- (1) The amount of earnings and profit distribution shown reflects only the estimated distribution to be made in connection with the REIT Conversion, and could consist of a combination of cash and other consideration, including possibly securities of Host REIT. The actual amount of the distribution will be based in part upon the estimated amount of Host's accumulated earnings and profits for tax purposes. To the extent that the distributions made in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution are not sufficient to eliminate Host's estimated accumulated earnings and profits, Host REIT will make one or more additional taxable distributions to its shareholders (in the form of cash or securities) prior to the last day of its first full taxable year as a REIT (currently expected to be December 31, 1999) in an amount intended to be sufficient to eliminate such earnings and profits, and the Operating Partnership will make corresponding distributions to all holders of OP Units (including Host REIT) in an amount sufficient to permit Host REIT to make such additional distributions.

### UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

### FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998

### 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED

(IN MILLIONS, EXCEPT PER OP UNIT AMOUNTS AND RATIOS)

				ACQUISITIO	NS, I	DISPOSI <sup>-</sup>	TIONS AN	AND OTHER ACTIVITIES				
		Α		В		С		 Е				
	HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION HISTORICAL	DISTRIBUTION ADJUSTMENT	HOST MARRIOTT HOTELS HISTORICAL	BLACKSTONE ACQUISITION		1998 ACQUIS		DISPOSITIO	NS	BOND REFINANCI	NG	
REVENUE												
Rental reve- nues Hotel revenues Equity in earn-	\$ 652	\$ 	\$ 652	\$	 80	\$	 36	\$	(6)	\$		
ings (losses) of affiliates	(1)		(1)									
Other revenues	96 	(39)	57 						(50)			
Total revenues	747 	(39)	708 		80 		36 		(56) 			
OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES												
Hotels Other	343 30	 (20)	343 10		48 		19 		(3)			
Total operating												
costs and expenses	373	(20)	353		48		19		(3)			
OPERATING PROF-									(50)			
IT Minority inter-	374	(19)	355		32		17		(53)			
est Corporate ex-	(30)		(30)				(1)		1			
penses REIT Conversion	(21)	1	(20)									
expenses Interest ex-	(6)		(6)									
pense Dividends on Convertible	(162)	(6)	(168)		(24)		(1)		1		(8)	
Preferred Secu- rities Interest in-	(17)	17										
come	25	1	26		(4)		(12)		(1)			
Income (loss) before income												
taxes Benefit	163	(6)	157		4		3		(52)		(8)	
(provision) for income taxes	(67) 	3	(64)		(2)		(1)		21		3	
Income (loss) before extraordinary												
items	\$ 96 ====	\$ (3) ====	\$ 93 =====	\$ ======	2 ===	\$ =====	2	\$ ======	(31) ====	\$ =====	(5) =====	
Basic loss per OP Unit Ratio of												
earnings to fixed charges	2.0x ====		2.0x =====									
Deficiency of earnings to fixed charges												
		MERGER	RS AND REIT	CONVERSION	ACTI	VITIES						
	Н	J i	<	L		P/N	I/M	0		Q		
	NON- CONTROLLED SUBSIDIARY	PRIV	/ATE	EARNINGS & PROFITS TRIBUTION(1)	- 1	THER REIT IVITIES	LEASE CONVER- SION	INCOME TAX ADJUSTMENT	PRO FORMA	REIT 2000 PRO FORMA		
REVENUE Rental reve-	¢ _	\$ \$		\$	¢		¢ 242	<b>¢</b>	¢ 243	) ¢ 202		
nues	\$	\$ \$		φ	Ф		\$ 342	\$	\$ 342	2 \$ 303		

Hotel revenues Equity in earn- ings (losses)	(12)	42				(792)			
of affiliates Other revenues	1 (4)							3	 3
Total revenues	(15)	42				(450)		345	306
OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES Hotels	(6) (5)	25	1			(162)		265 5	224
Total operating costs and expenses	(11)	25	1			(162)		270	229
OPERATING PROF-	(4)	17	(1)			(288)		75	77
Minority inter- est Corporate ex-	2	17						(11)	(11)
penses REIT Conversion								(20)	(20)
expenses Interest ex-					6				
pense Dividends on Convertible	2	(15)		(3)				(216)	(192)
Preferred Secu- rities									
Interest in- come	(1)	1		(4)	(1)	9		13	17
Income (loss) before income taxes Benefit (provision) for	(1)	20	(1)	(7)	5	(279)		(159)	(129)
income taxes	1	(8)		3	(2)	112	(55)	8	6
Income (loss) before extraordinary items	\$ =======	\$ 12	\$ (1)	\$ (4)	\$ 3	\$(167)	\$ (55)	\$ (151) : ======	` ,
Basic loss per OP Unit		=======================================				======		\$ (.55) ======	\$(.53)
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges								N/A	N/A
Deficiency of earnings to fixed charges								\$(144) ======	\$(116)

See Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Statements of Operations.

### UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

### FISCAL YEAR 1997

### 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED

(IN MILLIONS, EXCEPT PER OP UNIT AMOUNTS AND RATIOS)

		ACQUISITIONS, DISPOSITIONS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES							
	HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION	A DISTRIBUTION ADJUST-	HOST MARRIOTT HOTELS	B BLACKSTONE	C 1998	D 1997	E		
	HISTORICAL	MENT			N ACQUISITIONS		DISPOSITIONS		
REVENUE Rental									
revenues Hotel revenues	\$ 1,093	\$ 	\$ 1,093	\$ 148	\$ 112	\$ 89	\$ (23)		
Equity in earnings of	1,000		1,000	1-10		00	(20)		
affiliates	5		5						
Other revenues	49	(37)	12						
Total revenues	1,147	(37)	1,110	148	112	89	(23)		
OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES									
Hotels	649		649	101	62	42	(10)		
Other	49 	(20)	29 						
Total operating costs and									
expenses	698	(20)	678	101	62	42	(10)		
OPERATING PROFIT	449	(17)	432	47	50	47	(13)		
Minority interest	(32)		(32)		(4)	5	(1)		
Corporate expenses	(47)	2	(45)						
Interest expense	(302)	(23)	(325)	(48)	(12)	(12)	3		
Dividends on Convertible Preferred									
Securities Interest	(37)	37							
income	52 		52 	(7) 	(14)	(14) 			
Income (loss) before income taxes	83	(1)	82	(8)	20	26	(11)		
Benefit (provision) for income taxes	(36)	1	(35)	3	(8)	(10)	4		
Income (loss) before		•	4 4-	<b>.</b> (5)			÷ (=)		
extraordinary items	\$ 47 =====	\$ =====	\$ 47 =====	\$ (5) =====	\$ 12 ====	\$ 16 =====	\$ (7) =====		
Basic earnings per OP Unit									
Ratio of									
earnings to fixed charges	1.3x		1.3x						
	MERGERS AND REIT CONVERSION ACTIVITIES							0	
	F/G	Н	J	EARN		I/M	0	Q REIT	
	DEBT REPAYMENT & REFINANCIN	NON- CONTROLLED G SUBSIDIARY	MERGERS S	HIPS BUTI	OFITS TRI- OTHER RE: ON(1) ACTIVITI		INCOME TAX PRO ADJUSTMENT FORMA	2000 PRO FORMA	
REVENUE Rental									
revenues	\$	\$			\$			\$ 997	
Hotel revenues Equity in		(23)	74			(1,470)			
earnings of		,-,							
affiliates Other revenues		(7) (9)					(2) 3		
Total revenues		(39)	74			(351)	1,120	998	
OPERATING COSTS AND									

ACQUISITIONS, DISPOSITIONS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES

EXPENSES Hotels Other		(12) (18)	51 	2			(296)		589 11	502 11
Total operating costs and										
expenses		(30)	51	2			(296)		600	513
OPERATING PROFIT		(9)	23	(2)			(55)		520	485
Minority interest		4	17	1					(10)	(10)
Corporate expenses		1							(44)	(44)
Interest expense Dividends on Convertible Preferred	(48)	5	(25)		(6)				(468)	(420)
Securities										
<pre>Interest income</pre>	(3)		1		(8)		20		27	34
<pre>Income (loss) before income   taxes Benefit</pre>	(51)	1	16	(1)	(14)		(35)		25	45
(provision) for income taxes	20	(1)	(6)		6		14	12	(1)	(2)
Income (loss) before										
extraordinary items	\$ (31) ========	\$ =======	\$ 10 ======	\$ (1) ======	\$ (8) ======	\$ =======	\$ (21) = ====== =	\$ 12 ======	\$ 24 = ======	\$ 43 =====
Basic earnings per OP Unit										\$ .19 =====
Ratio of earnings to										-
fixed charges									1.1x ======	1.1x =====

See Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Statements of Operations.

### NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

### ASSUMING 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED

- A. Represents the adjustment to reduce revenues, operating expenses, corporate expenses, interest expense, interest income and income taxes for the spin-off of Crestline.
- B. Represents the adjustment to record the historical revenues, operating expenses, interest expense, income taxes and to reduce interest income associated with the acquisition of the equity and debt interests for the Blackstone Acquisition.
- C. Represents the adjustment to record the historical revenues, operating expenses, minority interest, interest expense, income taxes and to reduce interest income associated with the 1998 acquisition of, or purchase of controlling interests in 11 full-service properties.
- D. Represents the adjustment to record the historical revenues, operating expenses, minority interest, interest expense, income taxes and to reduce interest income associated with the 1997 acquisition of, or purchase of controlling interests in, 18 full-service properties.
- E. Represents the adjustment to record historical revenues, operating expenses, minority interest, interest expense, income taxes and to reduce interest income for the 1998 sale of the New York Marriott East Side and the Napa Valley Marriott, including the elimination of the non-recurring gains on the sales totalling \$50 million and related taxes of \$20 million in 1998.
- F. Represents the adjustment to reduce the interest expense, interest income and to record income taxes associated with the refinancing or payoff of mortgage debt for three full-service properties (Marriott's Orlando World Center, the Philadelphia Marriott and the San Francisco Marriott).
- G. Represents the adjustment to record interest expense and related amortization of deferred financing fees, reduce interest income, and to record income taxes as a result of the Bond Refinancing. The adjustment excludes the estimated extraordinary loss of \$151 million, net of taxes, related to the Bond Refinancing resulting from the write-off of deferred financing fees and the payment of bond tender and consent fees.
- H. Represents the adjustment for revenues, operating expenses, minority interest, interest expense, corporate expenses, income taxes and to reduce interest income to deconsolidate the Non-Controlled Subsidiary and reflect the Company's share of income as equity in earnings of affiliate.
- I. Represents the adjustment to reduce depreciation expense of \$13 million and \$29 million for First Two Quarters 1998 and fiscal year 1997 related to certain furniture and equipment sold to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary, record interest income of \$6 million and \$14 million for First Two Quarters 1998 and fiscal year 1997 earned on the 7%, \$200 million in notes from the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries and reduce the lease payment to the Company from the Lessee.
- J. Represents the adjustment to record the historical revenues, operating expenses, minority interest, interest expense, interest income and income taxes associated with the Mergers, including three partnerships not previously consolidated by the Company.
- K. Represents the adjustment to record additional depreciation expense and the decrease in minority interest expense related to the purchase of the remaining minority interests in the Private Partnerships.
- L. Represents the adjustment to reduce interest income, record interest expense and income taxes for the estimated \$225 million cash payment of the earnings and profits distribution to shareholders of Host Marriott including a draw on the New Credit Facility of \$75 million.(1)

M. Represents the adjustment to remove hotel revenues, management fees and other expenses of \$148 million and \$267 million, respectively, for First Two Quarters 1998 and fiscal year 1997, and to record rental revenues associated with the leasing of certain hotel properties to Crestline and other lessees and interest income of \$3 million and \$6 million for First Two Quarters 1998 and fiscal year 1997 earned on the 6%, \$100 million in notes from Crestline. First Two Quarters 1998 included a \$261 million reduction to rental income to record deferred revenue for percentage rents in accordance with EITF 98-9. Management believes the change to the lease structure described above will not impact hotel operating results because the hotel manager and asset management function will remain unchanged. Rental revenues under the Leases are based on the greater of Percentage Rent or Minimum Rent. Total rent in the pro forma statement of operations is calculated based on the historical gross sales of the property and the negotiated rental rates and thresholds by property as if the leases were entered into on the first day of fiscal year 1997. There are generally three sales categories utilized in the rent calculation: rooms, food and beverage and other. For rooms and food and beverage, there are three tiers of rent with two thresholds, while the other category generally has two tiers of rent and one threshold. The percentage rent thresholds are increased annually on the first day of each year after the initial lease year based on a blended increase of the Consumer Price Index ("CPI") and a wage and benefit index. For purposes of the pro formas, 1997 is the assumed initial lease year and the blended increase applied to the thresholds at January 3, 1998 is assumed to be 3%. Minimum rent is expressed as a fixed dollar amount that increases annually on the first day of each year after the initial lease year as 50% of the CPI increase. Accordingly, the 1998 rent thresholds and minimum rent included in the pro formas were adjusted as of January 3, 1998 for the 1997 increases in the indices. Rental revenues is recognized only for leases to be executed with Crestline at or prior to completion of the REIT Conversion. The execution of the leases is dependent upon the successful consummation of the REIT Conversion which is subject to contingencies that are outside the control of the Company, including consent of shareholders, lenders, debt holders, partners and ground lessors of Host. The Company believes that negotiations with third parties to complete the REIT Conversion will not result in any material change to the leases. The table below details gross sales, minimum rent and total rent for all full-service properties to be leased and summarized amounts for the limited-service properties to be subleased:

	FISCAL YEAR 1997				1998	
PROPERTY		MINIMUM RENT	TOTAL RENT	GROSS SALES	RENT	RENT
				LLIONS		
Grand Hotel Resort and Golf Club. Scottsdale Suites	\$23.4 11.9 23.3 22.0 9.7 103.3 16.3 21.1 33.5 11.0 12.1 103.3 16.7 43.8 17.8 120.2 19.7 47.3 32.4 50.1 20.5 21.5	\$4.0 3.1 4.8 4.2 2.1 21.0 3.4 4.6 5.6 2.1 37.3 2.9 8.7 4.4 20.3 3.0 7.9 5.5 7.9 4.0 3.7	\$4.3 5.0 7.1 6.6 3.3 27.9 4.9 7.1 8.7 4.0 3.2 39.8 4.8 6.6 38.6 5.0 16.3 10.7 15.1 6.2 6.0	\$11.8 6.6 12.5 10.9 4.6 65.1 7.0 5.1 5.5 55.0 7.7 21.3 6.8 9.7 25.3 15.0 20.8 10.0 9.6	\$1.9 1.5 2.2 2.0 1.0 9.8 1.6 2.2 2.6 1.2 1.0 17.5 1.4 4.1 2.1 9.5 1.4 3.7 2.6 3.7 1.8 1.7	\$2.5 2.9 4.0 4.0 1.7 18.7 2.5 4.6 2.0 1.6 22.3 2.4 6.6 2.7 20.7 20.7 20.7 2.8 9.4 5.2 6.7 2.8
Denver Tech Center	26.8 13.7 17.6 18.4 11.6 28.5 58.1 11.8 29.7 128.2 11.8 6.6 17.1	5.3 2.1 3.0 3.5 1.6 4.2 16.1 1.9 3.9 23.4 2.0 1.4 1.6 1.9	8.4 4.2 5.1 4.6 2.6 7.9 19.5 3.8 8.6 37.9 3.7 2.5 3.9 4.1	13.2 6.2 9.9 9.0 5.7 16.0 32.8 5.2 15.7 69.9 6.2 3.8 9.6	2.5 1.0 1.4 1.6 0.8 2.0 7.6 0.9 1.8 11.0 0.9 0.6 0.7	4.4 2.0 3.0 2.5 1.4 4.7 11.3 1.7 4.7 21.8 2.0 1.4 2.3 2.3

FIRST TWO OUARTERS

FIRST TWO QUARTERS
FISCAL YEAR 1997 1998

GROSS MINIMUM TOTAL GROSS MINIMUM TOTAL

PROPERTY	GROSS SALES	MINIMUM RENT	TOTAL RENT	GROSS SALES	MINIMUM RENT	TOTAL RENT		
			(IN MI	(IN MILLIONS)				
The Ritz-Carlton, Naples	\$ 66.4	\$ 14.9	\$ 23.5	\$ 38.3	\$ 7.0	\$ 14.1		
Atlanta Marriott Marquis	85.4	21.3	33.3	42.0	10.0	17.1		
Atlanta Midtown Suites	10.5	1.7	3.3	5.3	0.8	1.8		
Atlanta Norcross	7.6	0.9	1.6	3.8	0.4	0.9		
Atlanta Northwest	14.9	2.5	4.3	7.8	1.2	2.3		
Atlanta Perimeter	16.6	2.4	4.7	8.6	1.1	2.5		
JW Marriott Hotel at Lenox	24.8	3.7	6.9	12.7	1.7	3.7		
The Ritz-Carlton, Atlanta	30.2	5.8	8.8	13.9	2.7	4.5		
The Ritz-Carlton, Buckhead	49.3	10.3	16.9	22.5	4.8	7.9		
Chicago/Deerfield Suites	10.2	1.8	3.2	4.7	0.9	1.6		
Chicago/Downers Grove Suites	9.0	1.8	2.8	4.4	0.9	1.5		
Chicago/Downtown Courtyard	16.3	3.0	4.9	8.1	1.4	2.6		
Chicago O'Hare	40.0	9.4	11.4	18.9	4.4	5.9		
South Bend	9.9	1.1	2.1	4.4	0.5	1.0		
New Orleans	66.4	14.4	23.0	33.8	6.7	12.3		
Bethesda	23.2	3.1	5.9	12.2	1.5	3.2		
Gaithersburg/Washingtonian	40 -	c .				0.0		
Center	13.2	2.4	3.7	6.7	1.1	2.0		
Boston/Newton	27.4	4.8	7.7	12.5	2.3	3.8		
Detroit Romulus	8.8	1.1	1.8	4.4	0.5	1.0		
The Ritz-Carlton, Dearborn	25.7	4.9	7.8	10.7	1.9	3.5		
Minneapolis/Bloomington	20.2	3.7	6.5	8.8	1.7	3.0		
Minneapolis City Center	27.5	3.4	6.4	13.6	1.6	3.5		
Minneapolis Southwest  Kansas City Airport	14.9 14.3	2.9 1.8	4.4 3.9	6.0 6.4	1.3 0.9	2.0 1.8		
St. Louis Pavilion	27.5	6.0	6.7	11.9	2.8	3.2		
Nashua	7.5	0.8	1.3	3.3	0.4	0.6		
Hanover	22.4	4.6	6.5	9.9	2.2	3.1		
Newark Airport	39.4	8.0	11.7	19.7	3.7	6.1		
Park Ridge	16.0	2.2	3.8	7.8	1.0	2.1		
Saddle Brook	10.7	1.4	2.3	5.2	0.7	1.2		
Albany	18.5	3.6	6.0	7.5	1.7	2.6		
New York Marriott Financial								
Center	39.6	7.5	13.4	19.9	3.5	7.4		
New York Marriott Marguis	210.3	42.2	60.5	103.6	19.8	31.8		
Marriott World Trade Center	65.4	10.4	19.3	33.5	4.9	10.8		
Charlotte Executive Park	14.0	2.2	3.7	6.0	1.0	1.6		
Raleigh Crabtree Valley	14.9	2.4	3.9	7.4	1.1	2.0		
Oklahoma City	15.6	2.2	3.3	7.3	1.0	1.7		
Oklahoma City Waterford	9.1	1.8	2.7	3.7	0.9	1.2		
Portland	26.4	4.7	7.7	10.9	2.2	3.3		
Philadelphia (Convention Center)	80.7	15.3	25.6	40.2	7.1	13.1		
Philadelphia Airport	25.0	5.1	7.9	12.9	2.4	4.3		
Pittsburgh City Center	16.4	1.7	2.9	6.5	0.8	1.2		
Memphis	10.6	1.5	3.2	3.8	0.7	1.2		
Dallas/Fort Worth	28.9	5.8	9.3	15.2	2.7	5.1		
Dallas Quorum	25.7	4.4	8.2	12.7	2.0	4.3		
El Paso	11.6	1.4	2.4	5.6	0.7	1.2		
Houston Airport	21.6	4.2	6.4	11.8	2.0	3.7		
JW Marriott Houston	27.2	4.9	7.9	15.1	2.3	4.8		
Plaza San Antonio	13.8	2.9	4.6	6.2	1.3	2.2		
San Antonio Rivercenter	68.9	14.4	25.5	36.1	6.7	14.0		
San Antonio Riverwalk	29.3	6.0	10.2	15.4	2.8	5.6		
Salt Lake City	28.5	6.0	9.6	14.9	2.8	5.4		
Dulles Airport	14.6	2.6	4.1	7.4	1.2	2.1		
Key Bridge	29.4	5.7	10.0	14.7	2.7	5.3		
Norfolk Waterside  Pentagon City Residence Inn	18.1 11.7	3.3	5.0	8.0	1.5	2.4		
The Ritz-Carlton, Tysons Corner		3.5	5.5	5.7	1.7	2.8		
Washington Dulles Suites	34.4 10.3	5.7 2.6	10.4 3.9	14.9 5.1	2.7 1.2	4.8 2.1		
Mashington Dattes Sattes	10.3	۷.0	3.9	5.1	1.2	۷.1		

PROPERTY	GROSS SALES	MINIMUM RENT	TOTAL RENT	GROSS SALES	MINIMUM RENT	TOTAL RENT
			(IN MILLIC			
Westfields		\$ 4.8		13.7		
Williamsburg	12.6	1.8	2.8	5.8	0.9	1.4
Washington Metro	25.2	4 5	7.6	12 4	2 1	4.2
Calgary	25.2 13.4		7.6 2.1	13.4 6.3		4.2 1.6
Calgary Toronto Eaton Centre	21.1		7.0			3.6
Toronto Delta	21.1	3.1	7.0	10.4	2.4	3.0
Meadowvale	16.1	2.6	4.0	6.5	1.2	1.9
Fairview Park	22.5	5.5	7.4	11.4		4.3
Dayton	18.2	5.5 3.7 1.8	5.6			3.0
Research Triangle Park	9.1	1.8	2.7	4.6	0.8	1.5
Detroit Marriott						
Southfield	8.8	1.4	2.2	4.5	0.7	1.2
Detroit Marriott						
Livonia	10.0	1.7	2.6	5.0		1.4
Fullerton	6.8	0.9	1.9	3.6		1.0
Marriott O'Hare Suites	14.4		4.9			2.7
Albuquerque	16.4		3.5	7.4		1.7
Greensboro-High Point Houston Medical Center	13.6 16.5		3.4 3.9	7.0 8.6		1.8 2.2
Miami Biscayne Bay	26.8		6.6	15.3		4.0
Marriott Mountain	20.0	3.3	0.0	13.3	1.5	4.0
Shadows Resort	24.1	2.6	4.4	14.0	1.2	2.7
Seattle SeaTac Airport	23.1		6.4	11.4		
Four Seasons, Atlanta	15.6		4.7	10.2		3.3
Four Seasons,						
Philadelphia	41.1	7.9	12.4	20.9	3.7	6.7
Grand Hyatt, Atlanta	25.3	5.9	7.7	15.4	2.7	5.0
Hyatt Regency,						
Burlingame	47.9	10.0	14.5	26.3	4.7	8.5
Hyatt Regency,						
Cambridge	32.4		9.8	16.4		5.3
Hyatt Regency, Reston	30.5		9.2	16.0		
Swissotel, Atlanta Swissotel, Boston	22.2 26.8	4.5 4.8	6.7 8.1	11.9 12.6		3.8 4.1
Swissotel, Chicago	38.1		11.5			5.7
The Drake (Swissotel),	30.1	0.0	11.5	17.0	0.2	3.7
New York	38.8	8.8	11.7	23.2	4.1	7.5
The Ritz-Carlton, Amelia	00.0	0.0		20.2		
Island	45.7	9.5	13.8	24.9	4.5	8.0
The Ritz-Carlton,						
Boston	40.1	7.7	12.1	20.1	3.6	6.5
Non-Controlled						
Subsidiary Rent		(27.0)	(44.0)		(13.0)	(20.0)
T. ( ) T. ( )						
Total Full-service						
Properties	3,583.8	663.6	1,039.6	1,811.7	310.8	563.7
Total Courtyard	212.0	50.6	59.2	105 7	23.3	29.4
Properties Total Residence Inns	60 O					
TOTAL RESTURING TIMES	09.9	11.2	20.3	33.0	٥.٠	9.0
Total						\$602.7

FISCAL YEAR 1997

FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998

N. Represents the adjustment to eliminate interest income recorded for the \$92 million note receivable contributed to Crestline for the First Two Ouarters 1998.

-----

0. Represents the adjustment to the income tax provision to reflect the REIT Conversion.

======= ====== ======

- P. Represents the adjustment to eliminate non-recurring expenses incurred in connection with the REIT Conversion. Management expects that the total estimated non-recurring expenses to be incurred will be approximately \$50 million
- Q. The "REIT 2000 Pro Forma" reflects the adjustment to eliminate the revenues, operating expenses, interest expense and interest income which assumes that the REIT Conversion occurs on January 1, 1999, the Blackstone Acquisition does not occur and Host does not become REIT until January 1, 2000.
- (1) The amount of earnings and profit distribution shown reflects only the estimated distribution to be made in connection with the REIT Conversion, and could consist of a combination of cash and other consideration, including possibly securities of Host REIT. The actual amount of the distribution will be based in part upon the estimated amount of Host's accumulated earnings and profits for tax purposes. To the extent that the distributions made in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution are not sufficient to eliminate Host's estimated accumulated earnings and profits,

Host REIT will make one or more additional taxable distributions to its shareholders (in the form of cash or securities) prior to the last day of its first full taxable year as a REIT (currently expected to be December 31, 1999) in an amount intended to be sufficient to eliminate such earnings and profits, and the Operating Partnership will make corresponding distributions to all holders of OP Units (including Host REIT) in an amount sufficient to permit Host REIT to make such additional distributions.

# UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

## FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998

# 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED

(IN MILLIONS)

				ACQUISTITU	NS, DISPUSITI	JNS AND UTHER	ACTIVITIES
		Α		В	С	E	G
	HOST	^	HOST	ь	O	_	J
	MARRIOTT	DISTRIBUTION					
	CORPORATION	ADJUST-	HOTELS	BLACKSTONE	1998		BOND
	HISTORICAL	MENT				DISPOSITIONS	REFINANCING
OPERATING ACTIVI-							
TIES							
Income before							
extraordinary	Ф 06	e (2)	ф O2	\$ 2	ф о	<b>ተ (21)</b>	ф (F)
items Adjustments to	\$ 96	\$ (3)	\$ 93	Φ 2	\$ 2	\$ (31)	\$ (5)
reconcile to cash							
provided by							
operations:							
Depreciation and							
amortization	125	(11)	114	28	9		
Income taxes	45		45				
Gains on sales							
of hotel	(54)		(54)			F0	
properties	(51)		(51)			50	
Equity (earnings)							
losses of							
affiliates	1		1				
Changes in	_		_				
operating							
accounts	(33)	10	(23)				
Other assets	23	4	27				
Cook provided by							
Cash provided by (used in)							
operations	206		206	30	11	19	(5)
000.0010							
INVESTING							
ACTIVITIES							
Acquisitions	(387)	29	(358)		358		
Cash received							
from sale of	200		200			(200)	
assets Capital	209		209			(209)	
expenditures	(111)	2	(109)	(11)	(4)	2	
Purchases of	( ±±± )	-	(100)	(11)	(+)	_	
short-term							
marketable							
securities	(97)		(97)				
Sales of short-							
term marketable	405		405				
securities Other	405	(91)	405 (99)			 21	
other	(8)	(91)	(99)			21	
Cash provided by							
(used in)							
investing							
activities	11	(60)	(49)	(11)	354	(186)	
FINANCING							
ACTIVITIES Issuances of							
debt	5		5				2,042
Scheduled	· ·		· ·				_,
principal							
repayments	(19)	1	(18)				
Debt							
prepayments	(168)	119	(49)			35	(1,550)
Transfers to Host		(00)	(60)				
Marriott Other	 (31)	(62) 	(62) (31)				
JUICI	(31)		(31)				
Cash provided by							
(used in)							
financing							
activities	(213)	58	(155)			35	492
TNODEACE							
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN							
CASH AND CASH							

ACQUISITIONS, DISPOSITIONS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES

EQUIVALENTS	\$ 4 =====	\$ ===		2 \$ 1 = ===		\$365 ====	\$(132) =====	\$ 487 ======
		ME	RGERS AND REI					
	Н	I	J	K EARNINGS	L/M	0/P	N	
	NON- CONTROLLED SUBSIDIARY		PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS		CONVER-			PRO FORMA
OPERATING ACTIVI-								
TIES Income before extraordinary items Adjustments to reconcile to cash provided by	\$	\$ 12	\$ (1)	\$ (4)	\$(167)	\$ 3	\$(55)	\$ (151)
operations: Depreciation and	(4)	44			(40)			1.10
amortization Income taxes Gains on sales	(4) 	11 	1 		(13) (112)			146 (67)
of hotel properties Equity								(1)
(earnings) losses of affiliates Changes in								1
operating accounts Other assets					261			238 27
Cash provided by (used in) operations	(4)	23		(4)	(31)	3	(55)	193
INVESTING								
ACTIVITIES Acquisitions Cash received from sale of								
assets Capital								
expenditures Purchases of short-term	1	(6)						(127)
marketable securities Sales of short- term marketable								(97)
securities Other								405 (78)
Cash provided by (used in) investing								
activities	1	(6)						103
FINANCING ACTIVITIES Issuances of debt				75				2 122
Scheduled principal				75				2,122
repayments Debt	(2)				(15)			(35)
prepayments Transfers to Host								(1,564)
Marriott Other								(62) (31)
Cash provided by (used in) financing	(0)			75	/45	2		400
activities INCREASE	(2)			75 	(15)			430 
(DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	\$ (5)	\$ 17	\$	\$ 71	\$ (46)	\$ 3	<b>\$</b> (55)	\$ 726

EQUIVALENTS.....

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

FISCAL YEAR 1997

# 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED

(IN MILLIONS)

DEFEATING ACTIV-   TITIES									
Component			А		В	D	С	E	
TITES   Company   Compan		CORPORATION		H0TELS		ACQUISITIONS	ACQUISITIONS	DISPOSITIONS	REPAYMENT &
Transition   Section   S									
amortization   240   (9)   231   61   17   31   (3)	Income before extraordinary Adjustments to reconcile to cash provided by operations:	\$ 47	\$	\$ 47	\$ (5)	\$ 16	\$ 12	\$ (7)	\$ (31)
Income taxes   (20)	•	240	(0)	224	C1	17	24	(2)	
Other									
Changes in operating accounts									
operating accounts.         127         (26)         191		70	3	13				(2)	
Accounts   127									
Cash provided by (used in) operations 464 (32) 432 56 33 43 (12) (31)  INVESTING ACTIVITIES ACQUISITIONS (596) 237 (359) 359	•	127	(26)	101					
Cash provided by (used in) operations 464 (32) 432 56 33 43 (12) (31)  INVESTING ACTIVITIES Acquisitions (596) 237 (359) 359	accounts		(20)	101					
(used in) operations	Cash provided by								
Operations   464   (32)   432   56   33   43   (12)   (31)									
New New York   State   State		464	(32)	432	56	33	43	(12)	(31)
ACTIVITIES Cash received from sale of assets	operacions		(32)					(12)	(31)
ACTIVITIES Cash received from sale of assets	TNVESTING								
Acquisitions (596) 237 (359) - 359									
assets 51	Acquisitions Cash received	(596)	237	(359)		359			
Purchase of short-term marketable securities (354) (354)		F.4		F.4					
Securities (354) (354) (	Purchase of	51		51					
Capital expenditures (160) 2 (158) (20) (13) (13) (13) 4	marketable								
expenditures (160) 2 (158) (20) (13) (13) 4 Other 13 13 1 1 Other 13 13 1 1  Cash provided by (used in) investing activities (1,046) 239 (807) (20) 346 (13) 5  FINANCING ACTIVITIES ISSUANCES OF debt 857 857 1,188 SCheduled principal payments (93) 3 (90) (1,147) Pransfers to Prepayments (403) (403) (1,147) Transfers to Other 28 (1) 27		(354)		(354)					
Other				>		>			
Cash provided by (used in) investing activities (1,046) 239 (807) (20) 346 (13) 5  FINANCING ACTIVITIES Issuances of debt		` '	2	` ,		(13)	(13)		
Cash provided by (used in) investing activities (1,046) 239 (807) (20) 346 (13) 5  FINANCING ACTIVITIES ISsuances of debt	otner							1	
(used in) investing activities	Cook provided by								
FINANCING ACTIVITIES  Issuances of debt	(used in) investing								
ACTIVITIES  ISSUANCES OF debt	activities	(1,046)	239	(807)	(20)	346	(13)	5	
ACTIVITIES  ISSUANCES OF debt									
Scheduled principal payments (93) 3 (90)	ACTIVITIES								
payments       (93)       3       (90)                        (1,147)              (1,147)  41            41              41	Scheduled	857		857					1,188
Debt prepayments (403) (403) (1,147) Transfers to Host Marriott (226) (226) Other 28 (1) 27 Cash provided by (used in) financing activities 389 (224) 165 41  INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS \$ (193) \$ (17) \$ (210) \$ 36 \$ \$379 \$ \$30 \$ (7) \$ 10	•	(93)	3	(90)					
prepayments       (403)        (403)          (1,147)         Transfers to         Host Marriott        (226)       (226)  41         Increase (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS       \$ (193)       \$ (17)       \$ (210)       \$ 36       \$ 379       \$ 30       \$ (7)       \$ 10         MERGERS AND REIT CONVERSION ACTIVITIES         H       I       J       K       L/M       N		(33)	3	(30)					_
Transfers to Host Marriott (226) (226)		(403)		(403)					(1,147)
Host Marriott (226) (226)		( /		, <i>,</i>					. ,,
Other 28 (1) 27			(226)	(226)					
Cash provided by (used in) financing activities 389 (224) 165 41  INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS \$ (193) \$ (17) \$ (210) \$ 36 \$ \$379 \$ 30 \$ (7) \$ 10 ======	Other	28							
(used in) financing activities       389       (224)       165           41         INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS       \$ (193)       \$ (17)       \$ (210)       \$ 36       \$ 379       \$ 30       \$ (7)       \$ 10         MERGERS AND REIT CONVERSION ACTIVITIES         H       I       J       K       L/M       N									
activities 389 (224) 165 41  INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS \$ (193) \$ (17) \$ (210) \$ 36 \$ \$379 \$ 30 \$ (7) \$ 10 \$ 10 \$ 10 \$ 10 \$ 10 \$ 10 \$ 10 \$ 1	(used in)								
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS \$ (193) \$ (17) \$ (210) \$ 36 \$ 379 \$ 30 \$ (7) \$ 10 =====		389	(224)	165					41
(DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS \$ (193) \$ (17) \$ (210) \$ 36 \$ 379 \$ 30 \$ (7) \$ 10 \$ 10 \$ 10 \$ 10 \$ 10 \$ 10 \$ 10 \$ 1	40017100111111		` ,						
H I J K L/M N	(DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH	<b>.</b> (400)		<b>†</b> (242)	4.00	****	* 00	<b>4</b> ( <b>5</b> )	
MERGERS AND REIT CONVERSION ACTIVITIES  H I J K L/M N	EQUIVALENTS		, ,						
H I J K L/M N									
			MERGERS AND	D REIT CONVE	ERSION ACTIVI	TIES 			
		Н	I J			L/M I	N		
EARNINGS									
NON- PRIVATE & PROFITS LEASE									
CONTROLLED PARTNER- DISTRI- OTHER REIT CONVER- TAX PRO									
SUBSIDIARY MERGERS SHIPS BUTION(1) ACTIVITIES SION ADJUSTMENT FORMA		SUBSIDIARY	MERGERS SHIPS	BUTION(1	I) ACTIVITIES	SION ADJU	SIMENT FORMA		

ACQUISITIONS, DISPOSITIONS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES

OPERATING ACTIVITIES Income before extraordinary Adjustments to reconcile to cash provided by operations:	\$	\$10	\$(1)	\$(8)	\$	\$(21)	\$12	\$ 24
Depreciation and amortization	(8)	26	2			(29)		328
Income taxes	′					′		(20)
Other Changes in operating								71
accounts								101
Cash provided by (used in)								
operations	(8)	36	1	(8)		(50)	12	504
INVESTING ACTIVITIES Acquisitions Cash received								
from sale of assets Purchase of short-term	(35)							16
marketable securities Capital								(354)
expenditures Other	2 33	(11) 						(209) 47
Cash provided by (used in) investing activities		(11)						(500)
FINANCING ACTIVITIES Issuances of								
debt Scheduled	(3)			75				2,117
principal payments Debt	(6)	(7)				(30)		(133)
prepayments Transfers to								(1,550)
Host Marriott								(226) 27
Other								
Cash provided by (used in) financing								
activities	(9)	(7)		75 		(30)	 	235
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	<b>\$</b> (17)	\$18	\$ 1			\$(80)	\$12	\$ 239
	=========	======	======	=======	=======	= ====== =		= ======

See Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Statements of Cash Flows.

#### NOTES TO PRO FORMA STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

#### 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED

- A) Represents the adjustment for cash flow amounts related to Crestline.
- B) Represents the adjustment to record depreciation expense and estimated capital expenditures for the Blackstone Acquisition.
- C) Represents the adjustment to record depreciation expense and estimated capital expenditures for the 1998 acquisition of, or purchase of controlling interests in, 11 full-service properties.
- D) Represents the adjustment to record depreciation expense and capital expenditures for the 1997 acquisition of, or purchase of controlling interests in, 18 full-service properties. Cash from investing activities has also been adjusted as if the period's historical acquisitions occurred immediately prior to the period presented.
- E) Represent the adjustment to record the decrease in depreciation expense, capital expenditures and other investing activities for the sale of the New York East Side Marriott and the Napa Valley Marriott, including the elimination of the non-recurring gains on the sales totaling \$50 million.
- F) Represents the adjustment to reflect the decrease in interest expense associated with the refinancing or payoff of mortgage debt for three full-service properties (Marriott Orlando World Center, the Philadelphia Marriott, and the San Francisco Marriott). Cash from financing activities has also been adjusted as if the period's historical prepayments and issuances of debt occurred immediately prior to the period presented.
- G) Represents the adjustment to reflect the issuance of the \$1.7 billion of New Senior Notes net of the discount of \$8 million, the retirement of the Old Senior Notes of \$1.55 billion and the initial draw on the New Credit Facility of \$372 million, including interest expense and commitment fees.
- H) Represents the adjustment to record the removal of depreciation, capital expenditures, the sale of certain assets and the scheduled principal amortization of notes to reflect the deconsolidation of the Non-Controlled Subsidiary.
- I) Represents the adjustment to record depreciation expense and capital expenditures related to the Mergers, including the scheduled principal amortization of notes.
- J) Represents the adjustment to record depreciation expense related to the acquisition of the Private Partnerships.
- K) Represents the adjustment to reflect the decrease in interest income, net of tax, as a result of the estimated \$225 million earnings and profits distribution and interest expense for the \$75 million draw on the New Credit Facility.
- L) Represents the adjustment to revenues to reflect lease income and remove hotel revenues and management fees.
- M) Represents the adjustment to reduce depreciation expense related to the sale of certain furniture and equipment to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary, including the scheduled principal amortization of notes.
- N) Represents the adjustment to the income tax provision to reflect the REIT Conversion.
- 0) Represents the adjustment to eliminate non-recurring expenses incurred in connection with the REIT Conversion.
- (1) The amount of earnings and profit distribution shown reflects only the estimated distribution to be made in connection with the REIT Conversion, and could consist of a combination of cash and other consideration, including possibly securities of Host REIT. The actual amount of the distribution will be based in part upon the estimated amount of Host's accumulated earnings and profits for tax purposes. To the extent that the distributions made in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution are not sufficient to eliminate Host's estimated accumulated earnings and profits, Host REIT will make one or more additional taxable distributions to its shareholders (in the form of cash or securities) prior to the last day of its first full taxable year as a REIT (currently expected to be December 31, 1999) in an amount intended to be sufficient to eliminate such earnings and profits, and the Operating Partnership will make corresponding distributions to all holders of OP Units (including Host REIT) in an amount sufficient to permit Host REIT to make such additional distributions.

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET

JUNE 19, 1998

# 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED

(IN MILLIONS, EXCEPT OP UNIT AMOUNTS)

# ACQUISITIONS, DISPOSITIONS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES B C D

		Α		В	С	D	Е
	HOST		HOST				
	MARRIOTT		MARRIOTT			DEBT	NON-
		DISTRIBUTION		BLACKSTONE	1998	REPAYMENT	CONTROLLED
	HISTORICAL	ADJUSTMENT	HISTORICAL	ACQUISTITON	ACQUISITIONS 8	& REFINANCING	SUBSIDIARY
ASSETS							
Property and							
equipment,							
net	\$5,698	\$(644)	\$5,054	\$1,450	\$243	\$	\$(342)
Notes and other	+-,	+()	+-,	<del>+-</del> /	<del></del>	•	+(-:-)
receivables,							
	20	101	107	60			100
net	33	104	137	63			196
Due from							
managers	104	(10)	94	5			(2)
Investments in							
affiliates	5		5				67
Other assets	364	(2)	362			47	4
		(-/				(55)	•
						82	
Deseiveble from						02	
Receivable from							
Lessee for							
working							
capital							
Cash, cash							
equivalents and							
short-term							
marketable		( )		()	()		( )
securities	561	(19)	542	(262)	(250)	267	(13)
	\$6,765	\$(571)	\$6,194	\$1,256	\$ (7)	\$ 341	\$ (90)
	======	=====	======	======	====	======	=====
LIABILITIES AND EQ	IITTY						
Debt(K)	\$3,784	\$(214)	\$3,570	\$ 600	\$	\$(1,550)	\$ (39)
Debt(K)	Ψ3, 104	Φ(214)	Ψ3,370	φ 000	Ψ		Φ (39)
						1,692	
						350	
Convertible debt							
obligation to							
Host Marriott							
Corporation		567	567				
Accounts payable							
and accrued		(-)					<b>/-</b> \
expenses	79	(2)	77				(5)
Deferred income							
taxes	526	(62)	464				(8)
0ther							
liabilities	528	(11)	517		(7)		(38)
1145111111001111		( ± ± )			( ' )		(00)
Total							
Total					<b>/-</b> >		()
liabilities	4,917	278	5,195	600	(7)	492	(90)
Convertible							
Preferred							
Securities	550	(550)					
Limited Partner		(500)					
interests of							
third parties							
at redemption							
value (on a pro							
forma basis							
47.3 million OP							
Units							
				656			
outstanding)(L)				050			
Equity							
General Partner							
(on a proforma							
basis .2							
million OP							
Units							
outstanding)							
Limited							
Partner							
interests of							
Host REIT (on							
a pro forma							
basis 204.0							
million OP							

	\$6,765	\$(571)	\$6,194	\$1,256	\$ (7)	\$ 341	\$ (90)
outstanding)(L)	1,298	(299)	999			(151)	
Units							

Book value per OP Unit.....

				ION ACTIVITIES				
	F	G PRIVATE	H EARNINGS & PROFITS DISTRIBU-	M CONTRIBUTION	I LEASE CONVER-	J DEFERRED TAX	PR0	N REIT 2000 PRO
	MERGERS	PARTNERSHIPS	TION(1)	TO CRESTLINE	SION	ADJUSTMENT	FORMA	FORMA
Property and equipment,								
net Notes and other receivables,	\$519	\$ 61	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$6,985	\$5,535
net Due from	(3)			(92)			301	238
managers Investments in	15				(100)		12	7
affiliates Other assets	 32	 (11)					72 461	72 461
Receivable from Lessee for working		,						
capital Cash, cash equivalents and short-term					100		100	100
marketable securities	3	(11)	(150)	(15)				
	\$566	\$ 39	\$(150)	(107)	\$	\$	\$8,042	\$6,786
LIABILITIES AND EQU		\$	\$ 75	\$	\$	\$		\$4,673
Convertible debt obligation to Host Marriott	<b>Φ</b> 5/5	<b>D</b>	Ф 75	Φ	Φ	Ф	<b>Φ</b> 5, 273	<b>\$4,673</b>
Corporation Accounts payable and accrued							567	567
expenses Deferred income	12						84	84
taxes Other						(181)	275	275
liabilities	(21)	(6)		7	261		713	682
Total liabilities Convertible	566	(6)	75	7	261	(181)	6,912	6,281
Preferred Securities Limited Partner interests of								
third parties at redemption value (on a pro forma basis 47.3 million OP Units								
outstanding)(L) Equity General Partner (on a proforma basis .2		45					701	45
million OP Units outstanding) Limited Partner interests of Host REIT (on a pro forma basis 204.0								
million OP Units								
outstanding)(L).								
	\$566 ======	\$ 39 ======	, ,	\$(107) =======		\$ =======		6,786 =====
Book value per OP Unit								\$2.43 =====

#### NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET

#### 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED

- A. Represents the adjustment to record the spin-off of Crestline:
- . Reduce property and equipment by \$644 million
- . Record receivables of \$104 million related to certain Crestline debt held by the Company
- . Reduce due from managers by \$10 million
- . Reduce other assets by \$2 million
- . Reduce cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable securities by \$19 million
- . Reduce debt by \$214 million
- . Reduce accounts payable and accrued expenses by \$2 million
- . Reduce deferred income taxes by \$62 million
- . Reduce other liabilities by \$11 million
- . Reduce equity by \$299 million
- . Eliminate the \$550 million Convertible Preferred Securities of Host Marriott which remain an obligation of Host REIT
- . Record the \$567 million of Convertible Debt Obligation to Host Marriott which is eliminated in consolidation on the historical financial statements of Host Marriott Corporation
- B. Represents the adjustment to record the Blackstone Acquisition of 12 full-service properties (5,520 rooms) and a mortgage note secured by a thirteenth full-service property including the issuance of 43.7 million OP Units as determined through negotiations between the Company and Blackstone:
  - . Record property and equipment of \$1,450 million
  - . Record mortgage note receivable of \$63 million
  - . Record increase in due from managers of \$5 million
  - . Record the use of cash of \$262 million
  - . Record the assumption of mortgage debt of \$600 million
  - . Record the issuance of 43.7 million OP Units with an estimated fair value of \$656 million using an assumed Host Marriott stock price of \$15.00 (which includes the value of Crestline since Blackstone will receive shares of Crestline in addition to OP Units).

The purchase price of the Blackstone properties and mortgage note was determined based on the estimated fair value of the 43.7 million OP Units to be issued. The number of units to be issued will not increase or decrease depending on the stock price of Host Marriott at the time of closing of the acquisition.

- C. Represents the adjustment to record the 1998 purchase of the remaining minority interests in the Norfolk Waterside Marriott and the Calgary Marriott and the acquisitions of The Ritz-Carlton, Dearborn, The Ritz-Carlton, San Francisco and the Memphis Crowne Plaza.
  - . Record property and equipment of \$243 million
  - . Record the use of cash of \$250 million
  - . Record a decrease in other liabilities of \$7 million related to the purchase of minority interests
  - D. Represents the adjustment to record the Bond Refinancing:
  - . Record the repayment of the \$1,550 million in Old Senior Notes
  - . Record the issuance of \$1,700 million in New Senior Notes, net of the discount of \$8 million
  - . Record the write-off of \$55 million in deferred financing fees related to the Old Senior Notes and the Old Credit Facility
  - . Record the deferred financing fees of \$47 million related to the New Senior Notes and the New Credit Facility
  - . Record a draw of \$350 million on the New Credit Facility
  - . Record the net cash activity of the above items as follows:

Repayment of the Old Senior Notes	\$(1	L,550)
Issuance of the New Senior Notes, net of the discount of \$8 mil-		
lion	1	L,692
Net draw on the New Credit Facility		350
Deferred financing fees related to the New Senior Notes and New		
Credit Facility		(47)
Bond tender and consent fees and other offering expenses		
Net cash adjustment	\$	267
	===	====

- . Record the federal and state tax benefit of \$82 million related to above activity
- . Record the estimated extraordinary loss of \$151 million, net of taxes, related to the Bond Refinancing
- E. Represents the adjustment to deconsolidate the assets and liabilities of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries and to reflect the sale of certain hotel furniture and equipment to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary:
  - Record decrease in property and equipment of \$342 million, including \$200 million of hotel furniture and equipment sold to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary
  - . Record receivable from Non-Controlled Subsidiary for the furniture and equipment loan of \$200 million and other notes totaling \$4 million
  - . Record decrease in due from managers of \$2 million
  - . Record investment in subsidiary of \$67 million
  - . Record increase in other assets of \$4 million
  - . Record decrease in cash of \$13 million
  - . Record decrease in debt of \$39 million of debt transferred to the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries.
  - . Record decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$5 million
  - . Record decrease in deferred taxes of \$8 million
  - . Record decrease in other liabilities of \$38 million
- F. Represents the adjustment to record the Mergers and issuance of Notes at the Note Election Amount (the greater of Liquidation Value or 80% of Exchange Value) to the Limited Partners:
  - . Record property and equipment of \$519 million
  - . Record decrease in notes receivable of \$3 million
  - . Record increase in due from managers of \$15 million
  - . Record other assets of \$32 million
  - . Record cash of \$3 million
  - . Record debt of \$575 million including \$248 million of Notes to the Limited Partners at the Note Election Amount
  - . Record accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$12 million
  - . Record decrease in other liabilities of \$21 million

The value of 6.56% Notes expected to be issued to the limited partners of each Partnership is (in millions):

	PURCHASE PRICE VALUE OF NOTES ISSUED	PROPERTY AND
Atlanta Marquis	\$ 19	\$ 19
Desert Springs	29	28
Hanover	4	4
MHP	64	45
MHPII	73	67
Chicago Suites	11	37
MDAH	41	157
PHLP	7	162
	\$248	\$519
	====	====

The purchase price for minority interests (Atlanta Marquis, Desert Springs, Hanover, MHP and MHP2) was allocated to property to the extent that the purchase price exceeded the minority interest liability recorded. The purchase price for the three partnerships that are presently not consolidated was allocated in accordance with APB Opinion Number 16 with the debt of each partnership recorded at estimated fair value, all assets and liabilities, except for property being recorded at historical carrying values of each partnership with the residual allocated to property. The amounts allocated to property are in all cases less than estimated current replacement cost.

- G. Represents the adjustment to record the purchase of the remaining minority interests in four Private Partnerships:
  - . Record property and equipment of \$61 million
  - . Record decrease in other assets of \$11 million
  - . Record use of cash of \$11 million
  - . Record decrease in minority interest liabilities of \$6 million
  - . Record the issuance of 3.6 million OP Units totaling approximately \$45 million
- H. Represents the estimated 225 million cash payment of the earnings and profits distribution to shareholders of Host Marriott including a draw on the New Credit Facility of 75 million.(/1/)
- I. Represents the adjustment to record the transfer of working capital to Crestline related to the leasing of the Operating Partnership's hotels by decreasing working capital and recording a receivable from the lessee of \$100 million and the adjustment to record \$261 million in deferred revenue in connection with the application of EITF 98-9 to the Company's rental revenue.
- J. Represents the adjustment to record the effect on deferred taxes for the change in tax status resulting from the REIT Conversion by decreasing deferred taxes and increasing equity by \$181 million.
- K. The Company's pro forma aggregate debt maturities at June 19, 1998, excluding \$8 million of capital lease obligations and the \$8 million debt discount recorded in conjunction with the Bond Refinancing, are (in millions):

1998	\$ 476
1999	
2000	139
2001	1,104
2002	155
Thereafter	
	\$5,840
	======

L. The number of OP Units includes the following (in millions):

General	Partner	interests	of	Host REIT	0.2
Limited	Partner	interests	of	Host REIT	204.0
Limited	Partner	interests	of	Private Partnerships	3.6
Limited	Partner	interests	of	Blackstone Group	43.7
Total	OP Units	3			251.5

- M. Represents the adjustment to record the contribution of the \$92 million note receivable and \$15 million in cash to Crestline as a reduction in equity and to record the contribution of an investment in a mortgage note of \$7 million in a joint venture which holds a mortgage note from a consolidated subsidiary of Host.
- N. The "REIT 2000 Pro Forma" assumes that the REIT Conversion occurs on January 1, 1999, the Blackstone Acquisition does not occur and Host does not become a REIT until January 1, 2000. The amounts reflect the "Pro Forma" column less the amounts in column B--"Blackstone Acquisition" and the reduction in other liabilities and increase in equity related to the deferred revenue of \$31 million related to the application of EITF 98-9 to the Blackstone properties.
- (1) The amount of earnings and profit distribution shown reflects only the estimated distribution to be made in connection with the REIT Conversion, and could consist of a combination of cash and other consideration, including possibly securities of Host REIT. The actual amount of the distribution will be based in part upon the estimated amount of Host's accumulated earnings and profits for tax purposes. To the extent that the distributions made in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution are not sufficient to eliminate Host's estimated accumulated earnings and profits, Host REIT will make one or more additional taxable distributions to its shareholders (in the form of cash or securities) prior to the last day of its first full taxable year as a REIT (currently expected to be December 31, 1999) in an amount intended to be sufficient to eliminate such earnings and profits, and the Operating Partnership will make corresponding distributions to all holders of OP Units (including Host REIT) in an amount sufficient to permit Host REIT to make such additional distributions.

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

## FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998

# 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED

(IN MILLIONS, EXCEPT PER OP UNIT AMOUNTS AND RATIOS)

				ACQUISITIONS, DISPOSITIONS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES				
	HOST MARRIOTT	Α	HOST MARRIOTT	В	С	E	G	
		DISTRIBUTION ADJUSTMENT	<b>HOTELS</b>	BLACKSTONE ACQUISITION	1998 ACQUISITIONS	DISPOSITIONS	BOND REFINANCING	
REVENUE Rental								
revenues Notel revenues Equity in earnings of	\$ 652	\$ 	\$ 652	\$ 80	\$ 36	\$ (6)	\$ 	
affiliates ther revenues	(1) 96	(39)	(1) 57			 (50)		
otal revenues	747 	(39)	708	80 	36	(56)		
PERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES								
otels ther	343 30 	(20)	343 10	48 	19 	(3) 		
otal operating costs and								
expenses	373 	(20)	353 	48 	19 	(3)		
PERATING PROFITi inority	374	(19)	355	32	17	(53)		
interest orporate	(30)		(30)		(1)	1		
expenses EIT Conversion	(21)	1	(20)					
expenses nterest	(6)		(6)					
expenseividends on Convertible	(162)	(6)	(168)	(24)	(1)	1	(8)	
Preferred Securities nterest	(17)	17						
income	25 	1 	26 	(4)	(12)	(1)		
ncome (loss) before income taxes	163	(6)	157	4	3	(52)	(8)	
enefit (provision) for income taxes	(67)	3	(64)	(2)	(1)	21	3	
ncome (loss)								
before extraordinary items	\$ 96	\$ (3)	\$ 93	\$ 2	\$ 2	\$(31)	\$ (5)	
asic loss per OP Unit atio of earnings to fixed charges	====	====	==== 2.0x	====	====	====	====	
Deficiency of earnings to			====					
fixed changes			N/A =====					
		MERGE	ERS AND REI	T CONVERSION				
	Н	J	К	L	P/N	I/M O		
	CONTROLLED &	MERGERS & NOTES PRI ISSUANCE PARTI	IVATE	EARNINGS & PROFITS	OTHER REIT (			

ACQUISITIONS, DISPOSITIONS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES

revenues Hotel revenues Equity in	\$ (12)	\$ 42	\$ 	\$ 	\$ 	\$ 342 (792)	\$ 	\$ 342 	\$ 303 
earnings of affiliates	1							 3	
Other revenues	(4)				 				
Total revenues	(15)	42				(450)		345	306
OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES Hotels	(6)	24	1			(162)		264	223
Other	(5)					(102)		5	5
Total operating costs and expenses	(11)	24	1			(162)		269	228
OPERATING									
PROFIT	(4)	18	(1)			(288)		76	78
interest Corporate	2	17						(11)	(11)
expenses REIT Conversion								(20)	(20)
expenses Interest					6				
expense Dividends on Convertible Preferred	2	(23)		(3)				(224)	(200)
Securities									
Interest income	(1)	1		(4)	(1)	9		13	17
Income (loss) before income taxes Benefit	(1)	13	(1)	(7)	5	(279)		(166)	(136)
(provision) for income taxes	1	(5)		3	(2)	112	(58)	8	7
Income (loss) before extraordinary items	\$	\$ 8	\$ (1)	\$ (4)	\$ 3	\$(167)	\$(58)	\$ (158)	(129)
Basic loss per	=======	======	==========	=======================================	=======	=======================================			
OP Unit								\$ (.63) ======	
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges								N/A =====	N/A
Deficiency of earnings to fixed changes								\$(196)	\$(167)
S								======	

See Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Statements of Operations.

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

## FISCAL YEAR 1997

# 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED

(IN MILLIONS, EXCEPT PER OP UNIT AMOUNTS AND RATIOS)

				ACQ		AN	D OTHER ACTIVI	
		Α		В	С	D	Е	F/G
	H0ST		HOST					
	MARRIOTT		MARRIOTT					DEBT
	CORPORATION HISTORICAL	DISTRIBUTION ADJUSTMENT		BLACKSTONE	1998	1997	DISPOSITIONS (	REPAYMENT
		ADJUSTRIENT		ACQ0131110N	ACQUISTITION			
REVENUE								
Rental	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
revenues Hotel revenues	1,093	Φ	1,093	148	112	φ 89	(23)	Φ
Equity in	_,		_, -,				()	
earnings of								
affiliates	5 49	 (27)	5 12					
Other revenues	49	(37) 						
Total revenues	1,147	(37)	1,110	148	112	89	(23)	
OPERATING COSTS								
AND EXPENSES Hotels	649		649	101	62	42	(10)	
Other	49	(20)	29					
Total operating								
costs and expenses	698	(20)	678	101	62	42	(10)	
скрепосотти								
OPERATING								
PROFIT	449	(17)	432	47	50	47	(13)	
Minority interest	(32)		(32)		(4)	5	(1)	
Corporate	(32)		(32)		(4)	3	(1)	
expenses	(47)	2	(45)					
Interest	()	()	()	( )	()	()		( )
expense	(302)	(23)	(325)	(48)	(12)	(12)	3	(48)
Dividends on Convertible								
Preferred								
Securities	(37)	37						
Interest income	52		52	(7)	(14)	(14)		(3)
Income (loss)								
before income								
taxes	83	(1)	82	(8)	20	26	(11)	(51)
Benefit								
(provision) for income taxes	(36)	1	(35)	3	(8)	(10)	4	20
Income taxes	(30)		(33)					
Income (loss)								
before								
extraordinary items	\$ 47	\$	\$ 47	\$ (5)	\$ 12	\$ 16	\$ (7)	\$(31)
1161113	=====	====	=====	φ (3) ====	====	====	====	====
Basic earnings								
per OP Unit								
Ratio of earnings to fixed								
charges	1.3x		1.3x					
onal goot tritter	=====		=====					
		MERGERS A	AND REIT CON	VERSION ACTI	VITIES			
	Н	J I	ζ L		I/M	0	Q	
	••	, ,	EARNING	GS	±/.!	<del>-</del>	٧	
			/ATE & PROF		LEASE	INCOME	REIT	
		& NOTES PART			CONVER-	TAX PR		
		ISSUANCE SHI		(1) ACTIVITI	/	ADJUSTMENT FOR	MA PRO FORMA	
REVENUE								
Rental	۴	<b>.</b>	•	Φ.	<b>t</b> 4 440	<b>d d d d</b>	110 4007	
revenues Hotel revenues	\$ (23)		\$ 	\$ 	\$ 1,119 (1,470)		119 \$997 	
Equity in	(23)				(=, =, 0)			
earnings of	_							
affiliates	(7)						(2) (2)	
Other revenues	(9)		 			 	3 3	

ACQUISITIONS, DISPOSITIONS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES

Total revenues	(39)	74				(351)		1,120	998
OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES Hotels	(12) (18)	49 	2			(296)		587 11	500 11
Total operating costs and expenses	(30)	49	2			(296)		598	511
OPERATING PROFIT Minority	(9)	25	(2)			(55)		522	487
interest Corporate	4	17	1					(10)	(10)
expenses	1							(44)	(44)
Interest expense Dividends on Convertible	5	(42)		(6)				(485)	(437)
Preferred Securities Interest income		1		 (8)		 20		 27	34
Income (loss) before income taxes Benefit (provision) for income taxes	1 (1)	1	(1)	(14)		(35)		10	30
Income (loss) before extraordinary items	\$	\$ 1	\$ (1)	\$ (8)	\$	\$ (21)	\$ 6	\$ 9	\$ 28
Basic earnings per OP Unit	=======	======	======	=======	=======	= ====== =	=======	\$ .04	\$.13
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges								1.1x	1.1x

See Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Statements of Operations.

#### NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

#### ASSUMING 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED

- A. Represents the adjustment to reduce revenues, operating expenses, corporate expenses, interest expense, interest income and income taxes for the spin-off of Crestline.
- B. Represents the adjustment to record the historical revenues, operating expenses, interest expense, income taxes and to reduce interest income associated with the acquisition of the equity and debt interests for the Blackstone Acquisition.
- C. Represents the adjustment to record the historical revenues, operating expenses, minority interest, interest expense, income taxes and to reduce interest income associated with the 1998 acquisition of, or purchase of controlling interests in, 11 full-service properties.
- D. Represents the adjustment to record historical revenues, operating expenses, minority interest, interest expense, income taxes and to reduce interest income associated with the 1997 acquisition of, or purchase of controlling interests in, 18 full-service properties.
- E. Represents the adjustment to record historical revenues, operating expenses, minority interest, interest expense, income taxes and to reduce interest income for the 1998 sale of the New York Marriott East Side and the Napa Valley Marriott, including the elimination of the non-recurring gains on the sales totalling \$50 million and related taxes of \$20 million in 1998.
- F. Represents the adjustment to reduce the interest expense, interest income and income taxes associated with the refinancing or payoff of mortgage debt for three full-service properties (Marriott's Orlando World Center, the Philadelphia Marriott and the San Francisco Marriott).
- G. Represents the adjustment to record interest expense and related amortization of deferred financing fees and reduce interest income and income taxes as a result of the Bond Refinancing. The adjustment excludes the estimated extraordinary loss of \$151 million, net of taxes, related to the Bond Refinancing resulting from the write-off of deferred financing fees and the payment of bond tender and consent fees.
- H. Represents the adjustment for revenues, operating expenses, minority interest, interest expense, corporate expenses, income taxes and to reduce interest income to deconsolidate the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries and reflect the Company's share of income as equity in earnings of affiliate.
- I. Represents the adjustment to reduce depreciation expense of \$13 million and \$29 million for First Two Quarters 1998 and fiscal year 1997 related to certain furniture and equipment sold to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary, record interest income of \$6 million and \$14 million for First Two Quarters 1998 and fiscal year 1997 earned on the 7%, \$200 million in notes from the Non-Controlled Subsidiary and reduce the lease payment to the Company from the Lessee.
- J. Represents the adjustment to record the historical revenues, operating expenses, minority interest, interest expense, interest income and income taxes associated with the Mergers, including three partnerships not previously consolidated by the Company. Interest expense reflects interest on various mortgage notes and the estimated \$248 million in 6.56% Notes issued in lieu of OP Units.
- K. Represents the adjustment to record additional depreciation expense and the decrease in minority interest expense related to the purchase of the remaining minority interests in the Private Partnerships.
- L. Represents the adjustment to reduce interest income, income taxes and record interest expense for the estimated \$225 million cash payment of the earnings and profits distribution to shareholders of Host Marriott including a draw on the New Credit Facility of \$75 million.(/1/)

- M. Represents the adjustment to remove hotel revenues and management fees of \$148 million and \$267 million, respectively, for First Two Quarters 1998 and Fiscal 1997 and record rental revenues associated with the leasing of certain hotel properties to Crestline and other lessees and interest income of \$3 million and \$6 million for First Two Quarters 1998 and fiscal year 1997 earned on the 6%, \$100 million in notes from Crestline. First Two Quarters 1998 included a \$261 million reduction to rental income to record deferred revenue for percentage rents in accordance with EITF 98-9. Management believes the change to the lease structure described above will not impact hotel operating results because the hotel manager and asset management function will remain unchanged. Rental revenues under the Leases are based on the greater of Percentage Rent or Minimum Rent. Total Rent in the pro forma statement of operations is calculated based on the historical gross sales of the property and the negotiated pay rates and thresholds by property as if the leases were entered into on the first day of fiscal year 1997. There are generally three sales categories utilized in the rent calculation: rooms, food and beverage and other. For rooms and food and beverage, there are three tiers of rent with two thresholds, while the other category generally has two tiers of rent and one threshold. The percentage rent thresholds are increased annually on the first day of each year after the initial lease year based on a blended increase of the Consumer Price Index ("CPI") and a wage and benefit index. For purposes of the pro formas, 1997 is the assumed initial lease year and the blended increase applied to the thresholds at January 3, 1998 is assumed to be 3%. Minimum rent is expressed as a fixed dollar amount that increases annually on the first day of each year after the initial lease year as 50% of the CPI increase. Accordingly, the 1998 rent thresholds and minimum rent included in the pro formas were adjusted as of January 3, 1998 for the 1997 increases in the indices. Rental revenue is recognized only for leases to be executed with Crestline at or prior to the completion of the REIT Conversion. The execution of the leases is dependent upon the successful consummation of the REIT Conversion which is subject to contingencies that are outside the control of the Company, including consent of shareholders, lenders, debt holders, partners and ground lessors of Host. The Company believes that negotiations with third parties to complete the REIT Conversion will not result in any material change to the leases. See page F-120 for a table detailing gross sales, minimum rent and total rent for all full-service properties to be leased and summarized amounts for the limited-service properties to be subleased.
- N. Represents the adjustment to eliminate interest income recorded for the \$92 million note receivable contributed to Crestline for First Two Quarters 1998.
- 0. Represents the adjustment to the income tax provision to reflect the REIT Conversion.
- P. Represents the adjustment to eliminate non-recurring expenses incurred in connection with the REIT Conversion. Management expects that the total estimated nonrecurring expenses to be incurred will be approximately \$50 million.
- Q. The "REIT 2000 Pro Forma" reflects the adjustment to eliminate the revenues, operating expenses, interest expense and interest income which assumes that the REIT Conversion occurs on January 1, 1999, the Blackstone Acquisition does not occur and Host does not become a REIT until January 1, 2000.

(1) The amount of earnings and profit distribution shown reflects only the estimated distribution to be made in connection with the REIT Conversion, and could consist of a combination of cash and other consideration, including possibly securities of Host REIT. The actual amount of the distribution will be based in part upon the estimated amount of Host's accumulated earnings and profits for tax purposes. To the extent that the distributions made in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution are not sufficient to eliminate Host's estimated accumulated earnings and profits, Host REIT will make one or more additional taxable distributions to its shareholders (in the form of cash or securities) prior to the last day of its first full taxable year as a REIT (currently expected to be December 31, 1999) in an amount intended to be sufficient to eliminate such earnings and profits, and the Operating Partnership will make corresponding distributions to all holders of OP Units (including Host REIT) in an amount sufficient to permit Host REIT to make such additional distributions.

# UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

## FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998

# 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED

(IN MILLIONS)

		Α		В	С	Е	G
	HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION HISTORICAL	DISTRIBUTION ADJUST- MENTS	HOST MARRIOT HOTELS HISTORICAL	BLACKSTONE ACQUISITIONS	1998		BOND
OPERATING ACTIVI- TIES							
Income before							
extraordinary	Φ 00	Φ (0)	Φ 00	Φ 0	Φ 0	Φ (04)	Φ (5)
items Adjustment to	\$ 96	\$ (3)	\$ 93	\$ 2	\$ 2	\$ (31)	\$ (5)
reconcile to cash							
provided by							
operations:							
Depreciation and	105	(11)	111	28	0		
amortization Income taxes	125 45	(11) 	114 45		9		
Gains on sales							
of hotel							
properties	(51)		(51)			50	
Equity (earnings)							
losses of							
affiliates	1		1				
Changes in							
operating	(22)	10	(22)				
accounts Other assets	(33) 23	4	(23) 27				
<b>3</b>							
Cash provided by							
(used in)	206		206	20	11	10	(5)
operations	206		206	30	11	19	(5)
INVESTING ACTIVI-							
TIES							
Acquisitions	(387)	29	(358)		358		
Cash received from sale of							
assets	209		209			(209)	
Capital							
expenditures	(111)	2	(109)	(11)	(4)	2	
Purchases of short-term							
marketable							
securities	(97)		(97)				
Sales of short-							
term marketable securities	405		405				
Other	(8)	(91)	(99)			21	
Cash provided by							
(used in) investing							
activities	11	(60)	(49)	(11)	354	(186)	
FINANCING ACTIVI- TIES							
Issuances of							
debt	5		5				2,042
Scheduled							
principal repayments	(19)	1	(18)				
Debt repayments	(168)	1 119	(49)			35	(1,550)
Transfers to Host	(200)		(,				(2,000)
Marriott		(62)	(62)				
Other	(31)		(31)				
Cash provided by	2 <b>-</b>				<del>-</del>		<b></b>
(used in)							
financing	(040)		(455)			0.5	400
activities	(213)	58 	(155)			35	492
INCREASE	<del>-</del>		<del>-</del>		<b>-</b>		<b>-</b>
(DECREASE) IN							
CASH AND CASH	<b>.</b>	Φ (2)		Φ 10	4005	0/400	<b>.</b>
EQUIVALENTS	\$ 4	\$ (2)	\$ 2	\$ 19	\$365	\$(132)	\$ 487

ACQUISITIONS, DISPOSITIONS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES

===== ===== ===== ===== ======

MERGERS AND REIT CONVERSION ACTIVITIES

				REII CUNVERSIUN		_0		
	H NON- CONTROLLED SUBSIDIARY		J PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS	K EARNINGS & PROFITS DISTRIBUTION(1)		0 OTHER REIT ACTIVITIES	N TAX ADJUSTMENT	PRO FORM
OPERATING ACTIVITIES Income before extraordinary								
items	\$	\$ 8	\$ (1)	\$ (4)	\$(167)	\$ 3	\$(58)	\$ (158)
amortization Income taxes Gains on sales	(4) 	11 	1 		(13) (112)			146 (67)
of hotel properties Equity (earnings)								(1)
losses of affiliates Changes in operating								1
accounts Other assets					261 			238 27
Cash provided by (used in) operations	(4)	19		(4)	(31)	3	(58)	186
INVESTING ACTIVI-								
Acquisitions Cash received from sale of								
assets Capital								
expenditures Purchases of short-term marketable	1	(6)						(127)
securities Sales of short- term marketable								(97)
securities Other								405 (78)
Cash provided by (used in) investing		(2)						
activities	1	(6)						103
TIES Issuances of debt Scheduled				75				2,122
principal repayments Debt repayments	(2)			 	(15) 			(35) (1,564)
Transfers to Host Marriott			<del></del>		<b></b>	<del></del>		(62) (31)
Cash provided by (used in)								(31)
financing activities	(2)			75				430
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	\$ (5) ======			\$ 71	\$ (46)		` '	

See Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Statements of Cash Flows.

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

## FISCAL YEAR 1997

# 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED

(IN MILLIONS)

		Α		В	D	С	E	F/G
	HOST MARRIOTT CORPORATION HISTORICAL	DISTRIBUTION ADJUST- MENT	HOST MARRIOTT HOTELS HISTORICAL	BLACKSTONE ACQUISITION	1997 ACQUISITIONS	1998 ACQUISITIONS	DISPOSITIONS	DEBT REPAYMENTS & REFINANCING
OPERATING ACTIVITIES Income before ex- traordinary								
items	\$ 47	\$	\$ 47	\$ (5)	\$ 16	\$ 12	\$ (7)	\$ (31)
amortization Income taxes	240 (20)	(9)	231 (20)	61 	17 	31	(3)	
Other	70	3	73				(2)	
Changes in oper- ating accounts	127	(26)	101					
Cash provided by								
(used in) operations	464	(32)	432	56	33	43	(12)	(31)
INVESTING ACTIVI-								
Acquisitions Cash received from sale of	(596)	237	(359)		359			
assets Purchase of short-term mar-	51		51					
ketable securi- ties Capital expendi-	(354)		(354)					
tures	(160) 13	2	(158) 13	(20)	(13)	(13)	4 1	
oener minimum								
Cash provided by (used in) investing								
activities	(1,046) 	239	(807) 	(20)	346 	(13) 	5 	
FINANCING ACTIVI-								
Issuances of debt	857		857					1,188
Scheduled princi- pal repayments Debt prepay-	(93)	3	(90)					
ments Transfers to Host	(403)		(403)					(1,147)
Marriott Other	 28	(226) (1)	(226) 27					
Cash provided by (used in) financing								
activities	389	(224)	165					41
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	\$ (193)	\$ (17)	\$(210)	\$ 36	\$379	\$ 30	\$ (7)	\$ 10
	=====	MEDCEDS A	=====	==== /EDSTON ACTIV/	====	====	====	=====
				ERSION ACTIV				
	CONTROLLED &	& NOTES PARTI	K EARNING ATE & PROFI NER- DISTRI	TS - OTHER REI		N TAX PRO		
	JUBSIDIARY .	ISSUANCE SHI	2 POLTON(	1) ACTIVITIES	S SION ADJU	JSTMENT FORMA		

ACQUISITIONS, DISPOSITIONS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES

OPERATING ACTIVITIES Income before ex- traordinary							
itemsAdjustment to reconcile to cash	\$	\$ 1	\$(1)	\$(8)	\$ \$(21)	\$ 6	\$ 9
provided by operations: Depreciation and	(0)	00	0		(00)		005
amortization Income taxes	(8) 	23 	2		 (29) 		325 (20)
Other Changes in oper- ating accounts		 15			 		71 116
Cash provided by					 		
(used in) operations	(8)	39	1	(8)	 (50)	6	501
INVESTING ACTIVI- TIES					 		
Acquisitions Cash received from sale of					 		
assets Purchase of	(35)				 		16
short-term mar- ketable securi- ties					 		(354)
Capital expendi- tures	2	(11)			 		(209)
Other	33				 		47
Cash provided by (used in) investing					 		
activities		(11)			 		(500)
FINANCING ACTIVI- TIES					 		
Issuances of debtScheduled princi-	(3)			75	 		2,117
pal repayments Debt prepay-	(6)	(7)			 (30)		(133)
ments Transfers to Host					 		(1,550)
Marriott					 		(226) 27
Cash provided by (used in) financing							
activities	(9)	(7)		75	 (30)		235
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH							
EQUIVALENTS	\$(17)	\$ 21	\$ 1	\$67	\$ \$(80)	\$ 6	\$ 236

See Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Statements of Cash Flows.

#### NOTES TO UNAUDITED CASH FLOW STATEMENTS

#### 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED

- A) Represents the adjustment for cash flow amounts related to the distribution of Crestline.
- B) Represents the adjustment to record the depreciation expense and estimated capital expenditures for the Blackstone Acquisition.
- C) Represents the adjustment to record depreciation expense and estimated capital expenditures for the 1998 acquisition of, or purchase of controlling interests in, 11 full-service properties.
- D) Represents the adjustment to record depreciation expense and capital expenditures for the 1997 acquisition of, or purchase of controlling interests in, 18 full service properties. Cash flows from investing activities has also been adjusted as if the period's historical acquisitions occurred immediately prior to the period presented.
- E) Represent the adjustment to record the decrease in depreciation expense, capital expenditures and other investing activities for the sale of the New York East Side Marriott and the Napa Valley Marriott, including the elimination of the non-recurring gains on the sales totaling \$50 million.
- F) Represents the adjustment to reflect the decrease in interest expense associated with the refinancing or payoff of mortgage debt for three full-service properties (Marriott Orlando World Center, the Philadelphia Marriott, and the San Francisco Marriott). Cash from financing activities has also been adjusted as if the periods historical prepayments and issuances of debt occurred immediately prior to the period presented.
- G) Represents the adjustment to reflect the issuance of the \$1.7 billion of New Senior Notes net of the discount of \$8 million, the retirement of the Old Senior Notes of \$1.55 billion and the initial draw on the New Credit Facility of \$372 million, including interest expense and commitment fees.
- H) Represents the adjustment to record the removal of depreciation, capital expenditures, the sale of certain assets and the scheduled principal amortization of notes to reflect the deconsolidation of the Non-Controlled Subsidiaries.
- I) Represents the adjustment to record depreciation expense and capital expenditures related to the Merger, including the scheduled principal amortization of notes.
- J) Represents the adjustment to record depreciation expense related to the acquisition of the Private Partnerships.
- K) Represents the adjustment to reflect the decrease in interest income, net of tax, as a result of the estimated \$225 million earnings and profits distribution and the interest expense for the \$75 million draw on the New Credit Facility.
- L) Represent the adjustment to revenues to reflect lease income and remove hotel revenues and management fees.(/1/)
- M) Represents the adjustment to reduce depreciation expense related to the sale of certain furniture and equipment to the Non-Controlled Subsidiary, including the scheduled principal amortization of notes.
- N) Represents the adjustment to the income tax provision to reflect the REIT Conversion.
- 0) Represents the adjustment to eliminate non-recurring expenses incurred in connection with the REIT Conversion.
- (1) The amount of the earnings and profit distribution shown reflects only the estimated distribution to be made in connection with the REIT Conversion, and could consist of a combination of cash and other consideration, including possibly securities of Host REIT. The actual amount of the distribution will be based in part upon the estimated amount of Host's accumulated earnings and profits for tax purposes. To the extent that the distributions made in connection with the Initial E&P Distribution are not sufficient to eliminate Host's estimated accumulated earnings and profits, Host REIT will make one or more additional taxable distributions to its shareholders (in the form of cash or securities) prior to the last day of its first full taxable year as a REIT (currently expected to be December 31, 1999) in an amount intended to be sufficient to eliminate such earnings and profits, and the Operating Partnership will make corresponding distributions to all holders of OP Units (including Host REIT) in an amount sufficient to permit Host REIT to make such additional distributions.

#### PRO FORMA FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF HOST REIT

Given the structure of Host Marriott's Consent Solicitation, the Mergers and the REIT Conversion may take a variety of different forms. The variations are dependent in part on the number and identity of the Partnerships that elect to merge and whether limited partners elect to tender their Partnership Interests for OP Units, REIT shares, or Notes in connection with the REIT Conversion.

In light of the number of possible variations, Host REIT and the General Partners are not able to describe all possible combinations of Hotel Partnerships that could compose Host REIT. However, to assist Limited Partners and current Host shareholders in analyzing the Mergers and the REIT Conversion, Host REIT and the General Partners have prepared unaudited pro forma financial statements of the Operating Partnership to show the impact of the Mergers and the REIT Conversion under various scenarios (see pro forma financial information of the company--F-110).

Additionally, Host REIT and the General Partners have prepared pro forma financial statements of Host REIT in order to present the differences between the Operating Partnership and Host REIT. See pro forma financial information of the company--F-110 for the adjustments to Host's historical financial statements necessary to arrive at Operating Partnership--Pro Forma in the accompanying pro forma financial statements of Host REIT.

The unaudited pro forma balance sheet and statements of operations of Host REIT reflect the following adjustments to the pro forma financial statements of the Operating Partnership.

- . The elimination in consolidation of the convertible debt obligation to Host Marriott of the Operating Partnership and the presentation of Company-obligated Mandatorily Redeemable Convertible Preferred Securities of a Subsidiary Trust Holding Company Substantially All of Whose Assets are the Convertible Subordinated Debentures Due 2026 ("Convertible Preferred Securities") on the balance sheet of Host REIT. Interest expense paid by the Operating Partnership related to the convertible debt obligation to Host Marriott (on a pro forma basis) is eliminated and dividend expense for the Convertible Preferred Securities is reflected on the pro forma statement of operations of Host REIT.
- . The presentation of the Limited Partner interests of third parties in the Operating Partnership as minority interest in Host REIT and the reflection of Operating Partnership income allocable to the third party Limited Partners as minority interest expense of Host REIT.

In addition, the Host REIT pro forma financial information has been adjusted to the "REIT 2000" scenario. If the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999, Host REIT would be subject to federal income taxes and the Blackstone Acquisition may not occur. The adjustments between Host REIT Pro Forma and REIT 2000 Pro Forma reflect adjustments to:

- . Record the tax provision (benefit) and related deferred tax amounts eliminated in the Company Pro Forma.
- . Remove amounts related to the Blackstone Acquisition.

The unaudited pro forma financial statements are based upon available information and upon certain assumptions as set forth in the notes to the unaudited pro forma financial statements, that the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances and should be read in conjunction with the unaudited pro forma financial statements of the Operating Partnership and the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto for Host.

The execution of the leases is dependent upon the successful consummation of the REIT Conversion which is subject to contingencies that are outside the control of the Company, including consent of shareholders, lenders, debt holders, partners and ground lessors of Host. The Company believes that negotiations with third parties to complete the REIT Conversion will not result in any material change to the leases.

# UNAUDITED PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET

JUNE 19, 1998

# 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED

	OPERATING PARTNERSHIP PRO FORMA	PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS	PRO FORMA	ADDITIONAL PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS	REIT 2000 PRO FORMA
ACCETC					
ASSETS Property and equipment,					
net	\$7,026	\$	\$7,026	\$(1,450)(E)	\$5,576
Notes and other receiv-				() (-)	
ables, net Due from managers	301 11		301 11	(63)(E) (5)(E)	238 6
Investments in affili-	11		11	(3)(L)	O
ates	72		72		72
Other assets Receivable from Lessee	461		461		461
for working capital	100		100		100
Cash, cash equivalents					
and short-term market-				222 (5)	070
able securities	111		111	262 (E)	373
Total assets	\$8,082	\$	\$8,082	\$(1,256)	\$6,826
	=====	====	=====	======	=====
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY	ΦE 02E	Φ.	ΦE 02E	ф (COO)(F)	¢4 425
Debt Convertible debt obliga-	\$5,025	\$	\$5,025	\$ (600)(E)	\$4,425
tion to Host Marriott					
Corporation	567	(567)(A)			
Accounts payable and ac-	9.4		84		0.4
crued expenses Deferred income taxes	84 275		275	181 (D)	84 456
Other liabilities	702		702	(31)(E)	
		(507)		(450)	
Total liabilities	6,653	(567)	6,086 	(450)	5,636
Minority interest Convertible Preferred	11	363 (B)	374	(286)(E)	
Securities		550 (A)	550		550
Limited Partner interests of third					
parties at redemption					
value (on a pro forma					
basis 70.3 million OP	000	(000)(0)			
units outstanding) Equity	989	(989)(C)			
General Partner (on a					
pro forma basis 0.2					
million OP Units outstanding)					
Limited Partner					
interests of Host					
REIT (on a pro forma					
basis 204.0 million OP Units					
outstanding)	429	(429)(C)			
Shareholders' Equity					
(on a pro forma basis 600 million shares					
authorized; 204.2					
million issued and					
outstanding)		17 (A)	1,072	(339)(E)	552
		(363)(B) 989 (C)		(181)(D)	
		429 (C)			
	 ¢0,000	 ch	#0 000	т 1 обе	 ¢c 00c
	\$8,082 =====	\$ ====	\$8,082 =====	\$ 1,256 ======	\$6,826 =====

# UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

# FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998

# 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED

		PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS	PRO FORMA	ADDITIONAL PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS	REIT 2000 PRO FORMA
REVENUE					
Rental revenues	\$ 342	\$	\$ 342	\$(39)(F)	
Other revenues	3		3		3
<b></b>				(00)	
Total revenues	345		345	(39)	306
OPERATING COSTS AND EX- PENSE					
Hotels	265		265	(41)(F)	224
Other	5		5		5
Total operating costs and ex-					
penses	270		270	(41)	229
OPERATING PROFIT	75		75	2	77
Minority interest	(11)		28	(18)(F)	
Corporate expenses	(20)		(20)		(20)
Interest expense	(216)	18 (A)	(198)	24 (F)	(1/4)
Dividends on Convertible Preferred Securities		(47)(4)	(47)		(47)
Interest income	 13	(17)(A)	(17) 13	4 (F)	(17) 17
interest income			13	4 (٢)	
Income (loss) before in-					
come taxes	(159)	40	(119)	12	(107)
income taxes	8	(2)(D)	6	38(D)	44
Income (loss) before ex-	¢(1E1\	¢ 20	¢ (112\	¢ 50	¢ (62\
traordinary items	\$(151) =====	\$ 38 ====	\$ (113) =====	\$ 50 ====	\$ (63) =====
Diluted loss per share			\$(.55) =====		\$(.31) =====

# UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

# FISCAL YEAR 1997

# 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED

	OPERATING PARTNERSHIP PRO FORMA	PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS	HOST REIT PRO FORMA	ADDITIONAL PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS	REIT 2000 PRO FORMA
REVENUE Rental revenues Equity in earnings (losses) of affili-	\$1,119	\$	\$1,119	\$(122)(F)	\$ 997
ates	(2) 3		(2) 3		(2) 3
Total revenues	1,120		1,120	(122)	998
OPERATING COSTS AND EX- PENSE					
Hotels	589 11	 	589 11	(87)(F) 	502 11
Total operating costs and ex-				()	
penses	600		600	(87)	513
OPERATING PROFIT Minority interest Corporate expenses Interest expense Dividends on Convertible	520 (10) (44) (468)	(6)(B)  38 (A)	520 (16) (44) (430)	(35) 6 (F)  48 (F)	485 (10) (44)
Preferred Securities Interest income	 27	(37)(A) 	(37) 27	 7 (F)	(37) 34
Income (loss) before in-					
come taxes	25	(5)	20	26	46
income taxes	(1)	(D)	(1)	(18)(D)	(19)
Income (loss) before extraordinary items	\$ 24 =====	\$ (5) ====	\$ 19 =====	\$ 8 =====	\$ 27 =====
Diluted earnings per share			\$ .09 =====		\$ .12 ====

#### NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NO NOTES ISSUED

#### A. Represents the following adjustments:

- . Adjustment to remove \$567 million of convertible debt obligation to Host Marriott which eliminates in consolidation.
- . Record the \$550 million of convertible preferred securities held by Host REIT.
- . Record \$17 million adjustment to equity for the elimination in consolidation of the convertible debt obligation to Host Marriott.
- Remove interest of \$18 million and \$38 million, respectively, on \$567 million of convertible debt obligation to Host Marriott.
- Record dividends of \$17 million and \$37 million, respectively, on the \$550 million of convertible preferred securities.
- B. Represents the adjustment to present the Limited Partner interests of third parties in the Operating Partnership as minority interest in Host REIT and the reflection of Operating Partnership income allocable to the third party Limited Partners as minority interest expense of Host REIT as follows:
  - . Record \$363 million minority interest liability representing Limited Partner interests of third parties (70.3 million OP Units out of total OP Units of 274.5 million) pro rata share of total combined Operating Partnership equity and Limited Partner interests of third parties at redemption value.
  - Record adjustment to shareholders' equity of \$363 million to record the Limited Partner interests of third parties as minority interest.
  - . Record minority expense based on the Limited Partner interests of third parties pro rata share of Operating Partnership net income (70.3 million OP Units out of total OP Units of 274.5 million).
- C. Represents the adjustment to eliminate the Partner's Capital of the Operating Partnership and record the Common Stock, Additional Paid-in Capital, and Retained Earnings of Host REIT.
- D. If the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999, Host REIT would be subject to federal income taxes. This adjustment records Host REIT's tax (benefit) provision assuming the REIT Conversion did not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status.
- E. If the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999, the Blackstone Acquisition may not occur. The following adjustments remove the Blackstone Acquisition from the REIT pro forma financial information:
  - . Remove property and equipment of \$1,450 million.
  - . Remove mortgage note receivable of \$63 million.
  - . Remove due from managers of \$5 million.
  - . Add back \$262 million of cash used to make the Blackstone Acquisition.
  - . Remove the assumption of mortgage debt of \$600 million.
  - . Remove the 43.7 million OP Units with an estimated fair value of \$656 million using an assumed Host Marriott stock price of \$15.00 (which includes the value of Crestline since Blackstone will receive shares of Crestline in addition to OP Units).
  - . Remove minority interest liability of \$286 million associated with the Blackstone limited partner interest (43.7 million OP Units) in the Operating Partnership.

- . Net effect on equity of the removal of the minority interest liability, Blackstone assets and liabilities, and recording of deferred income taxes.
- F. If the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999, the Blackstone Acquisition may not occur. The following adjustments remove the Blackstone Acquisition from the REIT pro forma financial information:
  - Remove rental revenues and hotel operating expenses applicable to the Blackstone Acquisition.
  - . Remove the minority interest associated with the 43.7 million OP units owned by the Blackstone limited partners.
  - . Remove the interest expense on the \$600 million of debt assumed in the Blackstone Acquisition.
  - . Record interest income that was eliminated in connection with the Blackstone Acquisition.

F-139

# UNAUDITED PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET

JUNE 19, 1998

# 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED

	PRO FORMA	PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS	PRO FORMA	ADDITIONAL PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS	REIT 2000 PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS
ASSETS Property and equipment,					
net Notes and other	\$6,985	\$	\$6,985	\$(1,450)(E)	\$5,535
receivables, net Due from managers	301 12		301 12	(63)(E) (5)(E)	238 7
Investments in					
affiliates Other assets	72 461		72 461		72 461
Receivable from Lessee for working capital Cash, cash equivalents	100		100		100
and short-term marketable securities	111		111	262 (E)	373
Total assets	\$8,042	\$	\$8,042	\$(1,256)	\$6,786
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY	=====	====	=====	======	=====
Debt	\$5,273		5,273	\$(600)(E)	\$4,673
Marriott Corporation Accounts payable and	567	(567)(A)			
accrued expenses	84		84		84
Deferred income taxes Other liabilities	275 702		275 702	181 (D) (31)(E)	456 671
Total liabilities	6,901	(567)	6,334	(450)	5,884
Convertible Preferred		EEO (A)	FFO		FFO
Securities Minority interest Limited Partner interests of third	11	550 (A) 213 (B)	550 224	(205)(E)	550 19
parties at redemption value (on a pro forma basis 47.3 million OP units outstanding) Equity General Partner (on a pro forma basis 0.2	701	(701)(C)			
million OP Units outstanding) Limited Partner interests of Host REIT (on a pro forma basis 204.0 million OP Units					
outstanding) Shareholders' Equity (on a pro forma basis 600 million shares authorized; 204.2	429	(429)(C)			
million issued and outstanding)		17 (A) (213)(B) 701 (C) 429 (C)	934	(420)(E) (181)(D)	333
	\$8,042 =====	\$ ====	\$8,042 =====	\$(1,256) ======	\$6,786 =====

# UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

# FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998

# 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED

	OPERATING PARTNERSHIP PRO FORMA	PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS	HOST REIT PRO FORMA	ADDITIONAL PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS	REIT 2000 PRO FORMA
REVENUE					
Rental revenues	\$ 342	\$	\$ 342	\$ (39)(F)	\$ 303
Other revenues	3		3		3
Total revenues	345		345	(39)	306
OPERATING COSTS AND EX- PENSE					
Hotels	264		264	(41)(F)	223
Other	5		5		5
Total operating costs and ex-					
penses	269		269	(41)	228
OPERATING PROFIT	76	 00 (D)	76	2	78
Minority interest	(11)	29 (B)	18	(26)(F)	. ,
Corporate expenses	(20)	10 (1)	(20)	 24 (F)	(20)
Interest expense Dividends on Convertible	(224)	18 (A)	(206)	24 (F)	(182)
Preferred Securities		(17)(A)	(17)		(17)
Interest income	13	(±1)(A)	13	4 (F)	
2.1.20.000 2.1.0001.1.1.1.1					
Income (loss) before in-					
come taxes	(166)	30	(136)	4	(132)
Benefit (provision) for					
income taxes	8	(1)(D)	7	47 (D)	
- 43 > 4.5					
Income (loss) before ex-	<b>#</b> (4 <b>F</b> 0)	Φ 20	<b>(420)</b>	Ф Г4	ф ( <b>7</b> 0)
traordinary items	\$(158) =====	\$ 29	\$(129) =====	\$ 51 =====	\$ (78) =====
Diluted loss per share		====	(.63)		(.39)
bituted 1033 her sildre			(.63)		(.39)
			_		-

# UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

# FISCAL YEAR 1997

# 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED

	OPERATING PARTNERSHIP PRO FORMA	ADJUSTMENTS		ADJUSTMENTS	REIT 2000 PRO FORMA
REVENUE Rental revenues Equity in earnings	\$1,119	\$	\$1,119	\$(122)(F)	\$ 997
(losses) of affili- ates Other revenues	(2)		(2) 3		(2) 3
Total revenues	1,120		1,120	(122)	998
OPERATING COSTS AND EX- PENSE					
Hotels Other	587 11		587 11	(87)(F) 	500 11
Total operating costs and ex-penses	598		598	(87)	511
penses	596		596	(87)	211
OPERATING PROFIT Minority interest Corporate expenses Interest expense	522 (10) (44) (485)	(2)(B) 38 (A)	(44)	(35) 2 (F)  48 (F)	(44)
Dividends on Convertible Preferred Securities Interest income	 27	(37)(A)	(37) 27	 7 (F)	(37) 34
Income (loss) before income taxes	10	(1)	9	22	31
Benefit (provision) for income taxes	(1)	(D)	(1)	(12)(D)	(13)
Income (loss) before extraordinary items	\$ 9 =====	\$ (1) =====	\$ 8 =====	\$ 10 =====	\$ 18 =====
Diluted earnings per share			\$ .04 =====		\$ .09 =====

#### NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 100% PARTICIPATION WITH NOTES ISSUED

## A. Represents the following adjustments:

- . Adjustment to remove \$567 million of convertible debt obligations to Host Marriott which eliminates in consolidation.
- . Record the \$550 million of convertible preferred securities held by Host REIT.
- Record \$17 million adjustment to equity for the elimination in consolidation of the convertible debt obligation to Host Marriott.
- . Remove Interest of \$18 million and \$38 million, respectively, on \$567 million of convertible debt obligation to Host Marriott.
- . Record dividends of \$17 million and \$37 million, respectively, on the \$550 million of convertible preferred securities.
- B. Represents the adjustment to present the Limited Partner interests of third parties in the Operating Partnership as minority interest in Host REIT and the reflection of Operating Partnership income allocable to the third party Limited Partners as minority interest expense of Host REIT as follows:
  - . Record \$213 million minority interest liability representing Limited Partner interests of third parties (47.3 million OP Units out of total OP Units of 251.5 million) pro rata share of total combined Operating Partnership equity and Limited Partner interests of third parties at redemption value.
  - Record adjustment to shareholders' equity of \$213 million to record the Limited Partner interests of third parties as minority interest.
  - . Record minority expense based on the Limited Partners interests of third parties pro rata share of Operating Partnership net income (47.3 million OP Units out of total OP Units of 251.5 million).
- C. Represents the adjustment to eliminate the Partner's Capital of the Operating Partnership and record the Common Stock, Additional Paid-in Capital, and Retained Earnings of Host REIT.
- D. If the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999, Host REIT would be subject to federal income taxes. This adjustment records Host REIT's tax (benefit) provision, assuming the REIT Conversion did not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status.
- E. If the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999, the Blackstone Acquisition may not occur. The following adjustments remove the Blackstone Acquisition from the REIT pro forma financial information:
  - . Remove property and equipment of \$1,450 million.
  - . Remove mortgage note receivable of \$63 million.
  - . Remove due from managers of \$5 million.
  - . Add back \$262 million of cash used to make the Blackstone Acquisition.
  - . Remove the assumption of mortgage debt of \$600 million.
  - . Remove the 43.7 million OP Units with an estimated fair value of \$656 million using an assumed Host Marriott stock price of \$15.00 (which includes the value of Crestline since Blackstone will receive shares of Crestline in addition to OP Units).
  - . Remove minority interest liability of \$205 million associated with the Blackstone limited partner interest (43.7 million OP Units) in the Operating Partnership.
  - . Net effect on equity on the removal of the minority interest liability, Blackstone assets and liabilities, and recording of deferred income taxes.

- F. If the REIT Conversion does not occur in time for Host REIT to elect REIT status effective January 1, 1999, the Blackstone Acquisition may not occur. The following adjustments remove the Blackstone Acquisition from the REIT pro forma financial information:
  - . Remove rental revenues and hotel operation expenses applicable to the Blackstone Acquisition.
  - . Remove the minority interest associated with the 43.7 million OP Units owned by the Blackstone limited partners.
  - . Remove the interest expense on the \$600 million of debt assumed in the Blackstone Acquisition.
  - . Record interest income that was eliminated in connection with the Blackstone Acquisition.

#### PRO FORMA FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF CRESTLINE

The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations of Crestline reflect the following transactions for the First Two Quarters 1998 and for the fiscal year ended January 2, 1998, as if such transactions had been completed at the beginning of each of the periods:

- . 1997 acquisition of Forum Group, Inc. (the "Forum Acquisition") and one additional senior living community
- . 1998 refinancing of a \$92 million note payable to Marriott International with a \$92 million note payable to Host Marriott, which will be contributed capital in connection with the REIT Conversion
- . 1998 retirement of \$26 million of debt through a capital contribution from Host Marriott
- . 1998 acquisition of one senior living community
- . 1998 acquisition of minority interests in certain consolidated subsidiaries of Crestline through contributions from Host Marriott
- . 1998 spin off of Crestline by Host Marriott and the concurrent lease or sublease of hotels from Host  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{REIT}}$
- . 1998 adoption of EITF 97-2 to reflect the change in presentation to present property-level sales and operating expenses
- . Contribution of \$14.8 million of unsecured intercompany debt by Host to Crestline in connection with the REIT Conversion.
- . Contribution to Crestline from Host of a 5% interest in a joint venture which holds an approximate \$130 million mortgage note from a consolidated subsidiary of Host in connection with the REIT Conversion.
- . Adjustment to corporate expenses as if Crestline were operated on a stand alone basis, partially offset by the asset management fee charged to Host REIT.

The adjustments to the unaudited pro forma balance sheet of Crestline reflect the lease and sublease of substantially all of Host Marriott's owned or leased hotels and certain other transactions as described herein in conjunction with the REIT Conversion.

In 1998, Crestline acquired one senior living community for \$21 million. Also, during 1998, Host Marriott prepaid approximately \$26 million of Crestline's mortgage debt and repaid \$92 million of unsecured debt to Marriott International. The prepayment was recorded as a capital contribution to Crestline and the \$92 million was repaid in exchange for a \$92 million note due to Host Marriott with similar terms. The \$92 million note will be contributed capital in connection with the REIT Conversion.

In 1997, Host Marriott Corporation acquired 29 senior living communities from Marriott International and concurrently contributed all of the assets and liabilities obtained in the Forum Acquisition to Crestline. In addition, during 1997, Crestline acquired 49% of the remaining 50% interest in Leisure Park Venture Limited Partnership which owns a 418-unit retirement community in New Jersey for approximately \$23 million, including the assumption of approximately \$15 million in debt. Crestline currently owns 99% of the partnership.

The unaudited pro forma financial statements present the financial position and the results of operations of Crestline as if the transactions described above were completed. These presentations do not purport to represent what Crestline's results of operations would actually have been if the transactions described above had in fact occurred on such date or at the beginning of such period or to project Crestline's results of operations for any future date or period.

The unaudited pro forma financial statements are based upon certain assumptions, as set forth in the notes to the unaudited pro forma financial statements, that Crestline believes are reasonable under the circumstances and should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes thereto for HMC Senior Communities, Inc included elsewhere herein.

# CRESTLINE CAPITAL CORPORATION

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET

# AS OF JUNE 19, 1998

(IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT SHARE DATA)

		LEASE CONVERSION	PRO FORMA
ASSETS Property and equipment, net	\$643,641 9,006	\$	\$643,641 9,006
Other assets	3,523	100,000(A) 6,482(B)	110,005
Restricted cash	12,056 19,113	15,000(B)	12,056 34,113
Total assets	\$687,339 ======	\$121,482 ======	\$808,821 ======
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY Debt, including \$107 million in notes due	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b> (00 405)(5)	<b>.</b>
to Host Marriott Corporation	\$321,752	\$(92,195)(B) (14,800)(B)	\$214,757
Deferred income taxes  Due to Host Marriott Corporation, net  Accounts payable and other accrued liabili-	61,715 10,580	100,000(A)	61,715 110,580
ties Deferred revenue	9,122 1,532	 	9,122 1,532
Total liabilities	404,701	(6,995)	397,706
Shareholder's equity Common stock, 100 shares authorized, issued			
and outstanding	278,783	92,195(B) 15,000(B) 6,482(B) 14,800(B)	407,260
Retained earnings	3,855		3,855
Total shareholder's equity	282,638	128,477	411,115
Total liabilities and shareholder's equity	\$687,339 ======	\$121,452 ======	\$808,821 ======

See Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

# CRESTLINE CAPITAL CORPORATION

# UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

# FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998

(IN THOUSANDS)

		D DEBT	E	F	G	Н	
	HISTORICAL	REFINANCING/	ACQUISITIONS	CORPORATE EXPENSES	HOTEL LEASES	ADOPTION OF EITF 97-2	PRO FORMA
REVENUES Hotels							
Rooms	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$1,253,965	\$1,253,965
Food and beverage						580,929	580,929
Other					 702 E00	116,217	116,217
House profit					792,500	(792,500)	
Total hotels					792,500	1,158,611	1,951,111
Coming living							
Senior living communities							
Routine	37,256		84			62,066	99,406
Ancillary	1,996		1			8,942	10,939
Total senior living							
communities	39,252		85			71,008	110,345
_							
Total revenues	39,252		85		792,500	1,229,619	2,061,456
OPERATING COSTS AND							
EXPENSES							
Hotels							
Property-level costs and expenses							
Rooms						481,114	481,114
Food and beverage						498,705	498,705
Other department costs						470 700	470 700
and deductions						178,792	178,792
Total property-level							
hotel cost and							
expenses						1,158,611	1,158,611
Management fees and							
other					148,300		148,300
Lease expense					622,916		622,916
Total hotels					771,216	1 150 611	1 020 927
Total Hotels					111,210	1,158,611	1,929,827
Senior living							
communities							
Property-level costs and expenses							
Routine						62,066	62,066
Ancillary						8,942	8,942
Total property level							
Total property-level community costs and							
expenses						71,008	71,008
Other operating costs	10.000		40				10.055
and expenses	19,206		49 				19,255
Total senior living							
communities	19,206		49			71,008	90,263
Total energting costs							
Total operating costs and expenses	19,206		49		771,216	1,229,619	2,020,090
ана вироновоттити							
Operating profit	20,046		36		21,284		41,366
Corporate expenses Interest expense	(1,616) (13,185)	4,800		(6,307) 	(2,769)		(7,923) (11,154)
Interest expense	(13, 165)	4,800	6		(2,769) 261		948
Income (loss) before	F 000	4 000	40	(6 007)	10 770		22 227
income taxes Benefit (provision) for	5,926	4,800	42	(6,307)	18,776		23,237
income taxes	(2,429)	(1,969)	(17)	2,586	(7,698)		(9,527)
							'
Income (loss) before extraordinary item	\$ 3,497	\$ 2,831	\$ 25	\$(3 721)	\$ 11,078	\$	\$ 13,710
inc. ac. ainary icomiting	=======	======	=====			=======	========

## CRESTLINE CAPITAL CORPORATION

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

# FISCAL YEAR ENDED JANUARY 2, 1998

(IN THOUSANDS)

		С	D DEBT	E	F	G	н	
	HISTORICAL	FORUM ACQUISITION	REFINANCING/	ACQUISITIONS	CORPORATE EXPENSES	HOTEL LEASES	ADOPTION OF EITF 97-2	PRO FORMA
REVENUES Hotels								
Room Food and beverage Other	\$  	\$  	\$ 	\$ 	\$ 	\$  	\$ 2,460,816 1,156,017 248,471	\$2,460,816 1,156,017 248,471
House profit						1,469,400	(1,469,400)	
Total hotels Senior living communities						1,469,400	2,395,904	3,865,304
RoutineAncillary	35,473 1,427	30,859 1,983		7,031 188			127,135 18,693	200,498 22,291
Total senior living communities	36,900	32,842		7,219			145,828	222,789
Total revenues	36,900	32,842		7,219		1,469,400	2,541,732	4,088,093
OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES Hotels Property-level costs and expenses								
Rooms Food and beverage Other department costs							939,345 1,048,661	939,345 1,048,661
and deductions							407,898	407,898
Total property-level hotel costs and expenses							2,395,904	2,395,904
Management fees and other						267,000		
Lease expense						1,163,405		267,000 1,163,405
Total hotels						1,430,405	2,395,904	3,826,309
Senior living communities								
Property-level costs and expenses Routine							127,135	 127,135
Ancillary							18,693	18,693
Total property-level community costs and expenses							145,828	145,828
Other operating costs and expenses	20,929	17,977		4,733				43,639
Total senior living							145,020	
communities	20,929	17,977 		4,733 			145,828	189,467
Total operating costs and expenses	20,929	17,977		4,733		1,430,405	2,541,732	4,015,776
Operating profit Corporate expenses Interest expense	15,971 (2,304) (13,396)	14,865 (5,115) (9,630)	  7,312	2,486 745 (2,118)	(6,826) 	38,995  (6,000)	 	72,317 (13,500) (23,832)
Interest income	336	598				567		1,501
Income (loss) before income taxes	607	718	7,312	1,113	(6,826)	33,562		36,486
Benefit (provision) for income taxes	(249)	(294)	(2,998)	(456)	2,799	(13,760)		(14,958)
Income (loss) before extraordinary item	\$ 358 ======	\$ 424 ======	\$ 4,314 ======	\$ 657 =====	\$(4,027) ======	\$ 19,802 =======	\$ ========	\$ 21,528 =======

- A. Represents the adjustment to record the transfer of hotel working capital to Crestline related to the leasing of the Company's hotels by increasing working capital and recording a loan from the Company of \$100 million.
- - . Company's contribution of capital of \$92 million and \$14.8 million intercompany loans between Host Marriott and Crestline.
- . Host's contribution of \$15 million of cash to Crestline.
- . Host's contribution of a 5% limited partner interest in a joint venture with Host that owns an approximate \$130 million note receivable from a consolidated subsidiary of Host.
- C. Represents the adjustment to reflect the historical revenues, operating expenses, corporate expenses, interest expense and interest income for the Forum Acquisition as if such acquisition occurred at the beginning of 1997 (actual acquisition date was June 21, 1997).
- D. Represents the adjustment to eliminate the interest expense on \$92 million and \$14.8 million of intercompany loans which will be contributed to capital by Host upon the REIT Conversion. The adjustment also includes the elimination of interest expense on \$26.4 million of debt repaid by Crestline during 1998 through a capital contribution by Host.
- E. Represents the adjustment to record the historical revenues, operating expenses, corporate expenses, and interest income related to the acquisition of one senior living community in 1998 and the acquisition of one senior living community in 1997. The adjustment also includes the elimination of \$745,000 of minority interest expense included in corporate expenses related to the purchase of minority interests in certain consolidated subsidiaries of Crestline in 1997.
- F. Represents the adjustment to record additional corporate expenses anticipated to be incurred when Crestline is operated as a stand alone company subsequent to the REIT Conversion, net of the asset management contract of \$4.5 million per annum. The adjustment includes the following (in thousands):

	FIRST TWO QUARTERS 1998	FISCAL YEAR 1997
Payroll costs  Rent and insurance  Other general and administrative costs	\$ 5,103 740 2,541	\$ 6,894 1,267 3,165
Less: asset management fee	8,384 (2,077)	11,326 (4,500)
Net corporate expense adjustment	\$ 6,307	\$ 6,826
	======	======

- G. Represents the adjustment to record the historical hotel revenues and hotel expenses and pro forma lease expense associated with the leasing of certain hotel properties from the Company, interest expense on the \$100 million working capital loan at 6%, and dividend income from the 5% investment in the joint venture with Host that owns a \$130 million note receivable from a consolidated subsidiary of Host. The execution of the leases is dependent upon the successful consummation of the REIT Conversion which is subject to contingencies that are outside the control of the Company, including consent of shareholders, lenders, debt holders, partners and ground lessors of Host. The Company believes that negotiations with third parties to complete the REIT Conversion will not result in any material change to the leases.
- H. Represents the adjustment to reflect Crestline's anticipated adoption of EITF 97-2 in the fourth quarter of 1998 by recording property-level sales and operating expenses. The adjustment has no impact on operating profit or net income.

#### PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 20. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.

The Host REIT Charter authorizes it, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, to obligate itself to indemnify and to pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to (i) any present or former director or officer or (ii) any individual who, while a director of Host REIT and at the request of Host REIT, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or any other enterprise from and against any claim or liability to which such person may become subject or which such person may incur by reason of his or her status as a present or former Director or officer of Host REIT. The Host REIT Bylaws obligate it, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, to indemnify and to pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to (a) any present or former director or officer who is made party to the proceeding by reason of his service in that capacity or (b) any individual who, while a director or officer of Host REIT and at the request of Host REIT, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or any other enterprise as a director, trustee, officer or partner of such corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise and who is made a party to the proceeding by reason of his service in that capacity, against any claim or liability to which he may become subject by reason of such status. The Host REIT Charter and Host REIT Bylaws also permit Host REIT to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of Host REIT in any of the capacities described above and to any employee or agent of Host REIT or a predecessor of Host REIT. The Host REIT Bylaws require Host REIT to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of his service in that capacity.

The MGCL permits a Maryland corporation to indemnify and advance expenses to its directors, officers, employees and agents and to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (i) was committed in bad faith or (ii) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, Host REIT may not indemnify a director or officer in a suit by or in the right of the corporation if such director or officer has been adjudged to liable to the corporation. The Host REIT Bylaws require it, as a condition to advancing expenses, to obtain (1) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his good faith belief that he has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by Host REIT as authorized by the Host REIT Bylaws and (2) a written statement by or on his behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by Host REIT if it shall ultimately be determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, Host REIT has been informed that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

ITEM 21. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

	PAGE
Report of Independent Public Accountants on Financial Statement	
Schedules	S-1
Schedule IIIReal Estate and Accumulated Depreciation	S-2

- -----
- 2.1\* Form of Agreement and Plan of Merger dated , 1998 (the "Merger Agreement") by and among Host Marriott Corporation, HMC Merger Corporation and Host Marriott L.P. (included as Appendix A to the Proxy Statement/Prospectus that is part of this Registration Statement).
- 3.1 Articles of Incorporation of HMC Merger Corporation (to be renamed Host Marriott Corporation in connection with the REIT Conversion) dated September 28, 1998 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.12 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- 3.2\* Bylaws of HMC Merger Corporation (to be renamed Host Marriott Corporation in connection with the REIT Conversion) dated September 28, 1998 (included as Exhibit B to the Merger Agreement which is attached as Appendix A to the Proxy Statement/Prospectus that is part of this Registration Statement).
- 3.3\* Form of Articles of Amendment and Restatement of Articles of Incorporation of HMC Merger Corporation (to be renamed Host Marriott Corporation in connection with the REIT Conversion) (included as Exhibit A to the Merger Agreement which is attached as Appendix A to the Proxy Statement/Prospectus that is part of this Registration Statement).
- 4.1 Form of Common Stock Certificate of HMC Merger Corporation (to be renamed Host Marriott Corporation in connection with the REIT Conversion) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- 4.2\* Form of Rights Agreement between HMC Merger Corporation and The Bank of New York, as Rights Agent.
- 4.3(i) Rights Agreement between Marriott Corporation and The Bank of New York as Rights Agent dated February 3, 1989 (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 33-62444).
- 4.3(ii) First Amendment to Rights Agreement between Marriott Corporation and Bank of New York as Rights Agent dated as of October 8, 1993 (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 33-51707).
- 4.4 Indenture by and among HMC Acquisition Properties, Inc., as Issuer, HMC SFO, Inc., as Subsidiary Guarantors, and Marine Midland Bank, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-00768).
- 4.5 Indenture by and among HMH Properties, Inc., as Issuer, HMH Courtyard Properties, Inc., HMC Retirement Properties, Inc., Marriott Financial Services, Inc., Marriott SBM Two Corporation, HMH Pentagon Corporation and Host Airport Hotels, Inc., as Subsidiary Guarantors, and Marine Midland Bank, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement 33-95058).
- 4.6 Indenture by and among HMH Properties, Inc., as Issuer, and the Subsidiary Guarantors named therein, and Marine Midland Bank, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 6, 1998).
- 4.7 Indenture for the 6 3/4% Convertible Debentures, dated December 2, 1996, between Host Marriott Corporation and IBJ Schroeder Bank & Trust Company, as Indenture Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 of Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-19923).
- 4.8 Amended and Restated Trust Agreement, dated December 2, 1996, among Host Marriott Corporation, IBJ Schroeder Bank & Trust Company, as Property Trustee, Delaware Trust Capital Management, Inc., as Delaware Trustee, and Robert E. Parsons, Jr., Bruce D. Wardinski and Christopher G. Townsend, as Administrative Trustees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-19923).
- 4.9 Guarantee Agreement, dated December 2, 1996, between Host Marriott Corporation and IBJ Schroeder Bank & Trust Company, as Guarantee Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 of Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-19923).
- 5.1\* Opinion of Hogan & Hartson L.L.P. regarding legality of the securities being registered.
- 8.1\* Opinion of Hogan & Hartson L.L.P. regarding certain tax matters.
- 10.1 Form of Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Host Marriott, L.P. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).

#### **EXHIBITS**

- -----

- Form of Indenture between Host Marriott L.P., as Issuer, and Marine Midland Bank, as Indenture Trustee, and Form of 6.56% Callable Note due December 15, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of June 19, 1997 and Amended and Restated as of August 5, 1998 among Host Marriott Corporation, Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc., HMH Properties, Inc., Host Marriott, L.P., HMC Capital Resources Corp., Various Banks, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, The Bank of Nova Scotia and Credit Lyonnais New York Branch, as Co-Arrangers, and Bankers Trust Company as Arranger and Administrative Agent (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 11, 1998).
- 10.4 Marriott Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Plan dated as of December 6, 1990 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 19(i) of the Host Marriott Corporation Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 1991).
- Host Marriott Corporation 1993 Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan effective as of October 8, 1993 (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 23, 1993).
- 10.6 Distribution Agreement dated as of September 15, 1993 between Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 23, 1993).
- Amendment No. 1 to the Distribution Agreement dated September 15, 1993 by and among Host Marriott Corporation, Host Marriott Services Corporation and Marriott International (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 16, 1996).
- Distribution Agreement dated December 22, 1995 by and between Host Marriott Corporation and Host Marriott Services Corporation (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 16, 1996).
- 10.9 Tax Sharing Agreement dated as of October 5, 1993 by and between Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 23, 1993).
- 10.10 Assignment and License Agreement dated as of October 8, 1993 by and between Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 23, 1993).
- Amendment No. 1 to the Assignment and License Agreement dated as of October 8, 1993 by and between Marriott International, Inc. and Host Marriott Corporation (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 16, 1996).
- Form of Noncompetition Agreement between Host Marriott Corporation, Host Marriott, L.P. and Crestline Capital Corporation and other parties named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- Tax Administration Agreement dated as of October 8, 1993 by and between Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 23, 1993).
- 10.14 Noncompetition Agreement dated as of October 8, 1993 by and between Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 23, 1993).
- 10.15 Amendment No. 1 to the Noncompetition Agreement dated October 8, 1993 by and between Host Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 16, 1996).
- 10.16 Host Marriott Lodging Management Agreement--Marriott Hotels, Resorts and Hotels dated September 25, 1993 by and between Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation
- Registration Statement No. 33-51707).

  10.17 Employee Benefits and Other Employment Matters Allocation Agreement dated as of December 29, 1995 by and between Host Marriott Corporation and Host Marriott Services Corporation (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 16, 1996).

#### **EXHIBITS**

- . .......
- 10.18 Tax Sharing Agreement dated as of December 29, 1995 by and between Host Marriott Corporation and Host Marriott Services Corporation (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 16, 1996).
- Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 16, 1996).

  10.19 Marriott/Host Marriott Employees' Profit Sharing Retirement and Savings Plan and Trust (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 33-62444).
- 10.20 Contribution Agreement dated as of April 16, 1998 among Host Marriott Corporation, Host Marriott, L.P. and the contributors named therein, together with Exhibit B (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- 10.21 Amendment No. 1 to Contribution Agreement dated May 8, 1998 among Marriott Corporation, Host Marriott, L.P. and the contributors named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- 10.22 Amendment No. 2 to Contribution Agreement dated May 18, 1998 among Host Marriott Corporation, Host Marriott, L.P. and the contributors named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- #10.23 Form of Lease (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807)
- #10.24 Form of Management Agreement for Full-Service Hotels (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 33-51707)
- 21.1\*\* List of Subsidiaries of HMC Merger Corporation.
- 23.1\* Consent of Hogan & Hartson L.L.P. (included in Exhibits 5.1 and 8.1).
- 23.2 Consent of Arthur Andersen LLP.
- 23.3\* Consents of Director nominees of HMC Merger Corporation (to be renamed Host Marriott Corporation in connection with the REIT Conversion ).
- 27.1\*\* Financial Data Schedule.
- 99.1\*\* Form of Proxy Card.
- -----
- \* To be filed by amendment.
- \*\* Previously filed.
- # Agreement filed is illustrative of numerous other agreements to which the Company is a party.

#### ITEM 22. UNDERTAKINGS.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of any employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes as follows: that prior to any public reoffering of the securities registered hereunder through use of a prospectus that is a part of this registration statement, by any person or party who is deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of Rule 145(c), the issuer undertakes that such offering prospectus will contain the information called for by the applicable registration form with respect to reofferings by persons who may be deemed underwriters, in addition to the information called for by the other items of the applicable form.

The undersigned registrant undertakes that every prospectus (i) that is filed pursuant to paragraph (c) immediately preceding, or (ii) that purports to meet the requirements of Section 10(a)(3) of the Act and is used in connection with an offering of securities subject to Rule 415, will be filed as a part of an amendment to the registration statement and will not be used until such amendment is effective, and that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to respond to requests for information that is incorporated by reference into the prospectus pursuant to Item 4, 10(b), 11 or 13 of this form, within one business day of receipt of such request, and to send the incorporated documents by first class mail or other equally prompt means. This includes information contained in documents filed subsequent to the effective date of the registration statements through the date of responding to the request.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to supply by means of a posteffective amendment all information concerning a transaction, and being acquired involved therein, that was not the subject of and included in the registration statement when it became effective.

#### SIGNATURES

PURSUANT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, THE REGISTRANT HAS DULY CAUSED THIS AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT TO BE SIGNED ON ITS BEHALF BY THE UNDERSIGNED, THEREUNTO DULY AUTHORIZED, IN THE CITY OF BETHESDA, STATE OF MARYLAND ON OCTOBER 14, 1998.

HMC Merger Corporation

/s/ Robert E. Parsons, Jr. NAME: ROBERT E. PARSONS, JR. TITLE: PRESIDENT

PURSUANT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT HAS BEEN SIGNED BELOW BY THE FOLLOWING PERSONS IN THE CAPACITIES AND ON THE DATES INDICATED.

SIGNATURE	TITLE 	DATE 
/s/ Robert E. Parsons, Jr.	President and Initial Director (Chief Executive	October 14, 1998
ROBERT E. PARSONS, JR.	Officer and Chief Financial Officer)	
/s/ Donald D. Olinger	Vice President (Chief Accounting Officer)	October 14, 1998
DONALD D. OLINGER	_ ,	
/s/ Christopher G. Townsend	Vice President and Initial Director	October 14, 1998
CHRISTOPHER G. TOWNSEND		

#### EXHIBIT INDEX

- 2.1\* Form of Agreement and Plan of Merger dated , 1998 (the "Merger Agreement") by and among Host Marriott Corporation, HMC Merger Corporation and Host Marriott L.P. (included as Appendix A to the Proxy Statement/Prospectus that is part of this Registration Statement).
- 3.1 Articles of Incorporation of HMC Merger Corporation (to be renamed Host Marriott Corporation in connection with the REIT Conversion) dated September 28, 1998 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.12 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- 3.2\* Bylaws of HMC Merger Corporation (to be renamed Host Marriott Corporation in connection with the REIT Conversion) dated September 28, 1998 (included as Exhibit B to the Merger Agreement which is attached as Appendix A to the Proxy Statement/Prospectus that is part of this Registration Statement).
- 3.3\* Form of Articles of Amendment and Restatement of Articles of Incorporation of HMC Merger Corporation (to be renamed Host Marriott Corporation in connection with the REIT Conversion) (included as Exhibit A to the Merger Agreement which is attached as Appendix A to the Proxy Statement/Prospectus that is part of this Registration Statement).
- 4.1 Form of Common Stock Certificate of HMC Merger Corporation (to be renamed Host Marriott Corporation in connection with the REIT Conversion) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- 4.2\* Form of Rights Agreement between HMC Merger Corporation and The Bank of New York as Rights Agent.
- 4.3(i) Rights Agreement between Marriott Corporation and The Bank of New York as Rights Agent dated February 3, 1989 (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 33-62444).
- 4.3(ii) First Amendment to Rights Agreement between Marriott Corporation and Bank of New York as Rights Agent dated as of October 8, 1993 (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 33-51707).
- 4.4 Indenture by and among HMC Acquisition Properties, Inc., as Issuer, HMC SFO, Inc., as Subsidiary Guarantors, and Marine Midland Bank, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-00768).
- 4.5 Indenture by and among HMH Properties, Inc., as Issuer, HMH Courtyard Properties, Inc., HMC Retirement Properties, Inc., Marriott Financial Services, Inc., Marriott SBM Two Corporation, HMH Pentagon Corporation and Host Airport Hotels, Inc., as Subsidiary Guarantors, and Marine Midland Bank, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement 33-95058).
- 4.6 Indenture by and among HMH Properties, Inc., as Issuer, and the Subsidiary Guarantors named therein, and Marine Midland Bank, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 6, 1998).
- 4.7 Indenture for the 6 3/4% Convertible Debentures, dated December 2, 1996, between Host Marriott Corporation and IBJ Schroeder Bank & Trust Company, as Indenture Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 of Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-19923).
- 4.8 Amended and Restated Trust Agreement, dated December 2, 1996, among Host Marriott Corporation, IBJ Schroeder Bank & Trust Company, as Property Trustee, Delaware Trust Capital Management, Inc., as Delaware Trustee, and Robert E. Parsons, Jr., Bruce D. Wardinski and Christopher G. Townsend, as Administrative Trustees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-19923).

- 4.9 Guarantee Agreement, dated December 2, 1996, between Host Marriott Corporation and IBJ Schroeder Bank & Trust Company, as Guarantee Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 of Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-19923).
- 5.1\* Opinion of Hogan & Hartson L.L.P. regarding legality of the securities being registered.
- 8.1\* Opinion of Hogan & Hartson L.L.P. regarding certain tax matters.
- 10.1 Form of Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Host Marriott, L.P. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- 10.2 Form of Indenture between Host Marriott L.P., as Issuer, and Marine Midland Bank, as Indenture Trustee, and Form of 6.56% Callable Note due December 15, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of June 19, 1997 and Amended and Restated as of August 5, 1998 among Host Marriott Corporation, Host Marriott Hospitality, Inc., HMH Properties, Inc., Host Marriott, L.P., HMC Capital Resources Corp., Various Banks, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, The Bank of Nova Scotia and Credit Lyonnais New York Branch, as Co-Arrangers, and Bankers Trust Company as Arranger and Administrative Agent (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 11, 1998).
- 10.4 Marriott Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Plan dated as of December 6, 1990 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 19(i) of the Host Marriott Corporation Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 1991).
- 10.5 Host Marriott Corporation 1993 Comprehensive Stock Incentive Plan effective as of October 8, 1993 (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 23, 1993).
- 10.6 Distribution Agreement dated as of September 15, 1993 between Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 23, 1993).
- 10.7 Amendment No. 1 to the Distribution Agreement dated September 15, 1993 by and among Host Marriott Corporation, Host Marriott Services Corporation and Marriott International (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 16, 1996).
- 10.8 Distribution Agreement dated December 22, 1995 by and between Host Marriott Corporation and Host Marriott Services Corporation (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 16, 1996).
- 10.9 Tax Sharing Agreement dated as of October 5, 1993 by and between Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 23, 1993).
- 10.10 Assignment and License Agreement dated as of October 8, 1993 by and between Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 23, 1993).
- 10.11 Amendment No. 1 to the Assignment and License Agreement dated as of October 8, 1993 by and between Marriott International, Inc. and Host Marriott Corporation (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 16, 1996).
- 10.12 Form of Noncompetition Agreement between Host Marriott Corporation, Host Marriott, L.P. and Crestline Capital Corporation and other parties named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- 10.13 Tax Administration Agreement dated as of October 8, 1993 by and between Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 23, 1993).

- 10.14 Noncompetition Agreement dated as of October 8, 1993 by and between Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 23, 1993).
- 10.15 Amendment No. 1 to the Noncompetition Agreement dated October 8, 1993 by and between Host Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 16, 1996).
- 10.16 Host Marriott Lodging Management Agreement--Marriott Hotels, Resorts and Hotels dated September 25, 1993 by and between Marriott Corporation and Marriott International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 33-51707).
- 10.17 Employee Benefits and Other Employment Matters Allocation Agreement dated as of December 29, 1995 by and between Host Marriott Corporation and Host Marriott Services Corporation (incorporated by reference to Current Report on Host Marriott Corporation Form 8-K dated January 16, 1996).
- 10.18 Tax Sharing Agreement dated as of December 29, 1995 by and between Host Marriott Corporation and Host Marriott Services Corporation (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 16, 1996).
- 10.19 Marriott/Host Marriott Employees' Profit Sharing Retirement and Savings Plan and Trust (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 33-62444).
- 10.20 Contribution Agreement dated as of April 16, 1998 among Host Marriott Corporation, Host Marriott, L.P. and the contributors named therein, together with Exhibit B (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- 10.21 Amendment No. 1 to Contribution Agreement dated May 8, 1998 among Marriott Corporation, Host Marriott, L.P. and the contributors named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- 10.22 Amendment No. 2 to Contribution Agreement dated May 18, 1998 among Host Marriott Corporation, Host Marriott, L.P. and the contributors named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- #10.23 Form of Lease (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 of HMC Merger Corporation Registration Statement No. 333-55807).
- #10.24 Form of Management Agreement for Full-Service Hotels (incorporated by reference to Host Marriott Corporation Registration Statement No. 33-51707).
- 21.1\*\* List of Subsidiaries of HMC Merger Corporation.
- 23.1\* Consent of Hogan & Hartson L.L.P. (included in Exhibits 5.1 and 8.1).
- 23.2 Consent of Arthur Andersen LLP.
- $23.3^{*}$  Consents of Director nominees of HMC Merger Corporation (to be renamed Host Marriott Corporation in connection with the REIT Conversion).
- 27.1\*\* Financial Data Schedule.
- 99.1\*\* Form of Proxy Card.

\*To be filed by amendment.

\*\*Previously filed.

#Agreement filed is illustrative of numerous other agreements to which the Company is a party.

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

As independent public accountants, we hereby consent to the use of our reports (and to all references to our Firm) included in or made a part of this registration statement.

Arthur Andersen LLP

Washington, D.C. October 13, 1998